THE UNIVERSITY of ADELAIDE

The Optimization of Geotechnical Site Investigations for Pile Design in Multiple Layer Soil Profiles Using a Risk-Based Approach

By

Michael Perry Crisp

Thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D)

The University of Adelaide

Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences

School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering

This thesis is dedicated to my mother, Katerene.

Table of Contents

List of Figures

List of Tables

Preface

List of publications:

The following is a list of journal papers that have resulted from work in this thesis. It is given in order of placement within this document. All journal and conference papers have been published, either in their final form or otherwise online in an early-access capacity.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019. Toward a generalised guideline to inform optimal site investigations for pile design. Canadian Geotechnical Journal, **57**(8), doi: 10.1139/cgj-2019-0111

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., Kuo, Y. L., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2019. A method for generating virtual soil profiles with complex, multi-layer stratigraphy. Georisk: Assessment and Management of Risk for Engineered Systems and Geohazards, **13**(2), 154-163, doi: 10.1080/17499518.2018.1554817

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., Kuo, Y. L., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2020. Characterising Site Investigation Performance in a Two Layer Soil Profile. Canadian Journal of Civil Engineering, doi: 10.1139/cjce-2019-0416

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2020. Characterising Site Investigation Performance in Multiple-Layer Soils and Soil Lenses. Georisk: Assessment and Management of Risk for Engineered Systems and Geohazards, doi: 10.1080/17499518.2020.1806332

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2020. Effect of borehole location on pile performance. Georisk: Assessment and Management of Risk for Engineered Systems and Geohazards, doi: 10.1080/17499518.2020.1757721

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2020. Optimal Testing Locations in Geotechnical Site Investigations through the Application of a Genetic Algorithm. Geosciences, **10**(7), 265. doi: 10.3390/geosciences10070265

The following is a list of conference papers that have resulted from work in this thesis.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019. Towards Optimal Site Investigations for Generalised Structural Configurations. *In* Proceedings of the 7th International Symposium on Geotechnical Safety and Risk, Taipei.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2017. The influence of Site Investigation Scope on Pile Design in Multi-layered, 2D Variable Ground. *In* Proceedings of the Geo-Risk 2017, Denver, Colorado, USA.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2018. Influence of Site Investigation Borehole Pattern and Area on Pile Foundation Performance. *In* Proceedings of the 12th ANZ Young Geotechnical Professionals Conference, Hobart.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019. Influence of distance-weighted averaging of site investigation samples on foundation performance. *In* Proceedings of the 13th Australia New Zealand Conference on Geomechanics, Perth.

List of Software

The following is a list of software that has been developed as a result of this thesis:

Crisp, M. P. (2020). SIOPS (Site Investigation Optimization for Piles using Statistics). Retrieved from https://github.com/Michael-P-Crisp/SIOPS/releases/latest

Crisp, M. P. (2018). JFIP (Jaksa Framework Implementation in Python). *Unpublished software*.

List of Awards and Honours

The following is a list of awards that have been received through work done in this thesis:

Richard Cavagnaro Award, 2017. Awarded by the Australian Geomechanics Society.

It is given to the best research presentation by a young geotechnical engineer in the state of South Australia and the Northern Territory. The judging criteria included research relevance, practicality and innovation, as well as audience engagement.

Peter Brooker Travel Prize in Mathematical Geology, 2019. Awarded by the University of Adelaide.

It recognises excellence in geostatistics and mathematical geology. It is awarded to a postgraduate research student with the best overall paper for presentation at an international conference, using significant mathematical techniques to address a problem in the earth sciences. Specifically, it was awarded based on the content of Chapter 3.

Editor's Choice, 2020. Awarded by the Canadian Geotechnical Journal.

The journal paper, that is aligned with Chapter 2, was selected by the Editor-in-Chief as being of particularly high calibre and topical importance. It was then subsequently made available online for free in perpetuity along with a short list of similarly chosen papers from the year.

Abstract

The testing of subsurface material properties, i.e. a geotechnical site investigation, is a crucial part of projects that are located on or within the ground. The process consists of testing samples at a variety of locations, in order to model the performance of an engineering system for design processes. Should these models be inaccurate or unconservative due to an improper investigation, there is considerable risk of consequences such as structural collapse, construction delays, litigation, and over-design. However, despite these risks, there are relatively few quantitative guidelines or research items on informing an explicit, optimal investigation for a given foundation and soil profile. This is detrimental, as testing scope is often minimised in an attempt to reduce expenditure, thereby increasing the aforementioned risks.

This research recommends optimal site investigations for multi-storey buildings supported by pile foundations, for a variety of structural configurations and soil profiles. The recommendations include that of the optimal test type, number of tests, testing locations, and interpretation of test data. The framework consists of a risk-based approach, where an investigation is considered optimal if it results in the lowest total project cost, incorporating both the cost of testing, and that associated with any expected negative consequences. The analysis is statistical in nature, employing Monte Carlo simulation and the use of randomly generated virtual soils through random field theory, as well as finite element analysis for pile assessment.

A number of innovations have been developed to assist the novel nature of the work. For example, a new method of producing randomly generated multiple-layer soils has been devised. This work is the first instance of site investigations being optimised in multiple-layer soils, which are considerably more complex than the single-layer soils examined previously. Furthermore, both the framework and the numerical tools have been themselves extensively optimised for speed. Efficiency innovations include modifying the analysis to produce re-usable pile settlement curves, as opposed to designing and assessing the piles directly. This both reduces the amount of analysis required and allows for flexible post-processing for different conditions. Other optimizations include the elimination of computationally expensive finite element analysis from within the Monte Carlo simulations, and additional minor improvements.

Practicing engineers can optimise their site investigations through three outcomes of this research. Firstly, optimal site investigation scopes are known for the numerous specific cases examined throughout this document, and the resulting inferred recommendations. Secondly, a rule-of-thumb guideline has been produced, suggesting the optimal number of tests for buildings of all sizes in a single soil case of intermediate variability. Thirdly, a highly efficient and versatile software tool, SIOPS, has been produced, allowing engineers to run a simplified version of the analysis for custom soils and buildings. The tool can do almost all the analysis shown throughout the thesis, including the use of a genetic algorithm to optimise testing locations. However, it is approximately 10 million times faster than analysis using the original framework, running on a single-core computer within minutes.

Statement of Originality

I certify that this work contains no material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree or diploma in my name, in any university or other tertiary institution and, to the best of my knowledge and belief, contains no material previously published or written by another person, except where due reference has been made in the text. In addition, I certify that no part of this work will, in the future, be used in a submission in my name, for any other degree or diploma in any university or other tertiary institution without the prior approval of the University of Adelaide and where applicable, any partner institution responsible for the joint-award of this degree.

I acknowledge that copyright of published works contained within this thesis resides with the copyright holder(s) of those works.

I also give permission for the digital version of my thesis to be made available on the web, via the University's digital research repository, the Library Search and also through web search engines, unless permission has been granted by the University to restrict access for a period of time.

I acknowledge the support I have received for my research through the provision of an Australian Government Research Training Program Scholarship (Australian Postgraduate Award).

Signed: ____ Date: 19 August 2020

Acknowledgements

There are a number of people who I would like to thank as they, through their direct or indirect support, contributed to the work in this thesis. This starts with my undergraduate days at the University of Adelaide. Firstly, my interest and ability in geotechnical engineering was consolidated through the courses taught by An Deng and Brendan Scott, who set me on this path. Secondly, my work on this topic was also made possible through a foundation in computer programming in the Fortran courses taught by Nicole Arbon and Dmitri Kavetski. This base allowed me to learn a variety of programming languages, which are becoming increasingly important in the modern world. Finally, I would like to thank my Honours project supervisors Mark Thyer and David McInerny for their guidance. They helped provide me with the full set of research skills, from writing to technical analysis, which have served me well throughout my PhD.

There were several people who provided general support throughout my candidature. This includes Mark Innes, the civil engineering school's specialist IT officer, who helped set up my software and instructed use of the school's cloud server for my early work. There is also the team behind the University's Phoenix supercomputer, without which the majority of this work would not have been possible. In particular I would like to thank Exequiel Sepúleveda, who is a fellow civil researcher and my most frequent contact on the Phoenix team. He provided guidance on how to use the system and advice on how to parallelise the code to run quickly. Exequiel also introduced me to the Python programming language which I enjoy using, and my knowledge of it has led directly to my first engineering job.

There are many people who contributed in a non-technical capacity as well. This includes the civil engineering administrative team, in particular Julie Ligertwood, who has worked with me many times in postgraduate student matters. This includes both problem-solving and the running of social events, in collaboration with the Civil Postgrad Liaison committee which I chaired for two years. I also wish to thank the members of that committee, and also the more general Adelaide University Postgraduate Society committee, which I was president of for one year, for improving work-life balance for students. There can be high levels of stress and pressure at times during a PhD, due to the large pile of work involved, and having a good support network has been invaluable. I have also been involved with the Australian Geomechanics Society, which I'm currently

chairing, and am grateful for the opportunity the AGS has given me to learn new skills and expand my geotechnical engineering network, leading to my first engineering job. Of those on the AGS committee, I would like to thank Richard Herraman for his mentoring support.

There are researchers who have contributed in a direct fashion to the technical work in this thesis. I also wish to thank Gordon Fenton and Vaughan Griffiths for their roles in developing the powerful Random Finite Element Method which this framework was originally based on. They also developed the virtual soil generation and finite element analysis subroutines, which are incorporated in the SIOPS program. Gordon and Vaughan served as co-authors on two of my journal papers. I am grateful to Jianye Ching, who provided early access to the Pseudo Incremental Energy method that he developed, which I've implemented as a key optimization in SIOPS' single layer analysis mode. I also wish to thank Jason Goldsworthy and Ardy Arsyad for the large raft of studies they've done on an early version of this framework, which have served as a valuable resource and helped provide a great deal of direction.

I would like to thank my family, in particular my parents Neil and Katerene, for providing their unending and unwavering support throughout the challenges and obstacles that arose over the years of PhD candidature. They have also worked hard to provide me with a good education, and helped shape my dedication and work ethic.

Last, but not least, I would like to thank my PhD supervisors Mark Jaksa and Yien Lik Kuo for their countless hours of guidance and support towards my PhD. They always made time for a discussion when I needed advice. Yien Lik provided critical assistance in helping me understand and set up early software implementations of the virtual soil generation and finite element analysis algorithms. His suggestions on applying evolutionary algorithms to this research shaped the direction of final third of my candidature. This not only resulted in the last two papers on optimising testing locations, but in SIOPS itself, as I would not have started coding the program without the need for extreme efficiency that a genetic algorithm requires. As SIOPS is a key outcome of this research for both practicing engineers and other researchers, this contribution cannot be understated.

I am deeply grateful to Mark Jaksa, without whom this PhD would not be possible. Mark helped me choose this topic based on my strengths, and of course he had authored the original version of the framework on which this research is based. I am appreciative of Mark's hands-off supervising style which gave me the freedom to solve the problems I wanted to address. He was always supportive of the directions and methods I used, although wasn't afraid to give a push when rare tangents occurred. In addition to the technical support and writing support, Mark has been a mentor to me over many years, providing valuable advice for my work with the AGS and other extra-curricular activities such as research presentation competitions. I have enjoyed working with Mark immensely, and it is unsurprising that he has won many comedy awards. I could not have hoped for a better supervisor.

Notation

1Q = 1st quartile (reduction method);

ANN = artificial neural network;

BH = borehole;

C = centre-to-centre pile spacing;

CK = complete knowledge pile case;

CMD = covariance matrix decomposition;

COV = coefficient of variation;

CPT = cone penetration test;

D = pile diameter;

DMT = flatplate dilatometer test;

E = Young's modulus;

E_{eff} = effective Young's modulus;

EA = evolutionary algorithm;

FEA = finite element analysis;

FEM = finite element method;

G = shear modulus

GA = geometric average;

HA = harmonic average;

I2 = inverse-distance squared (reduction method);

ID = inverse-distance (reduction method);

JFIP = Jaksa Framework Implementation in Python (software);

L = pile embedment length;

LAS = local average subdivision;

LCPC = Laboratoire Central des Ponts et Chaussées;

MAE = mean absolute error;

MCA = Monte Carlo analysis;

MN = minimum reduction method;

MPI = message passing interface;

MSE = mean square error;

n = number of data points;

PIE = pseudo-incremental energy (method);

q_c = cone tip resistance;

r = coefficient of correlation;

RE = relative error;

RFT = random field theory;

RG = regular grid (sampling pattern);

RMSE = root mean square error;

S = settlement;

s_u = undrained shear strength of soil;

SA = standard arithmetic average;

SI = site investigation;

SIOPS = Site Investigation Optimization for Piles using Statistics (software);

SOF = scale of fluctuation;

SPT = standard penetration test;

SR = stratified random (sampling pattern);

SSU = stratified systematic unaligned (sampling pattern);

t = thickness of soil layer;

TT = triaxial test;

μ = average;

μ_{cum} = cumulative average;

ν = Poisson's ratio;

θ_j = correlation length in dimension j;

σ_g = geometric standard deviation;

Chapter 1: Introduction

1.1 Introduction

The largest aspect of technical and financial risk, in civil engineering projects, lies in the ground as subsurface material properties are largely unknown (Jaksa et al. 2003). Therefore, it is necessary to estimate these properties through testing the soil at a subset of locations; a practice known as a geotechnical site investigation (Bowles 1997; Wiesner 1999). Unfortunately, soil is spatially variable, with properties potentially changing drastically within a given site, and between different sites (Jaksa 1995). As such, it is important to test at multiple locations, to a degree that provides adequate knowledge of the site of interest, as dictated by the variability of the site and the nature of the civil engineering works (Littlejohn et al. 1994).

Understandably, the use of targeted, robust investigations is likely to decrease total project cost (Site Investigation Steering Group 1993; Clayton 2001; Van Staveren and van Seters 2004; Goldsworthy 2006; Goldsworthy et al. 2007a; Albatal 2013). On the other hand, insufficient or inappropriate investigations can result in an array of undesirable consequences. These include construction delays as unexpected problems are discovered (National Research Council 1984; Institution of Civil Engineers 1991; Littlejohn et al. 1994; Whyte 1995; Albatal 2013; Zumrawi 2014; Boeckmann and Loehr 2016), foundation failure and structural collapse (Nordlund and Deere 1970; Association of Soil Foundation Engineers 1996; Moh 2004), legal disputes and change orders (Boeckmann and Loehr 2016), and finally but most difficult to quantify, expensive foundation overdesign (Collingwood 2003; Andrews 2006). There is evidence to suggest that over 50% of construction contracts experience major difficulties when carrying out sub-structure works due to inadequate site investigations (Ashton and Gidado 2002). Clearly, there is a need to undertake high quality investigations.

Despite this, there is little quantitative guidance on the planning of optimal investigations for specific projects. Rather, there are non-site specific rules-of-thumb (Lowe III and Zaccheo 1991; Bowles 1997). There are various standards available in different jurisdictions, however these are typically quite limited. For example, the Australian and European standards on site investigations provide vague, open-ended and qualitative recommendations (European Standards 2006a; Australian Standards 2016). Other standards provide a range of recommended sample spacings without regard for soil variability (British Standards 1999; European Standards 2006b). Other standards provide

a strict minimum and suggest that additional sampling is required for highly variable soils, without elaboration (Australian Standards 2017). None of these guidelines provide explicit, site-specific recommendations. To some extent, this ambiguity is intentional as it provides engineers with full flexibility to use their engineering judgement and experience.

However, in reality this ambiguity results in a tendency for investigations to be minimised in an effort to reduce budget, opening projects up to the risks discussed above and so, ironically, far greater expenses. Indeed, some investigations cost as little as 0.025-0.03% of the total budget (National Research Council 1984; Jaksa 2000). It is clear that there's a need to inform optimal investigations in a way that balances cost and risk.

Therefore, this thesis presents a risk-based approach that makes site-specific, project-specific recommendations of optimal investigations, with the intention of minimising total project cost.

1.2 Literature Review

In addition to the existing site investigation guidelines and standards given in §1.1, there are a variety of frameworks and studies in existence which aim to inform optimal site investigations. There is a degree of literature review provided throughout the thesis in individual papers for their respective individual problems. However, a brief self-contained literature discussion is provided here, in the context of this research as a whole. As such, an overview of these frameworks is given below, along with background information.

1.2.1 Background

Before discussing the specific frameworks, it is worth mentioning some similarities in order to better understand their justification. Firstly, each framework is statistical in nature, owing to the fact that soil profiles can vary greatly between different sites, and even over distance within a single site, as previously mentioned. This variability means it is very difficult to determine which investigation is truly optimal for a given site without already knowing the material properties at all locations within the soil. Instead, the frameworks address this problem by determining what is most likely to the best investigation for a soil of a given statistical description, as opposed to what is guaranteed

to be best. Secondly, it is notable that each of these frameworks involves numerical simulation as opposed to laboratory or field-based work. Simulation is required as the full set of material properties of a site must be known at all locations, or otherwise at a large proportion of locations. Such extensive testing is not feasible from both a practical and financial perspective.

A common component of the frameworks' methodology, that solves the problem of knowing a site's properties, is that of virtual soil profiles. Specifically, randomly generated virtual soils, produced through random field theory (Vanmarcke 1983) are volumes of correlated soil properties that vary over distance. As the name suggests, these properties are randomly generated according to rules, such that different types of soil profiles can be achieved by varying these rules and input parameters. Numerous graphical representations of random fields are given throughout this thesis, starting from Chapter 2.

Furthermore, several of these approaches use a powerful statistical technique called Monte Carlo analysis (Ang 2007). It solves complex problems through the repetition of a principally deterministic analysis with random attributes in each run. The resulting aggregate of outputs forms a statistical distribution of desired data. The random attribute in this context is the random virtual soil. Note that individual runs are referred to as Monte Carlo realisations.

To determine the appropriateness of each investigation, it is necessary to have an understanding of the basic site investigation and design process. When a geotechnical structure such as a foundation is to be built at a particular location (site), the following broad steps are undertaken:

1. A site investigation takes place, consisting of drilling into the ground at various locations and testing the resulting samples. These drilled locations are referred to as boreholes. There are two general types of tests; in situ, which take place directly in the field on the original soil, and laboratory, in which samples are transported to a dedicated facility for testing. The nature of the soil testing is such that some degree of random error is present in the results (Phoon and Kulhawy 1999). Laboratory tests are generally more accurate, although errors can occur due to the collection and transportation processes.

2. The results of the investigation are used to build a soil model; a representation of what engineers expect the subsurface profile to look like based on the available data. Typically, when there is a greater quantity and quality of data, the soil model is more accurate and reliable.
3. The soil model is used to design the foundation according to various criteria, for example; a limit of excessive deformation under load. Models allow the engineer to trial a range of designs in order to find one that meets the design criteria while ideally being as inexpensive to build as possible.
4. The foundation and its associated structure are built. If the soil model is incorrect or inaccurate, or the design is insufficiently conservative, excessive deformation will occur, leading to structural damage.

1.2.2 Site Investigation Optimization Frameworks

There are three broad families of frameworks that can be used for optimising investigations. The first consists of frameworks which generate a random virtual soil, conduct a site investigation, and then analyse the performance of the resulting soil model. The soil model is assessed either in comparison to the true, original generated soil (Guan and Wang 2019; Wang et al. 2019), or with regards to some level of soil model uncertainty (Parsons and Frost 2002; Gong et al. 2014; Gong et al. 2016; Huang et al. 2020). An advantage of this general approach is that, as it assesses the accuracy of the soil model itself, it is agnostic as to the type of geotechnical structure. As such, it is theoretically widely applicable. However, this advantage is simultaneously a trade-off; because it is structure-agnostic, it cannot inform the specific effects on a structure. In other words, there is no direct relationship given between the accuracy of the soil model and the performance of a foundation, such as with respect to the degree of structural damage. Therefore, it is difficult to determine what scope of investigation is sufficient for a particular case. Furthermore, as soil model accuracy increases with additional investigation, the performance metric improves asymptotically. This means that while it informs the ideal attributes of an investigation for a given investigation effort, it cannot inform a single investigation that is objectively the best.

Another line of study involves the field of reliability-based design (RBD). This approach relates the nature of an investigation to various probabilities of failure (Ching and Phoon 2012; Ching et al. 2013). The advantage here is that engineers can tailor the scope of a

site investigation to the importance of a structure. For instance, a hospital would involve a higher reliability than a residential house, and would therefore require a more thorough investigation. However, the aforementioned studies obtained site investigation samples from a random number generator, which is not representative of a realistic soil profile, unlike the previously discussed virtual soils. It is possible to use virtual soils in a RBD and site investigation methodology, e.g. Naghibi et al. (2014), however the precision is typically insufficient given the large number of Monte Carlo realisations required.

The third general framework is that of Jaksa et al. (2003), which informs an optimal investigation by suggesting one that is most likely to result in the lowest total project cost, for a specific foundation type and configuration. The approach is derived from the Random Finite Element Method (RFEM), detailed by Fenton and Griffiths (2008) and first used by Fenton and Griffiths (1993); Griffiths and Fenton (1993). RFEM is a statistical technique combining randomly generated virtual soils with finite element analysis (FEA) and Monte Carlo simulation. FEA is a mathematical technique used here to determine the deformation of a foundation and soil according to an applied load (Smith et al. 2014). The key difference between this framework and the first one described, is that here, the foundation response is assessed directly, as opposed to indirectly through the soil model.

This methodology has the advantage that an explicit, objectively optimal investigation can be identified for a specific project. This is in contrast to the other frameworks where additional investigation continually results in superior performance, albeit at a diminishing rate. Furthermore, the performance metric of total cost is relatable and easy to understand, and the benefit from undertaking the optimal investigation, over a less thorough one, is explicitly quantified. Quantifying the improvement provides engineers, and more importantly the clients, with the necessary motivation to choose the optimal investigation. The procedure associated with this method is elaborated further in §1.4.

It should be noted that several variants of this framework exist, featuring differences such as the choice of investigation performance metric, or the presence or otherwise of a true optimal foundation for comparison. This general framework family has been used to assess site investigation performance for pad footings and piles, with the most extensive examples given by Goldsworthy (2006) and Arsyad (2009) for those foundation types respectively.

The clear advantages of the Jaksa et al. (2003) framework are what led to its use in this thesis, and why it has been used in a wide range of studies. The description of this framework is given in §1.4.

For the sake of completeness, it is worth mentioning some studies which are tangentially related to the topic of optimising site investigations for foundations. This includes the optimization of site investigations for slopes, e.g. (Li et al. 2016b; Li et al. 2019b; Yang et al. 2019a; Yang et al. 2019b), and advanced characterisation of ground profiles based on site investigation results, e.g. (Li et al. 2016a; Li et al. 2019a; Sastre Jurado et al. 2020). Similarly, two theses involving site investigations are briefly discussed here. Kim (2011) undertook some general work on soil simulation and site investigations, although this was largely in the context of classroom education. Halim (1991) undertook statistical analysis of site investigations for detecting a geological anomaly in a layered soil. However, the soil properties within each layer were uniform, and the layer boundaries were flat and horizontal. These limitations, likely resulting from the lack of computing power at the time of writing, are deemed excessive.

1.2.3 Research Gaps

The full suite of works using the adopted framework include: (Goldsworthy et al. 2004a; Goldsworthy et al. 2004b; Goldsworthy et al. 2005; Jaksa et al. 2005; Goldsworthy 2006; Goldsworthy et al. 2007a; Goldsworthy et al. 2007b) for pad footings, and (Arsyad 2009; Arsyad et al. 2009; Arsyad et al. 2010) for pile foundations. Despite the number of studies using this framework, there are significant and consistent gaps and limitations present throughout.

Firstly, to date, all instances have involved the use of single-layer soils. This is unconservative and unrealistic, as soils typically consist of multiple layers separated by complex, undulating boundaries which add another source of uncertainty. Furthermore, as elaborated in Chapter 4, there is currently no method of generating multiple-layer soil profiles that is suitable for use in this framework. Some work has been undertaken in predicting pad foundation settlement in multi-layered random fields, e.g Kuo et al. (2004); Kuo (2009); Kuo et al. (2009); Ghalba et al. (2012). However, limitations exist in that the layer boundaries were horizontal, which is an unrealistic simplification, and the works did not incorporate site investigations.

Secondly, the framework is extremely computationally intensive due to its extensive use of finite element analysis, which is the recommended method of foundation assessment (Goldsworthy 2006). A supercomputer is required to obtain results in a realistic timeframe; however, innovations could be employed to make the method more accessible to researchers.

Thirdly, while significant focus was placed on optimising investigation attributes such as the number of boreholes, little attention was given to optimising borehole locations, particularly for more than a single borehole. Finally, the studies have not formed a guide or tool to allow engineers to optimise site investigations. Rather, they have assessed the performance of a small number of investigations in relation to a limited number of soils and structural configurations. While these assessments are informative, they are not comprehensive, nor structured in an applicable, user-ready manner.

A further gap involves pile foundation assessment, owing to two observations. Firstly, relatively little work in this field has been carried out on piles compared to pads. Secondly, the existing studies on pile foundations, which were produced from a Masters thesis, used a highly simplified version of the framework, subject to numerous technical simplifications that diminish the robustness of the results. These simplifications include a crude and arbitrary approximation of pile performance, as opposed to the accuracy and reliability of FEA. There was no pile design process; instead, the capacity of a fixed pile length was assessed. While several test types are commonly used by practicing engineers, this research had only focused on a single type, the cone penetration test. Furthermore, the optimization metrics of probability of failure and over-design were employed, as opposed to that of total project cost. These simplifications and limitations mean that existing studies featuring pile foundations are not comparable with the current framework.

Recent studies, which are similar in methodology to this framework, include Christodoulou and Pantelidis (2020); Christodoulou et al. (2020a, 2020b) which each study the case of a pad foundation, pile foundation and retaining wall, respectively. However, the metric used is the probability of failure. Perhaps more importantly, the analyses were limited to 2D, variable, single-layer soils, while soils in nature vary in 3D.

A more specific, technical and in-depth literature review of all studies using the Jaksa et al. (2003) framework are given throughout Sections 3 and 4 of Appendix D, in addition to discussion throughout this thesis.

1.3 Aims and Scope of Thesis

Based on the discussion in the previous section, the most prominent gaps and limitations are:

- The existing methodology is extremely computationally intensive.
- Studies using the nominated framework have been limited to single-layer soils, which is an overly simplified case.
- No ideal means of generating multiple-layer soils is available.
- Existing studies on optimising site investigations for pile design have been flawed.
- Perhaps most importantly, existing studies in general have yet to produce a tool or guideline that can universally optimise investigations on a case-specific basis.

As such, the aims of this thesis are therefore:

1. To optimise the site investigation framework with regards to computational speed.
2. To devise a method of simulating multi-layer site investigation soils that is random yet customisable.
3. To use (1) and (2) to assess site investigation performance in a variety of 3D soil profiles, including those with multiple layers and soil lenses, and with a range of site investigation attributes. The results will determine the impact of these conditions and inform engineers of good site investigation practice.
4. To create versatile tools to allow engineers to optimise a wide variety of site investigations in a range of soils and for all structural configurations.

1.4 Method

As with the literature review, there is description of specific methodology in each paper contained in this thesis. However, a high-level overview is given here to describe the general framework used.

The present framework uses the RFEM method, described in §1.2.2, to calculate the expected total project cost for a wide range of different site investigations. As such,

optimal investigation is simply that associated with the lowest cost. The cost is primarily a trade-off between two competing sources, that of the investigation, and of undesirable consequences, as shown in Figure 1.1. These costs increase and decrease with further testing, respectively. It should be noted that the undesirable consequences are modelled exclusively as the cost of repairing structural damage that results from excessive foundation deformation. Other consequences such as construction delays and litigation are not considered.

The total expected cost is calculated through a multi-step process. Detailed flow charts of the procedure are given throughout this thesis, however a brief summary is given below:

1. A 3D virtual soil with the desired statistics is generated using random field theory.
2. A virtual site investigation is conducted, consisting of extracting samples from the soil at respective testing locations.
3. A soil model is devised, and the foundation is designed from it.
4. The deformation of the foundation is determined with respect to the true virtual soil.
5. A failure cost is calculated as a function of the deformation, and the cost associated with the investigation is given.
6. Steps 2-5 are repeated for a variety of investigations.
7. Steps 1-6 are repeated multiple times in a Monte Carlo simulation.
8. The average (expected) total cost is calculated, and the investigation with the lowest cost is recommended.

The research report given in Appendix D was written for the purpose of describing and validating this framework. As such, the author directs the reader to that section for the most extensive methodology description. Alternatively, the software manual given in Appendix E contains an arguably more concise description of the steps given above.

The majority of the analysis has been conducted through the unreleased JFIP (Jaksa Framework Implementation in Python) software created by the author in the Python programming language. JFIP is not intended for public use owing to reasons discussed in Appendix F. Later analysis was carried out through a reimplementation in the Fortran programming language. The Fortran program, termed SIOPS (Site Investigation Optimization of Piles using Statistics), features extensive optimizations, innovations and

new features compared to JFIP. However, it also features a number of approximations and simplifications, such that JFIP is considered to be more accurate.

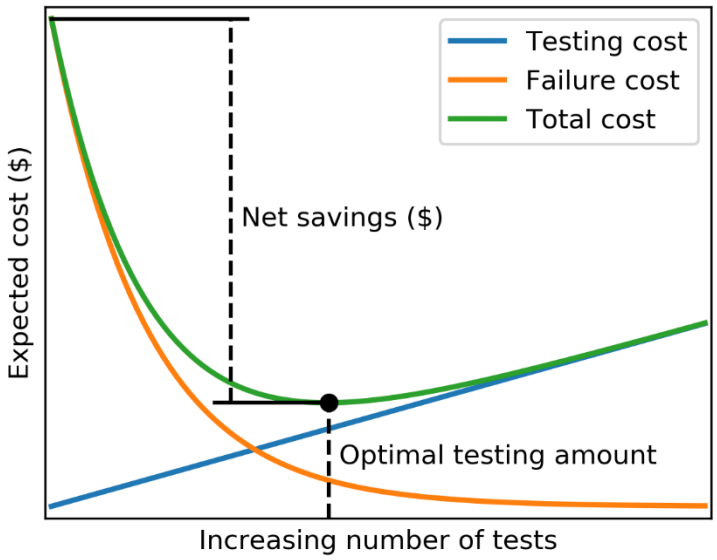


Figure 1.1: Identification of the optimal testing amount through a superposition of the two main competing cost sources; testing and failure.

1.5 Layout of Thesis

This thesis contains 9 chapters and 6 appendices arranged in the format of a thesis by publication. Chapters 2 and 4-8 include work that was published in various journals, with Chapter 3 including a paper which was published at an international conference. Two implementations of the framework were discussed in the previous section. Unless stated otherwise, the following chapters use the more accurate Python version (JFIP), as opposed to the Fortran program (SIOPS).

While the appendices are not of critical importance in understanding the thesis, they nevertheless provide useful additional information, and so are included in the description. This information includes published studies on additional variables, elaborated descriptions of literature review and methodology, and a product of this thesis.

1.5.1 Chapter Description

Chapter 1 provides a broad introduction to this research, providing a brief description of the motivation, literature and methodology, as well as articulating the research objectives.

Chapter 2 assesses site investigation performance in a single layer soil scenario using an updated version of the optimization framework. Some early, albeit critical speed optimizations are introduced and described. The test type, means of data interpretation, and number of boreholes was optimised for a range of soil conditions. A sensitivity analysis of these parameters, along with that of building size, is discussed to inform areas of focus for subsequent multi-layer analysis. The study also presents an argument for components that should be included in a universal site investigation optimization guideline. The paper was published in the Canadian Geotechnical Journal.

Chapter 3 presents an approach that generalises site investigation optimization results to all building sizes. This chapter serves as an explanation and proof-of-concept, using results generated from the SIOPS program. An example is given for a highly variable single-layer soil and the CPT test, where the number of boreholes is optimised for a variety of building sizes. The approach can be extended to other soils and test types, although the results will need to be processed for each new case. An additional set of test types have been assessed in §9.1.5.1. The study was published in the Proceedings of the 7th International Symposium on Geotechnical Safety and Risk, in Taipei, Taiwan.

Chapter 4 provides a new method of generating complex, multi-layered soils. This research required a method that produces soils that are random, yet have attributes that are easy to control. The approach is loosely inspired by the processes of erosion and deposition, producing plausibly realistic profiles that may potentially contain lenses; a geological feature that may be particularly detrimental to site investigations. Inputs to this method include the number of layers, their variability and approximate location, in addition to single-layer soil parameters. This method can be used in other fields of probabilistic geotechnical analysis, augmenting existing single-layer generation routines. This work was published as a technical note in Georisk.

Chapter 5 contains the first study that examines site investigation performance in a multi-layer system, examining the relatively simple case of a two-layer soil scenario. It examined the effect of the presence of a layer boundary on investigation performance compared to a single layer scenario. This demonstrated the relative importance of soil parameters regarding their contribution to site investigation uncertainty. This disambiguation of performance both informs what to focus on in subsequent analysis, and is of use to practicing engineers. The study also introduced an important speed

optimization of multi-layer pile settlement analysis, allowing 3D scenarios to be represented as the exponentially faster 2D. The number of boreholes was optimised for each case examined. This work was published in the Canadian Journal of Civil Engineering.

Chapter 6 greatly increased the complexity of soils, featuring various numbers of layers, and the possibility of soil lenses. It examined what effect these features had on site investigation performance and optimised the number of boreholes for those cases. It also provides a sensitivity analysis of the horizontal variability of layer boundaries. This study was published in Georisk.

The remaining studies changed the focus from optimising the number of boreholes to optimising borehole locations. Furthermore, they used the more efficient SIOPS program to generate results, due to the quantity of data required.

Chapter 7 optimised the location of a single borehole in a single-layer soil through assessing heatmaps of borehole performance across a site. Inspection of the heatmaps also conveyed the relative performance between different testing locations. This chapter examined many of the variables seen in Chapter 1, albeit with respect to testing location. These variables include test type, method of data interpretation and aspects of soil variability. Additionally, different foundation configurations and performance metrics were assessed. The results informed which variables were sensitive and required further analysis with additional boreholes. The study was published in Georisk.

Chapter 8 implemented a genetic algorithm to optimise the location of different numbers of boreholes in both single- and multi-layered soils. This is the first study to use such an algorithm to find globally optimal testing locations with respect to foundation performance. As such, it serves as a proof-of-concept. A comparison of optimal testing locations for single and multiple-layer soils is given. Through inference of trends across the results, a set of suggested rules is provided for ideal testing locations. This paper has been submitted to the Journal of Geosciences.

Chapter 9 summarises conclusions and useful insights that have resulted from work in this thesis, along with providing recommendations for future work.

1.5.2 Appendices Description

Appendices A-C contain work published in conference papers relatively early in the PhD. The first study published in relation to this thesis is given in Appendix A, which consists of a simplified analysis of a 2D multi-layered soil profile. It examined the effect of different testing location patterns and performance metrics, using a now-obsolete early Fortran program. Appendix B complements Chapter 2 in that a variety of sampling location patterns and areas were assessed in a 3D single-layer soil using the Python implementation (JFIP). Similarly, Appendix C complements Chapter 2 in that it investigated possible benefits to weighting samples according to their distance from a pile when interpreting the data.

Appendix D contains a detailed report describing the development, justification and verification of the current version of the site investigation optimization framework. Specifically, it was written in respect to the methodology used in JFIP. The report also includes a literature review of the studies that used earlier versions of this thesis' framework.

Appendix E contains the SIOPS software manual, describing the general theory and user inputs for the program developed by the author. This manual was created to instruct engineers how to use SIOPS so that they may optimise their investigations for their respective projects and sites. SIOPS is highly efficient, running in less than one minute under some circumstances on a single-core computer. It can be used to optimise the number of boreholes, test type and interpretation of sample data through comparative analysis. It can also optimise borehole locations through heatmap analysis or use of the genetic algorithm. Other researchers can use SIOPS for future studies. The software, and by extension the user manual, is a key product of this thesis. Appendix F discusses why the JFIP software is not supported or publicly released, with SIOPS being favoured for future work.

1.6 References

Albatal, A. 2013. Effect of inadequate site investigation on the cost and time of a construction project. Masters Thesis, Construction and Building Engineering Department, Arab Academy for Science, Technology and Maritime Transport, Cairo.

Andrews, P. V. 2006. The Hidden Cost of Geotechnical Investigations. Australian Geomechanics, **41**(4), 35-46.

Ang, A. H.-S. 2007. Probability concepts in engineering : emphasis on applications in civil & environmental engineering (2nd ed. ed.). Hoboken, N.J: John Wiley & Sons.

Arsyad, A. 2009. The effect of limited site investigations on the design and performance of pile foundations. Masters Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Arsyad, A., Jaksa, M., Fenton, G., and Kaggwa, W. 2009. The effect of limited site investigations on the design of pile foundations. *In* Proceedings of the International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering (17th: 2009: Egypt).

Arsyad, A., Jaksa, M. B., Kaggwa, W., and Mitani, Y. 2010. Effect of radial distance of a single CPT sounding on the probability of over-and under-design of pile foundation. *In* Proceedings of the tthe First Makassar International Conference on Civil Engineering, Makassar, Indonesia.

Ashton, P., and Gidado, K. 2002. The identification of uncertainty and risk associated with inadequate site investigation procedures relative to project complexity.

Association of Soil Foundation Engineers. 1996. Case Histories of Professional Liability Losses: ASFE Case Histories 1-65: Association of Soil and Foundation Engineers.

Australian Standards. (2016). Geotechnical Site Investigations *AS 1726*.

Australian Standards. (2017). Bridge Design Part 3: Foundation and soil-sampling structures *AS 5100.3*.

Boeckmann, A. Z., and Loehr, J. E. 2016. Influence of Geotechnical Investigation and Subsurface Conditions on Claims, Change Orders, and Overruns.

Bowles, J. E. 1997. Foundation analysis and design (5 ed.): McGraw-Hill.

British Standards. (1999). Code of practice for site investigations *BS 5930*.

Ching, J., and Phoon, K.-K. 2012. Value of geotechnical site investigation in reliability-based design. Advances in Structural Engineering, **15**(11), 1935-1945.

Ching, J., Phoon, K.-K., and Yu, J.-W. 2013. Linking site investigation efforts to final design savings with simplified reliability-based design methods. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **140**(3), 04013032.

Christodoulou, P., and Pantelidis, L. 2020. Reducing Statistical Uncertainty in Elastic Settlement Analysis of Shallow Foundations Relying on Targeted Field Investigation: A Random Field Approach. Geosciences, **10**(1), 20.

Christodoulou, P., Pantelidis, L., and Gravanis, E. 2020a. The Effect of Targeted Field Investigation on the Reliability of Axially Loaded Piles: A Random Field Approach. Geosciences, **10**(5), 160.

Christodoulou, P., Pantelidis, L., and Gravanis, E. 2020b. The Effect of Targeted Field Investigation on the Reliability of Earth-Retaining Structures in Passive State: A Random Field Approach. Geosciences, **10**(3), 110.

Clayton, C. 2001. Managing geotechnical risk: time for change? Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers-Geotechnical Engineering, **149**(1), 3-11.

Collingwood, B. 2003. Geotechnical Investigations for Piling Projects: The False Economy of a Cheap Site Investigation. Australian Geomechanics, **38**(1), 41-48.

European Standards. (2006a). Eurocode 7 - Geotechnical desigh - Part 2: Ground investigation and testing *EN 1997-2*.

European Standards. (2006b). Eurocode 7 - Geotechnical design - Part2: Ground investigation and testing (Annex B.3) *EN 1997-2*.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. 1993. Statistics of block conductivity through a simple bounded stochastic medium. Water Resources Research, **29**(6), 1825-1830.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2008. Risk assessment in geotechnical engineering: Wiley.

Ghalba, A., Jaksa, M. B., Kaggwa, W. S., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, V. G. 2012, 15-18 July. Probabilistic analysis of foundation settlement on multilayered soil with a complex layer-boundary. *In* Proceedings of the 11th Australia New Zealand Conference on Geomechanics, Melbourne, Australia.

Goldsworthy, J., Jaksa, M., Fenton, G., Kaggwa, G., Griffiths, D., Poulos, H., and Kuo, Y. 2004a. Influence of site investigations on the design of pad footings. *In* Proceedings of the Australia-New Zealand Conference on Geomechanics (9th: 2004: Auckland, NZ).

Goldsworthy, J., Jaksa, M., Kaggwa, G., Fenton, G., Griffiths, D., and Poulos, H. 2005. Reliability of site investigations using different reduction techniques for foundation design. 9th International Conference on Structural Safety and Reliability, 901-908.

Goldsworthy, J., Jaksa, M., Kaggwa, W., Fenton, G., Griffiths, D., and Poulos, H. 2004b. Cost of foundation failures due to limited site investigations. *In* Proceedings of the International Conference on Structural and Foundation Failures, Singapore.

Goldsworthy, J. S. 2006. Quantifying the risk of geotechnical site investigations. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Goldsworthy, J. S., Jaksa, M. B., Fenton, G. A., Griffiths, D. V., Kaggwa, W. S., and Poulos, H. G. 2007a. Measuring the risk of geotechnical site investigations. *In* Proceedings of the Proc., Geo-Denver 2007.

Goldsworthy, J. S., Jaksa, M. B., Fenton, G. A., Kaggwa, W. S., Griffiths, V., and Poulos, H. G. 2007b. Effect of sample location on the reliability based design of pad foundations. Georisk, **1**(3), 155-166.

Gong, W., Luo, Z., Juang, C. H., Huang, H., Zhang, J., and Wang, L. 2014. Optimization of site exploration program for improved prediction of tunneling-induced ground settlement in clays. Computers and Geotechnics, **56**, 69-79. doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.compgeo.2013.10.008

Gong, W., Tien, Y.-M., Juang, C. H., Martin, J. R., and Luo, Z. 2016. Optimization of site investigation program for improved statistical characterization of geotechnical property based on random field theory. [journal article]. Bulletin of Engineering Geology and the Environment, 1-15. doi: 10.1007/s10064-016-0869-3

Griffiths, D., and Fenton, G. A. 1993. Seepage beneath water retaining structures founded on spatially random soil. Géotechnique, **43**(4), 577-587.

Guan, Z., and Wang, Y. 2019. Statistical charts for determining sample size at various levels of accuracy and confidence in geotechnical site investigation. Géotechnique, 1-15.

Halim, I. 1991. Reliability of geotechnical systems considering geological anomaly Ph.D Thesis, Graduate College, University of Illinois, Urbana–Champaign, USA.

Huang, L., Huang, S., and Lai, Z. 2020. On the optimization of site investigation programs using centroidal Voronoi tessellation and random field theory. Computers and Geotechnics, **118**, 103331.

Institution of Civil Engineers. 1991. Inadequate Site Investigation. London: Thomal Telford.

Jaksa, M., Goldsworthy, J., Fenton, G., Kaggwa, W., Griffiths, D., Kuo, Y., and Poulos, H. 2005. Towards reliable and effective site investigations. Géotechnique, **55**(2), 109-121.

Jaksa, M., Kaggwa, W., Fenton, G., and Poulos, H. 2003. A framework for quantifying the reliability of geotechnical investigations. *In* Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on the Application of Statistics and Probability in Civil Engineering.

Jaksa, M. B. 1995. The influence of spatial variability on the geotechnical design properties of a stiff, overconsolidated clay. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Jaksa, M. B. 2000. Geotechnical risk and inadequate site investigations: a case study. Australian Geomechanics, **35**(2), 39-46.

Kim, J. H. 2011. Improvement of geotechnical site investigations via statistical analyses and simulation. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil & Environmental Engineering, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta.

Kuo, Y. L. 2009. Effect of soil variability on the bearing capacity of footings on multi-layered soil. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Kuo, Y. L., Jaksa, M. B., Kaggwa, G. S., Fenton, G. A., Griffiths, D. V., and Goldsworthy, J. S. 2004. Probabilistic analysis of multi-layered soil effects on shallow foundation settlement. *In* Proceedings of the 9th Australia-New Zealand Conference on Geomechanics, Auckland, NZ.

Kuo, Y. L., Jaksa, M. B., Lyamin, A. V., and Kaggwa, W. S. 2009. ANN-based model for predicting the bearing capacity of strip footing on multi-layered cohesive soil. Computers and Geotechnics, **36**(3), 503-516. doi: 10.1016/j.compgeo.2008.07.002

Li, A., Jafari, N. H., and Tsai, F. T. C. 2019a. Modelling and comparing 3-D soil stratigraphy using subsurface borings and cone penetrometer tests in coastal Louisiana, USA. Georisk: Assessment and Management of Risk for Engineered Systems and Geohazards, 1-19. doi: 10.1080/17499518.2019.1637528

Li, J., Cassidy, M. J., Huang, J., Zhang, L., and Kelly, R. 2016a. Probabilistic identification of soil stratification. Géotechnique, **66**(1), 16-26.

Li, Y., Hicks, M., and Vardon, P. 2016b. Uncertainty reduction and sampling efficiency in slope designs using 3D conditional random fields. Computers and Geotechnics, **79**, 159-172.

Li, Y., Qian, C., and Liu, K. 2019b. Sampling Efficiency in Spatially Varying Soils for Slope Stability Assessment. Advances in Civil Engineering, **2019**.

Littlejohn, G., MELLORS, T., and COLE, K. 1994. Without site investigation ground is a hazard. *In* Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers - Civil Engineering.

Lowe III, J., and Zaccheo, P. F. 1991. Subsurface explorations and sampling. In *Foundation Engineering Handbook* (pp. 1-71): Springer.

Moh, Z. C. 2004. Site investigation and geotechnical failures. *In* Proceedings of the Proceeding of International Conference on Structural and Foundation Failures.

Naghibi, F., Fenton, G., and Griffiths, D. 2014. Serviceability limit state design of deep foundations. Géotechnique, **64**(10), 787-799.

National Research Council. 1984. Geotechnical Site Investigations for Underground Projects (Vol. 1). Washington.

Nordlund, R. L., and Deere, D. U. 1970. Collapse of Fargo grain elevator. Journal of Soil Mechanics & Foundations Div.

Parsons, R., and Frost, J. 2002. Evaluating site investigation quality using GIS and geostatistics. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **128**(6), 451-461.

Phoon, K.-K., and Kulhawy, F. H. 1999. Characterization of geotechnical variability. Canadian Geotechnical Journal, **36**(4), 612-624.

Sastre Jurado, C., Breul, P., Bacconnet, C., and Benz-Navarrete, M. 2020. Probabilistic 3D modelling of shallow soil spatial variability using dynamic cone penetrometer results and a geostatistical method. Georisk: Assessment and Management of Risk for Engineered Systems and Geohazards, 1-13. doi: 10.1080/17499518.2020.1728558

Site Investigation Steering Group. 1993. Specification for ground investigation: Thomas Telford.

Smith, I. M., Griffiths, D. V., and Margetts, L. 2014. Programming the finite element method (5th ed.): John Wiley & Sons.

Van Staveren, M. T., and van Seters, A. J. 2004. Smart Site Investigations Save Money! In *Engineering Geology for Infrastructure Planning in Europe* (pp. 792-800): Springer.

Vanmarcke, E. 1983. Random Fields: Analysis and Synthesis. London: MIT Press.

Wang, Y., Guan, Z., and Zhao, T. 2019. Sample size determination in geotechnical site investigation considering spatial variation and correlation. Canadian Geotechnical Journal, **56**(7), 992-1002.

Whyte, I. 1995. The financial benefit from a site investigation strategy. Ground engineering, **28**(8), 33-36.

Wiesner, T. 1999. Site Characterisation. Australian Geomechanics, **34**(4), 41-57.

Yang, R., Huang, J., Griffiths, D., Li, J., and Sheng, D. 2019a. Importance of soil property sampling location in slope stability assessment. Canadian Geotechnical Journal, **56**(3), 335-346.

Yang, R., Huang, J., Griffiths, D., Meng, J., and Fenton, G. A. 2019b. Optimal geotechnical site investigations for slope design. Computers and Geotechnics, **114**, 103111.

Zumrawi, M. 2014. Effects of Inadequate Geotechnical Investigation on Civil Engineering Projects. International Journal of Science and Research, **3**(6), 927-931.

Chapter 2: Single Layer Analysis

Paper Title:

Toward a Generalised Guideline to Inform Optimal Site Investigations for Pile Design

Statement of Authorship

Title of Paper	Toward a generalized guideline to inform optimal site investigations for pile design.
Publication Status	☑ Published ☐ Accepted for Publication ☐ Submitted for Publication ☐ Unpublished and Unsubmitted work written in manuscript style
Publication Details	Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019. Toward a generalized guideline to inform optimal site investigations for pile design. Canadian Geotechnical Journal, 57(8), doi: https://doi.org/10.1139/cgj-2019-0111

Principal Author

Name of Principal Author (Candidate)	Michael Perry Crisp		
Contribution to the Paper	Modified the software and methodology, generated and analysed the data, wrote the manuscript.		
Overall percentage (%)	80%		
Certification:	This paper reports on original research I conducted during the period of my Higher Degree by Research candidature and is not subject to any obligations or contractual agreements with a third party that would constrain its inclusion in this thesis. I am the primary author of this paper.		
Signature		Date	24 October 2020

Co-Author Contributions

By signing the Statement of Authorship, each author certifies that:

i. the candidate's stated contribution to the publication is accurate (as detailed above);

ii. permission is granted for the candidate in include the publication in the thesis; and

iii. the sum of all co-author contributions is equal to 100% less the candidate's stated contribution.

Name of Co-Author	Mark Jaksa		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided primary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, helped evaluate and edit the manuscript.		
Signature		Date	24 October 2020

Name of Co-Author	Yien Lik Kuo		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided secondary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, provided support with software development, helped edit the manuscript.		
Signature		Date	24 October 2020

Please cut and paste additional co-author panels here as required.

Abstract

Insufficient or inappropriate soil testing can lead to a range of undesirable consequences, and yet there is no guideline for optimal investigation. This study analyses the influence of test type, number of boreholes, data interpretation, soil conditions, and structural configuration on site investigation performance. In addition to providing general recommendations, the relative sensitivity of these variables on performance is determined. Performance is assessed in terms of total expected project cost, while implicitly incorporating the risk of damage from poor investigation. The framework for this study involves the use of randomly-generated, variable, single layer virtual soils in a Monte Carlo analysis. It was found that optimal investigations can produce net savings in the order of several hundreds of thousands of Australian dollars, and key features of a future site investigation guideline are identified.

Keywords: site investigation, virtual soil, pile design, Monte Carlo analysis, optimization

2.1 Introduction

The aim of a site investigation is to characterize a site to a sufficient degree of accuracy (Bowles 1997). It therefore stands to reason that a site investigation scope should be dictated by the spatial variability of the soil exhibited at the site. However, in practice, scopes are often dictated by cost. Site investigations typically account for as little as 0.025-0.03% of the total budget (National Research Council 1984; Jaksa 2000), despite being the largest element of technical and financial risk in a civil engineering project. This cost constraint often results in the execution of poor quality site investigations, which can result in millions of dollars wasted per company annually. This wastage is due to a combination of foundation failure (Moh 2004), change orders (Loehr et al. 2015), delays of up to 33% of the total project duration (Jaksa 2000) and; most commonly but difficult to quantify, over-design (Clayton 2001; Albatal 2013). In contrast, studies have shown that there can be considerable financial benefits by conducting investigations beyond the minimal scope (Goldsworthy 2006; Crisp et al. 2018) (Appendix B). Clearly, there is a need to develop a site investigation optimization guideline.

This study aims to determine the influence of site investigation attributes on the performance of various types of structures. The method used to determine site investigation quality is based on a framework described by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D) and originally proposed by Jaksa et al. (2003). The framework conducts a statistical analysis known as the Random Finite Element Method (Fenton and Griffiths 2008), involving Monte Carlo simulation, virtual soils represented by random fields (Vanmarcke 1983), and finite element analysis (Smith et al. 2013) to determine total project cost for a given site investigation. By comparing costs, including those relating to construction, soil testing and failure resulting from poor investigation, it is possible to find an optimal investigation for a given soil, where total cost is minimised.

There are many different components of a site investigation that can be individually optimised, including the number of boreholes, borehole depth, borehole location, test type and reduction method. It is important to consider all factors, as it is possible to specify an expensive yet inappropriate investigation, resulting in poor performance (Albatal 2013). The reduction method is the transformation used to reduce the numerous test results into an equivalent, single representative value which, in the present paper, is referred to as the effective modulus. Typical reduction methods include various types of averages, such as

the standard arithmetic average (SA), geometric average (GA) and harmonic average (HA), in increasing order of conservatism. Use of the more conservative GA and HA techniques, which are low-value dominated, may be more accurate when compared to the SA for a variety of reasons. Firstly, it has been shown that soil settlement itself is low-value dominated, with less-stiff regions providing a greater influence than the stiffer ones with respect to overall response (Griffiths and Fenton 2009). Secondly, geometric averaging preserves the median of the lognormal distribution; the distribution used in the present study and several others (Fenton and Griffiths 2008). Thirdly, the soil below an infinitely-wide shallow foundation is represented perfectly by the arithmetic or harmonic averages, assuming that the soil properties are constant in the vertical or horizontal directions, respectively (Fenton and Griffiths 2005). As the geometric average lies between these two values, and that soil typically varies in all directions, this average is theoretically the ideal reduction method, assuming that the soil properties of the full profile are known. Furthermore, a weighted geometric average of the full soil profile is an excellent approximation of the effective modulus (Ching et al. 2018). However, weighted samples have proved ineffective in the context of real-word site investigations, and so weights are not considered in the present study (Crisp et al. 2019b) (Appendix C).

There have been several studies that have examined the influence of site investigation options on total cost, including (Goldsworthy 2006); Arsyad (2009) and derivative works given below. Of the more recent and sophisticated studies, Goldsworthy et al. (2007a) examined the case of pad footings. It was found that the first quartile (1Q) reduction method, which is more conservative than the averages described above, consistently yielded the lowest total cost. This finding is supported by Crisp et al. (2019b) (Appendix C) who found that more conservative reduction methods performed better overall, and were superior to the averages, in the context of pile design. It was noted that the performance of the averaging methods deteriorated considerably in the presence of inherent testing errors, implying that regardless of their theoretical accuracy, pure averages are unreliable in real-world situations. The benefit of more conservative reduction methods is partly due to the low-strength dominated nature of soils, as mentioned above. Perhaps more importantly, conservative methods compensate for the statistical uncertainty due to lack of sampling. In other words, within a statistical context, there is a non-zero probability that tests would be conducted on uncharacteristically strong soil samples, resulting in an unconservative soil model. The greater the soil

variability, the greater the potential magnitude of error. As such, it is important to implement a degree of redundancy into the reduced soil properties that directly reflects the variability of the soil. The ideal reduction method for site investigations would therefore reflect both the low-strength dominance and the degree of soil variability.

Several studies have also examined the influence of test type and borehole location on site investigation performance. It was found that the cone penetration test (CPT) was the best performing test compared to the standard penetration test (SPT), Marchetti flat dilatometer test (DMT) and triaxial test (TT), with regards to pad footings (Goldsworthy et al. 2007a). The CPT's performance is explained by its relatively low cost and high accuracy, as noted by Crisp et al. (2018) (Appendix B), who compared it to the SPT in the context of pile design. These latter two studies also concluded that boreholes arranged in a regular grid pattern yielded the best performance in comparison to the more randomized schemes suggested by Ferguson (1992). With regards to potential cost savings, it was found that an increased amount of sampling can produce a net saving up to the order of $2 million for a similar structure to that examined in the present study (Goldsworthy et al. 2007a; Crisp et al. 2019b) (Appendix C). These savings are primarily due to the reduced risk of failure, and case studies have shown that insufficient investigation can lead to a cost increase of 8,500% over a minimal investigation for this reason (Albatal 2013). The optimal site investigation cost has been suggested as 0.2–0.3% of construction cost for a 5 storey 20 m × 20 m building Goldsworthy et al. (2007a), although it is not known whether this recommendation is universally-applicable. The framework also extends to optimizing site investigations for slope design, where it is shown that optimal investigation can minimise cost (Yang et al. 2019).

An alternative framework for optimising site investigations exists, as proposed by Gong et al. (2016), which works by maximizing the statistical robustness of the estimated geotechnical properties for a given investigation effort. However, this framework does not explicitly quantify investigation performance in terms of the foundation and superstructure performance. Furthermore, while it can produce a set of optimal, nondominated solutions in the trade-off between investigation effort and robustness, it cannot quantitatively suggest a single ideal investigation where all parameters are globally optimised. For these reasons, the aforementioned framework and associated studies are not considered.

Examination of the literature reveals that no study has yet examined the influence of the structure's layout on site investigation performance, which is a critical consideration for a site investigation planning guideline that is to be applicable to a wide range of structures. For example, the recommendation by Goldsworthy et al. (2007a) is specific to the structural configuration relevant to pad footings. It is likely that buildings of different sizes or numbers of footings require different site investigation scopes and investments as a proportion of construction cost. Furthermore, while there have been some studies examining the optimization of site investigations for pile design, these have either focused on a subset of reduction methods (Crisp et al. 2019b) (Appendix C) or a subset of test types (Crisp et al. 2018) (Appendix B). No study has yet explored the full range of site investigation options for piles under the same conditions.

As such, the aims of the present study are to determine the optimal site investigation options for pile design in variable, single-layer soils; specifically:

1. To examine a wide range of reduction methods using the CPT, under constant soil and structural conditions.
2. To implement the most effective reduction method from (1) and compare the effectiveness of the CPT, SPT, DMT and TT.
3. To determine the influence of structural configuration on site investigation performance, in terms of number of footings, footing spacing and number of floors, using the worst case scale of fluctuation (SOF).

2.2 Methodology

2.2.1 Overview

The analysis in the present study is itself insufficient to compile a complete site investigation optimization guideline. However, it serves to illustrate the relative importance of different variables, as well as any trends and influences of those variables on investigation performance. As such, in addition to optimising site investigations for the specific cases detailed in this study, there are implicit conclusions for what such a guideline must contain in order to be universally applicable for practising engineers.

The framework for determining this cost is described by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D), and the authors refer readers to that report for verification, justification, and background information relevant to the procedures adopted in the present paper. For

completeness, an overview of the process is described below along with a flow chart seen in Figure 2.1. The specific components of the framework are elaborated on in the following sections.

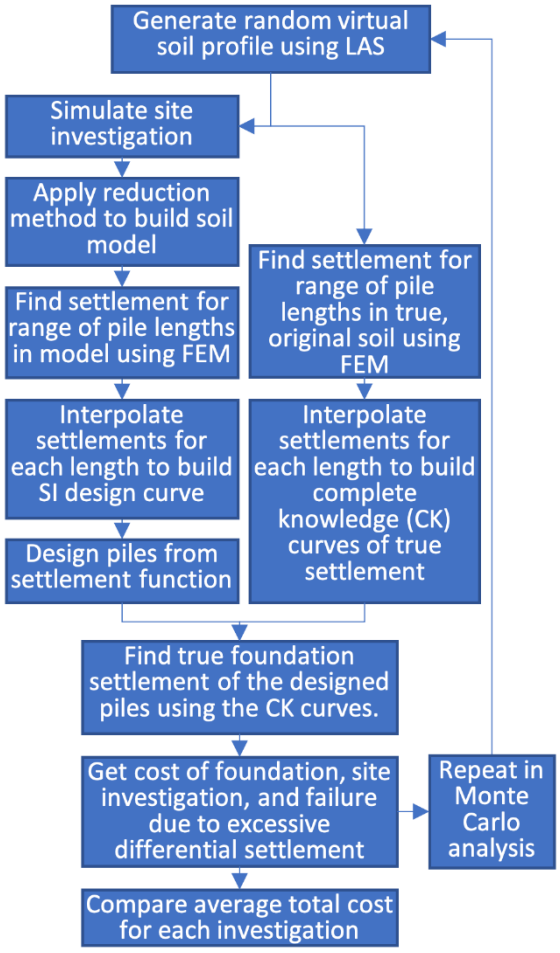


Figure 2.1: Flow chart of cost calculation procedure.

The framework utilizes Monte Carlo simulation where, for any given realisation, a variable, 3D, single-layer virtual soil is generated using Local Average Subdivision (LAS), described in the next section. Complete knowledge of this soil allows for virtual site investigations to be undertaken, along with the corresponding foundation designs. The foundation can then be assessed for differential settlement, using finite element analysis (FEA) in the full virtual soil, which may result in structural damage should the designs be insufficient. A linear-elastic FEA model is used, as it is currently considered the most practical model in the context of this research, while retaining a high degree of accuracy (Crisp et al. 2019a) (Appendix D). By assigning costs to the investigation, construction, and repair due to failure throughout the project, averaged across 8,000

Monte Carlo realisations, it is possible to represent the quality of a site investigation by its expected total project cost. The optimal investigation is therefore identified by minimising the total cost objective function. As this metric incorporates both economic and risk-based factors, it is considered an ideal objective function for practising engineers. The relationship between total cost and site investigation effort can be determined through plots of the two variables, as presented later in the paper.

2.2.2 Generation of Virtual Soil Profile

The randomly-generated virtual soil profiles, or random fields, are volumes of soil properties represented by a 3D grid of discrete elements. As linear-elastic FEA is used, the required properties are Young's modulus (E), which is randomly generated and Poisson's ratio (v), which is constant at 0.3, which represents a wide range of soils. The deterministic treatment of v is due to this parameter's spatial variability having a relatively insignificant effect on settlement (Fenton and Griffiths 2005; Naghibi et al. 2014a). The random field used in this study consists of 240 × 240 × 160 elements, where the elements are 0.25 m cubes. Therefore, the physical dimensions of the field are 60 × 60 × 40 m in the x, y and z directions, respectively.

The soil properties within these random fields can be statistically described by three parameters; the mean, standard deviation, and the scale of fluctuation (SOF) (Vanmarcke 1983). The SOF is analogous to the range parameter in geostatistics (Jaksa et al. 1997), and is defined as the distance over which soil properties exhibit strong similarity. In other words, high SOF values correspond to large pockets of similar material. Within this study, the standard deviation is normalized by the mean to produce the coefficient of variation (COV), which is more useful as the results can be applied to any mean parameter value. The soil properties themselves are generated according to the lognormal distribution, which has been found to be appropriate for geotechnical engineering probabilistic studies (Fenton and Griffiths 2008), and ensures that stiffness values are strictly non-negative.

SOFs of 1 (low), 8 (medium) and 24 m (high) are assessed, along with COVs of 20, 40 and 80%. Isotropic soils, where the SOF is constant in all directions, are considered in this analysis, as they are the worst case when compared to anisotropic soils which have a higher SOF in the horizontal direction (Naghibi et al. 2014b). Isotropic soils exhibit inferior performance because a larger correlation length in the vertical direction leads to

less variance reduction when averaging over the pile length. Piles are also more likely to be located within unique pockets of material, increasing the likelihood of differential settlement. Goldsworthy (2006) also suggested the vertical SOF tended to impact the conservatism of foundation design, while the horizontal SOF tended to influence site investigation performance. The soils also exhibit stationarity, where the mean does not vary with location (Vanmarcke 1983). For example, there is no linearly-increasing stiffness with depth, as has been observed with some soils. The effect of the COV and SOF parameters on the resulting soil volume are given in Figure 2.2.

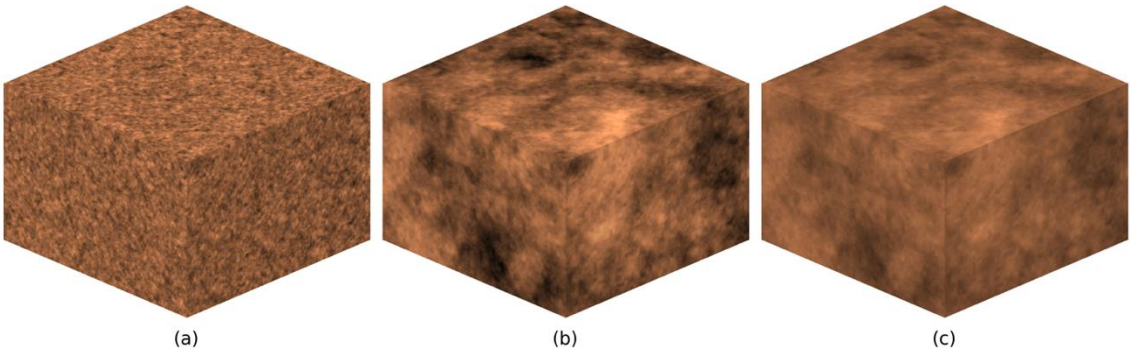


Figure 2.2: Example soils generated using LAS, with parameters (a) COV 80%, SOF 1 m; (b) COV 80%, SOF 16 m; (c) COV 40%, SOF 16 m.

The fields are generated with the local average subdivision (LAS) method (Fenton and Vanmarcke 1990), as it is noted as being relatively fast and accurate, and is commonly used in geotechnical probabilistic research (Fenton and Griffiths 2008). The LAS process begins by generating an initial field consisting of a single element, which is specified as having the desired mean soil property. Subsequently, a number of subdivisions occur, where the number of elements in each dimension are doubled, resulting in eight new elements within the volume of a previous-stage (parent) element. At each subdivision, new soil property values are randomly generated such that the local average and spatial correlation are preserved. Further details of the LAS method are given by Fenton and Griffiths (2008), along with the corresponding Fortran code for the generation of random fields.

For the soil parameters used in the present study, a mean Young's modulus of 50 MPa was chosen for the standard structural configuration. However, it should be noted that the mean Young's modulus is scaled for each structural configuration, such that the average

shortest pile length is consistent across all cases. For example, doubling the building weight requires twice the soil stiffness to maintain the same pile length. This scaling was applied to keep the average differential settlement constant, which allows for direct comparison of results, and to ensure that a feasible foundation exists, despite the wide range of applied loads.

2.2.3 Site Investigation

The boreholes in the present study are extended to a depth of 20 m, and are regularly spaced in a grid pattern. The tests used are the CPT, DMT, SPT and TT. Furthermore, the performance of perfectly accurate discrete and continuous sampling has been determined, with these cases being termed as 'disc.' and 'cont.' tests, respectively. The six test types differ in three ways: the sampling cost per meter, the sampling frequency, and accuracy, as given in Table 2.1. As such, the investigation is carried out by sampling the virtual soil at discrete locations, extracting a column of values, and applying random errors. The tests are subject to three sets of errors, comprised of: random bias per borehole (based on each borehole's mean), random error per sample, and random global bias (based on the global mean). These are applied in the given order, where the former two components represent sampling error, and the latter represents model transformation error in converting the test results to engineering design parameters. These errors are expressed as unit-mean, lognormal variables, with their COVs given in Table 2.1. Testing errors are treated in greater detail by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D).

Table 2.1: Test type information.

Test type	Sampling interval (m)	Cost ($/m)	Uncertainties measures as COV (%)		
			Transformation model	Measurement	
				Bias	Random
SPT	1.5	156	25	20	40
CPT	0.25	76.6	15	15	20
TT	1.5	330	0	20	20
DMT	1.5	120	10	15	15

A range of reduction methods is examined in the present study, including the SA, GA, HA and 1Q method mentioned previously. Furthermore, there are the so-called 'borehole minimum' reduction methods introduced by Crisp et al. (2019b) (Appendix C), which apply the standard arithmetic (SM), geometric (GM) or harmonic (HM) averages to the

samples within each borehole, and subsequently use the worst-case borehole value for the soil model. Finally, as discussed previously, the ideal reduction method should be low-value dominated and also reflect the variability of the soil profile. As such, a new reduction method is introduced, which is the geometric standard deviation (σ_{SD}) below the geometric mean (μ_{SD}), termed the standard deviation (SD) method. The geometric statistics are selected for three reasons; they are an appropriate fit to the lognormally-distributed soil properties, the mean is low-strength dominated, and all values are non-negative. The SD reduction method, producing the effective soil modulus, E_{SD}, is calculated from n samples as follows, where x is an arbitrary sample:

$$\mu_{ln} = \exp\left(\frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n} ln(x_i)\right) \tag{2.1}$$

$$\sigma_{ln} = \exp\left(\sqrt{\frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n} ln\left(\frac{x_i}{\mu_{ln}}\right)^2}\right) \tag{2.2}$$

$$E_{SD} = \frac{\mu_{ln}}{\sigma_{ln}} \tag{2.3}$$

As this study involves the analysis of single-layer soil profiles, the soil model associated with a particular investigation is merely a volume with a single, uniform value of Young's modulus, as produced by a reduction method.

2.2.4 Foundation and Structure

The standard structural configuration in the present study is a six-storey, 20 × 20 m structure supported by 9 piles that are evenly spaced in a grid pattern, as seen in Figure 2.3. However, alternate numbers of floors, piles, areas and pile spacings are also explored. Each floor is subject to a dead load of 5 kPa and a live load of 3 kPa, without load factoring applied, as is typical in settlement calculations.

The pile diameter is set at 0.5 m, where length is the design variable, which is set to vary between 0 and 20 m in depth. Due to the nature of the finite element mesh, the pile is modelled as a rigid square prism of cross-sectional dimensions 0.5 m × 0.5 m. The piles are designed according to a differential settlement of 0.0025 m/m (Sowers 1962; Salgado 2008). Therefore, for pile spacings of 5, 10 and 20 m, the absolute settlement tolerance corresponds to 12.5, 25 and 50 mm, respectively. Piles are designed individually

according to their applied load, with corner and edge piles supporting 25% and 50% of the central pile load, respectively, as determined by their associated tributary areas.

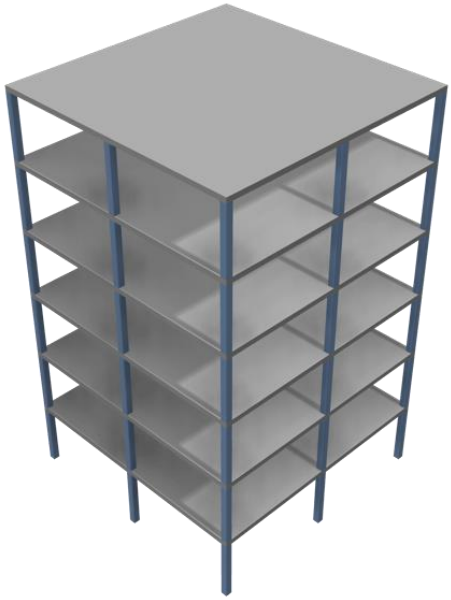


Figure 2.3: Standard structural configuration.

2.2.5 Determination of Pile Design and Differential Settlement

Both the pile designs and their differential settlement were processed from a generic database of pile and site investigation performance information, generated through extensive FEM simulation. This database can be adapted to many different structural and soil configurations, as described in this section. Elaborated in Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D), the database is a compilation of pile settlement functions in terms of pile length, which are normalized with respect to unit mean soil stiffness and applied load, as seen in Figure 2.4. Settlement functions exist both for soil models associated with site investigations in a given soil, used to design the piles, and for the full, original soil, used to determine true settlement of each pile design. These two sets of functions are referred to as the site investigation (SI) and complete knowledge (CK) settlement functions, respectively.

These functions are developed for each particular pile in a given soil through a two-stage process. The first stage involves determining the settlement corresponding to a set of increasing pile lengths using the linear-elastic FEM (the circles and squares in Figure 2.4). Secondly, the continuous settlement function is produced through interpolating the

discrete FEM settlement data using piecewise cubic splines built with the Akima method (Akima 1970), which has been found to be the most appropriate interpolation method for this case. In essence, each pile has been analysed extensively enough through the use of FEM that design can be undertaken by scaling and interpolating the FEM results, through the use of the settlement functions.

Due to the linear-elastic nature of the analysis, the normalized functions can be scaled linearly with respect to load and soil stiffness, as well as the piles being designed to an arbitrary settlement tolerance, hence its generic, and therefore adaptable, nature. As such, this pile function database may be used by other researchers for a wide variety of structural and foundation configurations, as well as soil stiffness and design redundancy. The latter functionality facilitates extensive reliability-based design research to be conducted, in a similar manner to that of (Naghibi et al. 2014b). Note that this pile performance database was generated using the Phoenix supercomputer (University of Adelaide 2018). The database itself would, under normal circumstances, have taken 30 years to generate, despite the heavy software optimization implemented, had Phoenix's parallel computing capabilities not been utilized.

It is important to clarify the number of settlement functions required. For a given soil, a single SI function is required for every site investigation and Monte Carlo realization, as each pile supporting a structure can be designed from a single curve. Regarding true settlement, a unique CK function is needed for every pile and every Monte Carlo realization, as each pile under the structure may behave differently as a result of natural soil variability.

Designing piles from a given investigation involves generating SI settlement curves using the soil model associated with that investigation. In other words, the FEM is applied in a mesh with uniform soil properties; that of the effective modulus, as discussed in the previous section. The design process itself involves iteratively increasing the pile length until its settlement is less than or equal to the settlement tolerance, as described by the settlement function. The tolerances were given in the previous section.

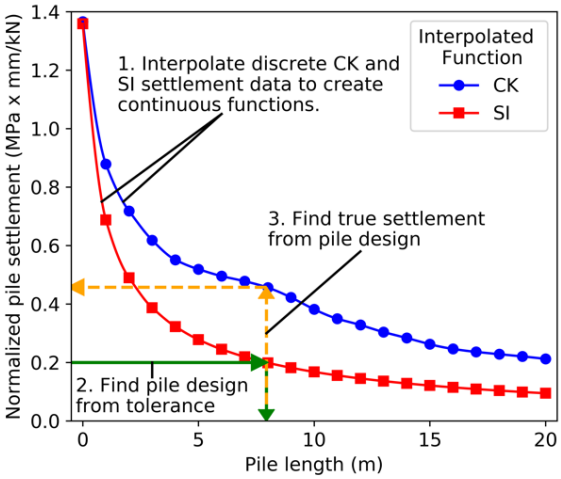


Figure 2.4: Example pile design (solid green arrows) and performance assessment (dashed yellow arrows) process, using normalized pile settlement functions interpolated from settlement associated with a series of pile lengths.

True, actual pile settlement, and hence the resulting differential settlement associated with an investigation, is determined in a similar manner to the pile design process, with two differences. Firstly, rather than using the soil model for the material properties when generating the settlement functions, the full, original soil properties are used, like the examples shown in Figure 2.2. A resulting settlement function associated with a given pile in a specific soil therefore describes how that pile will deform in that soil, for a given pile length. Secondly, the determination of true settlement can be described as the inverse process of pile design, since here with the CK functions, pile length is the input with true settlement is the output This is as opposed to having a settlement tolerance as the input and a designed pile length as an output of the SI functions. Utilizing a set of CK functions allows true settlement of a wide variety of piles, associated with different site investigations, to be analyzed quickly and easily.

2.2.6 Cost Calculations

Four cost components are required for the analysis, which are related to: soil testing, repair of failure, foundation construction, and superstructure construction. Regarding repair costs, damage occurs to the superstructure in cases of excessive differential settlement, as determined from the true foundation settlement process shown in Figure 2.4. Consequently, a corresponding repair cost penalty is applied. These failure costs were interpreted from a series of differential settlement thresholds for various magnitudes of failure, as suggested by Day (1999), and correlated with repair costs given by

Rawlinsons (2016). The remaining costs for construction and soil testing were derived through a combination of Rawlinsons (2016) and personal correspondences with practising engineers (Crisp et al. 2019a) (Appendix D).

The normalized construction cost of the structure per square meter is C_c = 1,540 $n^{1.29}$, where n is the number of floors. The pile construction cost is $200 per meter, per pile. While bored piles are assumed, the settlement model does not distinguish between installation methods. The repair cost for foundation failure per square meter (C_f) is more complex, and is determined as a continuous relationship with differential settlement (δ). Specifically, it is a bounded linear function of the form $C_f = A\ \delta + B$, where A and B are related to the number of floors, as given in Table 2.2. The bounds are such that C_f is constrained to a minimum of $0, where no damage occurs, and a maximum of C_{max}, approximating the process of demolishing and rebuilding the superstructure. These bounding costs correspond to differential settlements of roughly 0.003 and 0.0096 m/m respectively.

The site investigation costs are specified later in the paper and increase as the scope of the investigation increases, as one would expect. The resulting problem then becomes that of optimization, where total cost is to be minimised. This is a trade-off, as foundation failure decreases as the investigation effort increases, and failure cost is known to be the most prominent component of the total (Goldsworthy et al. 2007a).

Table 2.2: Linear equation coefficients for failure cost calculation.

	A	**B**	**C_{max}**
3 floors	1,006,680	–3,030	6,520
6 floors	2,560,230	–7,640	16,340
9 floors	4,416,470	–13,100	28,000

2.3 Results and Discussion

2.3.1 Comparison of Reduction Methods

This section examines the influence of choice of reduction method using the CPT. The results given in Figure 2.5 are for a soil COV of 40% (low) and 80% (high). While COVs of less than 40% are also common, such results are not included as the corresponding plots are similar in appearance to Figure 2.5(a), and therefore redundant. The

performance of each reduction method is assessed by its overall expected (average) project cost, where lower costs are desirable.

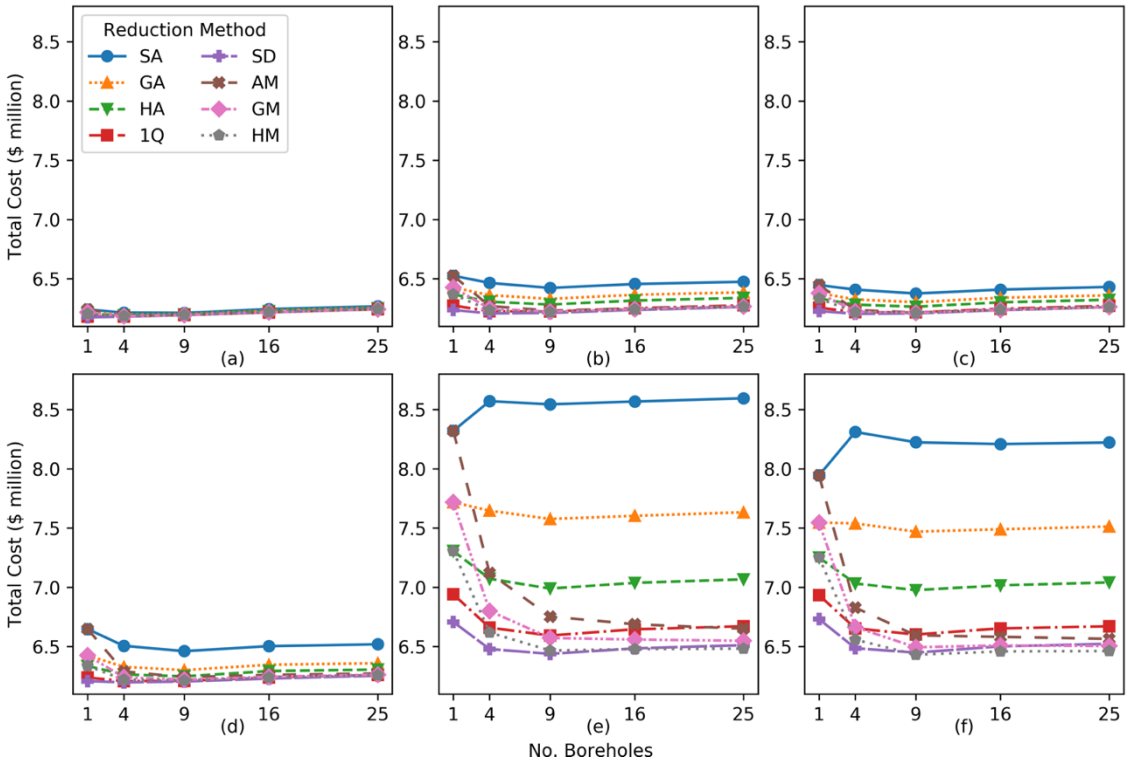


Figure 2.5: Comparison of total cost for each reduction method across a range of boreholes, for a soil with low COV and (a) low SOF; (b) medium SOF; (c) high SOF; and high COV with (d) low SOF; (e) medium SOF; (f) high SOF.

Several key trends can be identified in Figure 2.5 regarding reduction method performance. With the exception of the borehole minimum methods, the relative performance of each method is constant for all numbers of boreholes, as the cost trends to not intersect each other. Furthermore, the relative performance is consistent across all cases of soil variability. These consistencies have two implications. Firstly, the performance of these methods can be easily ranked in a general sense in terms of cost performance. Secondly, a single reduction method can be suggested as a universal recommendation, as it can be used with any number of boreholes, simplifying the complexity of a site investigation optimization guideline.

It can be seen that the total cost trends vary significantly across different cases of soil variability. For example, the failure costs are quite significant in soils with high COV in combination with a medium or high SOF (henceforth termed Scenario 1 conditions), as

seen in Figure 2.5(e, f). However, they are relatively minor in all other soil variability cases (termed Scenario 2), such that minimal investigation of one or four boreholes is required, as seen in Figure 2.5(a-d).

In the low variability situation of Scenario 2, rather than the moderate costs being a reflection of the investigation quality, it is instead indicative of the foundation performance. Foundations are unlikely to fail when the soil exhibits modest variability. In the case of a low COV, this soil variability is not excessive, as seen in Figure 2.2(c). In the case of a low SOF, the soil properties fluctuate rapidly over short distances, as seen in Figure 2.2(a), meaning that the soil appears to be largely uniform at a macro scale when locally-averaged, precluding differential settlement. Therefore, the foundation performance is largely independent of site investigation scope in such cases, resulting in minimal testing being sufficient. However, it can be seen that, even in the relatively homogenous soil case in Figure 2.5(a), the added cost of conducting 25 boreholes compared to one is negligible in comparison to the potential failure costs in the more variable soils. This reinforces the belief that clients should invest in more thorough investigations if the ground conditions are unknown at a given site.

Comparing the reduction methods in Scenario 1, as seen in Figure 2.5(e,f), it can be seen that the more conservative reduction methods, such as 1Q, SD and HM, perform better overall across all soil cases. Ignoring the borehole minimum methods, such as the HM, the reduction method ranking from worst to best performance is SA, GA, HA, 1Q and SD. Comparing the two extremes, the improvement of the SD method over SA is in the order of $2 million. This difference illustrates how the manner of transforming site investigation samples into a soil model, as opposed to the investigation itself, is a highly significant factor in the investigation's performance.

These conservative reduction methods perform well even in relatively homogenous soils, as seen in Figure 2.5(a), as the cost trends have converged. This convergence is logical, as a relatively uniform soil should produce a largely constant effective modulus, regardless of interpretation. However, it is worth noting that the conservative methods' performance is excellent even in the case of high COV and low SOF, where the borehole samples would be highly variable, yet the foundation would be unlikely to fail due to the previously-discussed macro-similarity. This suggests that the conservative methods assessed here do not result in excessively over-designed foundations, which is the

primary concern regarding conservatism. As such, the SD method can be recommended as a largely universal means of reduction.

A case could also be made that the HM method is the true global optimum, as it has the lowest total cost, corresponding to a high number of boreholes. Furthermore, contrary to showing a clear global optimum in the data, the cost generally continues to decrease as the number of boreholes increases, implying that savings from further testing is sufficient to offset the additional costs. However, the improvement over the SD method is modest, in the order of $40,000. Perhaps more importantly, it is likely that the borehole depth has a notable impact on the performance of the borehole minimum methods, such as the HM. This influence is due to the reliance on the averaging within each borehole to eliminate excessively low sample values, the inclusion of which would otherwise result in an excessively conservative soil model, and foundation over-design. For example, the method is low value-weighted to such a degree that a single near-zero sample would result in the effective modulus being near-zero. For this reason, the SD method remains the most appropriate reduction technique.

The optimal number of boreholes varies depending on the reduction method used and is defined as the number of boreholes which results in the minimum total cost, or by which the cost has plateaued. In the case of the HM method, this is approximately 16 boreholes, although given that the optimal case for the SD method is 4 boreholes, it is unlikely that engineering clients would be compelled to invest in the higher number given the modest level of improvement. In contrast, the expected total cost for the SA reduction method typically increases as the number of boreholes increases. This is counter-intuitive, although it occurs because the average soil model from this method results in foundation failure. Therefore, as the number of boreholes increases and the variability of investigation performance decreases across Monte Carlo realisations, the proportion of safe foundations also decreases. As such, the SD method is largely both a global optimum in terms of minimum cost, and results in a minimal number of boreholes.

2.3.2 Comparison of Test Type

This section compares the total expected costs for different test types, across different numbers of boreholes using the SD reduction method. For simplicity, a borehole here refers to any vertical set of samples taken at a given location, regardless of test type. The

results are shown in Figure 2.6, where it can be seen that there is notable variability in the total costs between tests. This difference can be as high as roughly $400,000, as seen between the SPT and *cont* tests in Figure 2.6(e). This implies that the choice of test can have a significant impact on site investigation performance, for a given number of boreholes.

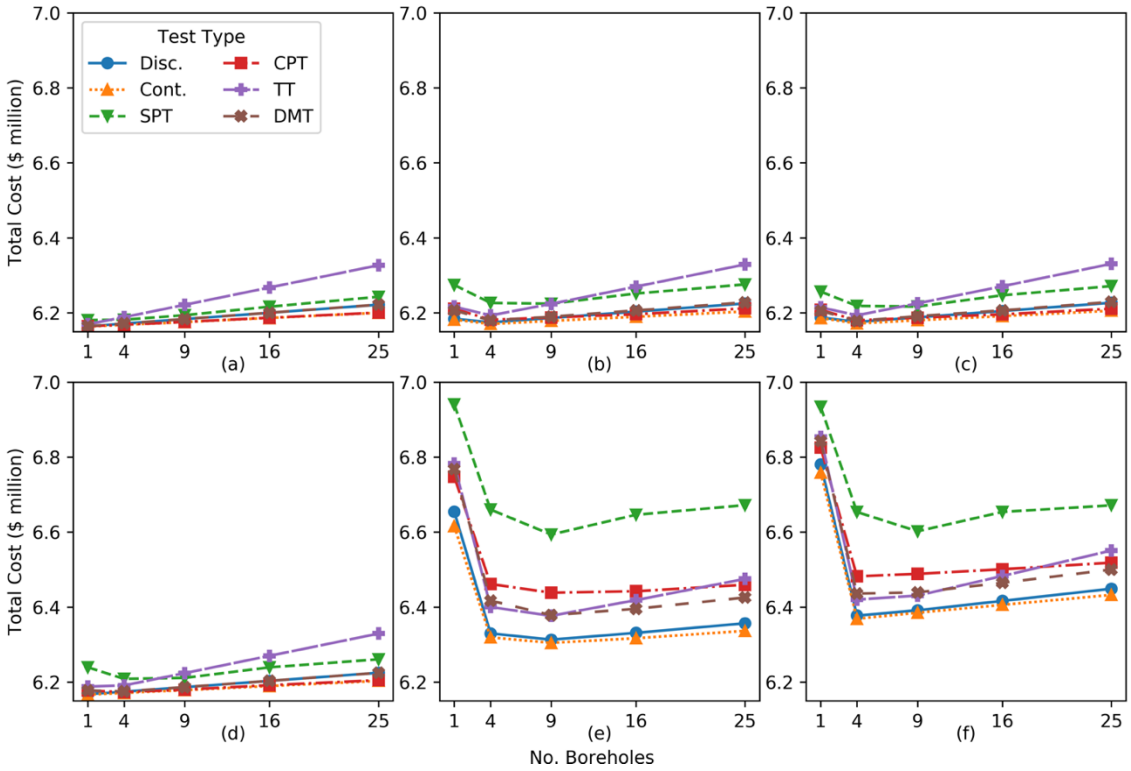


Figure 2.6: Comparison of total cost for each test type across a range of boreholes, for a soil with low COV and (a) low SOF; (b) medium SOF; (c) high SOF; and high COV with (d) low SOF; (e) medium SOF; (f) high SOF.

The relative performance of the various tests is more complicated to describe compared to the reduction methods in the previous section, due to a lack of consistency across different soil cases and numbers of boreholes. There is one notable trend in that, should a small number of tests be conducted, in the order of 1–4 boreholes, then the most accurate test available should be utilized, regardless of cost. This is because inherent testing errors appear to have a profound detrimental effect on site investigation performance, as suggested by Crisp et al. (2019b) (Appendix C). This is reinforced by the 'artificial tests' that lack inherent errors, i.e. *disc* and *cont*, yielding the best performance from a global perspective.

In highly variable soils, i.e. Scenario 1 from the previous section, the relative test performance remains largely consistent across different numbers of boreholes, and is dictated by test accuracy, as discussed previously. In this context, the tests can generally be ranked from worst to best performance as follows: SPT, CPT, DMT, TT, with the latter two being largely similar for the cases shown.

The differences in test performance are such that there is clear benefit to conducting a smaller number of more accurate tests, as opposed to a higher number of inaccurate tests. For example, based on Figure 2.6(e,f), it is cheaper to drill or conduct 4 boreholes with the CPT, DMT or TT than 9 boreholes with the SPT. Similarly, it is cheaper to drill 4 boreholes with the DMT or TT compared to 9 CPTs. These results reinforce the conclusion that a recommended fixed number of boreholes or fixed site investigation cost is not in itself a sufficiently optimal guideline. Rather, the manner and configuration of the investigation is of paramount importance and must also be appropriately considered.

In the case of soils with low variability, as with Scenario 2, site investigation performance becomes dominated by the sampling cost as the number of tests increases. This is because foundation failure is unlikely to occur for reasons discussed previously, and so failure costs become negligible. Therefore, it can be argued that the better performing tests in this context are those that are cheapest to conduct, while still maintaining a reasonable degree of accuracy. Sampling cost is largely driven by the rate at which sampling occurs. In these soil cases, the CPT consistently yields the lowest cost, with the triaxial test being the most expensive for the majority of boreholes. The higher expense of the TT is due to it being a laboratory test, which requires an explicit testing procedure, in addition to that of drilling the boreholes. However, it should be noted that, if a single borehole is to be drilled, then the TT is among the test methods yielding the most favourable results, due to it being a highly accurate test that determines Young's modulus directly, rather than through a transformation of parameters.

The optimal number of boreholes varies considerably with test type and soil variability, as expected. For the SPT, 9 boreholes are required almost universally in order to achieve minimum cost for that particular test. This is generally a larger number of recommended boreholes than the other, more accurate tests, implying that the additional sampling is required specifically to overcome the high degree of errors associated with the SPT; a conclusion in agreement with Crisp et al. (2018) (Appendix B). For the remaining three

tests, 4 boreholes are generally recommended as optimal, or are otherwise generally consistent with the cost of a single borehole. The exception to this is the case of high COV and medium SOF as seen in Figure 2.6(e), where 9 boreholes is optimal for all tests, implying this soil variability to be the worst case; a concept discussed later in the study. In other words, high COV and medium SOF could be assumed in the complete absence of soil information, for the structural configuration examined. In contrast, the best case is low COV and low SOF, as expected, where one borehole is optimal. As the technically-optimal number of boreholes varies from one to nine depending on soil type, the results reinforce that a site investigation optimization guideline should consider multiple types of soil variability, as opposed to providing indiscriminate recommendations regardless of site conditions. On the other hand, if a single recommendation were to be given, then four boreholes would be considered optimal, as there is significant improvement over a single borehole; up to $400,000. In contrast, there is relatively modest improvement from additional sampling over four boreholes, in the case of most test types.

It is worth exploring the influence of continuous vs discrete sampling in the context of highly variable soils. The CPT is the only real continuous test examined, with the SPT, DMT and TT being discrete. As such, the CPT collects considerably more information for a given number of boreholes (i.e. soundings), and so would theoretically be more accurate overall. However, by comparing the theoretical discrete and continuous test cases, *disc* and *cont*, it appears that there is negligible difference between them in terms of cost. This similarity implies that the number of samples in and of itself is not a significant factor. Note that the number of samples does not necessarily correspond to the proportion of the soil profile represented by the samples, which is more a function of sample location, testing procedure, and scale of fluctuation. In other words, soil in close proximity to a sample is likely to be similar to the sample, within a certain distance. Conducting additional samples within this distance merely provides duplicates of existing information as opposed to producing new data, meaning the additional samples are largely redundant. The sampling frequency of the discrete tests (1.5 m intervals) appears to be sufficient, given that the smallest SOF is 1 m, although it is likely that site investigation performance will decrease should this interval be increased.

There is also the consideration of the CPT's additional sampling frequency theoretically helping to offset testing error. While it is true that the per-sample error can be largely

overcome with a sufficient quantity, the borehole bias and global transformation error components are consistent regardless of the number of samples obtained from each borehole. For these two reasons, it can be concluded that there is negligible benefit from continuous sampling over sufficiently-spaced discrete sampling in single-layer soils.

Based on the results, the DMT could be considered the optimal test, as it typically produces the best, or comparable, performance across different numbers of boreholes and soil cases. There is some minor improvement with the CPT compared to the DMT in soils with low variability, particularly in the case with a high number of boreholes. However, the DMT can produce a net saving of up to $50,000 compared with the CPT in more variable soils, as seen in Figure 2.6(e). Although, it should be noted that this analysis only considers site investigations for the property of Young's modulus. It may be the case that, if multiple soil properties from a single test are desired, then a test should be selected that can measure a more complete range of properties with appropriate accuracy. Indeed, although it is not shown here, the TT provides a lower global cost for larger buildings due to its higher accuracy, as larger failure costs offset its high testing cost, and this test is accurate for many soil properties. At the other end of the testing spectrum, the SPT can produce a total cost that is up to $200,000 higher than the DMT due to an increased risk of failure. It is therefore suggested that the SPT is avoided if possible.

2.3.3 Worst Case SOF Analysis

As suggested in the previous section, there appears to be a specific worst-case SOF. It is useful to identify these worst cases, as this provides engineers with some default guidance in the absence of specific geotechnical information. However, the relationship between site investigation performance and SOF is relatively complex compared to the variable of COV, where performance monotonically decreases as COV increases. The concept of a SOF worst-case can be explained by the previously-discussed notion of soil appearing uniform at a macro scale. Soil situations where properties fluctuate very rapidly or very slowly with distance tend to exhibit the overall behaviour of a uniform soil profile, as is the case with low or high SOF, regardless of COV. As such, conducting additional boreholes does not provide new soil property values that have not already been collected. Furthermore, a largely uniform soil precludes the possibility of damage through excessive differential settlement. In contrast to these two extremes, a moderate SOF is more likely to incorporate distinct pockets of different soil stiffness. Whether each footing lies in a

different pocket, and whether or not the relevant pockets are sufficiently sampled, has a notable impact on site investigation performance.

The notion of a moderate SOF being the worst case is supported by Figure 2.6(e), where the medium SOF of 8 m requires the most extensive investigations, and is associated with a high degree of savings with additional sampling. It is possible that the true worst case appears between the discrete SOF values assessed here of 1, 8 and 24 m, and is likely to be at the lower end of the range of 8 – 24 m, judging from the similar magnitude of cost savings in Figure 2.6(f). This observation is consistent with previous studies which implied that a worst-case SOF is in the order of 8 – 16 m, (Jaksa et al. 2005; Goldsworthy et al. 2007a; Goldsworthy et al. 2007b; Arsyad et al. 2009). However, there has been some speculation that this worst case is a function of the centre-to-centre spacing of the footings (Jaksa et al. 2005), which is certainly true for worst-case foundation settlement when disregarding site investigations (Fenton and Griffiths 2005). However, a worst-case SOF, with regards to site investigations, has yet to be conclusively demonstrated in a generalised manner.

An analysis is conducted to determine the worst-case SOF in relation to footing and borehole spacings, by varying both variables. To examine this relationship, a 4-pile building is assessed, with footing spacings of 5, 10 and 20 m. Furthermore, for each of these cases, a variety of site investigations are conducted with the CPT and SD reduction method, including a single, centrally-located borehole, 4 boreholes located at the corners, and 25 boreholes evenly spaced across the building footprint. These latter two investigations correspond to borehole spacings of 20 and 5 m, respectively, with the former being independent of borehole spacing. The results are presented in Figure 2.7 for SOFs ranging from 1 to 24 m, where the cost curves are interpolated using splines. Contrary to previous sections, the failure cost is shown, normalized per square meter, per floor in order to better examine the corresponding reliability. The apparent maximum cost is highlighted with a cross symbol.

As seen in Figure 2.7(b) and Figure 2.7(c), there is negligible difference between the 4 borehole and 25 borehole cases when comparing the same pile spacing. This similarity implies that borehole density, and therefore spacing, has no notable relationship with SOF. The roughly 5% difference between the two cases is within the Monte Carlo error

margin. This no-relationship conclusion reinforces previous discussion that site investigation performance is largely related to potential foundation performance.

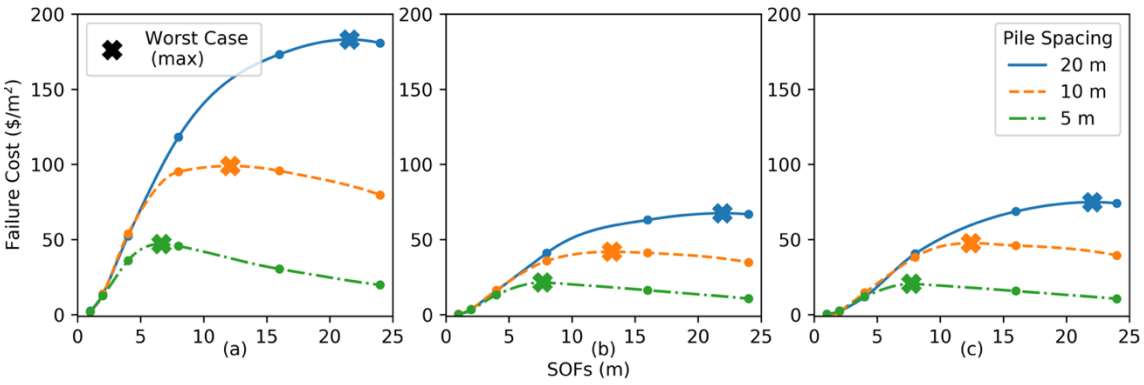


Figure 2.7: Demonstration of worst case SOF for different pile spacings, in the case of (a) 1 borehole; (b) 4 boreholes (20 m spacing); (c) 25 boreholes (5 m spacing).

As pile spacing increases, both the worst-case SOF and maximum failure cost increase, despite the latter being normalized by building area. More specifically, the worst-case SOF appears to roughly correspond to the centre-to-centre pile spacing. This trend occurs because a correlation length in the horizontal direction that is similar to the pile spacing increases the likelihood of each pile being in a distinct pocket of soil. Similarly, the maximum failure cost also increases because the soils are isotropic, where a higher horizontal SOF allows for a higher vertical SOF, increasing the depth of these potential pockets and therefore the magnitude of failure. In contrast, failure cost decouples from pile spacing as SOF tends to zero, as seen by the cost convergence throughout Figure 2.7 for low SOFs.

Note that the worst-case SOF does not correspond exactly to the centre-to-centre footing spacing, however there may be some error resulting from the manner of interpolation. In addition, it has been observed that the SOF generated by LAS is slightly smaller than the target value, which would result in an over-estimation of the worst-case SOF here. As such, it is reasonable to assume, for practical purposes, that the worst-case SOF is equal to the centre-to-centre footing spacing.

2.3.4 Effect of Structural Configuration

Further analyses are conducted to determine the influence of structural configuration on site investigation performance, specifically the building width, number of footings and number of floors. Each configuration is assessed in its worst-case soil, implying a high COV and a horizontal SOF in the order of the centre-to-centre footing spacing. The vertical SOF is kept constant at 8 m. As the horizontal SOF is proportional to the horizontal centre-to-centre footing spacing, the SOF is removed as a variable in the analysis, simplifying data interpretation. The results are presented in Figure 2.8, where unless stated otherwise, the building is a 20 × 20 m structure with 6 floors. The results are presented in terms of a percentage of the superstructure's construction cost. This metric is selected so that the results are normalized and because it eliminates the currency unit and the time value of money, suggesting that the results should be relevant internationally and into the future. An engineer would determine true costs by scaling the above values by the structural cost, an estimate of which would be approximately known prior to the site investigation being planned.

The results lead to the general conclusion that, as the size of the building increases, either in terms of area of the footprint or the number of floors, the optimal site investigation scope also increases. This is evident in Figure 2.8(a,c), which examines building size, and is due to two factors. Firstly, as size increases, the cost penalty of conducting additional boreholes decreases as a proportion of total cost. The influence of relative testing cost is evident in the slopes of the cost curve on the right-hand side of the plots in Figure 2.8; the region where investigation costs dominate. Here, steeper slopes are associated with smaller structures. Secondly, as size increases, the penalty for poor investigations increases, as the cost of repairing a larger structure is greater. Both factors simultaneously influence the cost-investigation effort trade-off to favour more thorough investigations. This explains the results in, for example, Figure 2.8(c), where 9 boreholes are optimal for 6 and 9 floors, where 4 is optimal for 3 floors. As such, it can be concluded that a site investigation optimization guideline should explicitly account for structural configuration.

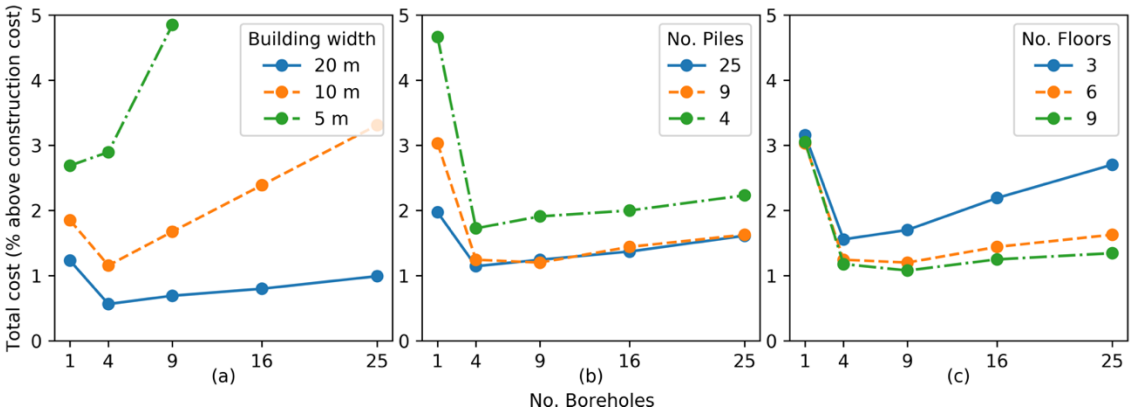


Figure 2.8: Effect of structural configuration and number of boreholes on site investigation performance, comparing (a) building width; (b) number of footings; (c) number of floors.

Besides the noticeable change in site investigation cost slope in Figure 2.8(a), and a general decrease in relative total costs as the building size increases, the overall shape of each cost trend does not change significantly. This is because the investigated area always coincides with the building footprint, ensuring a similar degree of representativeness, given that the horizontal SOF is scaled with building width. As such, the factors discussed in the previous paragraph are dominant, as opposed to the proportion of the soil represented by borehole samples. However, future research could examine the effect of varying building size while maintaining soil properties as a constant, as opposed to assuming worst-case conditions.

Regarding the number of piles, there are two interesting observations in Figure 2.8(b). Firstly, the total cost has quickly converged for the cases of 9 and 25 piles, implying a general insensitivity to the effect of this parameter. In contrast, the higher cost of the 4-footing case is due to its uniqueness, where all piles carry the same load, and so are designed to equal length. The other cases each have corner and edge pile instances, which are independently designed, as described previously. Secondly, as the number of piles increases, the total cost associated with a single borehole decreases. This trend is likely due to the increased reliability of the footing layout, as a larger proportion of the load is transferred to a greater number of central piles. These central piles are more reliable as they are deeper in the ground and are therefore subject to less variation in settlement. Another factor is that a greater number of piles are in close proximity to the central

borehole. Still, compared to the other variables of building size and height, site investigation performance is relatively insensitive to the number of footings.

Inspection of the optimal site investigation cost, as a proportion of the construction cost, suggests a value of 0.2% for a 6-storey structure supported by 9 footings. This result is in general agreement with Goldsworthy et al. (2007a), who suggested a range of 0.2 – 0.3% for a similar structure with pad footings, suggesting that the recommended testing investment may be independent of the foundation type. While the 0.2% recommendation above is at the lower end of the suggested spectrum, it should be noted that the SD reduction method used here is more efficient than the 1Q method suggested in Goldsworthy et al. (2007a), explaining the discrepancy.

2.4 Conclusion

Analyses have shown that a site investigation optimization guideline, that informs truly optimal recommendations, should incorporate: the optimal number of boreholes for a range of different soil variability scenarios, and a reflection of various structural sizes, such as building width and number of storeys. This latter point is due to the trend that larger structures require more extensive investigation to achieve minimum expected cost. However, further analysis with additional areas and scopes of investigation is needed to accurately quantify the explicit relationship between building size and required investigation effort. Finally, a guideline should include recommendations for different test types so that it can be used regardless of available apparatus. With all these features, the guideline would inform the relative cost of different boreholes for the purpose of convincing engineering clients to invest in the ideal investigation. This cost should be agnostic in terms of currency units such that it can be applied to many countries at any point in time.

Furthermore, suggested worst-case soil conditions should be highlighted for use on sites where conditions are not known in advance. It has been demonstrated that assuming a scale of fluctuation (SOF) that is equal to the centre-to-centre footing spacing is a reasonable and practical consideration.

When interpreting investigation data for a soil model, more conservative reduction methods generally perform better. The standard deviation (SD) reduction method has been found to provide minimal costs for the vast majority of cases. This is because it

reflects the low-strength dominance of soils as well as the statistical uncertainty inherent from soil variability. It is suggested that further research be undertaken on this method exploring the number of standard deviations below the mean that yields optimal results.

It has been shown that a smaller number of more accurate tests, such as the CPT and DMT, is superior to a larger amount of less accurate tests, such as the SPT, which exhibited consistently poor performance and should therefore be avoided, if possible. It was also found that there is negligible difference between continuous and discrete soil testing. However, it should be emphasized that these results are only applicable to single-layer soil profiles, which is a notable simplification of soils found in reality.

It is anticipated that analysis of multi-layered soil profiles, with complex geology, will require a greater number of boreholes than those recommended in this study in order to help delineate layer boundaries and compensate for the reduced number of samples representing each layer on a per-borehole basis. Similarly, continuous sampling is likely to show increased benefit compared to discrete sampling for the purpose of delineating layer boundaries. For these reasons, despite the general recommendation of 4-9 boreholes per site, this should be taken as a minimum if reliability and cost effectiveness are to be achieved in practice.

2.5 References

Akima, H. 1970. A new method of interpolation and smooth curve fitting based on local procedures. Journal of the ACM (JACM), **17**(4), 589-602.

Albatal, A. 2013. Effect of inadequate site investigation on the cost and time of a construction project. Masters Thesis, Construction and Building Engineering Department, Arab Academy for Science, Technology and Maritime Transport, Cairo.

Arsyad, A. 2009. The effect of limited site investigations on the design and performance of pile foundations. M.Sc. thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, The University of Adelaide, Adelaide, S.A.

Arsyad, A., Jaksa, M. B., Fenton, G. A., and Kaggwa, W. S. 2009. The effect of limited site investigations on the design of pile foundations. *In* Proceedings of the International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering (17th: 2009: Egypt).

Bowles, J. E. 1997. Foundation analysis and design (5 ed.): McGraw-Hill.

Ching, J., Hu, Y. G., and Phoon, K. K. 2018. Effective Young's modulus of a spatially variable soil mass under a footing. Structural Safety, **73**, 99-113.

Clayton, C. 2001. Managing geotechnical risk: time for change? *In* Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers-Geotechnical Engineering.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2018. Influence of Site Investigation Borehole Pattern and Area on Pile Foundation Performance. *In* Proceedings of the 12th ANZ Young Geotechnical Professionals Conference, Hobart.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019a. Framework for the Optimisation of Site Investigations for Pile Designs in Complex Multi-Layered Soil, Research Report, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering. doi: 10.13140/RG.2.2.23536.71685

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019b. Influence of distance-weighted averaging of site investigation samples on foundation performance. *In* Proceedings of the 13th Australia New Zealand Conference on Geomechanics, Perth.

Day, R. W. 1999. Forensic geotechnical and foundation engineering: McGraw-Hill New York.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2005. Three-dimensional probabilistic foundation settlement. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **131**(2), 232-239.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2008. Risk assessment in geotechnical engineering. Hoboken: Wiley.

Fenton, G. A., and Vanmarcke, E. H. 1990. Simulation of random fields via local average subdivision. Journal of Engineering Mechanics, **116**(8), 1733-1749.

Ferguson, C. 1992. The statistical basis for spatial sampling of contaminated land. Ground engineering, **25**, 34-34.

Goldsworthy, J. S. 2006. Quantifying the risk of geotechnical site investigations. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Goldsworthy, J. S., Jaksa, M. B., Fenton, G. A., Griffiths, D. V., Kaggwa, W. S., and Poulos, H. G. 2007a. Measuring the risk of geotechnical site investigations. *In* Proceedings of the Proc., Geo-Denver 2007.

Goldsworthy, J. S., Jaksa, M. B., Fenton, G. A., Kaggwa, W. S., Griffiths, D. V., and Poulos, H. G. 2007b. Effect of sample location on the reliability based design of pad foundations. Georisk, **1**(3), 155-166.

Gong, W., Tien, Y. M., Juang, C. H., Martin, J. R., and Luo, Z. 2016. Optimization of site investigation program for improved statistical characterization of geotechnical property based on random field theory. Bulletin of Engineering Geology and the Environment, 1-15. doi: 10.1007/s10064-016-0869-3

Griffiths, D. V., and Fenton, G. A. 2009. Probabilistic settlement analysis by stochastic and random finite-element methods. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **135**(11), 1629-1637.

Jaksa, M. B. 2000. Geotechnical risk and inadequate site investigations: a case study. Australian Geomechanics, **35**(2), 39-46.

Jaksa, M. B., Brooker, P. I., and Kaggwa, W. S. 1997. Modelling the spatial variability of the undrained shear strength of clay soils using geostatistics. *In* Proceedings of the Proc. of 5th Int. Geostatistics Congress, Wollongong.

Jaksa, M. B., Goldsworthy, J. S., Fenton, G. A., Kaggwa, W. S., Griffiths, D. V., Kuo, Y. L., and Poulos, H. G. 2005. Towards reliable and effective site investigations. Géotechnique, **55**(2), 109-121.

Jaksa, M. B., Kaggwa, W. S., Fenton, G. A., and Poulos, H. G. 2003. A framework for quantifying the reliability of geotechnical investigations. *In* Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on the Application of Statistics and Probability in Civil Engineering.

Loehr, J. E., Ding, D., and Likos, W. J. 2015. Effect of Number of Soil Strength Measurements on Reliability of Spread Footing Designs. Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, (2511), 37-44.

Moh, Z. C. 2004. Site investigation and geotechnical failures. *In* Proceedings of the Proceeding of International Conference on Structural and Foundation Failures.

Naghibi, F., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2014a. Prediction of pile settlement in an elastic soil. Computers and Geotechnics, **60**, 29-32.

Naghibi, F., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2014b. Serviceability limit state design of deep foundations. Géotechnique, **64**(10), 787-799.

National Research Council. 1984. Geotechnical Site Investigations for Underground Projects (Vol. 1). Washington.

Rawlinsons, A. (2016). Australian Construction Handbook (34 ed., pp. 1005). Perth, Australia: Rawlhouse Publishing Pty. Ltd.

Salgado, R. 2008. The engineering of foundations (Vol. 888): McGraw-Hill New York.

Smith, I. M., Griffiths, D. V., and Margetts, L. 2013. Programming the finite element method: John Wiley & Sons.

Sowers, G. (1962). Shallow foundations (Vol. 569): McGraw-Hill, New York, NY.

University of Adelaide. 2018. Phoenix High Performance Computing Technical Information. Retrieved from https://www.adelaide.edu.au/phoenix/training/technical/

Vanmarcke, E. H. 1983. Random Fields: Analysis and Synthesis. London: MIT Press.

Yang, R., Huang, J., Griffiths, D., Meng, J., and Fenton, G. A. 2019. Optimal geotechnical site investigations for slope design. Computers and Geotechnics, **114**, 103-111.

Chapter 3: Structure Generalisation

Paper Title:

Towards Optimal Site Investigations for Generalised Structural Configurations

Statement of Authorship

Title of Paper	Towards Optimal Site Investigations for Generalized Structural Configurations.
Publication Status	☑ Published ☐ Accepted for Publication ☐ Submitted for Publication ☐ Unpublished and Unsubmitted work written in manuscript style
Publication Details	Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019. Towards Optimal Site Investigations for Generalized Structural Configurations. In Proceedings of the 7th International Symposium on Geotechnical Safety and Risk, Taipei.

Principal Author

Name of Principal Author (Candidate)	Michael Perry Crisp		
Contribution to the Paper	Conceptualised the initial concept, developed the software, generated and analysed the data, wrote the manuscript.		
Overall percentage (%)	80%		
Certification:	This paper reports on original research I conducted during the period of my Higher Degree by Research candidature and is not subject to any obligations or contractual agreements with a third party that would constrain its inclusion in this thesis. I am the primary author of this paper.		
Signature		Date	2nd July 2020

Co-Author Contributions

By signing the Statement of Authorship, each author certifies that:

i. the candidate's stated contribution to the publication is accurate (as detailed above);

ii. permission is granted for the candidate in include the publication in the thesis; and

iii. the sum of all co-author contributions is equal to 100% less the candidate's stated contribution.

Name of Co-Author	Mark Jaksa		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided primary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, helped evaluate and edit the manuscript.		
Signature		Date	3/7/2020

Name of Co-Author	Yien Lik Kuo		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided secondary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, provided support with software development.		
Signature		Date	6/7/2020

Please cut and paste additional co-author panels here as required.

Abstract

This paper demonstrates the possibility of producing a site investigation optimization guideline that is generalised with respect to building area and height. This has been achieved by considering the case of a single layer soil profile with worst-case variability conditions. The optimization itself was undertaken with a statistical framework that determines the total expected cost associated with a given investigation, within a Monte Carlo analysis. By comparing testing and expected failure costs, the optimal investigation is that found to be the cheapest overall. The results have been generalised for structures by examining a range of structural configurations and identifying relationships that can be described mathematically. Practicing engineers can use this information as a rough guide for planning their investigations with cone penetration tests (CPTs), regardless of the size of the structure. Furthermore, they can inform clients of the relative cost savings by incorporating additional CPTs. All of this can be achieved using the provided investigation performance equation. An inspection of relative investigation performance has shown that one can save over AUD$4 million for a moderately large structure.

Keywords: virtual soils, site investigations, Monte Carlo analysis, pile design, optimization.

3.1 Introduction

Geotechnical site investigations are an essential part of civil engineering works, as they help characterize the subsurface profile, and remove uncertainty inherent to the ground. In fact, site investigations are arguably the highest element of technical and financial risk, with insufficient or inappropriate investigations resulting in construction delays (Jaksa 2000; Albatal 2013), change orders (Loehr et al. 2015), foundation failure (Moh 2004), and overdesign (Clayton 2001). Despite these risks, there is no quantitative guideline to help engineers plan their investigations with regards to their particular soil and structure. Rather, investigation scopes are often dictated by budgetary constraints (National Research Council 1984; Jaksa 2000).

This paper presents an analysis of site investigation performance with regards to structural configuration, specifically the building plan area and number of floors. The analysis was undertaken using a statistical framework derived from Jaksa et al. (2003), and more recently refined and elaborated by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D). The framework allows for the risk of site investigations to be financially quantified for a given structure, by assigning structural repair costs corresponding to damage, should the investigation be insufficient. These costs typically decrease as site investigation scope increases, however at the same time, the cost of the investigation increases. The combination of these competing costs presents a trade-off, whereby the investigation corresponding to the lowest total cost is optimal. As this is a statistical framework, it is the average failure cost that is considered; in other words, both the likelihood and consequences are reflected in the failure cost function. As such, this framework recommends investigations that are most likely to result in the lowest total cost for a given structure and set of soil conditions.

There have been a number of studies examining the influence of site investigation scope on total cost, including Jaksa et al. (2005); (Goldsworthy 2006); Goldsworthy et al. (2007) in the context of pad footings, and Arsyad (2009); Crisp et al. (2018, 2019b) (0, 0) with regards to piles. However, a key limitation across the literature is that, within each study, a single structural configuration was examined. Typically, these structures have been 20m × 20m in plan, and consisting of roughly 5 floors. While optimal investigations were identified in terms of an absolute number of boreholes, it is likely that this borehole number will vary along with the structure size. Unfortunately, there is no information on

whether the recommendations within the aforementioned studies are applicable to structures with alternate configurations to that described above. On the other hand, Eurocode 7 recommends borehole spacing in the order of 15-40 m arranged in a grid pattern for high-rise and industrial buildings (European Standards 2006). This recommendation format does scale with plan area; however, it remains a somewhat vague and broad guide that does not relate to the height of the buildings or soil variability.

Using the aforementioned framework to address the gaps detailed above, the aims of this study are:

1. To determine whether it is possible to capture and identify a generalised relationship between optimal investigations and building size, by doing so for a single soil case.
2. To define optimal investigations for a variety of structural configurations.
3. To provide a tool for practicing engineers to plan optimal site investigations, in an approximate manner.

3.2 Methodology

3.2.1 Framework Overview

The aforementioned framework is described in detail and validated by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D), and the authors refer readers to this document for further details. Briefly, site investigation performance, given as total expected project cost, is determined through the use of Monte Carlo analysis with 8,000 realizations. Within each realization, a random, variable, single layer virtual soil profile is generated. These profiles consist of a volume of soil properties over a 3D grid of discrete elements, elaborated upon in the next section. As the properties within these soils are known, it is possible to conduct a wide variety of virtual site investigations by extracting columns of soil samples at their respective physical locations. The properties of these samples, are used to construct an idealized soil model from which the pile foundations are designed using a settlement model, detailed below.

As the properties within the soil are fully known, the true performance of these foundations, in terms of differential settlement, can be identified. The true foundation performance is obtained using the aforementioned settlement model, where the original, variable virtual soil is used as input for the material properties. Differential settlement

has a well-defined relationship to structural damage, described below. Therefore, by assigning repair costs to this damage, costs can be associated with foundation failure and by extension, with various magnitudes of site investigation inadequacy. These failure costs are derived from various magnitudes of damage defined by Day (1999) and repair costs defined by Rawlinsons (2016), whereby the ultimate failure requires demolition and rebuilding, approximated by the building's total construction cost (C_C). The normalized failure cost (C_F) is the expected failure cost as a proportion of construction cost per square meter, per floor.

For a given differential settlement (δ), C_F is linearly interpolated between \$0 at 0.003 m/m, and \$1 at 0.009 m/m, resulting in a value between 0-1. The total failure cost can then be obtained by scaling this value with by C_C. Practicing engineers can substitute their own estimate of the construction cost. However, in the present study, C_C is calculated for n floors and area A as seen in Eq. (3.1), derived by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D). Note that construction costs for the superstructure and foundation are not considered, as they were found to have a negligible impact on the average results. The currency is Australian dollars.

$$C_C = 1540An^{1.286} \tag{3.1}$$

Pile design is undertaken using the pseudo-incremental energy (PIE) method (Ching et al. 2018). The PIE method approximates a linear-elastic finite element (FE) model, which has been deemed to be the most suitable within the context of this research, as described by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D). The model consists of 0.5 m cubic elements and a rigid pile with a vertical applied load. The width of the mesh around the pile is 20 m, with the depth of the mesh being 40 m. The method scales the deterministic pile settlement according to a distance-weighted average of soil properties around the pile. The weight for a given soil/mesh element (W) is determined from the associated FE model, using a combination of stress (σ) and strain (ε), both normal and shear, as given in Eq. (3.2).

$$W = \Delta\sigma_x\Delta\varepsilon_x + \Delta\sigma_y\Delta\varepsilon_y + \Delta\sigma_z\Delta\varepsilon_z + \Delta\tau_{xy}\Delta\varepsilon_{xy} + \Delta\tau_{yz}\Delta\varepsilon_{yz} + \Delta\tau_{xz}\Delta\varepsilon_{xz} \tag{3.2}$$

3.2.2 Virtual Soils

Within this study, the virtual soils are random fields (Vanmarcke 1983), which are generated with the local average subdivision (LAS) algorithm (Fenton and Vanmarcke 1990). LAS is widely used throughout the literature, has been described in extensive detail, and Fortran open source code is available (Fenton and Griffiths 2008). As such, the algorithm will not be described here due to space constraints. The soil properties are randomly generated according to a lognormal distribution, and correlated with an exponential Markov correlation model, as is typical in the literature. As a linear-elastic FE model is used, the two required properties are: Young's modulus (E), which is represented by the random field, and Poisson's ratio (v), which is held constant at 0.3, as the results are not sensitive to the variability of this parameter (Naghibi et al. 2014).

In terms of the resulting virtual soils, the properties of random fields are described by three parameters; the mean, standard deviation (typically normalized by the mean to produce the more widely applicable coefficient of variation, or COV), and the scale of fluctuation (SOF) (Vanmarcke 1983). The latter two parameters specify spatial variability, with COV determining its magnitude, and the SOF its spatial distribution, as it defines the distance over which soil properties are correlated. In effect, small SOF values result in rapid variation of properties over distance, while higher values produce more continuous soil with larger pockets.

3.2.3 Site Description and Soil Investigation

As the building size is variable within this study, the analysis will involve the use of a single soil case. Worst case soil properties are used; i.e. COV = 80% and SOF = 16 m, where the latter is speculated to correspond to a 10m pile spacing (Fenton and Griffiths 2005). The soil consists of 0.5 m cubic elements covering a site 80 × 80 × 40 m in the x, y, z dimensions. The mean soil stiffness is $10n$ MPa, where n is the number of floors. In other words, stiffness is proportional to building weight, so that the piles are an identical length regardless of the building height.

Four square building areas are considered, with lengths of 10, 20, 30 and 40 m as shown in Figure 3.1, with new piles added at 10 m spacings, as needed. The piles are rigid, and are designed to a 25 mm settlement tolerance, with the resulting piles being between 0 and 20 m in length, and a 0.5 m square in plan. The investigation area always corresponds

exactly to the structure's plan, and testing locations are shown in Figure 3.2. Besides the sets of 1-5 testing locations, all are distributed across a regular grid, where the *x* and *y* spacing is as equal as possible.

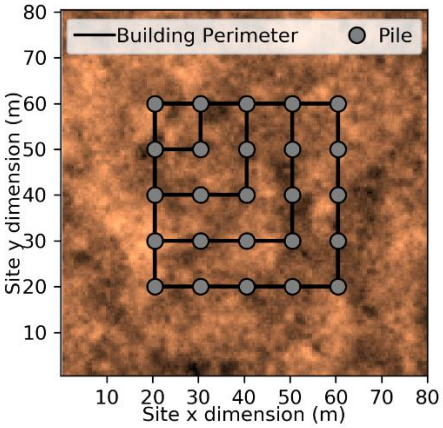


Figure 3.1: Structure footprints for 10 × 10 m, 20 × 20 m, 30 × 30 m, 40 × 40 m buildings shown upon the soil.

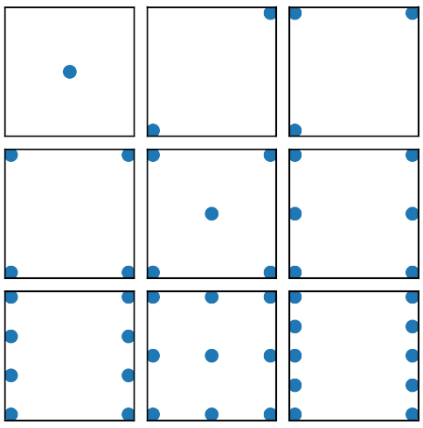


Figure 3.2: A series of CPT layouts for different numbers of tests over the structure footprint.

Cone penetration tests (CPTs) are considered in the present study. The testing cost is $77 per meter, per CPT, and testing is conducted to a depth of 20 m. Three sets of random errors are added to the data in order: random bias per borehole (based on each borehole's mean), random error per sample, and random global bias (based on the global mean). These errors are unit-mean, lognormally distributed values with coefficients of variation 15, 20 and 15% respectively (Crisp et al. 2019a) (Appendix D). Uniform material properties are used throughout the soil model, where the effective value of E, E_{eff}, is one

geometric standard deviation below the geometric mean of k soil samples (s). This transformation is termed the *SD* reduction method, seen in Eq. (3.3).

$$E_{eff} = \frac{exp\left(\frac{1}{k}\sum_{i=1}^{k} ln(s_i)\right)}{exp\left(\sqrt{\frac{1}{k}\sum_{i=1}^{k} ln\left(\frac{s_i}{exp\left(\frac{1}{k}\sum_{i=1}^{k} ln(s_i)\right)}\right)^2}\right)} \tag{3.3}$$

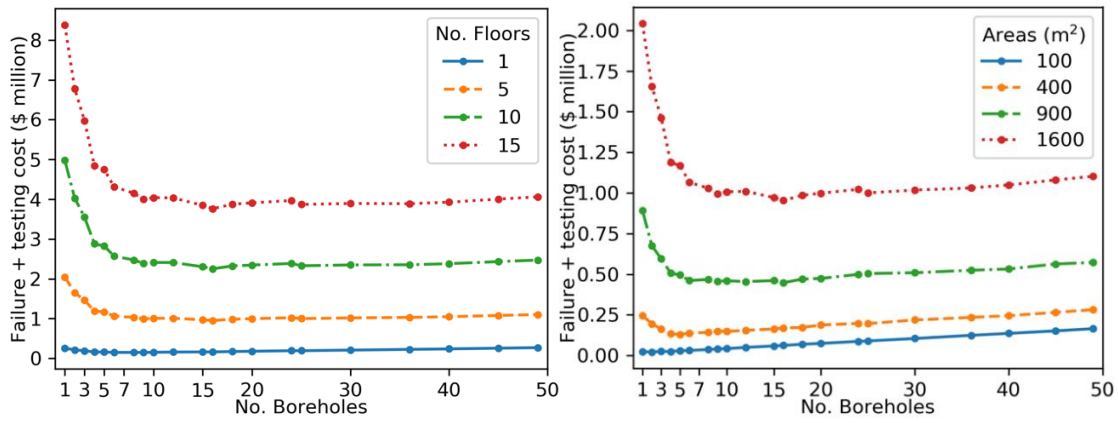
3.3 Results and Discussion

3.3.1 Analysis of Site Investigation Performance

Two sets of analyses are presented to examine site investigation performance for different numbers of CPTs. This includes Figure 3.3(a), which examines performance across a set of 1, 5, 10 and 15 floors with a constant area of 40 × 40m, and Figure 3.3(b), with a similar comparison across a range of areas of 1,600 m^2, 900 m^2, 400 m^2 and 100m^2 with 5 floors. In both scenarios, it can be seen that the optimal number of CPTs increases as the building size increases. In the case of building height, due to stiffness being proportional to load, the site investigations, foundation, and likelihood of failure is identical across all scenarios. However, the magnitude of failure increased as more total area is damaged, and further repairs are needed. This affects the cost trade-off, such that additional CPTs are required to achieve optimal cost. This additional total area argument extends to structures with larger plan area. However, in this case, a larger amount of ground is also covered by the foundation, and so additional CPTs are required across that new area to maintain a reasonable sampling of the ground.

Inspecting Figure 3.3(a), 4 CPTs are optimal for a 40 × 40 m structure with one floor, however this quickly rises to 16 CPTs in the case of 15 floors. In the 15 floor case, roughly $4 million net can be saved with sufficient testing, despite the additional expenditure on soil testing. The cost savings are more modest in Figure 3.3(b) for the values inspected, however there is considerable variation in the optimal number of CPTs. Two CPTs are optimal in the case of a 10 × 10 m building, increasing to 9 CPTs with the 40 × 40 m building. In no case is a single CPT optimal, as suggested by previous studies. Although these studies examined a small number of boreholes, resulting in a low-resolution cost curve, and the 2 CPT case was also not included. A two-CPT strict minimum is

understandable, as Crisp et al. (2019b) (Appendix C) determined that, even in relatively uniform soils, additional CPTs should be undertaken if only to overcome the random testing errors that are inherent to soil sampling.



(a) (b)

Figure 3.3. Site investigation performance across a range of CPTs for (a) 4 sets of floors with a 40 × 40m area, and; (b) 4 sets of areas with 5 floors.

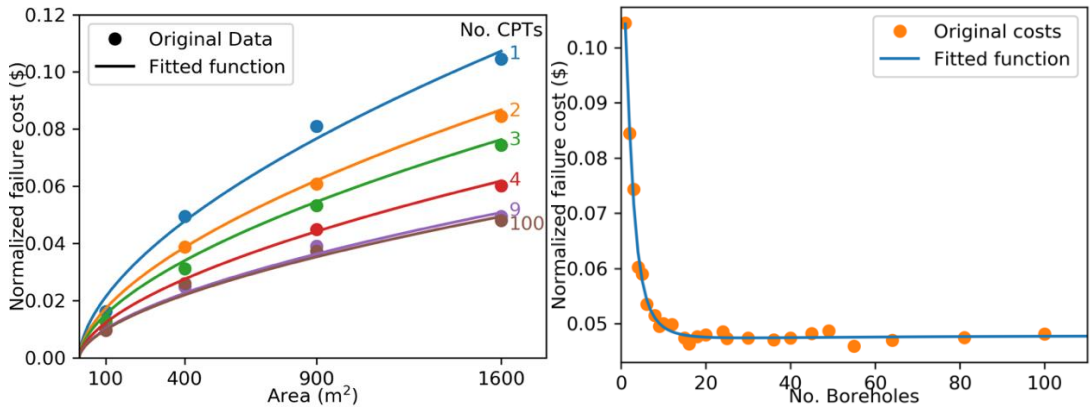
3.3.2 Determination of Optimal Investigation Relationship

The aim of this section is to derive a generalised relationship for the total expected cost of a given number of CPTs for a given area and number of floors. The testing cost for a given site investigation can be readily determinable by a civil engineer. Therefore, it is the expected failure cost associated with a particular investigation, normalized as a proportion of construction cost per unit area and unit floor, that is the focus here.

The normalized failure cost can already be scaled for a given number of floors, using Eq. (1). Therefore, relationships must be identified for the area and number of CPTs. When the normalized failure costs are plotted with respect to area, as shown in Figure 3.4(a), it is apparent that they conform to a power relationship. Indeed, a power curve fitted using least-squares regression shows good agreement with the original data, as shown. The power curve has been fitted using the case of a single CPT across the 4 areas. This simple curve provides a convenient way of generalizing the failure cost to buildings of any plan area.

Support for the power relationship for area generalization is reinforced by the fact that the curve fitted using a single CPT, is appropriate for all numbers of CPTs when scaled, as seen in Figure 3.4(a). Therefore, it is possible to scale normalized failure cost by an adjustment factor. The adjustment factor F_1 for a set of t CPTs and area A can be achieved by scaling the normalized cost associated with t CPTs (C_{Ft}) by that of a single CPT (C_{F1}) from the 40 × 40 m plan area, and multiplied by the aforementioned power curve as seen in Eq. (3.4):

$$F_1 = \frac{1}{C_{F1}}(0.00146A^{0.583}) \tag{3.4}$$



(a) (b)

Figure 3.4: Fitted functions vs original data for normalized cost as (a) area varies, for a set of CPTs, and; (b) the number of CPTs varies for a 40m × 40m area.

In regards to identifying a relationship for the number of CPTs, the normalized failure costs for a set of CPTs for the 40 × 40 m area is given in Figure 3.4(b). The trend resembles that of a rational function, which is the ratio of two polynomials. Again, such a curve is fitted using least-squares regression and compared against the original data in Figure 3.4(b), where good agreement is noted. There is the added benefit that the fitted curve provides a desirable degree of smoothing to the data. The minor roughness of the points is most likely due to some sets of CPT numbers having a more optimal layout than others. For example, cases where there are equal numbers of CPTs in the x and y directions tend to have better performance than similar numbers of CPTs with unequal spacing.

Although it is not shown here, the function in Figure 3.4(b) continues to increase as the number of CPTs increases, from the lowest point of roughly 30 CPTs, towards an asymptote of 0.0480, compared to 0.0477 seen at 100 CPTs. This initially appears counter-intuitive, that more CPTs result in higher normalized failure, than a more moderate amount. However, beyond a certain number, additional CPTs are typically taken at a notable distance from the pile, in regions where the soil properties do not impact the foundation. Therefore, these additional CPTs contaminate the collected data with irrelevant samples, which degrades the quality of the resulting soil model.

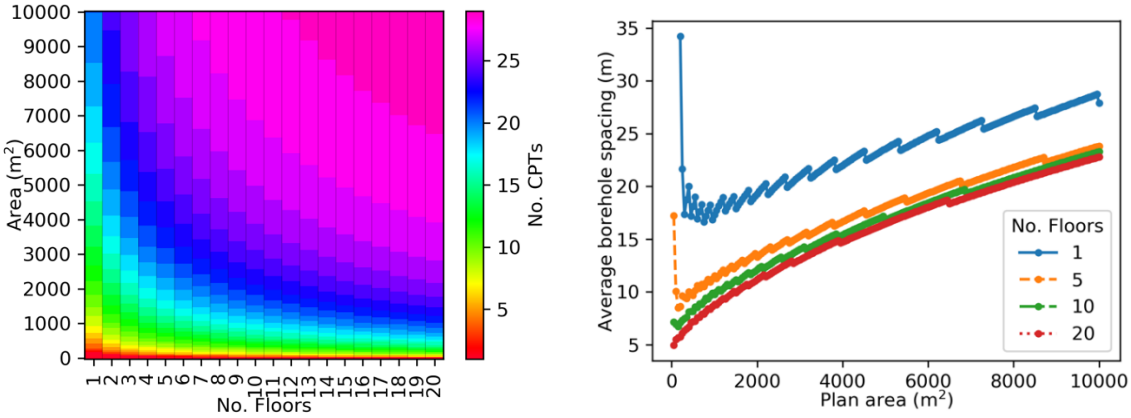
The failure cost reaching an asymptote is also symptomatic of how, in the single layer case, the amount of soil information becomes saturated, where additional CPTs provide no additional value. The fitted rational function seen in Figure 3.4(b), describing normalized failure cost for a set of *t* CPTs, C_{Ft}, is given in Eq. (3.5).

$$C_{Ft} = \frac{0.0736t^2 - 0.0435t + 1.24}{1.53t^2 + 0.142t + 10.5} \tag{3.5}$$

With the above information, it is possible to determine the total expected failure cost, C_T, for a given number of CPTs, building area, and number of floors, using only Eq. (6), which combines the construction cost from Eq. (1), the area and CPT correction factor from Eq. (4), and the normalized failure cost for a given number of CPTs from Eq. (5). Again, the construction cost, C_C, can be specified directly by the engineer. For a wide variety of CPT numbers, and by adding in the associated cost of CPT testing, Eq. (3.6) provides a tool for practicing engineers to determine the optimal number of CPTs for their site, by minimizing total expected cost.

$$C_{\mathrm{T}} = F_1 C_c C_{Ft} \tag{3.6}$$

To illustrate the usefulness of Eq. (6), a range of recommended numbers of CPTs for a given area and number of floors is shown in Figure 3.5(a). Using Eq. (6), an analysis is conducted to determine optimal average CPT spacing for a range of floors and areas, as seen in Figure 3.5(b). A slightly staggered appearance is noted in the resulting curves. This is because CPT spacing increases as building area increases for a given number of CPTs, however a drop in spacing is noted as the optimal number of CPTs increases. It is expected that a smoother relationship could be obtained if the CPT locations were optimised to produce smoother cost curves.



(a) (b)

Figure 3.5. Recommendation based on building area and number of floors for (a) the optimal number of CPTs, and; (b) average CPT spacing.

In the case of a single floor, there is variation from roughly 20 m CPT spacing to 30 m, as the area increases. However, in the case of 20 floors, the recommended spacing ranges from 5 to 20 m. These findings imply that the 15-40 m spacing given by European Standards (2006) is unconservative in its upper estimates. The results also show how a broad 'rule of thumb' recommendation, like the aforementioned 15-40 m spacing, is not sufficient in practice, as the optimal spacing varies with situation. In this case, the recommended CPT spacing increases with area in what is also a power function-like curve, while decreasing with the number of floors.

3.4 Conclusion

The present study is the first instance to present a method to determine optimal site investigations, which have been generalised for structural configurations. An equation has been developed which allows practitioners to determine the expected failure cost penalty for a given number of CPTs. This failure cost, combined with that of undertaking CPTs, which can be readily determined prior to the investigation, forms a tool which can determine the optimal number of CPTs, by calculating the minimum total expected cost. Additionally, this relationship can be used to identify cost savings associated with more thorough investigations. A brief analysis was conducted to identify the optimal numbers of CPTs and average CPT spacing for a range of building areas and heights.

It should be noted that the single layer assumption considered in this paper is a simplification of reality, as many layers are typically found in practice. Therefore, these recommendations should be taken as a minimum. However, as the soil investigated is a worst-case of this simplified single layer scenario, the authors consider the given method and associated recommendations a reasonable trade-off with respect to soil complexity, whereby the recommendations can be used as a generalised minimum number of CPTs for all soil cases.

Further work could involve optimizing the CPT locations with respect to the foundations, as well as extending the analysis to additional tests. A wider range of soil cases might be investigated, including alternate combinations of coefficient of variation and scale of fluctuation, as well as multiple-layer scenarios. However, simpler soil cases, such as that considered in this study, are typically easier to generalise to a wider range of soils.

3.5 Acknowledgements

This paper was supported by the Peter Brooker Conference Travel Prize in Mathematical Geology.

3.6 References

Albatal, A. 2013. Effect of inadequate site investigation on the cost and time of a construction project. Masters Thesis, Construction and Building Engineering Department, Arab Academy for Science, Technology and Maritime Transport, Cairo.

Arsyad, A. 2009. The effect of limited site investigations on the design and performance of pile foundations. Masters Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Ching, J., Hu, Y. G., and Phoon, K. K. 2018. Effective Young's modulus of a spatially variable soil mass under a footing. Structural Safety, **73**, 99-113.

Clayton, C. 2001. Managing geotechnical risk: time for change? Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers-Geotechnical Engineering, **149**(1), 3-11.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2018. Influence of Site Investigation Borehole Pattern and Area on Pile Foundation Performance. *In* Proceedings of the 12th ANZ Young Geotechnical Professionals Conference, Hobart.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019a. Framework for the Optimisation of Site Investigations for Pile Designs in Complex Multi-Layered Soil. , University of Adelaide, Adelaide, Australia. doi: 10.13140/RG.2.2.23536.71685

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019b. Influence of distance-weighted averaging of site investigation samples on foundation performance. *In* Proceedings of the 13th Australia New Zealand Conference on Geomechanics, Perth.

Day, R. W. 1999. Forensic geotechnical and foundation engineering: McGraw-Hill New York.

European Standards. (2006). Eurocode 7 - Geotechnical design - Part2: Ground investigation and testing (Annex B.3) *EN 1997-2*.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2005. Three-dimensional probabilistic foundation settlement. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **131**(2), 232-239.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2008. Risk assessment in geotechnical engineering. Hoboken: Wiley.

Fenton, G. A., and Vanmarcke, E. H. 1990. Simulation of random fields via local average subdivision. Journal of Engineering Mechanics, **116**(8), 1733-1749.

Goldsworthy, J. S. 2006. Quantifying the risk of geotechnical site investigations. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Goldsworthy, J. S., Jaksa, M. B., Fenton, G. A., Kaggwa, W. S., Griffiths, D. V., and Poulos, H. G. 2007. Effect of sample location on the reliability based design of pad foundations. Georisk, **1**(3), 155-166.

Jaksa, M. B. 2000. Geotechnical risk and inadequate site investigations: a case study. Australian Geomechanics, **35**(2), 39-46.

Jaksa, M. B., Goldsworthy, J. S., Fenton, G. A., Kaggwa, W. S., Griffiths, D. V., Kuo, Y. L., and Poulos, H. G. 2005. Towards reliable and effective site investigations. Géotechnique, **55**(2), 109-121.

Jaksa, M. B., Kaggwa, W. S., Fenton, G. A., and Poulos, H. G. 2003. A framework for quantifying the reliability of geotechnical investigations. *In* Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on the Application of Statistics and Probability in Civil Engineering.

Loehr, J. E., Ding, D., and Likos, W. J. 2015. Effect of Number of Soil Strength Measurements on Reliability of Spread Footing Designs. Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, (2511), 37-44.

Moh, Z. C. 2004. Site investigation and geotechnical failures. *In* Proceedings of the Proceeding of International Conference on Structural and Foundation Failures.

Naghibi, F., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2014. Serviceability limit state design of deep foundations. Géotechnique, **64**(10), 787-799.

National Research Council. 1984. Geotechnical Site Investigations for Underground Projects (Vol. 1). Washington.

Rawlinsons, A. (2016). Australian Construction Handbook (34 ed., pp. 1005). Perth, Australia: Rawlhouse Publishing Pty. Ltd.

Vanmarcke, E. H. 1983. Random Fields: Analysis and Synthesis. London: MIT Press.

Chapter 4: Generation of Multi-Layer Soils

Paper Title:

A Method for Generating Virtual Soil Profiles with Complex, Multi-Layer Stratigraphy

Statement of Authorship

Title of Paper	A method for generating virtual soil profiles with complex, multi-layer stratigraphy.
Publication Status	☑ Published ☐ Accepted for Publication ☐ Submitted for Publication ☐ Unpublished and Unsubmitted work written in manuscript style
Publication Details	Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., Kuo, Y. L., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2019. A method for generating virtual soil profiles with complex, multi-layer stratigraphy. Georisk: Assessment and Management of Risk for Engineered Systems and Geohazards, 13(2), 154-163.

Principal Author

Name of Principal Author (Candidate)	Michael Perry Crisp		
Contribution to the Paper	Conceptualised the initial concept, modified the software and methodology, generated and visualized the data, wrote the manuscript.		
Overall percentage (%)	80%		
Certification:	This paper reports on original research I conducted during the period of my Higher Degree by Research candidature and is not subject to any obligations or contractual agreements with a third party that would constrain its inclusion in this thesis. I am the primary author of this paper.		
Signature		Date	2nd July 2020

Co-Author Contributions

By signing the Statement of Authorship, each author certifies that:

i. the candidate's stated contribution to the publication is accurate (as detailed above);

ii. permission is granted for the candidate in include the publication in the thesis; and

iii. the sum of all co-author contributions is equal to 100% less the candidate's stated contribution.

Name of Co-Author	Mark Jaksa		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided primary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, helped evaluate and edit the manuscript.		
Signature		Date	3/7/2020

Name of Co-Author	Yien Lik Kuo		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided secondary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, provided support with software development.		
Signature		Date	6/7/2020

Please cut and paste additional co-author panels here as required.

Name of Co-Author	Vaughan Griffiths		
Contribution to the Paper	Edited the manuscript, developed a key software component, provided some support with the methodology.		
Signature		Date	29th June 2020

Name of Co-Author	Gordon Fenton		
Contribution to the Paper	Edited the manuscript, developed a key software component, provided some support with the methodology.		
Signature		Date	June 29, 2020

Abstract

This paper presents a framework for generating multi-layer, unconditional soil profiles with complex stratigraphy, which simulates the effects of natural erosion and sedimentation processes. The stratigraphy can have varying degrees of randomness and can include features such as lenses, as well as sloped and undulating layers. The method generates the soil comprising the layers using local average subdivision (LAS), and a random noise component that is added to the layer boundaries. The layers are created by generating coordinates of key points in the simulated ground profile, which are then interpolated with a customized, 2D, linear interpolation algorithm. The resulting simulations facilitate more accurate probabilistic modelling of geotechnical engineering systems because they provide more realistic geologies, such as those usually encountered in the ground. Fortran code implementing this framework is included as supplementary material.

Keywords: spatial variability, layer generation, random field theory

4.1 Introduction

This paper presents a framework for generating virtual, random, three-dimensional (3D), complex soil profiles by merging multiple, homogenous soils in a process that broadly emulates erosion and deposition. Here, virtual soil profiles are computer-generated representations of a volume of soil property values. The framework focuses on the generation of random stratigraphies, of arbitrary complexity, that define the boundaries between soil layers. While one method of defining layer geology is presented here as an example, a program, in the form of Fortran source files, is provided as supplementary material, and users may modify the layer generation parameters to suit their own particular circumstances. The code may be added to any number of existing frameworks and software packages that currently work with single-layer soil profiles, as discussed later in this section.

For the purpose of clarity, it is important to note the objectives of the proposed framework, and highlight what it is not intended to achieve. Firstly, the method was designed to model plausible geology, and allow users to investigate the impact of specific geological features. It was not designed as a soil genesis model, which attempts to model physical processes directly, e.g. (Opolot et al. 2015). Secondly, the proposed method cannot currently be used to replicate existing physical soil profiles found in practice. Such simulations are known as conditional, as they are constrained to match the soil properties at their respective physical locations as encountered by soil testing. In contrast, the proposed method involves unconditional simulation, which generates virtual and fictitious soils as specified predominantly by statistical parameters. As such, conditional, multi-layer generation techniques, such as sequential indicator simulation (Bierkens and Weerts 1994) and coupled Markov chain models (Elfeki and Dekking 2001) are not relevant to this work. While it is possible to modify the software accompanying this paper to allow for conditional simulation, it is not the focus of this study.

Virtual soil generation and its use has applications in a range of areas which have pre-existing Fortran software, including settlement modelling (Kuo et al. 2004), optimization of site investigations (Jaksa et al. 2005), slope stability analysis (Griffiths and Fenton 2004), calibration of reliability-based design (Fenton and Naghibi 2011), modelling groundwater flow (Schlüter et al. 2012), and demonstration in teaching (Kim 2011). Random soils can provide a wealth of statistical information when used within a Monte

Carlo (MC) analysis framework (Ang 2007), where each MC realization uses an independent random soil. In particular, random soils are often paired with finite element analysis; a combination referred to as the random finite element method (RFEM) (Fenton and Griffiths 2008b).

While many studies have used various types of virtual soil generating algorithms, they are typically only used to produce profiles that are homogenous or otherwise of simple stratigraphy. Here, homogeneity refers to soils with variable properties that represent a single soil type. In reality, soils contain complex geological features such as faults, lenses and layers of arbitrary boundaries. This complexity is due to the wide variety of natural processes that form and influence the ground and that occur over long periods of time (Skinner and Porter 1987). Soils have a tendency to be eroded and deposited by water, wind or ice. These processes can significantly influence the nature, shape and orientation of soil layers, or even remove them completely. Given the prevalence of these processes and geological features, it is important to have a model that can represent plausible, naturally-occurring soils with this geology.

Virtual soils are generated using random field theory (RFT); a means of creating correlated random values that are representative of realistic geotechnical property spatial variability (Vanmarcke 1983). The product is a random field; a volume of discrete elements, where each element represents a soil property value. In practice, RFT is commonly implemented to generate fields that exhibit second order stationarity (weak stationarity). The soil is described in its entirety by the first and second order moments: The mean (μ) and the standard deviation (SD), as well as the correlation structure. The standard deviation is often standardized by the mean to express the coefficient of variation (COV) where $COV = SD/\mu$. The aforementioned soil correlation structure is needed because soil elements that are in close spatial proximity are expected to have similar properties. This structure is represented by a scale of fluctuation (SOF), which describes the distance over which properties are expected to be correlated. A SOF can be specified for each dimension, and it is often the case that horizontal values are higher than the vertical. The horizontal-vertical SOF ratio is termed anisotropy, and occurs because the effects of gravity and sedimentation frequently result in soil deposits being formed in a series of relatively thin layers, where properties fluctuate more rapidly with depth (Jaksa 1995).

There are two primary reasons why the generation of complex soil profiles has not been widespread. Firstly, as RFT is often implemented with the assumption of weak stationarity, the mean is constant throughout the soil. This theoretically results in soil profiles that are more general, and hence more widely applicable, as opposed to soils with specific geological features with distinct means. However, this simplification is contrary to adopting separate layers, and so the resulting soils cannot reliably be used to represent multiple-layer cases. Secondly, in terms of recreating specific, real-world stratigraphies, layer boundaries are difficult to model as a large, and often impractical, amount of information is required to delineate existing trends with any degree of accuracy (Spry et al. 1988).

A review of existing literature has failed to uncover a flexible, widely-adaptable method of generating multiple soil layers. For example, the soil generation method in (Schlüter et al. 2012) utilizes a similar concept to that of the present study, involving the merging of independent homogenous soils to form a multi-layer profile. However, in that study, the layer boundaries were 2D in nature and consisted of simple, idealized layer boundaries. Layer boundaries are rarely perfectly flat or horizontal, and typically incorporate slopes, roughness, and undulations, with the latter describing a wave-like pattern. The method in (Schlüter et al. 2012) attempts to model these features by either a perfect sine wave, or a horizontal boundary with random noise added from a 1D Gaussian random field, which oversimplify the geological components.

On the other hand, Huber et al. (2015) simulated random multi-layered soils sites by means of a Pluri-Gaussian simulation (Armstrong et al. 2011). The Pluri-Gaussian technique defines layers in 3D by the intersection of multiple, 3D random fields. This method is appropriate for simulating complex random soil profiles, as the process is fully random, and it incorporates spatial correlation as is expected in layer boundaries. However, it does not permit fine control of the layer boundary definition, should it be necessary. For example, when examining the influences of certain aspects of geology, it is often desirable to start with a simplified representation of the geology to determine the effects of individual variables. For this reason, a generalized method for simulating many aspects of geology is required, where the user may specify the level of complexity and degree of randomness required.

The layer-generation algorithm presented in this paper allows for fine control over random layer boundaries, which is absent in Huber et al. (2015), and allows for greater flexibility and complexity than the method in Schlüter et al. (2012). The algorithm given here is an extension of that presented by Crisp et al. (2017) (Appendix A), which utilized the layer generation process described in the present paper to generate 2D soil profiles that consisted of two layers separated by a random, undulating boundary. The main improvements to the algorithm involve its extension from 2D to 3D, and the specification of additional interface options between layers. An example of a semi-random layer boundary is provided in order to demonstrate its use. While the manner of input associated with the example may not be applicable for all geological situations, the underlying process is flexible and can accommodate a far wider range of geology than that shown here, assuming it conforms to the minor constraints described throughout the present study.

4.2 Methodology

The following sections describe a framework to generate multiple-layer soil profiles. The authors describe a new method of defining geology and producing layer boundaries based on this geology. Recommendations are also given on a means of generating the soil within each layer.

4.2.1 Description of Overall Procedure

The framework assembles a soil profile with multiple layers, mimicking the processes of erosion and deposition. Soil layers are added in chronological order: The oldest soil is generated first, and is assumed to completely fill the desired final volume (i.e. ground), as seen in Figure 4.1(a). An erosion threshold is then defined in the form of a complex boundary. Above this boundary, the original soil is eroded, and then a newer layer is deposited. This process is repeated until the desired number of layers is obtained. The evolution sequence for generating a four-layer profile is illustrated in Figure 4.1.

The generation process for each layer can be divided into five stages, as shown in Figure 4.2:

Soil property generation, to create the soil volume for the present layer (§4.2.2);

(1) Layer boundary characterization, comprising user-specified points that spatially define its overall shape (§4.2.3);

(2) Generation of the mean layer boundary by interpolating the defined points (§4.2.4);

(3) Addition of random noise to the boundary to represent the chaotic nature of natural processes (§4.2.5); and

(4) Removal of the soil above the boundary, and replacement with the new soil layer.

These steps are illustrated by the flowchart in Figure 4.3.

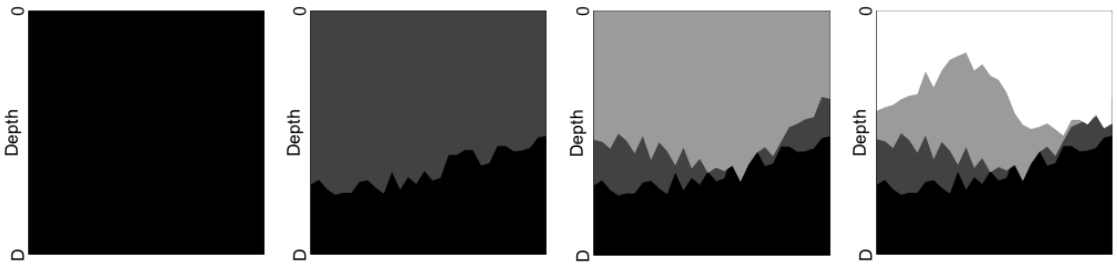


Figure 4.1: Evolution process of a 4-layer soil profile, in cross section, as each soil layer is added to the profile by erosion and deposition.

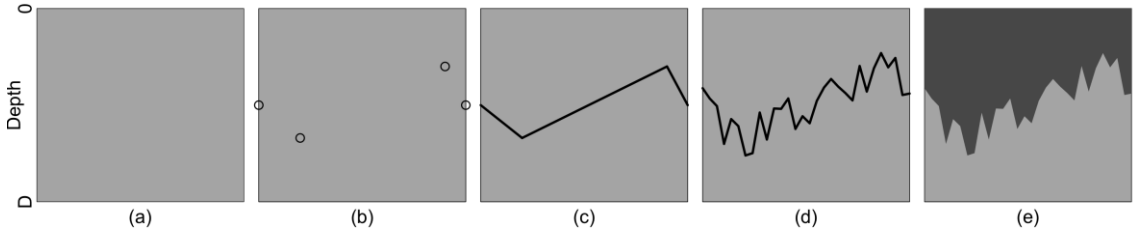


Figure 4.2: Cross-sectional view of the steps involved [Steps 1–5 (a-e), respectively] of the generation of soil layers and their boundaries.

4.2.1 Description of Software

Software, in the form of Fortran code (Rajaraman 1997) has been created to implement this framework, and is available as supplementary material for reference, use, and

modification. The code is based on subroutines provided by Fenton and Griffiths (2008a), largely updated to Fortran 95 standard, and with new subroutines added to provide

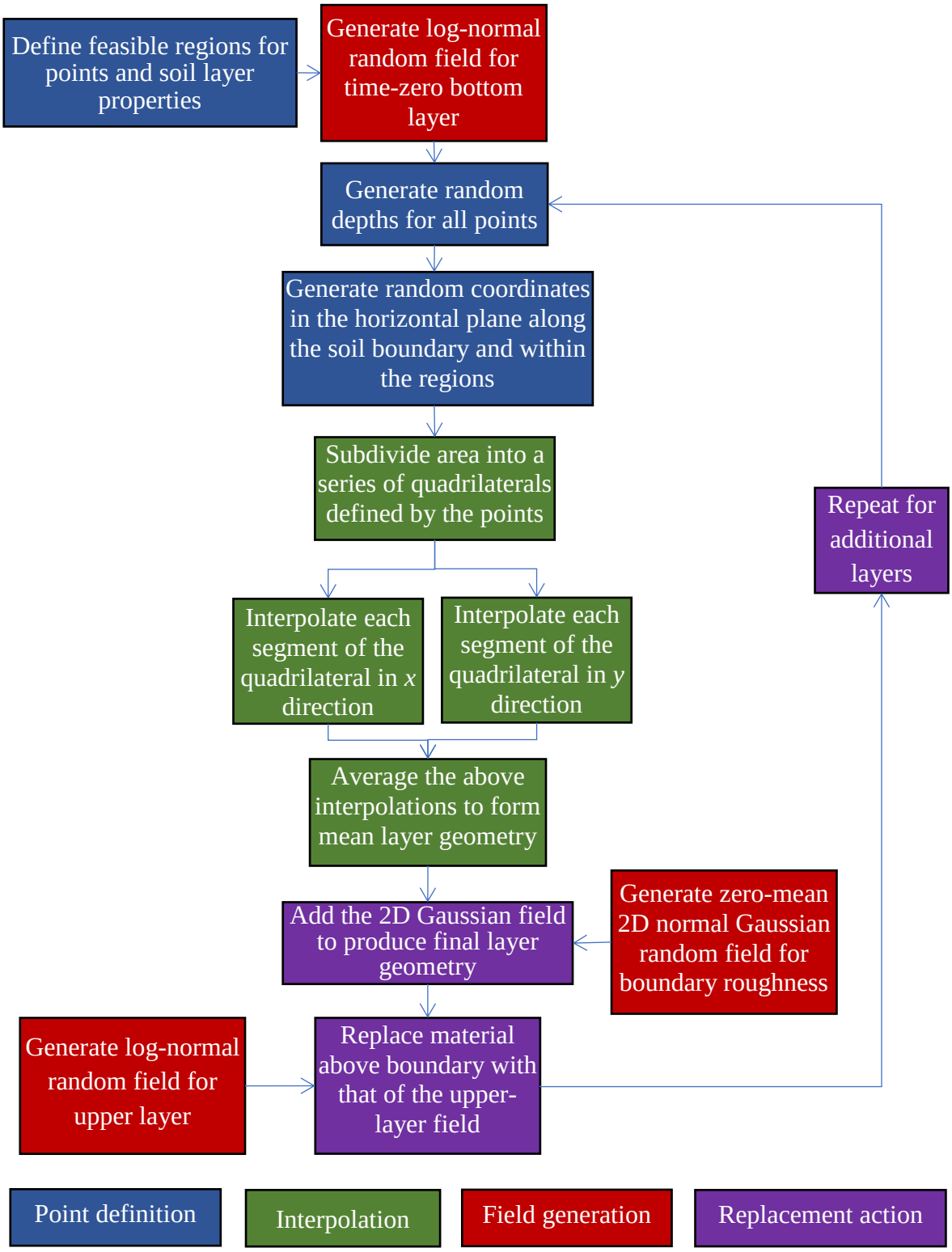


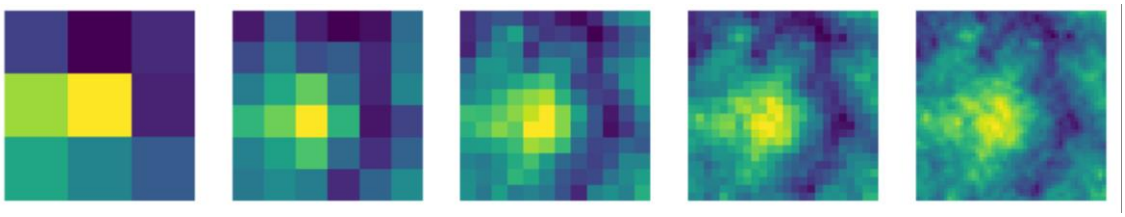
Figure 4.3: Flowchart describing the process of layer generation, including stratigraphic definition and interpolation.

multiple-layer functionality. These additional subroutines implement all features described in this paper. Currently, the software generates and outputs multiple-layer soil profiles based on a specified input file. However, it can readily be adapted to replace its single-layer counterpart in software used for purposes described in §4.1. As such, users should be able to conduct an RFEM analysis by combining existing software with that provided, as opposed to developing the software themselves.

4.2.2 Generation of Soil by Local Average Subdivision

The proposed framework uses local average subdivision (LAS) (Fenton and Vanmarcke 1990) to generate the random fields that represent the virtual soil within layers. It is a rapid and accurate means of generating random fields that is commonly used to generate single-layer soil profiles, and has numerous advantages over other methods (Fenton and Vanmarcke 1990; Fenton and Griffiths 2008b). The authors refer readers to the aforementioned studies for a detailed account of its procedures and assumptions. Nevertheless, a brief overview is provided below to provide a context for the present work.

The provided implementation of LAS operates by first generating a small, stage-zero field of arbitrary size and desired mean using the covariance matrix decomposition method as seen in Figure 4.4(a). This field is subsequently subdivided across multiple stages, generating new random values at each stage, as demonstrated in Figure 4.4. Every subdivision results in the soil's resolution doubling in each dimension. When new cells are created by the subdivision of a parent cell, the average of the new cells is equal to the parent's original value. This averaging constraint ensures that the average of the final field is equal to that of the initial stage. Each random value, and hence the field itself, is generated according to the standard normal distribution, with zero mean and unit variance. If other distributions are required, they can be transformed from the standard normal. Therefore, LAS can be used for a large number of property distributions, including lognormal and beta (Ang 2007).



(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

Figure 4.4: Demonstration of several stages of soil generation by local average subdivision.

Overwhelmingly in the literature, the lognormal distribution is used for virtual soils because it ensures that the properties remain non-negative, and because other studies have shown this distribution to be appropriate (Lumb 1966; Hoeksema and Kitanidis 1985). The spatial structure is defined by an exponential Markov correlation, as is common for this application (Fenton et al. 1996), and it has been shown to be the most accurate out of a set of alternative options (Cao and Wang 2014).

Local average subdivision has three notable limitations; however, these can be overcome by simple workarounds. Firstly, LAS is restricted to generating soils as discrete volumes of $a2^n \times b2^n \times c2^n$ elements, where a, b, c and n are integers. While this offers a reasonable degree of flexibility, the resulting field size is not completely arbitrary. Secondly, there is a variance reduction effect across parent cell boundaries at each subdivision stage. This effect occurs because the correlation of values for a particular stage, at a macro scale, must be approximated from existing information, i.e. the previous stage, as opposed to the particular stage itself. This correlation approximation results in the variance reduction, which when averaged across realizations, produces a bias in the results, as the locations of this effect are constant. Both of these limitations can be overcome by generating a larger field than required and extracting a randomly-located subset. This subset can be of truly arbitrary size. As the location of the subset is random, so too is the location of the variance reduction, eliminating the resulting bias across realizations. The third restriction is that LAS uses an isotropic correlation structure, as opposed to anisotropy described previously. However, if anisotropy is required, it can be achieved by first generating a deep, isotropic soil, then contracting spatial coordinates in the vertical direction by the desired anisotropic ratio.

The three parameters required for the generation of the soil volume within each layer are the mean, COV and SOF. It is important to choose appropriate values for these properties that correspond to real soils. Several studies have compiled databases of soil properties, including the mean, SOF and COV for various types of soils. These values can be used as guidelines for possible inputs to use in unconditional simulation. A comprehensive investigation of soil property variability was summarized by Phoon (1995). The results are based on the outcome of many years of research on reliability-based design of transmission towers at Cornell University (Filippas et al. 1988; Orchant et al. 1988; Spry et al. 1988; Kulhawy et al. 1992). Further information on soil properties are provided by (Soulie et al. 1990; Jaksa 1995; Phoon and Kulhawy 1999; Akkaya and Vanmarcke 2003; Kulatilake and Um 2003). An over-arching review of these studies, in the context of practical simulation of Young's modulus, was given by Goldsworthy (2006). Suggested ranges for input values for soil generation by LAS is provided in Table 4.1 for COV, horizontal and vertical SOFs, mean stiffness, and anisotropy, which is defined as the ratio of the horizontal to vertical SOF in any given soil. Other inputs include the element size, as well as the size of the soil volume in terms of the number of elements in each direction, which may be specified by the user depending on the size of the problem domain.

Table 4.1: Ranges for input parameters for the generation of soil, as used by the 3D LAS algorithm.

Variable	Lower bound	Upper bound
COV (%)	2%	80%
Horizontal SOF (m)	1.5 m	80 m
Vertical SOF (m)	0.1 m	12.7 m
Anisotropy	1	10
Mean (MPa)	5	170

4.2.3 Definition of Stratigraphy

Our aim with the framework presented here is to be as general and as flexible as possible. This allows one to generate stratigraphies that mimic those observed in nature. In its most general form, the framework defines a boundary by an arbitrary series of points. The point coordinates can be specified exactly or generated randomly in the horizontal and vertical directions. Achieving the desired geological structure then becomes a matter of simply specifying the positions of these points, or the conditions in which the points may randomly occur.

It should be noted that any geology generated by this method must conform to two constraints. Firstly, each layer boundary is defined entirely be a 2D surface of height information. As such, the boundary cannot fold back over itself in the third dimension. Secondly, the overall geology must be defined by a series of points arranged in an arbitrary, and potentially irregular, grid pattern. However, this second constraint may potentially be removed with the implementation of a more sophisticated interpolation algorithm than the one described in the present study.

Admittedly, the current input system is not suitable for all cases of layer boundary definition, as it is deemed impossible to design such a system that satisfies the needs of all users, while maintaining an arbitrary mix of control and randomness. However, besides the input system, the core algorithm is capable of flexible geology definition, subject to the two aforementioned constraints. As such, the user is encouraged to modify the code to extend or replace this input system as desired. For example, 4 points could be defined on an inclined plane, if such an inclined layer is desired. Alternatively, the points may be specified to appear according to a normal distribution to a specified mean and variance in each dimension. However, while the software can be modified to allow this, these examples are not explored in the present study.

For the simplicity of visualization and definition, the software input is currently coded to produce random, multi-segmented boundaries that are likely to result in an undulating pattern, which in the case of 3 or more layers, may result in the formation of lenses if the layers are allowed to overlap. Such behavior is desirable, as lenses are a geological feature that may be especially detrimental to the satisfactory performance of foundations (Halim 1991) and so should be present in the analysis of realistic soil profiles.

The segmentation system described above is sufficient for an example of the framework, and functions as follows. The layer boundary is subdivided into a grid of arbitrary quadrilaterals, forming a series of segments in the *x*- and *y*- directions. In this case, there are 3 segments in the *x*-direction and 4 in the *y*-direction, as illustrated by the black lines in the example in Figure 4.5. These quadrilaterals are defined by points that are randomly located to appear within certain regions. These feasible regions are defined by the colored hashed boxes in Figure 4.5, where each contains one internal point that is randomly located according to a uniform distribution. Where the edges of the box coincide with the edge of the soil, an additional point is created and constrained to that edge, in order to

provide boundary conditions. This manner of randomness is reminiscent of a stratified random pattern (Ferguson 1992), albeit with boundary constraints on the edge points. The example in Figure 4.5 is presented, from a 3D perspective, in Figure 4.6.

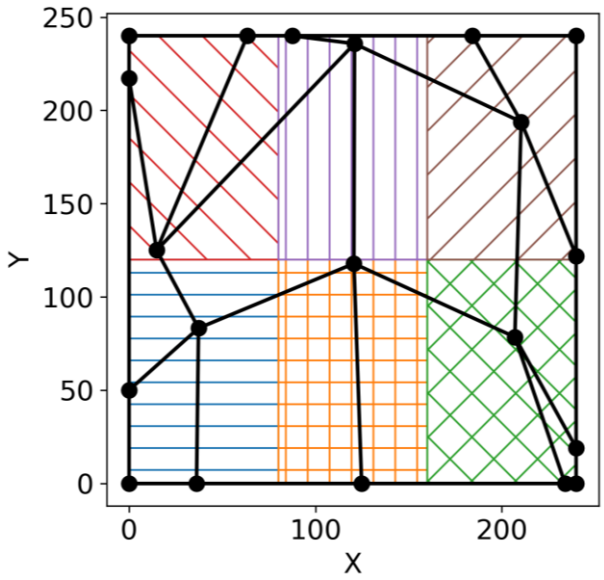


Figure 4.5: Plan view of feasible regions defined by 2 segments in the y-direction, and 3 segments in the x-direction. A randomly generated realization of points is superimposed, as well as the boundaries defined by these points.

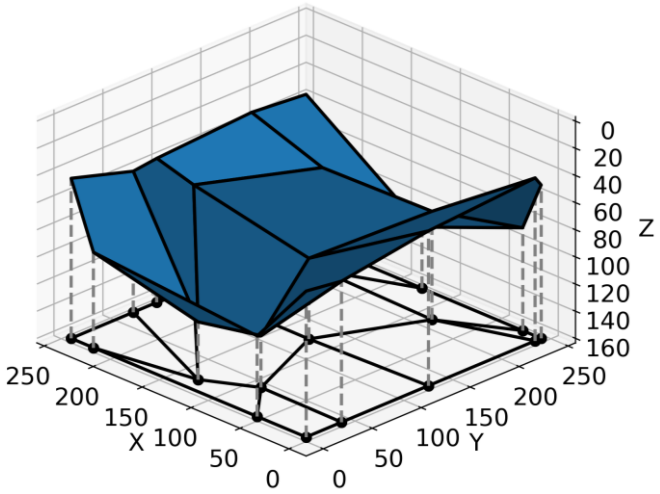


Figure 4.6: 3D view of the segments shown in Figure 2. In this example, the points are specified to appear vertically between 40% and 60% of the depth of the profile.

The parameters required to define a semi-random boundary, in terms of feasible regions in which the points may appear, are the lower bound, b_l, the upper bound b_u, the number of *x* segments, *nsegx*, and the number of *y* segments, *nsegy*. Given that the size of the field in the *x*, *y* and *z* directions is D_x, D_y and D_z in terms of the number of elements, and that *X* is a uniformly distributed random number (between 0–1, inclusive), the coordinates of each randomly-located point within each segment, P_x, P_y, P_z in terms of elements, can be defined as follows:

$$P_z = D_z(X(b_u - b_l) + b_l) \tag{4.1}$$

Similarly, the x and y coordinates for the ith segment are given by:

$$P_y = \frac{(X+i-1)D_x}{nsegx-1} \tag{4.2}$$

$$P_x = \frac{(X+i-1)D_y}{nsegy-1} \tag{4.3}$$

As such, the values of the parameters used for the example soil are given in Table 4.2.

Table 4.2: Parameters for the 2-layer example soil.

Parameter	Unit	Value
D_x	Elements	240
D_y		240
D_z		160
nsegx	Integer	4
nsegy		3
b_l	Proportion	0.25
b_u		0.75
COV	%	80
SOF (isotropic)	m	8
E (layer 1)	MPa	5
E (layer 2)		50
Boundary S.D.	m	1.5
Boundary SOF		15

4.2.4 Mean Layer Geometry Component

While the overall geometry of a layer boundary is defined by a series of points, the boundary itself must be continuous over the horizontal extent of the soil. Interpolation is used to obtain this continuous profile. As mentioned previously, the soil is represented by a series of discrete elements. As such, the boundary can be considered as a 2D grid, where each grid value represents the height of the boundary at that location.

Linear interpolation was selected, as it is the most fundamental form of interpolation available. This is due to the fact that, with sufficient data resolution, linear interpolation can produce smooth curves. In contrast, smoother interpolation techniques cannot produce sharp edges, which may be desirable. Simple interpolation methods are also frequently used by practicing engineers when attempting to recreate specific geologies found in nature. This simplification is used because there is typically insufficient information available to employ more sophisticated interpolation methods (Baecher and Christian 2005). Instead, the simplest relationship between known layer depths is assumed. The authors designed a piece-wise, bilinear algorithm to interpolate a series of arbitrary quadrilaterals, in a domain of discrete elements, as the process involves linearly interpolating across each quadrilateral in the *x*-direction, then in the *y*-direction, followed by averaging the two interpolated planes. It is worth noting that a user may wish to adopt their own interpolation algorithm, if desired.

4.2.5 Layer Roughness Component

The final stage of the boundary definition process involves the generation and superposition of a continuous, zero-mean, normally distributed, 2D random field. This provides the layer boundaries with a degree of roughness, for reasons discussed previously in §4.1. The authors selected the normal distribution for this noise, because it has been shown to provide a reasonable representation of boundary depth variation in (Vanwalleghem et al. 2010). This is likely due to the central limit theorem, which states that Gaussian distributions arise naturally when resulting from the mean of several independent, random variables of arbitrary distribution. In a geotechnical context, the independent, random variables represent the many geological processes involved in soil formation. Furthermore, there is precedent, in that studies by Schlüter et al. (2012) and Crisp et al. (2017) both utilized the Gaussian distribution for random noise. As such, the

parameters for the layer roughness component are the standard deviation and SOF of the random noise (m).

Regarding statistical properties of layer boundaries, the variation is poorly documented and even less well understood, with focus given to shallow horizons in agricultural areas (Vanwalleghem et al. 2010). While some studies have attempted to determine layer depth parameters, such as standard deviation and SOF, results must be taken with skepticism as the apparent SOF is heavily influenced by sample spacing (Jaksa et al. 1997a). For example, (Kempen et al. 2011; Sarkar et al. 2013) obtained samples at an approximate, average spacing of 1 km, and determined the SOF to generally be in the order of 1 – 2 km, although the latter found the SOF to be as low as 140 m. On the other hand, (Vanwalleghem et al. 2010) sampled with a separation distance of 30 – 900 m. Besides one case of an apparent SOF of 100 m, it was generally found that there is no detectable SOF, implying that the SOF is small, in the order of less than 15 m. Note that the studies listed here used geostatistical modelling, where the cited range parameter, *a*, the range of influence of a spherical semivariogram, is roughly double the SOF parameter in the exponential Markov model used in the present study (Jaksa et al. 1997b). It is likely that these large SOF values are resulting from variation in the mean soil geology, as opposed to random noise. Therefore, a small SOF of 1 – 15 m is tentatively recommended.

In terms of standard deviation of layer depth, Vanwalleghem et al. (2010) examined the influence of soil horizon depth in natural loess-derived soils, and found the parameter to range from 0.05 – 2.21 m. It was noted that there was a strong, nearly linear ($r^2 = 0.98$) increase in standard deviation with depth. This is understandable, as deeper soils are older, and are therefore likely to have been exposed to a greater number of random processes, hence the increased variation.

4.2.6 Optional Boundary Blending and Soil Trends

There are several additional, optional features available to increase the realism of the virtual soil profiles generated. The first is an option for blending at the layer boundary, to account for cases of two soil layers mixing during the erosion and deposition process. In this study, the simplest form of blending was selected: A linear transition from one layer to the next. This variable is controlled by a smoothing distance parameter between the mean layer boundary (*b*) and the edge of the linear blending zone. The equation

governing the blended soil properties at depth *d*, P_d, based on a linear transition between the properties of an upper and lower layer, P_1, P_2, is given below for a boundary depth *b*, and smoothing distance *s*.

$$P_d = P_1\left(1 - \left(\frac{d+s-b}{2s}\right)\right) + P_2\left(\frac{m+s-b}{2s}\right) \tag{4.4}$$

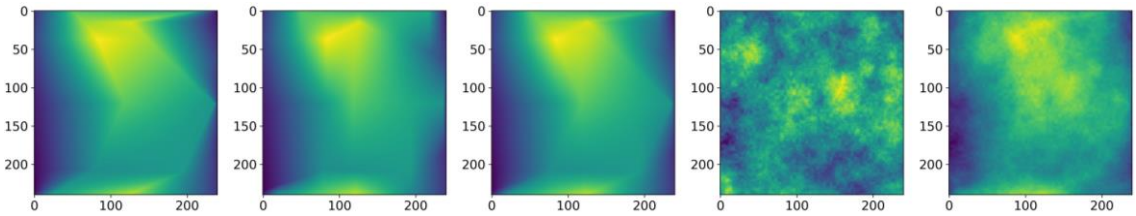
The second optional feature is a linear increase in the relevant geotechnical parameter with depth, such as Young's modulus of elasticity. This trend is specified by an initial offset, l_{off}, and gradient, l_{grad}, for each layer. This feature is specifically intended to account for cases where deeper soil has gained stiffness through consolidation. The linear transformation of soil properties at depth d is done according to the following equation.

$$P_d = P_d + \left(l_{grad} \times d\right) + l_{off} \tag{4.5}$$

4.3 Results

This section demonstrates the generation of a layer boundary in order to produce a two-layer soil profile incorporating complex geology, using components directly from the Fortran software in question. The previously-given example of 3 segments in the *x*-direction, and 4 in the *y*-direction is reused. The same mean layer geometry is taken as seen in Figure 4.6.

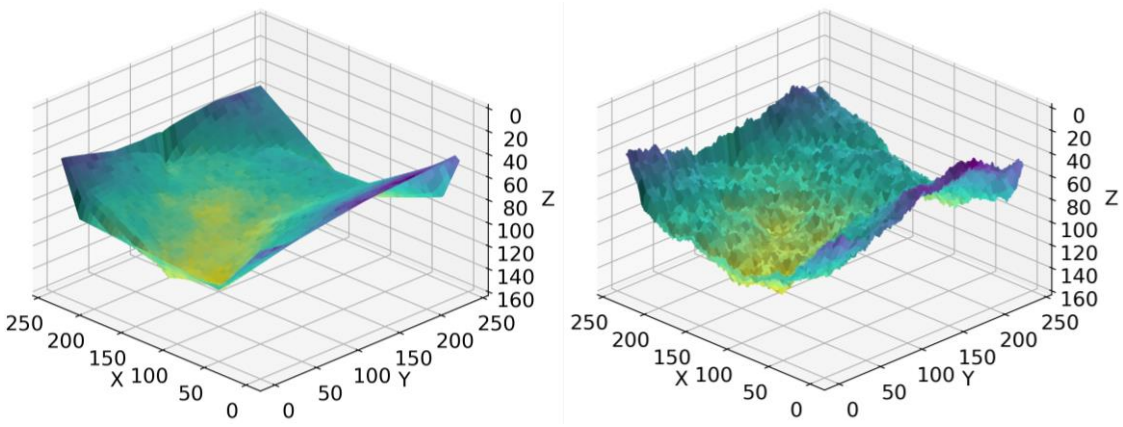
The results of interpolating these points individually in the *x*- and *y*- directions, as well as the superposition of the two, are shown in Figure 4.7. As the soil field consists of discrete elements, and the boundary is defined in terms of elements, the values need to be rounded to the nearest integer. The physical size of the soil was specified to comprise 240 × 240 × 160 elements, representing a 60 × 60 × 40 m volume. It can be seen in Figure 4.7 that the superposition is capable of creating smooth regions between the specified points, as desired. Note that no rounding has been applied to the values shown in Figure 4.7 in order to demonstrate its smoothness within each segment.



(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

Figure 4.7: Plan view of the various stages of interpolation of a layer boundary in the: (a) x-direction, (b) y-direction, (c) average of the x and y interpolations, (d) average boundary with random noise, (e) random noise component of the boundary.

Figure 4.8 shows an isometric projection of the same field. It can be seen that the random noise succeeds in simulating a realistic layer boundary that might be observed in natural soil deposits. Note that the required rounding to fit the data into a discrete domain has not been implemented. Finally, the complete, simulated 3D soil profile, including the soil volume, is given in Figure 4.9.



(a) (b)

Figure 4.8: Isometric projection of the (a) mean interpolated layer boundary, (b) final layer boundary incorporating random noise.

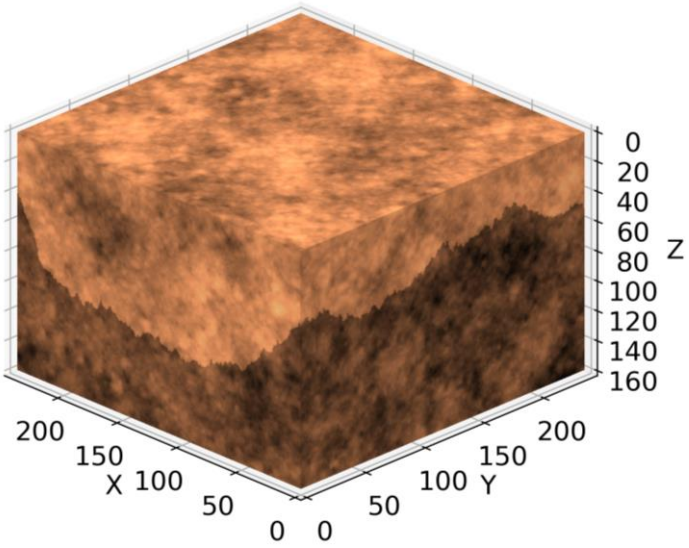


Figure 4.9: Final virtual soil profile, comprised of 2 layers separated by the generated boundary.

4.4 Conclusion

This paper proposed a methodology, for generating complex, virtual multi-layer soil profiles that incorporate the spatial variability of geotechnical parameters. The procedure is broadly inspired by the effects of the natural processes of soil erosion and deposition. These effects allow the modeling of complex geological features found in actual ground profiles, such as irregular layer boundaries, lenses, and blending between layers. The method also allows for specific geological features to be modelled, such as slopes and undulations, and allows for the influence of these specific features to be explicitly determined in isolation. A program, in the form of Fortran source files, has been provided and may be used or modified as desired. Modification of the input components, in particular, is encouraged in order to tailor the manner of layer boundary definition to a bespoke case not achievable with the undulation-like system demonstrated within the present study.

In comparison to previous studies, the framework presented here allows for arbitrary degrees of control and complexity. The combination of both these aspects allows for a wide variety of applications. For example, a layer boundary may have varying levels of randomness, from fully fixed through to completely randomized depth and undulation, across the full width and depth of the profile. Layer boundaries may be as simple as a

smooth horizontal plane, or as complex as multi-segmented, rough surfaces. It has been demonstrated that the specification of semi-random conditions allows for the formation of desirable complex geological features, such as lenses. Within a Monte Carlo framework, a boundary may be held constant across the full simulation or randomized on a per-realization basis.

The method is currently being employed to generate complex soil profiles in a Monte Carlo framework to examine optimal site investigation campaigns. However, the framework and software can equally be adopted to generate complex, multi-layer profiles with which to assess many different aspects of geotechnical engineering design and performance.

4.5 References

Akkaya, A. D., and Vanmarcke, E. H. 2003. Estimation of spatial correlation of soil parameters based on data from the Texas A&M University NGES. Probabilistic site characterization at the National Geotechnical Experimentation Sites (eds GA Fenton and EH Vanmarcke), 29-40.

Ang, A. H.-S. 2007. Probability concepts in engineering : emphasis on applications in civil & environmental engineering (2nd ed. ed.). Hoboken, N.J: John Wiley & Sons.

Armstrong, M., Galli, A., Beucher, H., Loc'h, G., Renard, D., Doligez, B., Eschard, R., and Geffroy, F. 2011. Plurigaussian simulations in geosciences: Springer Science & Business Media.

Baecher, G. B., and Christian, J. T. 2005. Reliability and statistics in geotechnical engineering: John Wiley & Sons.

Bierkens, M. F., and Weerts, H. J. 1994. Application of indicator simulation to modelling the lithological properties of a complex confining layer. Geoderma, **62**(1-3), 265-284.

Cao, Z., and Wang, Y. 2014. Bayesian model comparison and selection of spatial correlation functions for soil parameters. Structural Safety, **49**, 10-17. doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.strusafe.2013.06.003

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2017. The influence of Site Investigation Scope on Pile Design in Multi-layered, 2D Variable Ground. *In* Proceedings of the Geo-Risk 2017, Denver, Colorado, USA.

Elfeki, A., and Dekking, M. 2001. A Markov chain model for subsurface characterization: theory and applications. Mathematical geology, **33**(5), 569-589.

Fenton, G., and Griffiths, D. 2008a. Risk assessment in geotechnical engineering: Wiley.

Fenton, G., and Vanmarcke, E. H. 1990. Simulation of random fields via local average subdivision. Journal of Engineering Mechanics, **116**(8), 1733-1749.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2008b. Risk assessment in geotechnical engineering: Wiley.

Fenton, G. A., and Naghibi, M. 2011. Geotechnical resistance factors for ultimate limit state design of deep foundations in frictional soils. Canadian Geotechnical Journal, **48**(11), 1742-1756.

Fenton, G. A., Paice, G., and Griffiths, D. 1996. Probabilistic analysis of foundation settlement: Geomechanics Research Center, Colorado School of Mines.

Ferguson, C. 1992. The statistical basis for spatial sampling of contaminated land. Ground engineering, **25**, 34-34.

Filippas, O., Kulhawy, F., and Grigoriu, M. 1988. Reliability-based foundation design for transmission line structures: Uncertainties in soil property measurement. Report EL-5507 (3).

Goldsworthy, J. S. 2006. Quantifying the risk of geotechnical site investigations. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Griffiths, D., and Fenton, G. A. 2004. Probabilistic slope stability analysis by finite elements. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **130**(5), 507-518.

Halim, I. 1991. Reliability of geotechnical systems considering geological anomaly Ph.D Thesis, Graduate College, University of Illinois, Urbana–Champaign, USA.

Hoeksema, R. J., and Kitanidis, P. K. 1985. Analysis of the spatial structure of properties of selected aquifers. Water Resources Research, **21**(4), 563-572.

Huber, M., Marconi, F., and Moscatelli, M. 2015. Risk-based characterisation of an urban building site. Georisk: Assessment and Management of Risk for Engineered Systems and Geohazards, **9**(1), 49-56.

Jaksa, M., Brooker, P., and Kaggwa, W. 1997a. Inaccuracies associated with estimating random measurement errors. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, ASCE, **123**(5), 393-401.

Jaksa, M., Brooker, P., and Kaggwa, W. 1997b. Modelling the spatial variability of the undrained shear strength of clay soils using geostatistics. *In* Proceedings of the Proc. of 5th Int. Geostatistics Congress, Wollongong.

Jaksa, M., Goldsworthy, J., Fenton, G., Kaggwa, W., Griffiths, D., Kuo, Y., and Poulos, H. 2005. Towards reliable and effective site investigations. Géotechnique, **55**(2), 109-121.

Jaksa, M. B. 1995. The influence of spatial variability on the geotechnical design properties of a stiff, overconsolidated clay. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Kempen, B., Brus, D., and Stoorvogel, J. 2011. Three-dimensional mapping of soil organic matter content using soil type–specific depth functions. Geoderma, **162**(1-2), 107-123.

Kim, J. H. 2011. Improvement of geotechnical site investigations via statistical analyses and simulation. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil & Environmental Engineering, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta.

Kulatilake, P. H., and Um, J.-G. 2003. Spatial variation of cone tip resistance for the clay site at Texas A&M University. Geotechnical & Geological Engineering, **21**(2), 149-165.

Kulhawy, F. H., Birgisson, B., and Grigoriu, M. 1992. Reliability-based foundation design for transmission line structures, Electric Power Research Inst., Palo Alto, CA (United States); Cornell Univ., Ithaca, NY (United States). Geotechnical Engineering Group.

Kuo, Y. L., Jaksa, M. B., Kaggwa, G. S., Fenton, G. A., Griffiths, D. V., and Goldsworthy, J. S. 2004. Probabilistic analysis of multi-layered soil effects on shallow foundation settlement. *In* Proceedings of the 9th Australia-New Zealand Conference on Geomechanics, Auckland, NZ.

Lumb, P. 1966. The variability of natural soils. Canadian Geotechnical Journal, **3**(2), 74-97.

Opolot, E., Yu, Y., and Finke, P. 2015. Modeling soil genesis at pedon and landscape scales: Achievements and problems. Quaternary International, **376**, 34-46.

Orchant, C., Kulhawy, F., and Trautmann, C. 1988. Reliability-based foundation design for transmission line structures: Volume 2, Critical evaluation of in situ test methods: Final report, Electric Power Research Inst., Palo Alto, CA (USA); Cornell Univ., Ithaca, NY (USA). Geotechnial Engineering Group.

Phoon, K.-K. 1995. Reliability-based design of foundations for transmission line structures. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil and Environmental Engineering, Cornell University, Ithaca.

Phoon, K.-K., and Kulhawy, F. H. 1999. Evaluation of geotechnical property variability. Canadian Geotechnical Journal, **36**(4), 625-639.

Rajaraman, V. 1997. Computer Programming in FORTRAN 90 and 95: PHI Learning Pvt. Ltd.

Sarkar, S., Roy, A. K., and Martha, T. R. 2013. Soil depth estimation through soil-landscape modelling using regression kriging in a Himalayan terrain. International Journal of Geographical Information Science, **27**(12), 2436-2454.

Schlüter, S., Vogel, H.-J., Ippisch, O., Bastian, P., Roth, K., Schelle, H., Durner, W., Kasteel, R., and Vanderborght, J. 2012. Virtual soils: Assessment of the effects of soil structure on the hydraulic behavior of cultivated soils. Vadose Zone Journal, **11**(4).

Skinner, B., and Porter, S. 1987. Physical geology.

Soulie, M., Montes, P., and Silvestri, V. 1990. Modelling spatial variability of soil parameters. Canadian Geotechnical Journal, **27**(5), 617-630.

Spry, M., Kulhawy, F., and Grigoriu, M. 1988. Reliability-based foundation design for transmission line structures: Geotechnical site characterization strategy. Report EL-5507 (1).

Vanmarcke, E. 1983. Random Fields: Analysis and Synthesis. London: MIT Press.

Vanwalleghem, T., Poesen, J., McBratney, A., and Deckers, J. 2010. Spatial variability of soil horizon depth in natural loess-derived soils. Geoderma, **157**(1-2), 37-45.

Chapter 5: Two-Layer Analysis

Paper Title:

Characterising Site Investigation Performance in a Two Layer Soil Profile

Statement of Authorship

Title of Paper	Characterising Site Investigation Performance in a Two Layer Soil Profile
Publication Status	☑ Published ☐ Accepted for Publication ☐ Submitted for Publication ☐ Unpublished and Unsubmitted work written in manuscript style
Publication Details	Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., Kuo, Y. L., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2020. Characterising Site Investigation Performance in a Two Layer Soil Profile. Canadian Journal of Civil Engineering, (ja).

Principal Author

Name of Principal Author (Candidate)	Michael Perry Crisp		
Contribution to the Paper	Modified the software and methodology, undertook analysis and interpretation of data, wrote the manuscript.		
Overall percentage (%)	80%		
Certification:	This paper reports on original research I conducted during the period of my Higher Degree by Research candidature and is not subject to any obligations or contractual agreements with a third party that would constrain its inclusion in this thesis. I am the primary author of this paper.		
Signature		Date	2nd July 2020

Co-Author Contributions

By signing the Statement of Authorship, each author certifies that:

i. the candidate's stated contribution to the publication is accurate (as detailed above);

ii. permission is granted for the candidate in include the publication in the thesis; and

iii. the sum of all co-author contributions is equal to 100% less the candidate's stated contribution.

Name of Co-Author	Mark Jaksa		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided primary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, helped evaluate and edit the manuscript.		
Signature		Date	3/7/2020

Name of Co-Author	Yien Lik Kuo		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided secondary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, provided support with software development.		
Signature		Date	6/7/2020

Please cut and paste additional co-author panels here as required.

Name of Co-Author	Vaughan Griffiths		
Contribution to the Paper	Edited the manuscript, developed a key software component, provided some support with the methodology.		
Signature		Date	29th June 2020

Name of Co-Author	Gordon Fenton		
Contribution to the Paper	Edited the manuscript, developed a key software component, provided some support with the methodology.		
Signature		Date	June 30, 2020

Abstract

Insufficient or inappropriate soil testing can lead to a range of undesirable consequences, and yet there is no guideline for optimal investigation. This study analyses the influence of a two layer, virtual soil profile with an undulating boundary on site investigation performance. Factors investigated include the method of representing the boundary within the soil model, the stiffness ratio of the two layers, choice of test type, the pile length relative to the boundary length, and the number of boreholes and piles. The relative error contribution from the uncertainty sources of layer geology and soil variability is also examined. Investigation performance is assessed through Monte Carlo analysis in terms of total expected project cost, while implicitly incorporating the risk of damage from poor investigation. It has been shown that the optimal investigation can save in the order of AUD$ 1.5 million and that 2D soil models can represent 3D soils.

Keywords: pile design, Monte Carlo analysis, optimization, virtual soils, site investigation

5.1 Introduction

Subsurface ground conditions can change drastically from site to site, implying two considerations. Firstly, one should examine the ground by means of a geotechnical site investigation to adequately characterise it. Secondly, optimal investigations are site specific, with the extent dependant on subsurface conditions. However, despite these points, there is no optimal site investigation guideline relating testing to soil variability. Rather, investigations are planned by civil engineers through subjective reasoning (Baecher and Christian 2005), vague or broad rules of thumb (European Standards 2006), or are otherwise dictated by cost, comprising as little as 0.025–0.03% of the total budget (National Research Council 1984; Jaksa 2000). It is therefore not surprising that insufficient investigations regularly occur, resulting in one or more of the following outcomes: foundation failure (Moh 2004), change orders (Loehr et al. 2015), delays of up to 33% of the total project duration (Jaksa 2000; Albatal 2013) and; most commonly but difficult to quantify, over-design (Clayton 2001). In contrast, studies have shown that there can be considerable financial benefits by conducting investigations beyond the minimal scope, and that the optimal investigation depends on the nature of the soil (Goldsworthy 2006; Crisp et al. 2018) (Appendix B). Clearly, there is a need to develop a site investigation optimization guideline for a range of soil conditions.

The method used to determine site investigation quality is based on a framework described by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D) and originally proposed by Jaksa et al. (2003). The framework is based on the random finite element method (RFEM), which is a powerful statistical technique that can generate a wide range of soil-related information (Fenton and Griffiths 1993; Griffiths and Fenton 1993). RFEM involves the use of random virtual soils combined with finite element analysis within a Monte Carlo simulation (Fenton and Griffiths 2008). In the context of the present study, RFEM is used to assess the accuracy of site investigations with regards to a set of given structures and soil conditions. The wealth of information provided by RFEM allows costs to be assigned to the soil testing and construction of each investigation. Furthermore, cost penalties are associated to various degrees of structural failure resulting from inadequate investigation, and are defined as the cost of repairing the structure to its original condition. By examining the trade-off between these costs, it is possible to recommend an optimal investigation strategy corresponding to the lowest expected total project cost.

There have been several studies that have examined the influence of site investigation options on total cost, including Jaksa et al. (2005); (Goldsworthy 2006); Goldsworthy et al. (2007) in the context of pad footings, and Arsyad (2009); Crisp et al. (2018, 2019b) (0, 0) with regards to piles. However, the literature almost exclusively focuses on variable single-layer soil profiles. The exception is Crisp et al. (2017) (Appendix A) which examined a simplified 2D, 2 layer case without considering costs. This single layer assumption is generally unrealistic and unconservative, as the uncertainty of layer boundary locations is expected to contribute considerably to inadequate site investigation performance, as opposed to the uncertainty of the engineering properties within those layers. As such, the impact of layer boundary uncertainty on investigation performance is poorly understood.

As the present study is among the first to examine site investigations in multi-layer soils in detail, a wide range of factors are analysed for their impact on investigation performance. These factors include engineering considerations such as the number of boreholes, the pile embedment depth relative to the pile layer, the selection of soil test type, and the manner in which the layer boundary is represented within the soil model. Furthermore, variables related to soil variability are assessed, such as the degree of layer undulation, the stiffness ratio of the two layers, as well as the magnitude and spatial distribution of variability within each layer. The conclusions drawn from this endeavour will serve as the basis for a future site investigation optimization guideline.

5.2 Methodology

5.2.1 Overview

The framework for determining site investigation performance is described by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D), and the authors refer readers to that report for verification and a detailed account of the procedures adopted in the present study. Such verification includes sensitivity analyses for values of many parameters stated throughout the paper. For completeness, an overview is given here, with the overall process summarized in Figure 5.1.

Briefly, site investigation performance, given as total expected project cost, is determined through the use of Monte Carlo analysis using 8,000 realizations. Within each realization, a random, variable, two layer virtual soil profile is generated. These profiles consist of a

volume of soil properties over a 3D grid of discrete elements, elaborated upon in the next section. As the properties within these soils are known, it is possible to conduct a wide variety of virtual site investigations by extracting columns of soil samples at their respective physical locations, which represent sampling boreholes or in situ test soundings. The properties of these samples are used to construct an idealized soil model from which the pile foundations are designed using 3D linear-elastic finite element analysis (FEA). The soil is idealized, in that it is a simple representation of the site as discussed later, due to the relatively limited quantity of available information. The justification for adopting a linear-elastic FEA model is also provided later.

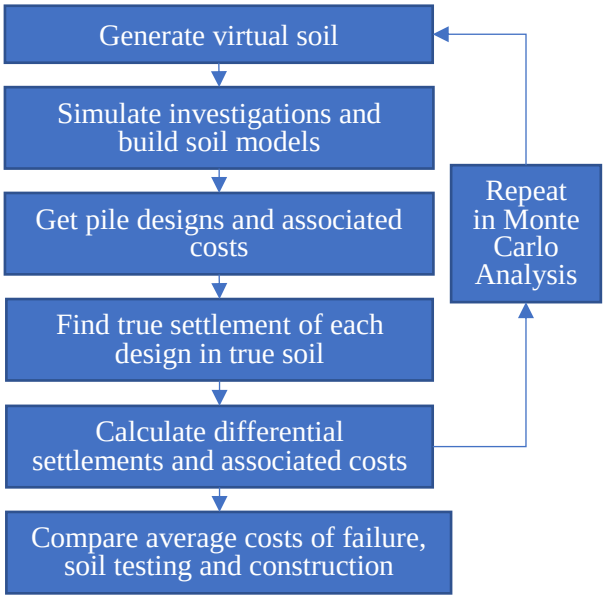


Figure 5.1: Methodology flowchart for calculating total costs.

Once the foundation is designed, it can then be assessed for differential settlement, using the aforementioned FEA model with the complete, original random virtual soil. Differential settlement (δ) has a well-defined relationship with structural damage, as cracking increases as δ increases. Therefore, by assigning repair costs to various degrees of structural damage, it is possible to assign a penalty cost to various degrees of site investigation scope and quality. This penalty is referred to as failure cost. The total expected project cost associated with a given investigation is the sum of its average failure cost, soil testing cost, and construction costs of both the foundation and superstructure.

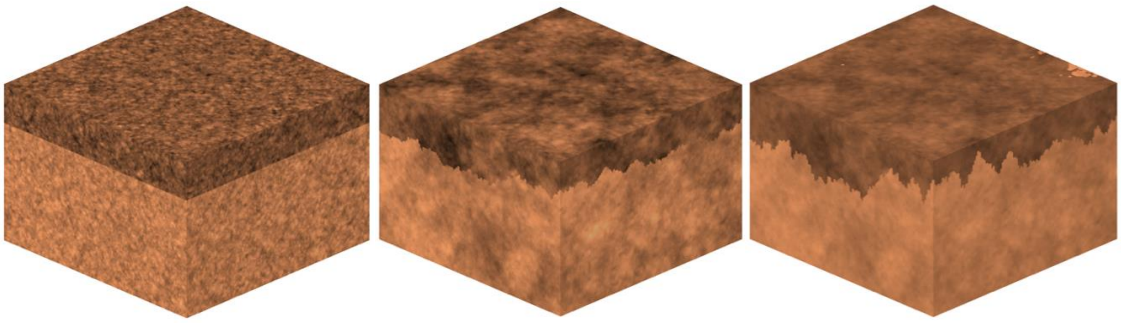
5.2.2 Generation of Virtual Soil Profile

The randomly-generated virtual soil profiles, or random fields, are volumes of soil properties represented by a 3D grid of discrete elements. The fields are generated by local average subdivision (LAS) (Fenton and Vanmarcke 1990). This algorithm is commonly used in geotechnical research, is well-documented, and Fortran open source code is freely available (Fenton and Griffiths 2008). The authors refer the reader to Crisp et al. (2019d) (Chapter 4) for a multiple-layer implementation of the algorithm, with associated descriptions of its use. Due to space constraints and the abundance of available resources, LAS will not be described here in detail.

In practice, LAS produces fields of soil properties with a desired size and spatial variability, where the latter is statistically described by three parameters supplied as inputs; the mean, standard deviation, and the scale of fluctuation (SOF) (Vanmarcke 1983). The SOF is analogous to the range parameter in geostatistics (Jaksa et al. 1997), and is defined as the distance over which soil properties exhibit a degree of similarity. In other words, high SOF values correspond to large pockets of similar material. Mathematically, the SOF is defined by autocorrelation using an exponential Markov model (Fenton and Vanmarcke 1990). Isotropic soils, where the SOF is constant in all directions, are considered in this analysis, as they are the worst case when compared to anisotropic soils, which have a higher SOF in the horizontal direction (Naghibi et al. 2014b). Within this study, the standard deviation is normalised by the mean to produce the coefficient of variation (COV), which is more useful as the results can be applied to any mean parameter value.

As linear-elastic FEA is used, two soil properties are required. This includes Young's modulus (E), which is randomly generated by LAS, and Poisson's ratio (ν), which is constant at 0.3. The deterministic treatment of ν is due to this parameter's spatial variability having a relatively insignificant effect on settlement (Paice et al. 1996; Naghibi et al. 2014a). The soil properties themselves are generated according to the lognormal distribution, which has been found to be appropriate for geotechnical engineering probabilistic studies (Fenton and Griffiths 1993; Griffiths and Fenton 1993), and ensures that stiffness values are strictly non-negative.

The undulating layer boundary between the two layers is represented as a 2D, normally-distributed random field, as described by Crisp et al. (2019d) (Chapter 4). As such, the layer is described as an undulating boundary with a specified mean and standard deviation, with the latter parameter denoted as bSD. The impact of varying COV, SOF and bSD on a virtual soil is shown in Figure 2.2 for a 2-layer soil with a mean boundary depth of 10 m, and a layer 1:layer 2 stiffness ratio of 1:9. The 2D boundary SOF is set at 100 m, which is consistent with the minimal literature available on layer boundary statistics (Crisp et al. 2019a) (Appendix E).



(a) (b) (c)

Figure 5.2: Example soils generated using LAS with a mean layer depth of 10 m and stiffness ratio of 1:9, with parameters (a) COV 80%, SOF 1 m, bSD 0 m; (b) COV 80%, SOF 8 m, bSD 2 m; (c) COV 40%, SOF 8 m, bSD 4 m.

5.2.3 Site Description

The standard structural configuration in the present study is a six-storey, 20 × 20 m structure supported by 9 piles that are evenly spaced at 10 m in a grid pattern, as shown in Figure 5.3. A 4 pile case with 20 m spacing is also considered. The piles are designed according to a differential settlement of 0.0025 m/m which equates to a settlement tolerance of 25 mm and 50 mm for the 9 and 4 pile cases respectively, based on their spacing (Sowers 1962; Salgado 2008).

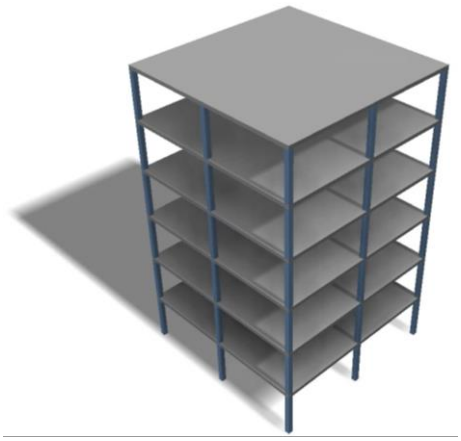


Figure 5.3: Standard structural configuration.

Each floor is subject to a dead load of 5 kPa and a live load of 3 kPa, without load factoring applied, as is typical in settlement calculations. Load is distributed to each pile based on tributary area. Therefore, in the 4-pile case, each pile supports 25% of the building load; 4,800 kN. In the 9 pile case, the corner, edge and central piles support 1,200, 2,400 and 4,800 kN respectively. The pile is modelled as a rigid 0.5 m square prism, with a maximum length of 20 m.

The random field used in this study consists of 240 × 240 × 160 elements, where the elements are 0.25 m cubes. Therefore, the physical dimensions of the field are 60 × 60 × 40 m in the *x*, *y* and *z* directions, respectively. This field size was selected to accommodate sufficient distance between piles and the FEA mesh boundaries, as discussed later. The 0.25 m element size was found to be ideal for distinguishing between various test types (Crisp et al. 2019a) (Appendix D). The mean soil stiffness is chosen independently for each structural configuration and soil profile to achieve a desired average pile length. This is achieved by iteratively decreasing soil stiffness until the desired average pile length is reached. It is deemed useful to specify a pile length as opposed to soil stiffness to aid in the examination of the influence of pile embedment relative to the mean layer boundary depth. As such, the relationship between these variables is assessed by varying the average pile length, while maintaining the average layer depth fixed at 10 m.

5.2.4 Cost Calculations

The 4 components of total project cost are those of geotechnical testing, foundation construction, superstructure construction, and structural failure. These failure costs were

interpreted from a series of differential settlement thresholds for various magnitudes of failure, as suggested by Day (1999), and correlated with repair costs given by Rawlinsons (2016). It was found that failure costs are well-represented by a linear function of differential settlement, bounded at a minimum of $0, where no damage occurs at 0.003 m/m, and a maximum of $6,536,000 at 0.009 m/m, approximating the process of demolishing and rebuilding the superstructure. Construction costs of the superstructure itself add up to $6,158,000, with pile construction cost set at $200 per metre, per pile (Crisp et al. 2019a) (Appendix D). All costs are given in Australian dollars. The site investigation costs are given in the next section.

5.2.5 Site Investigation

The boreholes in the present study are extended to a depth of 20 m, and are regularly spaced in a grid pattern. The tests used are the standard penetration test (SPT) and cone penetration test (CPT). Furthermore, the performance of perfectly accurate discrete and continuous sampling has also been determined, with these cases being denoted as 'disc.' and 'cont.' tests, respectively. The four test types differ in three ways: the sampling cost per metre, the sampling frequency, and accuracy, as given in Table 5.1. As such, the investigation is carried out by sampling the virtual soil at discrete locations, extracting a column of values, and applying random errors.

Table 5.1: Test type information.

Test type	Sampling interval (m)	Cost ($/m)	Uncertainties measures as COV (%)		
			Transformation model	Measurement	
				Bias	Random
SPT	1.5	156	25	20	40
CPT	0.25	76.6	15	15	20
Disc.	1.5	156	0	0	0
Cont.	0.25	76.6	0	0	0

The tests are subject to three sets of errors, comprised of: random bias per borehole (based on each borehole's mean), random error per sample, and random global bias (based on the global mean). These are applied in the given order, where the former two components represent sampling error, and the latter represents model transformation error in converting the test results to engineering design parameters. These errors are expressed as unit-mean, lognormal variables, with their COVs given in Table 5.1. Testing errors are treated in greater detail by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D).

There are two main steps in constructing a soil model from site investigation results. First is interpreting the aggregate of soil testing data from each layer into a single set of representative material properties. The interpretation used in the present study is the method of taking one geometric standard deviation (σ_{ln}) below the geometric mean (μ_{ln}), which consistently produced the optimal results. The reduced representation of Young's modulus (E_{SD}) from n soil samples in a given layer is defined as follows, where x is an arbitrary sample:

$$\mu_{ln} = \exp\left(\frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n} ln(x_i)\right) \tag{5.1}$$

$$\sigma_{ln} = \exp\left(\sqrt{\frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n} ln\left(\frac{x_i}{\mu_{ln}}\right)^2}\right) \tag{5.2}$$

$$E_{SD} = \frac{\mu_{ln}}{\sigma_{ln}} \tag{5.3}$$

The second consideration is the manner by which layer boundaries are represented in the soil models. Historically, practicing engineers have represented these boundaries as an idealized horizontal interface, at a depth equal to the average of the layer depths encountered by each borehole. More recently, with the increases in computing power and the improved usability and feature sets of FEM software such as Plaxis, it is becoming increasingly common to linearly interpolate layer boundaries between boreholes (Plaxis 2018). Both the horizontal average (H.A.) and full interpolation (F.I.) layer representations are analysed to determine if there is a notable advantage with the latter, more sophisticated technique.

It should be noted that, in the context of this research, analysis of a horizontal boundary, such as in the H.A. case, requires significantly less time to process. This is because, if the soil properties within each layer are uniform, as is the case with the soil model, and if the layer boundary is perfectly horizontal, the 3D FEM mesh can be replaced with a 2D axisymmetric mesh without loss of accuracy (Crisp et al. 2019a) (Appendix D). As such, a third interpretation is considered, the weighted horizontal (W.H.) case, which for a given pile, uses a constant layer depth taken as a weighted average of the fully-interpolated layer. The weights are calculated using the inverse square of the distance between the pile and a given depth value. Essentially, this W.H. method reflects the

behaviour that soil that is closer to a pile has more impact on its performance than soil that is further away (Crisp et al. 2019b) (Appendix C).

The layer boundary depths, as encountered by the boreholes, are known exactly. Depth uncertainty, due to soil material ambiguity, is not incorporated in the analysis. As such, if the soil was consistently sampled with a continuous test type, then the layer would be recreated exactly in the 3D soil model. In the case of discrete tests, such as the SPT, when the borehole encounters the 2nd layer, the layer depth is interpreted as being mid-way between the first sample taken from that layer, and the previous, higher-up sample. In other words, when a change of layer is detected, it is assumed to be at the average distance between samples where the change occurred. As such, the maximum deviation the true layer can have from the interpreted depth is 0.75 m.

5.2.6 Settlement Model

The 3D and 2D linear-elastic settlement models used were adapted from Programs 5.6 and 5.1 by Smith et al. (2014) respectively. The respective element types are hexahedral and quadrilateral with a length of 0.25 m, increasing in width with distance from the pile as a performance measure (Crisp et al. 2019a) (Appendix D). The mesh boundaries are a minimum of 20 m from the pile in order to minimise boundary effects.

A linear-elastic FEA model is used, as it is currently considered the most practical model in the context of this research, while retaining an appropriate degree of accuracy (Crisp et al. 2019a) (Appendix D). As millions of FEA simulations are required, it is not feasible, from a computational time perspective, to use more sophisticated models, such as elastic-plastic, at this time. Goldsworthy (2006) compared a range of pad footing settlement models and found there to be little difference in terms of relative site investigation performance. Indeed, Naghibi et al. (2014b) stated that the settlement model only changes the pile design, not the probability of failure, and that the Smith et al. (2014) models are the best available to capture the effects of soil spatial variability in the context of this research. In other words, since the same settlement model is being compared, with both the true soil and the soil model, any settlement model inaccuracy largely cancels itself out, leaving soil variability as the sole source of error. Furthermore, Leung et al. (2010) investigated the choice of linear versus non-linear models with respect to the settlement

of pile groups, and concluded that the linear model was sufficient when the pile spacing is greater than 2.5 times the diameter.

This methodology relies on the assumption that differential settlement is the primary cause of structural damage, which is often the case (Zhang and Ng 2004). However, it should be noted that while design, as opposed to the aforementioned damage, is typically governed by elastic settlement in coarse-grained, this is less likely to be the case in fine-grained soils.

5.3 Results and Discussion

5.3.1 Comparison of Layer Boundaries and Number of Piles

An analysis is conducted to determine the impact of layer boundaries on site investigation performance. Two sets of piles are assessed; 4 and 9 arranged in a regular grid pattern. An average pile length of 12 m is specified so that the pile is embedded below the average layer depth, so as to maximize the layer boundary's influence and yield meaningful trends. The layer's standard deviation of depth is 4 m, with a stiffness ratio of 1:9. The total expected project cost for these cases is given in Figure 5.4 for an increasing number of boreholes. Continuous sampling (Cont.) is used, which provides test results with perfect accuracy, as shown previously in Table 1.

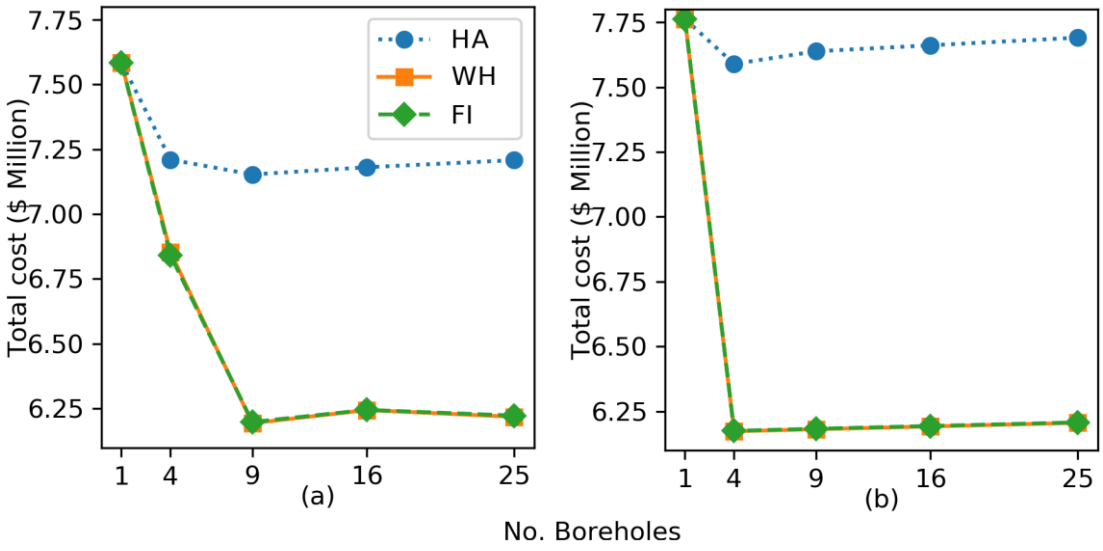


Figure 5.4: Comparison of full interpolation (F.I.), weighted horizontal (W.H.) and horizontal average (H.A.) soil model layer representations for (a) 9 piles and (b) 4 piles.

Upon inspection of Figure 5.4, it is clear that in all cases the optimal investigation is one where there is a borehole located at each pile. This conclusion applies to both 4 and 9 piles, which require 4 and 9 boreholes respectively, and applies across the layer generation methods. This is because, as mentioned previously, soil that is in close proximity to a pile has the greatest impact on its performance. Therefore, if the layer depths at each pile are known, there is little benefit in increasing layer accuracy elsewhere, and so additional boreholes do not provide notable improvement. The recommendation of placing boreholes specifically at the pile centres is reinforced by the case of 9 piles using the F.I. method. Here, 16 boreholes provide a notably higher failure cost when compared with 9 boreholes, despite providing additional boundary information. However, the majority of the 16 boreholes do not coincide with piles, and the boundary is interpolated at the pile locations which results in errors, and an increased probability of failure.

Comparing the H.A. and F.I. methods, the latter provides significantly better site investigation performance, saving roughly $1.5 million and $1 million in the cases of 4 and 9 piles respectively. This is because with the F.I. method, adding additional boreholes to an existing set always results in increased layer accuracy. However, in the case of the H.A. method, while averaging the depths encountered at each pile improves the method's performance as a whole, it reduces the piles' individual accuracy. When additional sampling away from the piles is undertaken, as in the case of 16 and 25 boreholes, the failure cost increases due to this incorporation of insignificant data.

Comparing the W.H. and F.I. methods, which should theoretically be near-identical, there is indeed a negligible discrepancy between the cost curves seen in Figure 5.4. Upon visual inspection, the curves appear to overlap almost exactly. Given that the W.H. method is very accurate with respect to full interpolation, and that it is two orders of magnitude faster to compute, the W.H. method is used for the remaining analyses in the present paper.

Lastly, comparing the case of 4 and 9 piles directly, the 9-pile foundation has significantly better performance in terms of total cost. This is because, while the average pile length is identical in both cases, the individual bases of the piles are offset from the boundary depth of 10 m due to the variation in applied loads. By comparison, each pile is subject to the

same load in the 4-pile case, and are therefore all designed to a 12 m average length, which increases the probability and magnitude of differential settlement due to the layer boundary's proximity.

5.3.2 Comparison of Test Type and Degree of Layer Boundary Variability

The second analysis examines the influence of test type and layer boundary on site investigation performance. As such, plots comparing the 4 tests in soil with a 1:9 stiffness ratio, 12 m average layer depth, and layer depth standard deviations of 0, 2 and 4 m are given in Figure 5.5. Again, the piles are designed to an average 10 m depth. Contrary to the other analyses in this study, the failure cost itself is inspected, as opposed to the total cost. This was done so that the accuracy of the investigations may be examined more directly, removing discrepancies caused by differences in testing costs.

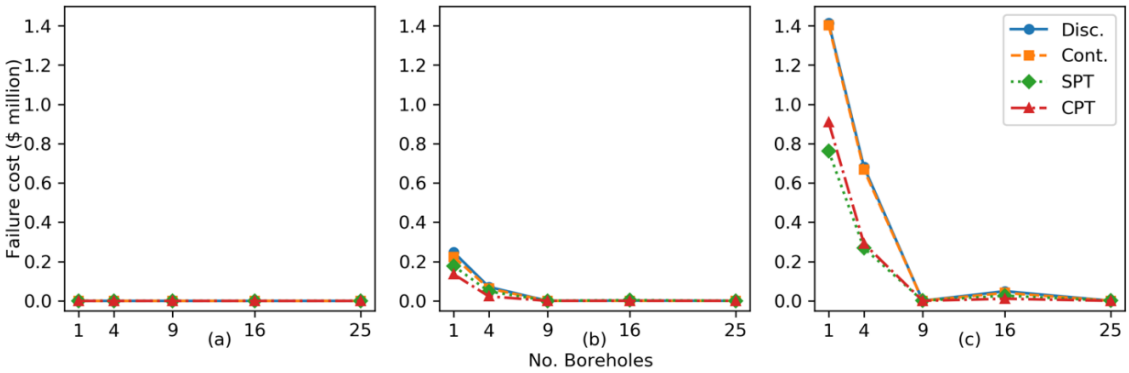


Figure 5.5: Comparison of various test types in a soil with layer depth standard deviation of (a) 0 m; (b) 2 m and (c) 4 m.

It is immediately apparent upon inspection of Figure 5.5, that there is no or negligible difference between continuous and discrete sampling. This is most evident in of Figure 5.5(c) where the Disc. and Cont. tests have largely overlapping failure costs, despite the high degree of layer undulation. Given that both tests have perfect accuracy in terms of determining material properties, this means that boundary inaccuracy due to discrete sampling is not a notable source of error. This suggests that the 1.5 m sampling interval may be sufficiently frequent to determine the layer boundary, due to the 0.75 m maximum discrepancy, as discussed above. Alternatively, the layer depth error encountered by discrete sampling may cancel itself out to some degree, as the error results from slight underestimation, resulting in a bias in the depth interpretations. It should be noted that

differential settlement results from relative variation between the soil at the pile locations; therefore a reasonably constant bias would not necessarily affect this metric. It is possible that if the layer boundary were made ambiguous, such as through the mixing of material at the interface, then there may be a higher discrepancy between the discrete and continuous tests. This is beyond the scope of the present paper and future analysis is required in this area.

Comparing the full set of tests, the average failure cost for the SPT and CPT is typically lower than that of the perfectly accurate tests. Theoretically, the improved SPT and CPT performance should not be possible given the test's relative inaccuracy. However, it should be noted that the errors associated with the CPT and SPT produce a distribution of values, which in combination with the conservative SD reduction method, can result in lower and more conservative properties in the soil model, compared to the artificial tests (i.e. Disc. And Cont.). This material property conservatism is sufficient to occasionally compensate for the error due to the inaccurate soil layer boundaries.

A special case occurs in Figure 5.5(a), where the soil properties are constant, and the boundary is perfectly horizontal. The conditions are ideal, in that a single borehole will provide an accurate representation of the complete site conditions. Furthermore, as the soil properties do not vary with horizontal location, it is expected that there would be no differential settlement between the piles. However, despite this, failure still occurs as a result of the testing errors involved. A single SPT borehole, for example, will result in a failure cost of $12,700, through to a minimum of $400. A non-zero failure cost may seem counter intuitive, however in this scenario differential settlement can still occur because the piles are designed to different lengths. Therefore, if one or more piles are incorrectly designed and they interact with the layer boundary in a manner that is contrary to the others, some level of failure may indeed occur. As such, the benefit of additional samples in this case is due solely to overcoming the inherent inaccuracy of the SPT itself. This high error in an ideal, zero-variability scenario demonstrates the significant impact that testing errors have on foundation performance, and how it is important to conduct multiple boreholes, even in the simplest of soil profiles. Furthermore, the authors recommend avoiding the SPT if possible, due to the aforementioned inaccuracy. While the average failure costs are relatively modest, the maximum potential failure costs are significantly higher.

An additional test comparison is given in Figure 5.6, which is identical to the situation in Figure 5.5(c), except that the soil in each layer is variable with an SOF of 8 m and COV of 80%. Here, it can be seen that, when the soil is variable in each layer, as opposed to uniform, the CPT and SPT result in a failure cost that is typically equal to or greater than their perfectly accurate equivalents. The CPT possesses a generally similar performance to the Cont. and Disc. tests, with the SPT being up to $200,000 more expensive. It should be noted that the inferior SPT and CPT's inferior performances compared to the perfectly accurate tests are due to both a degradation in the formers' performance, and an improvement in the latter's. Both of these changes are due to the conservative reduction method used.

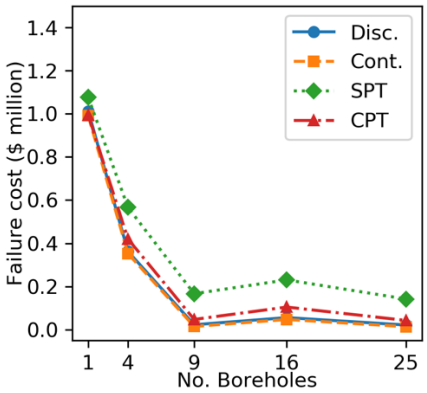


Figure 5.6: Comparison of various test types in a soil with layer depth standard deviation of 4 m, a soil COV and SOF of 80% and 8 m.

The CPT will be used for the remainder of the study, as it has an intermediate accuracy compared to the others, and it is ubiquitous in practice. Because the sampling frequency appears to have a minimal impact on test performance, the authors refer the reader to Crisp et al. (2019c) (Chapter 2) for further details on the performance of various tests, albeit in a single layer soil.

5.3.3 Scale of Fluctuation, COV and Pile Length Comparisons

The following analysis investigates the impact of SOF on site investigation performance, in a soil with an average layer depth of 10 m, standard deviation of 4 m, stiffness ratio of 1:9, and a COV of 80%. A range of SOF values are considered; 1, 8 and 24 m, with an infinite SOF represented by the soil being uniform within each layer. In other words, the infinite SOF case is a soil with COV of 0%, which allows for comparison between best

and worst case COV conditions. The results are given in Figure 5.7 for average pile lengths of 5, 10 and 15 m.

It is immediately obvious in Figure 5.7 that the more intermediate SOFs of 8 m and 24 m have considerably higher failure costs than the others. This is because of the presence of moderately-sized pockets of distinct soil properties that are detrimental to both site investigation performance, and differential settlement of piles. Of the cases examined, the 24 m SOF appears to be the worst case, as it has a consistently higher failure cost of up to $250,000 over the 8 m case, and has a nominally better relative cost saving of drilling 9 boreholes over one. This result is contrary to previous studies which suggest the worst case SOF of a similar order of magnitude to the centre-to-centre pile spacing (Fenton and Griffiths 2005; Goldsworthy 2006; Crisp et al. 2019c) (Chapter 2). The discrepancy is likely due to the higher SOF providing a stronger distinction between the two layers, as a high COV increases the overlap of soil properties between the two layers, therefore resulting in them being more similar overall.

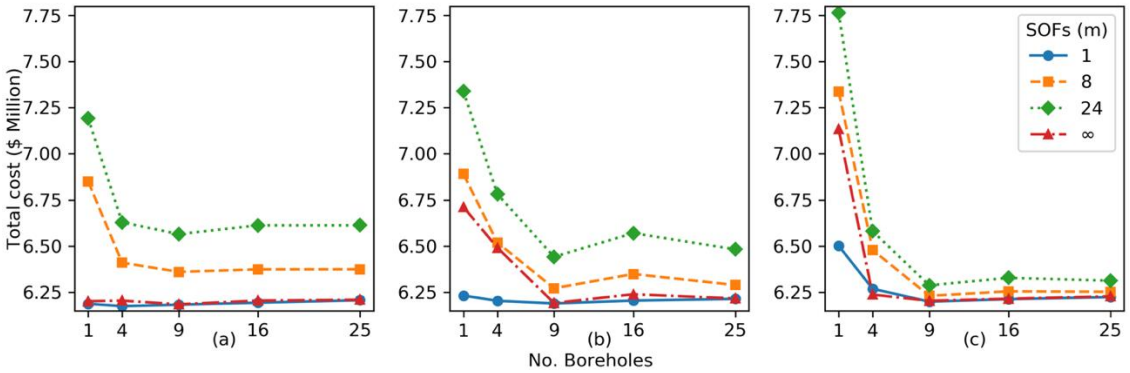


Figure 5.7: Comparison of scales of fluctuation for an average pile length of (a) 5 m; (b) 10 m and (c) 15 m.

An important observation is that three distinct categories of SOF can be defined based on the overall trend of the cost curves seen in Figure 5.7; low, intermediate, and infinite. The cost trend of low (1 m) and infinite SOFs are relatively unique. For the more intermediate SOFs, such as 8 m and 24 m, however, the results are quite similar, showing the same overall trend within each pile length case. Since this framework optimises investigations according to relative performance, it is the cost trend, as opposed to the absolute total cost, that is important. Therefore, a wide range of SOF values can be represented by

analysis of a single intermediate SOF value, i.e. 16 m. By extension, all soils can be described by the low, intermediate and infinite SOF categories.

This classification is beneficial for two reasons. Firstly, the use of representative categories reduces the number of computationally-intensive simulations required, as a smaller number of variables are considered. Secondly, a future site investigation optimization guideline derived from this work will be more useful for practicing engineers, as there will be a simple choice of generalised conditions to align to their particular site. It should be noted that there may be occasions when an engineer has insufficient information regarding their site to ascertain the most appropriate SOF category. In these cases, it is recommended that the intermediate category be selected by default, as it represents the worst case scenario. Furthermore, infinite SOFs are not typically found in practice, which simplifies an engineer's choice to the lower two categories.

As pile length increases, the failure cost also decreases, assuming sufficient investigation. In the case of the 5 m average length, failure is largely dominated by local soil variability within the top layer, as seen in Figure 5.7(a). This conclusion is related to how failure occurs solely with the intermediate SOFs, for reasons discussed earlier. In contrast, the infinite and low SOF cases have a minimal failure cost, as the soil within each layer appears uniform at a macro scale. Therefore, there is no dominant mechanism for differential settlement, as the piles are based at a notable distance from the layer boundary. As the average pile length increases to 10 m (the average boundary depth), the infinite SOF case appears to resemble that of the intermediate SOFs, as seen Figure 5.7(b). This similarity suggests a diminished influence of the soil variability within each layer, as the infinite SOF is analogous to a COV of 0%. One reason for this is that the longer piles distribute stress over a larger volume of soil, diminishing the importance of individual pockets of soil that are distinct from the soil model. The influence of the layer boundary could be argued as being at a maximum, as there is notable improvement with 9 boreholes over 4 with the infinite SOF, as opposed to longer or shorter piles. For a 15 m average pile case, as seen in Figure 5.7(c), the overall costs are closest when the soil is sufficiently sampled with 9 or more boreholes. As the influence of both the layer boundary and soil variability is diminished, it is possible to achieve good foundation reliability with adequate information. However, if the information is inadequate, as is the

case for one borehole, then the failure costs can be higher than for shorter piles, due to the possibility that the borehole grossly mischaracterizes the soil profile.

With regards to the optimal number of boreholes, again it can be seen that 9 is best in the majority of cases, which is consistent with the previous conclusion for a 9-pile foundation. The cost savings of using 9 boreholes over a single one can be as high as $1.5 million in the case of a 80% COV and intermediate SOF, where the pile is embedded in the lower layer. The exceptions to this are the infinite SOF case with short or long piles, as well as a low SOF in short piles. Here, 4 boreholes are recommended, as they provide either significantly improved costs over fewer tests, or otherwise do not notably increase the total cost.

5.3.4 Layer Stiffness Ratio Comparison

The final analysis examines the effect of layer stiffness ratio with a layer bSD of 4 m, average pile length of 12 m, SOF of 24 m, and soil COVs of 0% and 80%. The results are shown in Figure 5.8 for stiffness ratios of 1:1, 1:3 and 1:9, in comparison with a single-layer soil with the same SOF and a COV of 80%. The two layer 1:1 stiffness ratio is effectively a single layer profile with an artificial undulating layer imagined to exist in the soil model. Again, failure costs are used as opposed to total costs, to better reflect the uncertainty in the soil model. Note that where two layers are present, the lower layer is always stiffer than the upper one. This is because the linear-elastic model results in pile settlements increasing monotonically as pile length increases, even as the pile increases into softer soil. This is not strictly accurate, as soil in the soft lower layer is more likely to yield, resulting in an increase in pile settlement contrary to what the model suggests. As a result, as softer lower layers cannot be examined with confidence, they are excluded from this analysis.

For a COV of 0%, as shown in Figure 5.8(a), it can be seen that foundation failure only occurs in the 1:9 stiffness ratio case. In other words, for smaller ratios, differential settlement between the piles is never sufficient to cause structural damage, and so no failure cost is applied, as detailed in §5.2.4. This result implies that in relatively uniform soils, failure does not occur unless the lower layer is roughly an order of magnitude stiffer. However, it is possible failure begins to occur between the 1:3 and 1:9 ratios, and

this requires future analysis. For a COV of 80% seen in Figure 5.8(b), failure occurs in all cases.

By comparing the uniform multi-layer soils in Figure 5.8(a) with the variable single layer soil in Figure 5.8(c), it is possible to examine independently the relative influence of soil property variability within a layer and the undulating layer boundary on site investigation performance, as seen in Figure 5.8(b). For example, the total costs of the 1:3 stiffness ratio soil with 80% COV would theoretically be the sum of the single-layer 80% COV and the 1:3 0% COV cases. However, the latter has a failure cost of $0. Therefore, as the 1:3 stiffness ratio with 80% COV has a higher total cost than the single layer, it can be said that the combination of errors and uncertainly from soil and geological variabilities is greater than the sum of individual sources in isolation. This trend is evident across all observed stiffness ratios, even the 1:1 ratio, implying that the mere presence of a layer boundary in the soil model can have a notable impact, increasing total cost by up to $100,000.

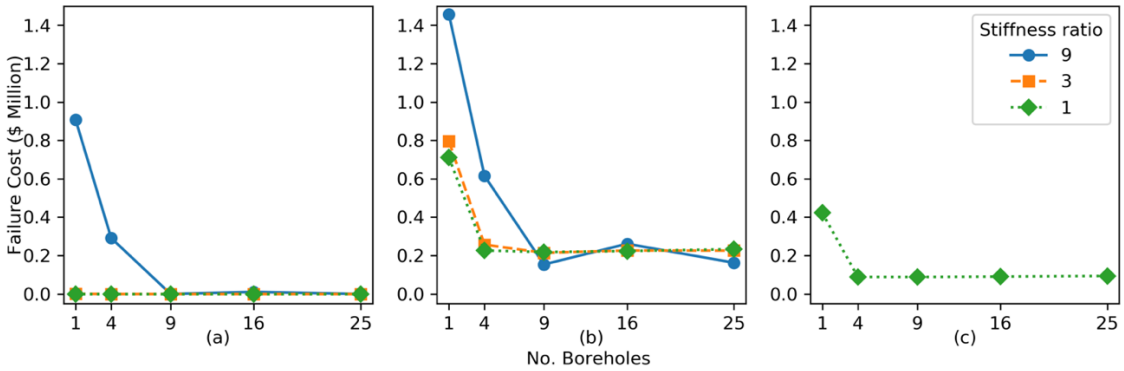


Figure 5.8: Comparison of different stiffness ratios and (a) two layers with 0% COV and (b) two layers with 80% COV, one layer with 80% COV.

Although it is not shown here due to space constraints, the above analysis was repeated for a horizontal soil boundary with no undulation. In all two layer cases, the total costs strongly converge to that of the 1:1 stiffness ratio. This is logical, since the layer boundary uncertainty would not directly contribute to soil model discrepancies, meaning that the stiffness ratio has negligible impact. However, the converged costs of the 80% COV case are still higher than that of the single layer, as discussed above. Therefore, the additional failure cost is due to incorrect estimates of Young's modulus in each layer, rather than

the layer undulation. This reinforces the point that layer undulation only contributes to uncertainty when high stiffness ratios are present between layers.

The combined variability/geology failure being an order of magnitude higher than a variable single layer reinforces that previous single-layer studies are quite conservative with regards to their recommendations of optimal investigations. Therefore, any suggested optimal numbers of boreholes from previous studies should certainly be considered as a strict minimum, as the true optimal is always higher in the presence of multiple layers.

5.4 Conclusion

A variety of site investigations, soil conditions, and investigation data interpretations have been assessed. The results illustrate the optimal number of tests for the specific soil cases examined. Furthermore, the study draws several conclusions about the processing and interpretation of multi-layered site investigation data, as well as the relative sensitivity of the examined parameters to investigation performance.

Regarding the processing of site investigation data, it was found that one can develop simplified 2D soil models for piles, representing complex 3D soils, without compromising reliability. This was achieved by using a horizontal layer boundary derived through a weighted average of layer depths, where the weights are the inverse of the distance between the pile and each soil element. This procedure was found to produce analogous results to a 3D soil model where the layer boundaries are linearly interpolated between each borehole. Therefore for piles embedded in multi-layer soils where the material properties are uniform within each layer, 2D axisymmetric linear-elastic FEA can be used instead of 3D. This simplification results in numerical computation that is two orders of magnitude faster.

Furthermore, the manner of interpreting layer boundary information can have a significant impact on failure costs. Linearly interpolating layer depths recorded at borehole locations in a 3D soil model, as opposed to using a constant, horizontal layer depth taken as the simple average of recorded depths. The former produces a cost saving of A$1.5 million over the latter, in the case of high layer undulation and stiffness ratio.

The optimal number of boreholes was observed to be affected by many factors, particularly the number of piles, the stiffness ratio between layers, and the degree of layer undulation. To a lesser extent, the pile length, the soil's coefficient of variation and scale of fluctuation also demonstrated some influence. The interaction between these variables, in terms of recommended investigations, is complex, with some variables only having an influence under certain conditions. Future work can investigate these variables, with more extensive combinations, in order to create a site investigation optimization guideline for use by practicing engineers. Further work could also incorporate varying structural configurations, as well as the impact of additional layers and soil lenses.

In general, it can be concluded that the greatest reliability, if not lowest cost, can be achieved by drilling a borehole at each pile location. In the majority of cases with a layer stiffness ratio of 1:9, 9 boreholes is optimal for 9 piles. For other soil cases, and for 4 piles, 4 boreholes or less is optimal. The savings, in terms of total expected project cost, can be as high as A$ 1.5 million. The SPT performed consistently worse than the CPT, potentially by up to A$ 150,000 in failure costs. It has been demonstrated that this is due to the SPT's inherent inaccuracy, as opposed to the discrete nature of the test. When discrete and continuous tests with perfect accuracy are compared, the differences in failure costs, due to the layer boundary uncertainty, is negligible. The SPT's inaccuracy is such that an average failure cost of A$12,700 is possible in a uniform soil with a perfectly horizontal layer; a simple case where a single borehole should provide complete site characterization. As such, the authors recommend avoiding use of the SPT, if possible.

A comparison has shown that the expected failure cost for a two layer profile with undulating boundary and variable soil, is greater than the sum of these two individual sources. Again, the interaction between these parameters is complex, with the undulating layer having a greater influence in the case of high layer stiffness ratios. This reinforces the point that a site investigation optimization guideline must incorporate both sources. Treating them individually, as has been the case with the various single-layer studies in this field to date, has been insufficient. Therefore, all recommended numbers of boreholes from such studies should be taken as a minimum, as the true optimal number is always higher.

5.5 References

Albatal, A. 2013. Effect of inadequate site investigation on the cost and time of a construction project. Masters Thesis, Construction and Building Engineering Department, Arab Academy for Science, Technology and Maritime Transport, Cairo.

Arsyad, A. 2009. The effect of limited site investigations on the design and performance of pile foundations. M.Sc. thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, The University of Adelaide, Adelaide, S.A.

Baecher, G. B., and Christian, J. T. 2005. Reliability and statistics in geotechnical engineering: John Wiley & Sons.

Clayton, C. 2001. Managing geotechnical risk: time for change? *In* Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers-Geotechnical Engineering.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2017. The influence of Site Investigation Scope on Pile Design in Multi-layered, 2D Variable Ground. *In* Proceedings of the Geo-Risk 2017, Denver, Colorado, USA.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2018. Influence of Site Investigation Borehole Pattern and Area on Pile Foundation Performance. *In* Proceedings of the 12th ANZ Young Geotechnical Professionals Conference, Hobart.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019a. Framework for the Optimisation of Site Investigations for Pile Designs in Complex Multi-Layered Soil, Research Report, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering. doi: 10.13140/RG.2.2.23536.71685

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019b. Influence of distance-weighted averaging of site investigation samples on foundation performance. *In* Proceedings of the 13th Australia New Zealand Conference on Geomechanics, Perth.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019c. Toward a generalized guideline to inform optimal site investigations for pile design. Canadian Geotechnical Journal.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., Kuo, Y. L., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2019d. A method for generating virtual soil profiles with complex, multi-layer stratigraphy. Georisk, **13**(2), 154-163.

Day, R. W. 1999. Forensic geotechnical and foundation engineering: McGraw-Hill New York.

European Standards. (2006). Eurocode 7 - Geotechnical desigh - Part 2: Ground investigation and testing *EN 1997-2*.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. 1993. Statistics of block conductivity through a simple bounded stochastic medium. Water Resources Research, **29**(6), 1825-1830.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2005. Three-dimensional probabilistic foundation settlement. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **131**(2), 232-239.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2008. Risk assessment in geotechnical engineering. Hoboken: Wiley.

Fenton, G. A., and Vanmarcke, E. H. 1990. Simulation of random fields via local average subdivision. Journal of Engineering Mechanics, **116**(8), 1733-1749.

Goldsworthy, J. S. 2006. Quantifying the risk of geotechnical site investigations. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Goldsworthy, J. S., Jaksa, M. B., Fenton, G. A., Kaggwa, W. S., Griffiths, D. V., and Poulos, H. G. 2007. Effect of sample location on the reliability based design of pad foundations. Georisk, **1**(3), 155-166.

Griffiths, D., and Fenton, G. A. 1993. Seepage beneath water retaining structures founded on spatially random soil. Géotechnique, **43**(4), 577-587.

Jaksa, M. B. 2000. Geotechnical risk and inadequate site investigations: a case study. Australian Geomechanics, **35**(2), 39-46.

Jaksa, M. B., Brooker, P. I., and Kaggwa, W. S. 1997. Modelling the spatial variability of the undrained shear strength of clay soils using geostatistics. *In* Proceedings of the Proc. of 5th Int. Geostatistics Congress, Wollongong.

Jaksa, M. B., Goldsworthy, J. S., Fenton, G. A., Kaggwa, W. S., Griffiths, D. V., Kuo, Y. L., and Poulos, H. G. 2005. Towards reliable and effective site investigations. Géotechnique, **55**(2), 109-121.

Jaksa, M. B., Kaggwa, W. S., Fenton, G. A., and Poulos, H. G. 2003. A framework for quantifying the reliability of geotechnical investigations. *In* Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on the Application of Statistics and Probability in Civil Engineering.

Leung, Y., Soga, K., Lehane, B., and Klar, A. 2010. Role of linear elasticity in pile group analysis and load test interpretation. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **136**(12), 1686-1694.

Loehr, J. E., Ding, D., and Likos, W. J. 2015. Effect of Number of Soil Strength Measurements on Reliability of Spread Footing Designs. Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, (2511), 37-44.

Moh, Z. C. 2004. Site investigation and geotechnical failures. *In* Proceedings of the Proceeding of International Conference on Structural and Foundation Failures.

Naghibi, F., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2014a. Prediction of pile settlement in an elastic soil. Computers and Geotechnics, **60**, 29-32.

Naghibi, F., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2014b. Serviceability limit state design of deep foundations. Géotechnique, **64**(10), 787-799.

National Research Council. 1984. Geotechnical Site Investigations for Underground Projects (Vol. 1). Washington.

Paice, G., Griffiths, D., and Fenton, G. A. 1996. Finite element modeling of settlements on spatially random soil. Journal of Geotechnical Engineering, **122**(9), 777-779.

Plaxis. 2018. Plaxis 3D Reference Manual.

Rawlinsons, A. (2016). Australian Construction Handbook (34 ed., pp. 1005). Perth, Australia: Rawlhouse Publishing Pty. Ltd.

Salgado, R. 2008. The engineering of foundations (Vol. 888): McGraw-Hill New York.

Smith, I. M., Griffiths, D. V., and Margetts, L. 2014. Programming the finite element method (5th ed.): John Wiley & Sons.

Sowers, G. (1962). Shallow foundations (Vol. 569): McGraw-Hill, New York, NY.

Vanmarcke, E. H. 1983. Random Fields: Analysis and Synthesis. London: MIT Press.

Zhang, L., and Ng, A. 2004. Probabilistic limiting tolerable displacements for serviceability limit state design of foundations.

Chapter 6: Multiple Layer and Lens Analysis

Paper Title:

Characterising Site Investigation Performance in Multiple-Layer Soils and Soil Lenses

Statement of Authorship

Title of Paper	Characterising Site Investigation Performance in Multiple-Layer Soils and Soil Lenses.
Publication Status	☑ Published ☐ Accepted for Publication ☐ Submitted for Publication ☐ Unpublished and Unsubmitted work written in manuscript style
Publication Details	Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2020. Characterising Site Investigation Performance in Multiple-Layer Soils and Soil Lenses. Georisk, doi: 10.1139/cjce-2019-0416

Principal Author

Name of Principal Author (Candidate)	Michael Perry Crisp		
Contribution to the Paper	Contributed to methodology, generated and analysed the data, wrote the manuscript.		
Overall percentage (%)	80%		
Certification:	This paper reports on original research I conducted during the period of my Higher Degree by Research candidature and is not subject to any obligations or contractual agreements with a third party that would constrain its inclusion in this thesis. I am the primary author of this paper.		
Signature		Date	17 August 2020

Co-Author Contributions

By signing the Statement of Authorship, each author certifies that:

i. the candidate's stated contribution to the publication is accurate (as detailed above);

ii. permission is granted for the candidate in include the publication in the thesis; and

iii. the sum of all co-author contributions is equal to 100% less the candidate's stated contribution.

Name of Co-Author	Mark Jaksa		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided primary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, helped evaluate and edit the manuscript.		
Signature		Date	18 August 2020

Name of Co-Author	Yien Lik Kuo		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided secondary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, provided support with software development.		
Signature		Date	18 August 2020

Please cut and paste additional co-author panels here as required.

Abstract

Insufficient or inappropriate soil testing can lead to a range of undesirable consequences, however there is little research available on site investigation performance in complex soils. The present study analyses the relationship between investigation quality and various soil conditions, such as the number of layers and the presence of lenses. Investigation performance is assessed through the use of random, virtual soils in a Monte Carlo analysis context. The assessment metric is total expected project cost, which implicitly incorporates the risk of damage from poor investigation. It is shown that the optimal investigation can save in the order of up to AUD$ 2 million (£1.1 million), for a 6-storey, 400 m^2 building supported by 9 piles, or 30% of its construction cost. The optimal number of boreholes was found to vary with the lens stiffness ratio, lens thickness, and the magnitude of variability of both the layer boundaries and soil properties.

Keywords: Monte Carlo simulation, probabilistic site characterization and modelling, foundations, random finite element methods, risk analysis

6.1 Introduction

Unexpected subsurface conditions, caused by inherent soil variability, can be highly detrimental to civil engineering projects. If the ground's material properties are sufficiently different to those expected from initial soil testing, the results can be highly unfavourable. Such outcomes include delays of up to 33% of project duration (Jaksa 2000; Albatal 2013), change orders (Loehr et al. 2015), foundation failure (Moh 2004) and overdesign (Clayton 2001). Arguably, the worst-case soil conditions are that of a soil lens, which is defined as a discontinuous layer or a pocket of soil, that is distinct in composition and material properties compared to surrounding layers. Here, if the lens is detected through testing and assumed to be laterally continuous, or if the lens is not detected, then it will result in a large discrepancy between assumed and actual soil conditions. As such, this study analyses the impact of soil lenses, as well as the number of layers, on site investigation (SI) performance.

The framework is based on Jaksa et al. (2003), and later refined and elaborated by Crisp et al. (2019b) (Appendix D). It works by combining random virtual soils (Vanmarcke 1983) and linear-elastic finite element analysis (Smith et al. 2014) used within a Monte Carlo simulation context. Together, these components form a broad technique known as the random finite element method (Fenton and Griffiths 1993; Griffiths and Fenton 1993), which is capable of providing a wealth of statistical information (Fenton and Griffiths 2008). In this study, the framework is used to determine the total expected project cost associated with a set of investigations. Generally speaking, as the number of investigations increases, so too does the cost of testing. On the other hand, the resulting failure cost typically decreases with additional testing. An optimal investigation can be found by assessing the trade-off between these two cost components and minimising the total cost metric. Furthermore, it is possible to examine the effect of various soil conditions on investigation performance by comparing relative costs.

While a moderate number of studies have used various versions of this framework, they have typically analysed SI performance in a variable, single-layer soil profile. An early example is Jaksa et al. (2005b) which examined probabilities of under- and over-design with respect to pad footings, followed by (Goldsworthy 2006); Goldsworthy et al. (2007) which examined total costs. A simplified analysis was also conducted for piles by Arsyad et al. (2009) which again examined probabilities of under- and over-design.

More recently Crisp et al. (2019c) (Chapter 2) and Crisp et al. (2019a) (Chapter 5) who analysed the performance of pile foundations in a single layer and 2-layer profile respectively. Both studies used the updated and optimised methodology given by Crisp et al. (2019b) (Appendix D) to calculate total project cost, as is adopted in the present study. Crisp et al. (2019a) (Chapter 5) concluded that the presence of multiple layers significantly increased the expected failure cost compared to single-layer analyses reported by Crisp et al. (2019c) (Chapter 2) and earlier works. This increase is due to the introduced uncertainty of layer boundary location in addition to the two uncertainties in single layers of material property variability within the layer, and test apparatus inaccuracy implemented as random errors. It is worth noting that Crisp et al. (2019a) (Chapter 5) did not explore the undulation frequency or smoothness of the boundary separating the two layers, so the effect of this parameter is unknown.

Comparing the worst cases of Crisp et al. (2019c) (Chapter 2) and Crisp et al. (2019a) (Chapter 5), with a 6-storey structure with 9 piles, yields net cost savings of AUD$200,000 and AUD$1,500,000 respectively, when using conservative material property estimates. (Note that Australian dollars are used throughout this paper.) The latter also determined that maximum reliability could be achieved by testing at every pile location. This suggests that an increased number of footings, which covers a greater volume of soil, requires a higher amount of testing to maintain a good degree of site knowledge.

While there have been further studies involving site investigations in multi-layered soil profiles, such as Li et al. (2016); Li et al. (2019); Sastre Jurado et al. (2020), these studies have focused on stratification identification and characterising soils from limited site investigation through techniques such as Kriging. They do not compare the effects of a wide range of geological features, nor compare site investigation performance in these features with the aim of optimising the number of tests. In contrast, the present study and Crisp et al. (2019a) (Chapter 5) performs the above analysis through the use of a simple site characterisation approach, inspired by current industry practice.

As discussed above, the majority of studies, which examined the impact of soil features on site investigation performance, have consisted of single-layer soil profiles with one instance of a two-layer analysis. Both of these cases are simplified and represent idealised conditions compared to soils found in practice, which can contain numerous layers or

lenses. As such, the present study examines a range of conditions conducive to lens formation, as well as the impact of the number of layers on site investigation performance. The effect of layer boundary undulation frequency will also be examined.

The aims of this study are therefore:

1. To investigate the impact of multiple layers on site investigation performance, including the layer's magnitude and frequency of undulation, thickness, number of layers, and prominence of soil lenses.
2. To compare the performance of various numbers of boreholes and test types in order to make recommendations as to optimal site investigations.

It should be noted that it is impossible to analyse the impacts of all building configurations and soil profiles. Therefore, a tool has been developed that is capable of undertaking a wide range of analysis within a fraction of the computational time, known as SIOPS (Crisp 2020) (Appendix E). This software is intended for practicing engineers who wish to plan their site investigations for fully custom conditions. However, as SIOPS provides only an approximation of the results, and only for simplified soil conditions, it is not used for the following analysis.

6.2 Methodology

6.2.1 Overview

The statistical framework described by Crisp et al. (2019b) (Appendix D) allows for optimal site investigations to be found through minimising associated total project cost. The framework is implemented as a numerical simulation employing python scripts written by the authors and incorporating Fortran subroutines adapted from various sources discussed throughout the paper.

In this context, total cost consists of the combination of costs related to soil testing, as well as expected (average) structural repair. In other words, increasingly insufficient investigations tend to result in increasingly inadequate foundations, which in turn lead to increased structural damage and higher repair costs. It is therefore possible to associate expected failure and repair costs directly with an investigation, as relationships exist between differential settlement and structural damage (Day 1999), as well as structural damage and repair costs (Rawlinsons 2016; Crisp et al. 2019b) (Appendix D).

The method of determining differential settlement with an associated site investigation is a complex, multi-step process as shown in Figure 6.1. Firstly, a realisation of a random virtual soil is generated. Secondly, a site investigation is conducted as discussed in the next section. Thirdly, an idealised, representative soil model is constructed based on the site investigation results. The layer boundaries are linearly-interpolated from the layer depths encountered at each testing location. The soil properties within each layer are a single, uniform, representative value transformed from the collected samples. Such a transformation is termed a reduction method, as it reduces the complexity of the sample information. Fourthly, the piles are iteratively designed by length to meet a settlement tolerance of 25 mm (Sowers 1962; Salgado 2008). The true pile settlements, and therefore the maximum differential settlement of the foundation, can be determined by placing the designed piles in the full, original soil. Finally, steps 1–4 are repeated for 8,000 realisations in a Monte Carlo simulation process in order to calculate the average, or expected, failure cost. These steps are discussed in greater detail below.

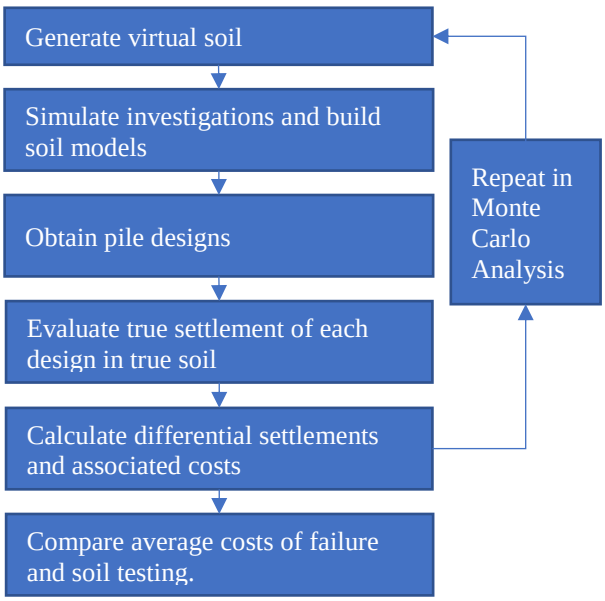


Figure 6.1: Methodology flowchart for calculating total costs.

The relationship between differential settlement and failure cost is a bounded linear function with a minimum of AUD$0 corresponding to no failure, and a maximum cost corresponding to demolishing and rebuilding the entire structure. The latter is approximated by the building's construction cost, which is AUD$6,158,000. The differential settlement thresholds associated with the above cost limits are 0.003 and

0.009 m/m. Details of these, as well as site investigation costs, are discussed in subsequent sections.

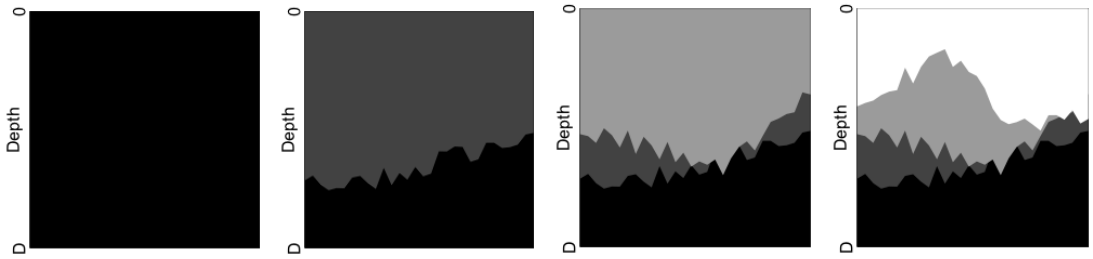
Other typical project costs, such as superstructure and foundation construction, are not considered here; the former is constant and the latter is reasonably constant on average. In other words, while insufficient investigation may lead to either excessively under- or over-designed foundations, they largely cancel each other out. Therefore, only the sum of testing and failure cost is analysed.

6.2.2 Soil Generation and Site Conditions

The multi-layered soils used in the present study have been generated by a technique described by Crisp et al. (2019d) (Chapter 4), based on the method of Local Average Subdivision (LAS) (Fenton and Vanmarcke 1990). LAS generates random fields (Vanmarcke 1983), forming planes and volumes of correlated soil properties defined by an exponential Markov model (Fenton and Griffiths 2005; Cao and Wang 2014). The properties in question are Poisson's ratio and Young's modulus, as required for the linear-elastic finite element method (FEM) model. Young's modulus is spatially varied, while Poisson's ratio is held constant at 0.3, as its variability does not significantly impact settlement (Fenton and Griffiths 2005; Naghibi et al. 2014a). Due to space constraints, LAS is not discussed in detail here, as it is commonly used and extensively documented throughout the literature. The authors direct the reader to Fenton and Griffiths (2008); Crisp et al. (2019b) (Appendix D) for further information. Source code, in the form of Fortran files, is provided for single layer and multi-layer soil generation by Fenton and Griffiths (2008) and Crisp et al. (2019d) (Chapter 4) respectively.

The method of generating multi-layer soil profiles is undertaken by generating several individual single-layer volumes, and merging them above and below a randomly-generated boundary. The process steps forward in time from the oldest, deepest layer to the newest and shallowest, mimicking the processes of erosion and deposition. Therefore, certain combinations of values allow the formation of lenses, which may or may not occur on a given realisation, depending on the random outcomes of boundary locations. The process of developing these multi-layered soil profiles is discussed in detail by (Crisp et al. 2019d) (Chapter 4). A brief description is given below for completeness. Furthermore, an example of a random lens formation in a 4-layer soil is shown in Figure 6.2.

The soil comprising individual layers is generated according to a lognormal distribution, as this has been noted as an appropriate fit for geotechnical properties, and produces strictly non-negative values (Fenton et al. 1996). The horizontal boundary between any two layers is specified as a 2D random field, the values of which represent boundary depth. Each boundary is therefore represented by a mean depth, as well as a standard deviation. Additionally, a lens is described by an offset parameter above and below a given depth. For example, a depth of 10 m and offset of 2 m results in the second and third layers having a mean depth of 8 m and 12 m respectively. If the boundary standard deviation is greater than roughly double the offset, then lenses are possible, as the offset is within the 95% confidence interval. Otherwise, the soil will be a laterally-continuous 3-layer profile. As a result of this construct, there is no explicit, independent control of either lens thickness or plan area. Such fine control would be difficult to achieve, while still maintaining a desired degree of randomness.



(a) (b) (c) (d)

Figure 6.2: Evolution process of a 4-layer soil profile, in cross section, as each soil layer is added to the profile by erosion and deposition, after (Crisp et al. 2019d) (Chapter 4).

It should be noted that the offset terminology is used as a matter of convenience in the case of 3 layer soils. The multi-layer framework used here allows for any layer to become a lens if it is eroded through from above by a newer, higher layer.

Each individual layer is represented by three parameters; the mean, standard deviation and scale of fluctuation (SOF). The latter refers to the distance over which soil properties are correlated. Crisp et al. (2019c) (Chapter 2) determined that the worst-case SOF could be given as the centre-to-centre pile spacing, as this facilitated the likely formation of distinct pockets of soil around each pile, thereby maximising differential settlement.

However, moderate SOF values, in the order of 8–24 m, yielded arguably similar results. Crisp et al. (2019a) (Chapter 5) reinforced this, concluding that a single SOF, such as 16 m, could suitably represent the complete moderate range for multi-layer soils. As such, a single worst-case SOF value of 16 m is considered in the present study. Examination of other soil SOF values is beyond the scope of this work, as soil variability is considered to be of secondary interest compared to lens geology, as the latter is novel by comparison.

Regarding the SOF of the layer boundaries, the limited literature suggests that it is relatively high, in the order of 100 m (Vanwalleghem et al. 2010). The boundary SOF controls the layer undulation frequency and smoothness referenced in the introduction.

Due to the presence of multiple layers, the standard deviation parameter for soil property variability is divided by the mean, to form the normalised coefficient of variation parameter (COV). The best case and worst-case COV values are examined; 0% and 80%. The latter, combined with the worst case SOF condition of 16 m isotropic, is intended to represent the overall worst case of soil property variation for a given lens scenario. In contrast, 0% COV, corresponding to no variability and an infinite SOF is the overall best case of soil property variation and more directly allows for the examination of the layer boundaries' influence. It is expected that the true failure cost of a site investigation for a building, with alternate COV, SOF or anisotropy values, lies somewhere between these two extremes.

The virtual soils examined are 60 × 60 × 40 m in the *x*, *y* and *z* dimensions respectively, and consist of 0.25 m cubic elements. Regarding lens and multi-layer analysis conducted later in the paper, an example soil for each is given in Figure 6.3 and Figure 6.4, between them showing the impact of COV and boundary standard deviation.

6.2.1 Modelling of Structure and Foundation

The structure consists of a 6-storey, 20 × 20 m building carrying an applied load of 8 kPa. It is supported by 9 piles arranged in a grid with a 10 m centre-to-centre spacing, as seen in Figure 6.5. Therefore, according to tributary loading, the corner and edge piles carry 25% and 50% of the central pile load and are designed accordingly. The pile itself consists of a rigid square prism with lateral dimensions of 0.5 × 0.5 m, as is consistent with the finite element mesh. Each pile is centrally-located within its own mesh, with the mesh

size being is 40 × 40 × 40 m in the *x*, *y*, *z* directions respectively. FEM elements are 0.5 m cubic elements, although to reduce computational runtime, they increase in size as the distance from the pile grows (Crisp et al. 2019b) (Appendix D).

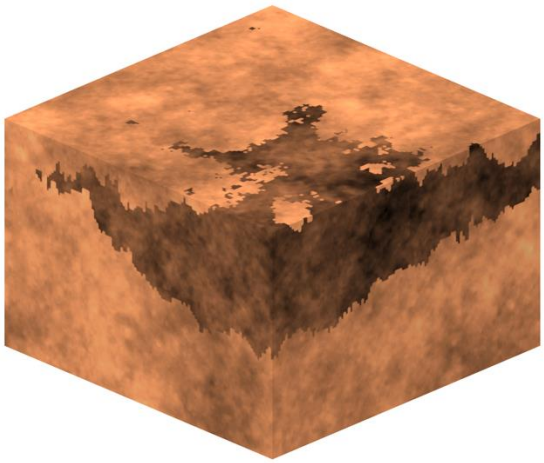


Figure 6.3: A 3-layer profile with resultant lens. Soil COV is 80%, boundary SD is 4 m, layer offset is 6 m.

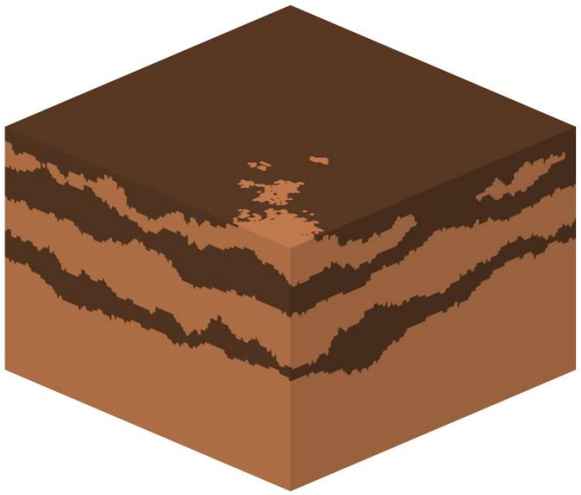


Figure 6.4: A 6-layer profile with 4 m spacing between boundaries. Soil COV is 0%, boundary SD is 2 m.

The pile is assumed to be perfectly bonded to the soil. Whilst not ideal, simplifying assumptions are required, as millions of individual runs are needed, and the use of a more sophisticated model would be prohibitive. In this context, Naghibi et al. (2014b); Crisp et al. (2019b) (Appendix D) have described this model as the best available for this area of research. This suitability is due to the model's ability to represent the wealth of soil

variability, while at the same time being efficient enough to accommodate the millions of runs needed within a practical timeframe. Furthermore, an equivalent 2D axisymmetric model was used to represent the soil, which uses a constant effective depth for each layer. Each constant layer depth was calculated through a weighted average of the interpolated boundary, as this produced similar results to a full 3D analysis (Crisp et al. 2019a) (Chapter 5). The weight of each element is the square of the inverse horizontal distance between itself and the pile. The 3D and 2D FEM Fortran subroutines have been adapted from Programs 5.6 and 5.1 by Smith et al. (2014) respectively.

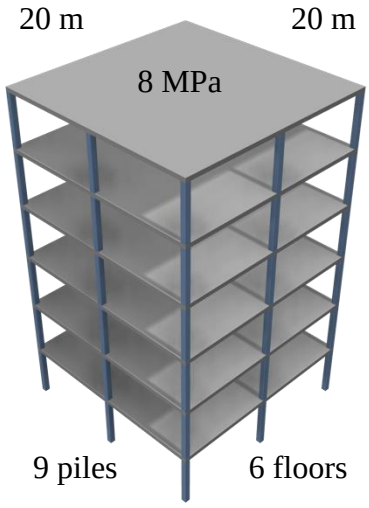


Figure 6.5: 9-pile, 6-storey structure used for each analysis.

An average pile length of 7 m was chosen in advance of generating the results. An intermediate value such as this is needed to ensure that a high number of feasible designs are achieved across the Monte Carlo realisations. For example, the pile length is constrained by the FEM mesh to be between 0 m (acting as a rigid plate) and 20 m. This average pile length was achieved by iterating the stiffness of the averaged soil profile until a 7 m pile reached a settlement matching that of the design tolerance. As each combination of soil parameters is unique, the iterated material properties are unique, and are not listed here due to space constraints, and because the procedure to obtain them is given.

6.2.2 Site Investigation

The site investigations consist of various numbers of boreholes arranged in a regular grid over the building footprint, numbering 1, 4, 9, 16 and 25 as shown in Figure 6.6. This grid pattern was chosen because it was shown to be more reliable compared to other patterns that incorporated various degrees of randomness (Crisp et al. 2018) (Appendix B). Each borehole is taken to a depth of 30 m, which is sufficiently deep to ensure that all layers are penetrated. The tests are simulated by extracting vertical columns of samples from the random field at appropriate locations.

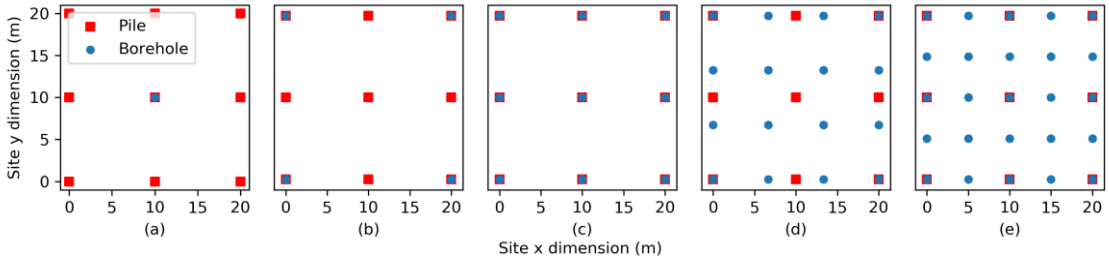


Figure 6.6: Borehole locations relative to the pile for (a) 1, (b) 4, (c) 9, (d) 16, (e) 25 boreholes.

Two commonly-used geotechnical test types are considered: the standard penetration test (SPT) and cone penetration test (CPT) (Bowles 1997). The two tests differ in three ways; sampling cost per metre, sampling frequency with depth, and accuracy. The latter is simulated by applying unit-mean, lognormal random errors with varying COVs, as seen in Table 6.1, along with other attributes. The test errors are applied in a 3-step process in the following order: random bias per borehole (based on each borehole's mean), random error per sample, and random global bias (based on the global mean). Testing errors are treated in further detail by Crisp et al. (2019b) (Appendix D). Details on the soil model generated from an investigation are given in the methodology overview. In order to examine the effect of these testing inaccuracies, versions of the SPT and CPT without random errors are also assessed. These are referred to as the discrete and continuous tests respectively, and share all attributes with their counterparts other than the added uncertainties.

Table 6.1: Test type information.

Test type	Sampling interval (m)	Cost (AUD$/m)	Uncertainties measures as COV (%)		
			Transformation model	Measurement	
				Bias	Random
SPT	1.5	156	25	20	40
CPT	0.25	76.6	15	15	20

The reduction method for transforming the many soil samples into a single representative value is that of subtracting the samples' geometric standard deviation from its geometric mean. This technique is henceforth referred to as the standard deviation (SD) reduction method. This particular method is chosen as it consistently provided the lowest total cost in the single layer analysis by Crisp et al. (2019c) (Chapter 2), and was used in the two-layer analysis by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Chapter 5). When applied to lognormally-distributed values, as is the case here, the standard deviation method can be made analogous to taking percentiles, as both approaches can be interpreted as probabilities of exceedance, depending on the number of standard deviations and choice of percentile used. One geometric standard deviation below the geometric mean provides results that are similar to, but slightly more conservative than, the 25^{th} percentile, which is one reduction method in use by practising engineers. It should be noted that the choice of reduction method has no impact on interpretation of the layer boundaries, and has no impact on the results when a COV of 0% is used and no random testing errors are applied.

6.3 Results and Discussion

6.3.1 Boundary SOF Comparison

This section examines the effect of a layer boundary's scale of fluctuation on site investigation and foundation performance. This boundary SOF variable is assessed first as it has not been analysed in the literature. As such, its influence must be known prior to the detailed analysis in the following sections.

A set of 6 boundary SOFs are investigated; 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 and 200 m. The results are shown in Figure 6.7 in terms of failure cost and for the perfectly accurate continuous test. This metric and test type were chosen, along with a soil COV of 0%, in order to measure the reliability of the different SOFs as directly as possible, minimising the impact of other

variables. The pile length is 7 m, the stiffness ratio of the 3 layers is 1:9:1, with upper and lower layers offset by 4 m from a 10 m depth.

Upon examination of Figure 6.7, the failure cost decreases as the boundary SOF increases. This result is expected, since a higher SOF implies that the layers are more similar over larger distances. For a SOF of infinity, each layer would be perfectly flat and horizontal. However, this rate is not linear. It is apparent that the failure cost becomes insensitive to changes in the boundary SOF when this value is large relative to the building footprint. For example, the building width is 20 m, and there is relatively little change in the costs when increasing the SOF from 25 m to 50 m, with an even smaller increase to the next increment of 100 m.

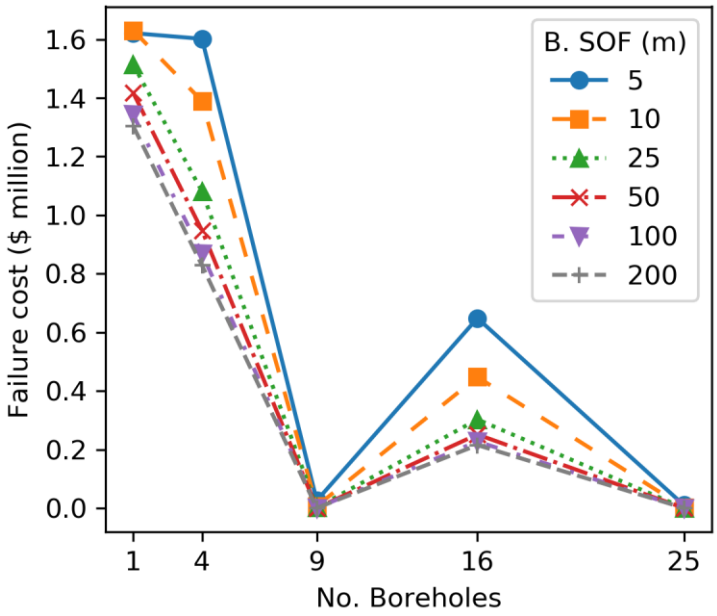


Figure 6.7: Layer boundary SOF comparison in terms of failure cost for a range of boreholes.

There is negligible change in cost between 100 m and 200 m, suggesting the presence of an asymptote. There are two possible reasons for this. Firstly, even for large SOFs, the spatial correlation drops relatively quickly over a short distance, suggesting some local variation will be present for all practical SOF values. Secondly, there is evidence suggesting that LAS has limitations in generating accurate random fields when the SOF is significantly larger than the field size (Crisp et al. 2019b) (Appendix D). In such a case,

the high SOF imposes strong continuity and consistency across the boundary, while the standard deviation imposes variation. The conflict between these two parameters tends to result in a decreased apparent SOF, which is contributing to the results seen here.

A small SOF is deemed the worst case for layer boundaries. This conclusion is in contrast to several studies on the impact of SOF in variable, single layer soils. For example Fenton and Griffiths (2002); Jaksa et al. (2005a); Crisp et al. (2019c) (Chapter 2) suggested that the worst case is approximately equal to the centre-to-centre spacing of the individual footings. In the single layer case with a small SOF, the rapidly fluctuating properties are locally-averaged, such that the soil around each pile is similar at a macro scale, minimising differential settlement.

However, with the layer boundary, any local averaging mechanism that exists is greatly reduced. As discussed in the section describing the pile settlement model, the contribution of the layer boundary to pile settlement decreases by the square of the inverse distance; i.e. a rapid rate. As such, small boundary SOFs result in layer depths that are purely random at each pile, increasing the probability of differential settlement, and hence failure cost. This randomness explains why there is little improvement from 4 boreholes when compared to a single one, in the 5 m SOF case; while the 4 piles at the building corners are accurately modelled, the remaining 5 piles without a borehole are not well accounted for.

Another finding from Figure 6.7 is that the failure cost for 16 boreholes is considerably greater than that for 9. This is counterintuitive, as the former, more thorough investigation provides more soil information. The low cost for both the 9 and 25 borehole cases is explained by the fact that a borehole is located at each pile, resulting in a highly accurate soil model at the pile locations, where accuracy is most critical. In contrast, other than at the 4 piles at the building corners, the remaining 12 boreholes are placed at a notable distance from the piles, as shown in Figure 6.6(d). This difference in failure cost between 9 and 16 boreholes is in excess of AUD$200,000, compared to the roughly AUD$100,000 under similar circumstances in the 2-layer case described by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Chapter 5). That study also found that 4 boreholes was optimal when only 4 piles were present. The aforementioned decreases in reliability with additional testing reinforce that testing location is an important consideration in site investigation planning.

An important point is that the recommended number of boreholes does not change with the boundary SOF, as failure cost is anchored at near-zero when a borehole is located at each pile. Since the failure cost is insensitive to the choice of SOF when this value is high, and that high values are the realistic expectation (Crisp et al. 2019d) (Chapter 4), this parameter will be set at 100 m for the remainder of this study. This value is consistent with that used by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Chapter 5) which allows for direct comparison with that study.

6.3.2 Test Type Comparison

A brief analysis is conducted comparing the four test types of accurate discrete, accurate continuous, CPT and SPT. The results are shown in Figure 6.8 for a COV of 0% and 80%. As with the previous section, the layer stiffness ratio is 1:9:1 with boundary depth standard deviation of 4 m. The two layer boundaries are at a 6 m offset from a 10 m depth.

One would assume that testing errors, such as those present with the SPT and CPT, would result in inferior performance, as the soil model's material properties are inaccurate. However, in the case of the 0% COV as seen in Figure 6.8(a), the CPT and SPT considerably outperform the accurate tests in terms of failure cost. This improvement is in the order of AUD$0.7 million and AUD$1 million respectively, with both tests outperforming their accurate counterparts in roughly 90% of Monte Carlo realisations. This behaviour was observed to a lesser extent in Crisp et al. (2019a) (Chapter 5) under similar circumstances for a two-layer soil, where it was explained that the improvement is due to use of the conservative standard deviation reduction method. This method yields increasingly conservative results for more variable soils. Therefore, for the perfectly accurate tests and a COV of 0%, there is no variation and so no conservatism. On the other hand, the random errors introduced by the SPT and CPT provide artificial variation that does allow a soil model with safer estimates of material properties which compensate for the uncertainty caused by the layer boundaries. This effect is particularly prominent for small numbers of boreholes where the added conservativism is most beneficial due to the lack of soil knowledge.

The case of an 80% COV, as seen in Figure 6.8(b), shows more consistent results across all test types. While there is reduction in failure cost of roughly AUD$200,000 for a single borehole with the SPT or CPT for the reasons discussed previously, these tests otherwise

have similar or inferior performance to the accurate tests. This consistency is due to the high soil variability being sufficient for the standard deviation reduction method to provide reasonably conservative results. As such, the random testing errors, particularly those of the SPT and for high numbers of boreholes, cause a higher failure cost.

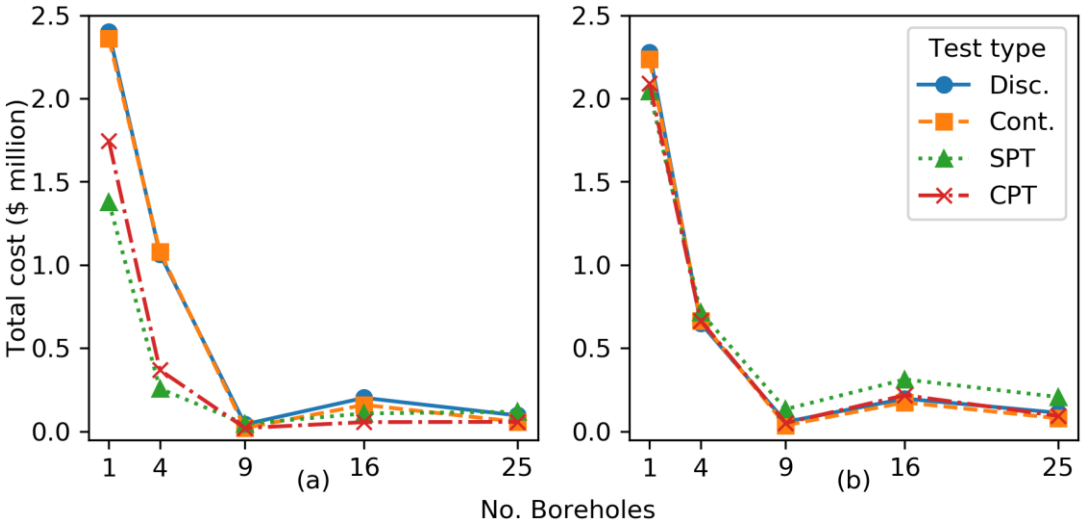


Figure 6.8: A comparison of different test types in a soil with a COV of (a) 0% and (b) 80%.

Comparing discrete and continuous sampling without testing errors, there is a reasonably consistent improvement of AUD$30,000 from using the latter over the former, which is a non-trivial saving. Crisp et al. (2019a) (Chapter 5) found that the difference between discrete and continuous sampling in a two-layer soil was negligible. As such, these results show that, when there is a possibility of soil lenses, there is a small benefit to using continuous soil sampling for layer boundary accuracy. It should be noted that these tests do not incorporate any random errors for the layer boundary depths, which would account for uncertainty of boundary locations due to mixing at the interface.

The perfectly accurate tests are the worst case as defined by the greatest improvement from undertaking additional boreholes. However, such tests are not realistic in practice. As such, the CPT will be used for the remainder of this study, as it yields similar performance to the accurate tests in the 80% soil COV case.

6.3.3 Lens Size Comparison

The following analysis examines the effect of various lens sizes as explored through the variation of middle layer thickness (offset) and boundary standard deviations for a soil COV of 80%. The relative lens stiffness ratio is 1:9:1. The total expected cost associated with a range of CPT locations is presented in Figure 6.9, for the conditions described above. Here, the total cost is defined as the sum of testing and failure costs. Note that construction cost, including that of the piles, is not included, as these are reasonably constant across different numbers of boreholes.

The optimal number of CPTs varies with both the layer offset and the degree of layer undulation. Nine CPTs, one at each pile, are recommended when there is a significant difference in the maximum and minimum thickness of the middle layer, otherwise 4 CPTs are sufficient. For example, a significant difference in thickness occurs in the 2 m boundary standard deviation case with a layer offset of 4 m or greater, as seen in Figure 6.9(a). However, when the boundary standard deviation is increased to 4 m as seen in Figure 6.9(b), the lens can occur at a greater range of depths, and so a smaller 2 m layer offset is needed for the 9 CPT recommendation. The analysis has also been conducted for 4 piles, where 4 CPTs are universally recommended for this soil type.

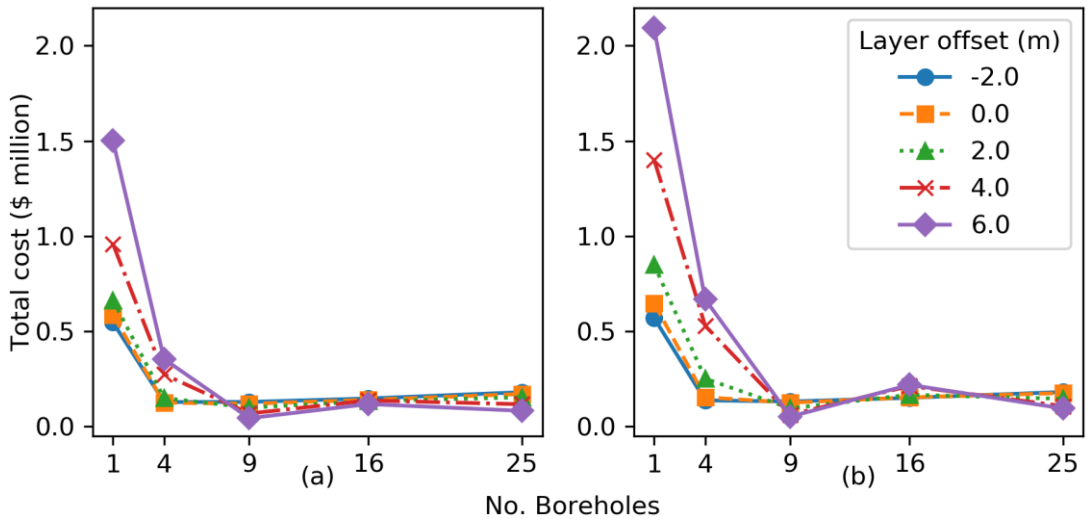


Figure 6.9: Total cost comparison for 1-25 CPTs with a 1:9:1 lens stiffness and 80% soil COV for (a) 2 m and (b) 4 m boundary standard deviation.

Here, there is a AUD$1.5 million and AUD$2 million cost saving by using 9 CPTs over a single CPT in soils with a COV of 0% and 80% respectively. This is in contrast to the AUD$0.9 million and AUD$1.3 million savings for the respective COVs under the same circumstances for a two-layer soil in Crisp et al. (2019c) (Chapter 2). This means that, as expected, soil lenses are particularly detrimental to site investigations, with failure costs increased by up to 50% compared to a similar two-layer case.

Regarding the reliability of the foundation, the failure cost increases for larger layer offsets when the number of boreholes is less than the number of piles. As mentioned previously, this increase is due to the larger range of depths where a lens can occur. In theory, the worst case costs could be higher than those shown in Figure 6.9(b), as the thickness of the middle layer (12 m) corresponds to only 1.5 standard deviations of the combined upper and lower standard deviation of 8 m, the two being 4 m individually.

Interestingly, the higher offsets have a lower failure cost when there is a single borehole located at each pile, which is the opposite behaviour to the above. This higher reliability occurs because lenses are less likely to be present in individual Monte Carlo realisations when the layer offset is high. As such, the soil model is more consistent and accurate overall. While a single borehole located at each pile results in an extremely reliable model, it is nevertheless an approximation of the soil. As such, the added consistency from a continuous middle layer serves to improve the foundation performance.

It can be concluded that the greatest cost savings through additional sampling, of the cases examined, is a 6 m offset and 4 m boundary depth standard deviation. Therefore, this case will be analysed further in the next section.

6.3.4 COV and Lens Stiffness Ratio Comparison

This analysis examines the influence of relative lens stiffness and soil COV on site investigation performance. This comparison is shown in Figure 6.10 in terms of total cost, for different lens stiffnesses and numbers of CPTs. A 4 m boundary standard deviation with a 6 m offset is used, since this is the worst case, as concluded in the previous section.

Regarding the effect of relative lens stiffness, Figure 6.10 shows that a stiff 1:9:1 ratio is consistently the worst case. Here, a worst case is defined as the largest cost savings, i.e. the greatest reduction in cost from a single test location achieved through additional

sampling. A weak 9:1:9 ratio at the other end of the stiffness spectrum does provide similar savings, at least for the 4 m layer standard deviation, however the failure costs are consistently lower overall.

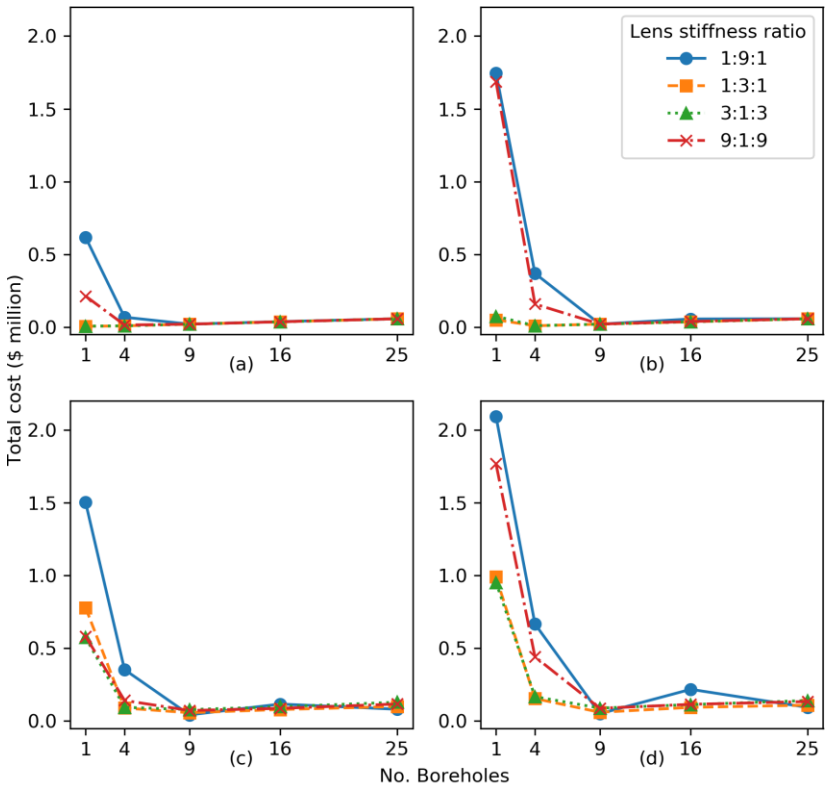


Figure 6.10: Total cost comparison for 1-25 CPTs with a 6 m layer offset, COV of 0% with a boundary standard deviation of (a) 2 m, (b) 4 m, and a COV of 80% with a boundary standard deviation of (c) 2 m; and (d) 4 m.

In the case of a stiff lens, stresses will be distributed more widely throughout this layer, providing higher resistance to pile settlement. Therefore, if a stiff lens is inappropriately accounted for in the soil model, a high differential settlement could be observed, resulting in significant failure. Conversely, if a weak lens is present along the length of a pile, additional settlement will occur; however, the stresses will instead be distributed to the stiff upper and lower soil layers. This transfer mechanism implies that a weak lens would not contribute as strongly to differential settlement as a stiff one. However, the perfect bonding nature of the pile-soil interface inherent in the numerical model should be noted. It is possible that pile settlement associated with lenses may increase if a more sophisticated interface were accommodated, as stiff soil is less likely to remain bonded

to the pile under high strains. As the 1:3:1 and 3:1:3 layer stiffness ratios have similar failure costs to each other, there is an argument that this consistency may also apply to their more extreme 9:1:9 and 1:9:1 counterparts, if they didn't stretch the assumptions of the pile settlement model used in this analysis.

Examination of the pile settlement curves with increasing pile length reveals that there is a sharp decrease in settlement once the pile encounters a stiff lens. In contrast, there is a smooth, gradual flattening of the slope when the pile approaches a soft lens. This behaviour reflects the aforementioned load transfer discussion.

The optimal number of CPTs varies according to the combination of soil COV, layer stiffness ratio and boundary standard deviation. Nine CPTs, one at each pile, are recommended for the large ratios of 9:1:9 and 1:9:1 when there is a large boundary depth standard deviation or high soil COV. In this case, these parameters are between 2-4 m or 0-80% respectively. Furthermore, 9 CPTs are recommended for the intermediate layer stiffnesses of 1:3:1 and 3:1:3, when there is a high soil COV and large boundary depth standard deviation. In all other cases, 4 CPTs at the building corners are optimal, or near-optimal, as the soil variability is sufficiently low that fewer CPTs provide adequate information.

As this is an initial study examining the impact of lenses on site investigations, and the procedure is computationally intensive, a limited set of these parameters is assessed, and a more precise recommendation cannot be given. However, the thresholds separating the 4 and 9 borehole recommendations are likely to be at the higher end of the stated ranges, i.e. a COV of closer to 80% and boundary depth standard deviation closer to 4 m. Although not shown here, these overall trends and recommended numbers of boreholes are consistent with the SPT.

6.3.5 Number of Layers Comparison

This section discusses the influence of test type and the number of layers on site investigation performance, for 0% and 80% soil COV as shown in Figure 6.11. As discussed in the previous section, the stiffnesses for each soil case and layer are adjusted such that the average pile length is 7 m. A set of 2 to 6 layers is examined, with alternating mean stiffness ratios of 1:9:1:9:1:9, for the first, through to last layers, respectively. The layer boundaries have a standard deviation of 2 m, with the average depths set at 4 m

apart, meaning that it is possible for lenses to form. As such, the layer depths are 4, 8, 12, 16 and 20 m, where each case of *n* layers refers to the uppermost set. In other words, as the number of layers increases, an additional 4 m layer with contrasting stiffness is added below the previous lowest boundary. The CPT is used.

Upon inspection of Figure 6.11, examining the case of a single borehole in both subplots, it can be seen that there is a complex relationship between the failure cost and the number of layers. One would expect that the failure cost increases with the number of layers, as the soil complexity is greater. Indeed, the 4-layer soil has a higher cost than the two-layer soil. Similarly, 5 layers results a higher cost than 3. These aforementioned two comparisons are consistent with each other in that the former, with an even number of layers, has a stiff bottom layer. In comparison, the latter comparison, with an odd number of layers, has a soft lower layer. However, the cases with a soft lower layer tend to have a lower failure cost overall for the reasons described in the previous section.

The description implies that failure cost generally increases with the number of layers given that the stiffness of the bottom layer remains consistent. However, this rule is invalidated in the case of 6 layers, which has a lower failure cost than that of 4. The authors speculate that there is a theoretical upper limit to the practical uncertainty introduced by increasing the number of layers. Furthermore, as additional layers are added with increasing depth into the soil, the soil as a whole becomes more effectively homogenous. For example, in the two-layer case there is a strong contrast in stiffness between the upper and lower layer, and so the uncertainty of the layer boundary has a large impact on pile performance. However, with rapidly fluctuating layers of alternating stiffness, the upper and lower regions of soil would be more likely to contain a similar mix of stiffness values. As the pile acts as a spatial averaging mechanism, the resulting settlement error between the soil model and true model would be reduced, likely contributing to the reduced failure cost of the 6-layer scenario.

Inspecting other numbers of boreholes in Figure 6.11, the failure costs have largely converged by 4 boreholes, and particularly by 9, where a borehole is located at each pile. A notable discrepancy is the two-layer soil with an 80% COV in Figure 6.11(b) with a reduced failure cost with 4 boreholes. It is worth remembering that the two-layer soil is unique in that no lenses are possible. This uniquely lower uncertainty means that, when a reasonable number of boreholes are drilled, such as 4, a much more accurate soil model

is achieved. The results suggest that, with an intermediate number of boreholes, i.e. greater than one and fewer than the number of piles, the possibility of soil lenses always result in increased risk, thus requiring more boreholes to reach an optimal cost.

This section reveals that the number of layers is not a significant variable compared to others previously examined. However, this conclusion is at odds with comparisons of prior results made against those by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Chapter 5). The discrepancy here is due to additional layers are added below existing ones. However, the single lens case examined throughout the present study has an average depth of 10 m, while the boundary between the two layers in Crisp et al. (2019a) (Chapter 5) is also at 10 m. In effect, the lens has replaced the single boundary between the two layers of that study.

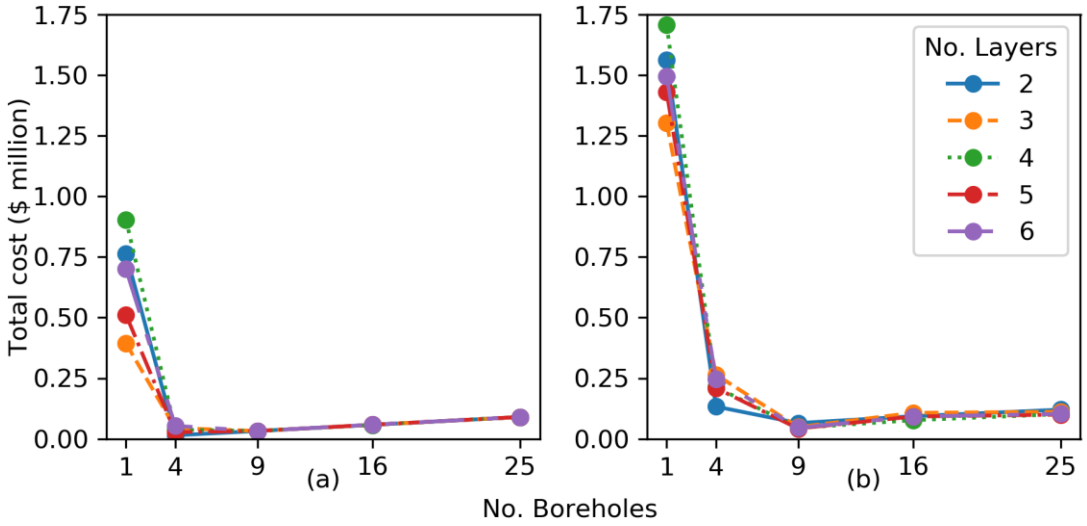


Figure 6.11: Total cost comparison for 1-25 test locations for 2-6 undulating layers and a COV of (a) 0% and (b) 80%.

6.4 Conclusion

This study has assessed the site investigation performance for a wide variety of geological features. The results have shown that the possibility of a lens in a 3 layer system can cause an additional 33% in failure costs compared to a similar 2-layer soil. The worst case soil of those examined is that of an 80% COV, 12 m thick lens, boundary standard deviation of 4 m and a layer stiffness ratio of 1:9:1. Here, a cost savings of up to $AUD2 million has been observed for a 6-floor, 20 m by 20 m building supported by 9 piles. This net savings corresponds to over 30% of the construction costs.

A comparison of different layer boundary scales of fluctuations has shown that low values are the worst case. However, performance becomes relatively insensitive to this parameter for values that are larger than the structure's footprint dimensions. The discrepancy with the worst-case scale of fluctuation for within-layer soil property variability is due to the local-averaging effect of the pile, which is largely absent with respect to layer boundaries.

The optimal number of boreholes is affected by the layer stiffness ratio, standard deviation of layer boundary depths, soil coefficient of variation (COV), and thickness of the middle layer or lens. As the resolution of the parameters is modest, owing to the number of parameters investigated, it is difficult to make generalised recommendations that extrapolate beyond the soil cases examined. However, a borehole at every pile is advised when the soil COV or the layer boundary standard deviation is high, at values such as 80% and 4 m respectively, when the average lens thickness is at least 2 m. This recommendation also applies for lower variability soils when the lens is more or less stiff than the surrounding soil by an order of magnitude. In other cases, assuming the presence of lenses is a possibility, then 4 boreholes are suggested.

The number of layers was found to have a modest impact on site investigation performance compared to the above factors. In general, higher numbers of layers are associated with a greater degree of failure when new layers are added below existing ones. However, the relative stiffness of the bottom soil layer is equally relevant, where stiff bottom layers result in lower failure costs. The results also show that failure costs begin to decrease beyond a certain number of layers, at least for the scenario examined. The rapid alternating of soil stiffness across multiple layers with depth results in a relatively homogenous soil at the macro scale owning the local-averaging effect of the pile.

A comparison of the SPT and CPT, as well as perfectly accurate versions of these tests, show that the lack of precision from the SPT's discrete sampling causes a failure cost increase of AUD$30,000 over the CPT in the worst case soil conditions. When random testing errors are introduced, the increased apparent soil variability results in more conservative estimates of soil properties owing to the conservative reduction method used. Specifically, this occurs in soil with very low COV as well as in highly variable soil in the case of a single borehole. In other cases, the CPT performance does not

significantly change due to its inaccuracy. However, the SPT failure cost increases by AUD$60,000-AUD$120,000.

Future analyses can involve a wider variety of soil, structural and site investigation parameter values, allowing for more specific recommendations. Furthermore, future analysis could involve the use of a more complex and accurate pile settlement model, which incorporates bearing failure and slip at the pile-soil interface, as lenses may exhibit more detrimental performance under these conditions.

6.5 References

Albatal, A. 2013. Effect of inadequate site investigation on the cost and time of a construction project. Masters Thesis, Construction and Building Engineering Department, Arab Academy for Science, Technology and Maritime Transport, Cairo.

Arsyad, A., Jaksa, M. B., Fenton, G. A., and Kaggwa, W. S. 2009. The effect of limited site investigations on the design of pile foundations. *In* Proceedings of the International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering (17th: 2009: Egypt).

Bowles, J. E. 1997. Foundation analysis and design (5 ed.): McGraw-Hill.

Cao, Z., and Wang, Y. 2014. Bayesian model comparison and selection of spatial correlation functions for soil parameters. Structural Safety, **49**, 10-17. doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.strusafe.2013.06.003

Clayton, C. 2001. Managing geotechnical risk: time for change? *In* Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers-Geotechnical Engineering.

Crisp, M. P. 2020. SIOPS User Manual (Site investigation optimisation for piles using statistics). doi: 10.13140/RG.2.2.33644.92807

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2018. Influence of Site Investigation Borehole Pattern and Area on Pile Foundation Performance. *In* Proceedings of the 12th ANZ Young Geotechnical Professionals Conference, Hobart.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019a. Characterising Site Investigation Performance in a Two Layer Soil Profile. Canadian Journal of Civil Engineering.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019b. Framework for the Optimisation of Site Investigations for Pile Designs in Complex Multi-Layered Soil, Research Report, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering. doi: 10.13140/RG.2.2.23536.71685

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019c. Toward a generalized guideline to inform optimal site investigations for pile design. Canadian Geotechnical Journal.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., Kuo, Y. L., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2019d. A method for generating virtual soil profiles with complex, multi-layer stratigraphy. Georisk, **13**(2), 154-163.

Day, R. W. 1999. Forensic geotechnical and foundation engineering: McGraw-Hill New York.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. 1993. Statistics of block conductivity through a simple bounded stochastic medium. Water Resources Research, **29**(6), 1825-1830.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. 2002. Probabilistic foundation settlement on spatially random soil. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **128**(5), 381-390.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2005. Three-dimensional probabilistic foundation settlement. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **131**(2), 232-239.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2008. Risk assessment in geotechnical engineering. Hoboken: Wiley.

Fenton, G. A., Paice, G. M., and Griffiths, D. V. 1996. Probabilistic analysis of foundation settlement. Golden: Geomechanics Research Center, Colorado School of Mines.

Fenton, G. A., and Vanmarcke, E. H. 1990. Simulation of random fields via local average subdivision. Journal of Engineering Mechanics, **116**(8), 1733-1749.

Goldsworthy, J. S. 2006. Quantifying the risk of geotechnical site investigations. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Goldsworthy, J. S., Jaksa, M. B., Fenton, G. A., Kaggwa, W. S., Griffiths, D. V., and Poulos, H. G. 2007. Effect of sample location on the reliability based design of pad foundations. Georisk, **1**(3), 155-166.

Griffiths, D., and Fenton, G. A. 1993. Seepage beneath water retaining structures founded on spatially random soil. Géotechnique, **43**(4), 577-587.

Jaksa, M., Goldsworthy, J., Fenton, G., Kaggwa, W., Griffiths, D., Kuo, Y., and Poulos, H. 2005a. Towards reliable and effective site investigations. Géotechnique, **55**(2), 109-121.

Jaksa, M. B. 2000. Geotechnical risk and inadequate site investigations: a case study. Australian Geomechanics, **35**(2), 39-46.

Jaksa, M. B., Goldsworthy, J. S., Fenton, G. A., Kaggwa, W. S., Griffiths, D. V., Kuo, Y. L., and Poulos, H. G. 2005b. Towards reliable and effective site investigations. Géotechnique, **55**(2), 109-121.

Jaksa, M. B., Kaggwa, W. S., Fenton, G. A., and Poulos, H. G. 2003. A framework for quantifying the reliability of geotechnical investigations. *In* Proceedings of the

9th International Conference on the Application of Statistics and Probability in Civil Engineering.

Li, A., Jafari, N. H., and Tsai, F. T. C. 2019. Modelling and comparing 3-D soil stratigraphy using subsurface borings and cone penetrometer tests in coastal Louisiana, USA. Georisk: Assessment and Management of Risk for Engineered Systems and Geohazards, 1-19. doi: 10.1080/17499518.2019.1637528

Li, J., Cassidy, M. J., Huang, J., Zhang, L., and Kelly, R. 2016. Probabilistic identification of soil stratification. Géotechnique, **66**(1), 16-26.

Loehr, J. E., Ding, D., and Likos, W. J. 2015. Effect of Number of Soil Strength Measurements on Reliability of Spread Footing Designs. Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, (2511), 37-44.

Moh, Z. C. 2004. Site investigation and geotechnical failures. *In* Proceedings of the Proceeding of International Conference on Structural and Foundation Failures.

Naghibi, F., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2014a. Prediction of pile settlement in an elastic soil. Computers and Geotechnics, **60**, 29-32.

Naghibi, F., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2014b. Serviceability limit state design of deep foundations. Géotechnique, **64**(10), 787-799.

Rawlinsons, A. (2016). Australian Construction Handbook (34 ed., pp. 1005). Perth, Australia: Rawlhouse Publishing Pty. Ltd.

Salgado, R. 2008. The engineering of foundations (Vol. 888): McGraw-Hill New York.

Sastre Jurado, C., Breul, P., Bacconnet, C., and Benz-Navarrete, M. 2020. Probabilistic 3D modelling of shallow soil spatial variability using dynamic cone penetrometer results and a geostatistical method. Georisk: Assessment and Management of Risk for Engineered Systems and Geohazards, 1-13. doi: 10.1080/17499518.2020.1728558

Smith, I. M., Griffiths, D. V., and Margetts, L. 2014. Programming the finite element method (5th ed.): John Wiley & Sons.

Sowers, G. (1962). Shallow foundations (Vol. 569): McGraw-Hill, New York, NY.

Vanmarcke, E. H. 1983. Random Fields: Analysis and Synthesis. London: MIT Press.

Vanwalleghem, T., Poesen, J., McBratney, A., and Deckers, J. 2010. Spatial variability of soil horizon depth in natural loess-derived soils. Geoderma, **157**(1-2), 37-45.

Chapter 7: Effect of Borehole Location in Single Layer Soils

Paper Title:

Effect of Borehole Location on Pile Performance

Statement of Authorship

Title of Paper	Effect of borehole location on pile performance.
Publication Status	☑ Published ☐ Accepted for Publication ☐ Submitted for Publication ☐ Unpublished and Unsubmitted work written in manuscript style
Publication Details	Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2020. Effect of borehole location on pile performance. Georisk: Assessment and Management of Risk for Engineered Systems and Geohazards, doi: https://doi.org/10.1080/17499518.2020.1757721

Principal Author

Name of Principal Author (Candidate)	Michael Perry Crisp		
Contribution to the Paper	Modified the software, generated and analysed the data, wrote the manuscript.		
Overall percentage (%)	80%		
Certification:	This paper reports on original research I conducted during the period of my Higher Degree by Research candidature and is not subject to any obligations or contractual agreements with a third party that would constrain its inclusion in this thesis. I am the primary author of this paper.		
Signature		Date	2nd July 2020

Co-Author Contributions

By signing the Statement of Authorship, each author certifies that:

i. the candidate's stated contribution to the publication is accurate (as detailed above);

ii. permission is granted for the candidate in include the publication in the thesis; and

iii. the sum of all co-author contributions is equal to 100% less the candidate's stated contribution.

Name of Co-Author	Mark Jaksa		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided primary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, helped evaluate and edit the manuscript.		
Signature		Date	3/7/2020

Name of Co-Author	Yien Lik Kuo		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided secondary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, provided support with software development.		
Signature		Date	6/7/2020

Please cut and paste additional co-author panels here as required.

Abstract

Insufficient or inappropriate soil testing can lead to a range of undesirable consequences, however there is little research available on site investigation performance in complex soils. This study investigates site investigation scope in terms of a single borehole and its location relative to the foundation. The results are given in the form of heatmaps showing favourable sampling locations, whereby the optimal location can be found. The method used is statistical in nature, employing Monte Carlo analysis with randomly-generated, variable, single layer soils. These soils allow both site investigations and true foundation performance to be conducted, with the resulting statistics analysed. Several site investigation, structural configuration, and soil variability factors are examined, including test type, borehole depth, reduction method, number of piles, building size and investigation performance metric. The results show that investigation quality is maximised by drilling the borehole in proximity to any pile in the foundation, and that failure costs can vary with location by up to 8% of the construction cost.

Keywords: Probabilistic site characterisation and modelling, Monte Carlo simulation, reliability-based optimization, pile foundation, site investigation optimization

7.1 Introduction

Site investigations are an essential component of civil engineering projects, as they identify the subsurface material properties relevant to a foundation, which would otherwise be unknown. It is possible to undertake a thorough, expensive investigation with poorly-chosen drilling locations, that proves less effective than cheaper, well-placed ones (Albatal 2013; Crisp et al. 2020) (Chapter 5). Despite this, there is little guidance in the literature on where boreholes should be located.

This study presents an analysis of site investigation performance regarding a single borehole and its location relative to the foundation. The framework is statistical in nature, and is derived from Jaksa et al. (2003), later refined and elaborated by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D). The procedure involves the use of virtual, variable, randomly-generated soils (Vanmarcke 1983) in a Monte Carlo analysis. When combined with a physical simulation model, such as finite element analysis (FEA), the method forms a powerful statistical tool known as the random finite element method (RFEM) (Fenton and Griffiths 1993; Griffiths and Fenton 1993). In the present analysis, RFEM's virtual soils allow for a virtual borehole to be conducted, with a foundation designed from the investigation results. This foundation can then be assessed in the full, original soil for undesirable consequences, such as differential settlement (Δ). By conducting independent investigations, consisting of a single borehole at regular intervals over the full site, it is possible to generate a heatmap of borehole location quality. A heatmap is a 2D gridded image representing a matrix, whereby the colour of each pixel represents a value of that matrix.

In terms of existing literature, the most closely related study is that of Goldsworthy et al. (2007b), who generated heatmaps for pad footings, and to a lesser extent Arsyad et al. (2010), who examined the effect of radial distance between a borehole and pile. In general, both recommended drilling near any individual footing. However, a number of limitations were also present. Firstly, simplified performance metrics were chosen; that of average design error, and the probability of failure and over-design respectively. Crisp et al. (2017) (Appendix A) demonstrated that average design error is a poor metric, as high and low values tend to cancel-each other out, reducing the sensitivity of this result. On the other hand, while probabilities, such as that of failure, can inform the likelihood

of negative consequences, they do not distinguish between different magnitudes of failure.

Furthermore, these two studies used simplified methods for determining true foundation performance, i.e. that of Schmertmann (1970) and Bustamante and Gianeselli (1982) respectively. These methods are not designed to account for the horizontal variation of soil properties, and so cannot properly account for the full soil variability, leading to inaccuracies. Additionally, neither study examined the impact of different test types or the influence of inherent testing inaccuracies, each analysing a single, perfectly accurate test. Finally, the examination of structural configurations was limited, with Arsyad et al. (2010) assessing a single pile, and Goldsworthy et al. (2007b) exploring different numbers of pad footings, but not building size or footing spacing.

Although less relevant to the present study, other examples from the literature have examined small subsets of investigation locations, given here as further reading. Goldsworthy et al. (2004) assessed the impact of moving a site investigation area relative to the foundation, and Goldsworthy et al. (2007a) and Crisp et al. (2018) (Appendix B) examined the effect of randomizing borehole locations, with the latter also examining the investigation area size. Crisp et al. (2019b) (Chapter 2) conducted a thorough analysis of the impact of test type, number of boreholes, structural configuration, and the manner of interpreting site investigation data; however borehole location was not considered as a variable.

It can be seen that no study discussed has generated heatmaps for borehole location quality with regards to pile design. Furthermore, these studies have not thoroughly explored the impact of test type, structural configuration, borehole depth or data interpretation on optimal borehole locations. As such, while there have been several recent studies in this field by the authors, those studies have focused on the impact of various parameters with regards to the number of boreholes. In contrast, the present study exclusively examines the effects of various parameters on the location of a single borehole.

Therefore, with the aid of heatmaps, the aims of this study are to:

1. Examine the influence of performance metric on heatmap shape and quality (smoothness, symmetry), in order to determine its sensitivity and an ideal metric for subsequent analysis;
2. Determine the sensitivity of a single borehole's performance with location, to various parameters, including different single-layer soil types, structural configurations, testing options, and data interpretations; and
3. From aim (2), inform the optimal testing location for a single borehole for the above conditions.

It should be noted that heatmaps of test location performance are only possible for the case of a single borehole, as each investigation has a single associated performance value and the borehole's location represents its performance on the 2D map. In other words, a single borehole has a 2D solution space comprising all combinations of x and y coordinates. The solution space increases exponentially in dimensionality with the number of boreholes, such that it is not feasible to visualise multiple borehole situations in a simple figure.

7.2 Methodology

7.2.1 Overview

The framework used throughout the study is elaborated by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D), and the authors refer the reader to this document for a detailed description and validation of the procedures. However, an overview will be provided here for completeness. As described in the previous section, RFEM is a powerful tool capable of generating rich statistical information. In the context of the present study, this includes a range of performance metrics that measure the quality of a given investigation, largely derived through an associated foundation differential settlement. This process is outlined graphically in

Figure 7.1, and will be elaborated upon in the following sections. However, the key steps involve generating a random soil, simulating an investigation, designing a foundation based on that investigation, and determining the differential settlement of that foundation in the original, full soil. As each step of the process is linked in a linear manner, the differential settlement can be associated directly with the investigation.

The logic behind this framework is that a superior investigation is more likely to result in a lower differential settlement, and therefore reduced negative consequences, such as structural damage. However, the relationship between investigation quality and differential settlement is not explicit; the same investigation may produce high and low values in different soils. For this reason, the process described above is repeated 10,000 times, with a different random soil in each realisation, so that the average result, or an equivalent metric can be determined.

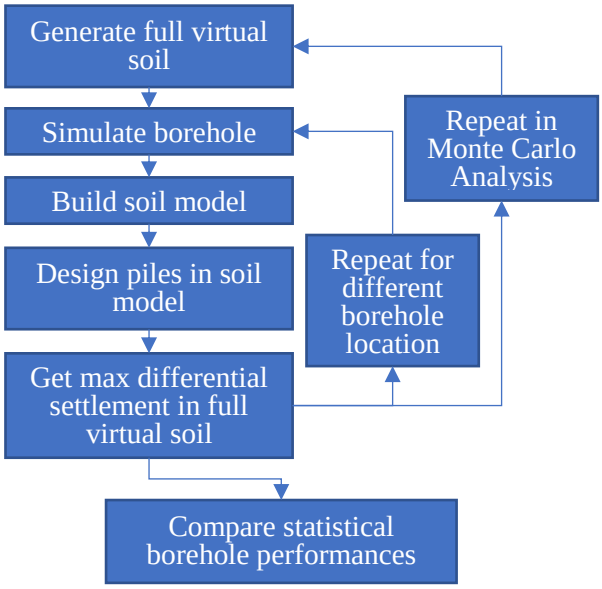


Figure 7.1: Flow chart for performance metric calculation procedure.

The framework is implemented as a Fortran program, incorporating virtual soil subroutines by Fenton and Griffiths (2008), FEA related subroutines by Smith et al. (2014), as well as site investigation, pile design and pile assessment subroutines by the authors. The program is termed SIOPS (Crisp 2019), which is available as free, open-source software. SIOPS has previously been used by Crisp et al. (2019c) (Chapter 3) to optimise the number of CPTs for different building sizes.

It should be noted that there are several minor sources of error present in this procedure, which serve to add random noise to the resulting heatmaps. Firstly, Monte Carlo analysis has a limited resolution, as a finite number of realisations is used. While 10,000 realisations are a large number in this area of research, some minor discrepancies may exist, particularly since there is a single borehole being compared in each investigation.

The single borehole is significant because an especially small amount of the site is tested, and so the results are more susceptible to extreme high and low performance values. Furthermore, comparing investigations with the same number of boreholes requires more sensitivity than comparing different numbers of boreholes, as the results are more similar overall. Secondly, the settlement model used for true settlement calculations, discussed later, has minor inaccuracy. While this inaccuracy is not significant, and is applied consistently across all investigations, it may contribute to discrepancies in borehole location performance near different piles. Finally, and most notably, there is random bias in stiffness across the virtual soil when averaged across all Monte Carlo realisations, due to a combination of limited realisations as discussed above, and a low-level correlation in the random number generator. Preliminary testing has shown the COV of this bias to be roughly 2.5% of the soil COV. While this random bias is minor, it is likely the biggest contributor to random noise in any heatmaps presented in this paper.

7.2.2 Virtual soils

Virtual soils, also known as random fields, can be visualised as a 3D volume of discrete elements, where each element represents the material properties at its location within the field (Vanmarcke 1983). As discussed later, pile settlement is determined using a linear-elastic settlement model, so the required material parameters are Poisson's ratio (v) and Young's modulus (E). Poisson's ratio is treated as deterministic, set to a constant value of 0.3, as its spatial variability (as opposed to its mean value) is expected to have negligible impact on the settlement results (Paice et al. 1996; Naghibi et al. 2014a). Therefore, a random field is required solely for Young's modulus.

The random field for Young's modulus is created using local average subdivision (LAS) (Fenton and Vanmarcke 1990), which is a fast and accurate method for generating virtual soils (Fenton 1994). The method is complex, so it will not be described here due to space constraints, however it is well documented, is commonly used throughout many studies, and the source code, in the form of Fortran files, is readily available (cf Fenton and Griffiths (2008).

Each random field can be described by three statistical parameters: the mean, standard deviation, and scale of fluctuation (SOF). The standard deviation, which represents the magnitude of property variation, is normalised here by the mean to produce the

coefficient of variation (COV). The SOF represents a property's degree of self-similarity over distance, and is analogous to the range parameter in geostatistics (Jaksa et al. 1997). The SOF is defined as the distance over which soil properties are correlated (Vanmarcke 1983). In effect, larger SOF values are more likely to result in large pockets of similar material.

In terms of worst-case values, the COV is well behaved, in that high values are increasingly detrimental. However, the SOF parameter is more complex, in that small values tend to emulate a uniform field as the rapidly fluctuating properties are locally-averaged over the length of the pile and borehole. On the other hand, exceedingly high values also emulate a uniform field, due to exceedingly large pockets of similar material. Therefore, it is intermediate SOF values which are the worst case. Existing studies which examine the location of a single borehole indicate that this value is in the order of 10-16 m (Goldsworthy et al. 2007b; Arsyad et al. 2010); albeit a small set of values were examined. The effect of both the SOF and COV parameters on the resulting random fields are shown in Figure 7.2.

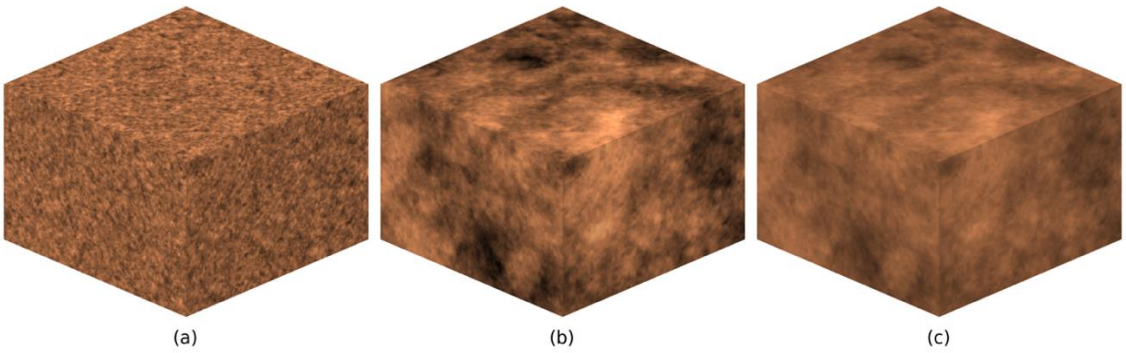


Figure 7.2: Example soils generated using LAS, with parameters (a) COV 80%, SOF 1 m; (b) COV 80%, SOF 16 m; (c) COV 40%, SOF 16 m, after Crisp et al. (2019b) (Chapter 2).

The random properties within the virtual soil are generated according to a lognormal distribution, as this ensures the presence of non-negative values, and is a commonly-used distribution in this context (Fenton and Griffiths 1993; Griffiths and Fenton 1993). The SOF, and the spatial relationship between properties, is implemented with an exponential Markov correlation model (Fenton and Vanmarcke 1990), which has been demonstrated as appropriate for soils (Cao and Wang 2014). The soil is isotropic, as this has been found

to be the worst case in site investigation performance, compared to soils which have a higher SOF in the horizontal direction (Naghibi et al. 2014b).

7.2.3 Site Investigations

When a site investigation is conducted using a single borehole, it is implemented by extracting a column of values from the random field at the desired physical location. This is followed by applying a series of random errors to simulate the inherent inaccuracy associated with testing. For the purposes of this study, each test type is distinguished in two ways; the sampling frequency with depth, and the magnitude of the applied errors, as given in Table 7.1 and derived by Goldsworthy (2006). The inaccuracies themselves are implemented as a set of 3 components applied in their respective order; random bias per borehole (based on each borehole's mean), random error per sample, and random global bias (based on the global mean). These components represent driller and equipment error, random testing error, and model transformation error in converting the test results to engineering design parameters, respectively. As each individual borehole is an independent investigation, the global mean is identical to the borehole mean.

Four commonly used test types are investigated; the standard penetration test (SPT), cone penetration test (CPT), triaxial test (TT) and dilatometer test (DMT). In addition, two artificial tests without random errors are assessed, termed the discrete (disc.) and continuous (cont.) tests, which represent perfectly accurate versions of the SPT and CPT respectively.

Table 7.1: Test type sampling interval and uncertainties, after Goldsworthy (2006).

Test type	Sampling interval (m)	Uncertainties measures as COV (%)		
		Transformation model	Measurement	
			Bias	Random
SPT	1.5	25	20	40
CPT	0.5	15	15	20
TT	1.5	0	20	20
DMT	1.5	10	15	15

For each site investigation conducted, a soil model is generated based on that investigation's results. For a single layer soil, this model consists of a single, constant value of E and ν, the latter being a deterministic value of 0.3, as previously discussed.

Therefore, the numerous samples of E must be reduced to a single representative value termed the effective modulus E_{eff}. This transformation is termed a reduction method. These methods take the form of various common statistical moments, many of which are examined in the present study. Ranked in an increasingly conservative order, these include the standard arithmetic average (SA), geometric average (GA), harmonic average (HA), first quartile (1Q), and finally the geometric mean divided by the geometric standard deviation, termed the standard deviation method (SD). Except for the SD method, these reduction methods are standard statistical moments. For further information on these methods and their theoretical advantages and disadvantages, the reader is referred to Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D). The standard deviation method is calculated by dividing the geometric mean μ_g given in Eq (7.1) by σ_g given in Eq (7.2), for a set of n soil samples s.

$$\mu_g = exp\left(\frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n} ln(s_i)\right) \tag{7.1}$$

$$\sigma_g = exp\left(\sqrt{\frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n} ln\left(s_i {\mu_g}^{-1}\right)^2}\right) \tag{7.2}$$

Of these reduction methods, Crisp et al. (2019b) (Chapter 2) concluded that the SD method produced the lowest total project cost, without resulting in excessive foundation overdesign. However, this paper also examines reduction methods, in particular whether the method affects the optimal borehole location.

7.2.4 Structural Configuration and Foundation Assessment

A linear-elastic settlement model is used for pile assessment in the present study. In particular, a technique called the pseudo-incremental energy (PIE) method is employed for determining true foundation performance (Ching et al. 2018). The PIE method approximates the solutions of FEA at a fraction of the computational cost, by effectively eliminating FEA from the Monte Carlo analysis. The mechanism relies on the aforementioned linear-elastic assumptions, in that pile settlement is inversely proportional to soil stiffness. Therefore, deterministic pile settlement (δ_{det}), as found in a unit-stiffness soil, is scaled by an effective Young's modulus (E_{eff}), to produce a true pile settlement (δ) equal to that given by FEA. The scaling equation is $\delta = \delta_{det} / E_{eff}$.

The key component of the PIE method is to determine the true E_{eff} by a weighted geometric average of soil elements around the pile. These weights (W) are calculated from a linear combination of stress and strain as given in Eq (7.3). More specifically, weight is a combination of normal stress σ strain ε in the x, y and z directions, as well as shear stress τ and strain in the x-y, y-z and x-z planes denoted by subscripts. These components were determined in a soil of uniform, unit stiffness, where the stresses and strains at each element form the weight for that element. Similarly, for the pile design process, E_{eff} is simply the value of Young's modulus produced by the specified reduction method, allowing FEA to be avoided here as well.

$$W = \sigma_x\varepsilon_x + \sigma_y\varepsilon_y + \sigma_z\varepsilon_z + \tau_{xy}\varepsilon_{xy} + \tau_{yz}\varepsilon_{yz} + \tau_{xz}\varepsilon_{xz} \tag{7.3}$$

Subroutines for both the 3D FEA, used to calculate δ_{det}, and the resulting stresses and strains are provided by Smith et al. (2014). The FEA model being approximated treats the pile as a rigid square prism that is perfectly bonded to the soil. While this behaviour, along with linear-elastic assumptions, is a simplified version of reality, these limitations are necessary to produce results within a reasonable time period. Use of a more sophisticated model would take a prohibitive amount of time due to the hundreds of thousands of FEA simulations required in the Monte Carlo context. However, there are several additional arguments provided by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D) as to why this settlement model is suitable for analysis, although these are not presented here due to space constraints.

The pile design process itself is undertaken by iteratively increasing the pile length until the desired settlement criterion is met, taken here as 0.0025s mm, where s is the centre-to-centre pile spacing (Sowers 1962; Salgado 2008). Once the pile is designed in the soil model, as found by the previously discussed reduction methods, its true performance is assessed by using the full, original soil for material properties of the model. Once true settlements are obtained, the maximum differential settlement is simply the maximum ratio of settlement to pile spacing (δ /s) between any two piles in the foundation. For example, a set of 4 and 9 piles, have 6 and 36 values of differential settlement respectively, as these are all the combinations of two piles. The highest value of each set is taken as that foundation's differential settlement.

For the above design and assessment processes to occur, a continuous function of pile settlement, in terms of pile length, is required. This function is created by determining settlements at 1 m pile increments, and interpolating this settlement with the Akima method, which is a form of cubic spline (Akima 1970). This interpolation process, along with the design procedure, is shown in Figure 7.3 for both true settlement using complete knowledge of the original soil (CK), and settlement as determined from the site investigation's soil model (SI). The normalized pile settlement referenced in Figure 7.3 is in reference to it being associated with a single kN of applied load in a soil of 1 MPa stiffness, hence the unit given.

The maximum pile length considered is 20 m, and so the minimum distance between the pile and the settlement model boundary is 20 m, in both the horizontal and vertical directions, to minimise the impact of boundary effects (Crisp et al. 2019a) (Appendix D).

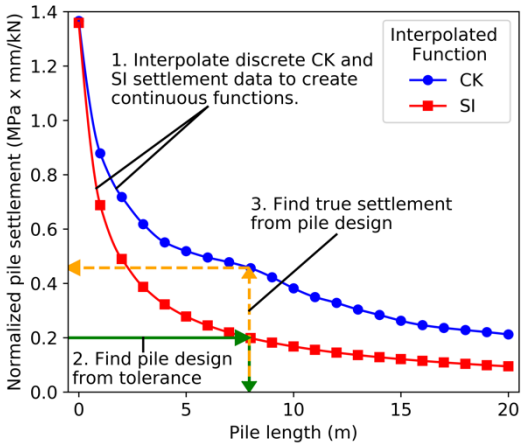


Figure 7.3: Pile design process using site investigation (SI) settlement data, and true settlement determination from complete knowledge (CK) settlement data, after Crisp et al. (2019b) (Chapter 2).

7.2.5 Performance Metrics

There are a number of possible metrics would can be used to assess the quality of an investigation. Several of these will be examined in order to determine whether the interpretation of investigation performance influences optimal borehole placement. Such metrics include the probability of failure, failure cost, average differential settlement, average differential settlement squared, geometric average of differential settlement, and

one geometric standard deviation above the geometric average. The relationships for each of these are given in Table 7.2 for *n* Monte Carlo realisations, and differential settlement of a given realisation Δ_i. Note that the differential settlement failure threshold is taken as 0.003*s* mm as this has been deemed the limit where generic multi-storey office buildings start to crack (Day 1999; Crisp et al. 2019a) (Appendix D). When an equality is present in Table 7.2, it is intended as a conditional counting operation. For example, the probability of failure is defined as the number of realisations where the differential settlement is greater than 0.003*s* as a proportion of the total number.

The most mathematically complex metric is failure cost, which is taken as the average of differential settlement values as transformed by a bounded linear function. The lower and upper bounds are \$0 at 0.003*s* mm, and the building's construction cost C_C at 0.009*s* mm respectively. This function was derived by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D) from relationships between differential settlement and structural damage described by Day (1999), and repair costs associated with that damage obtained from Rawlinsons (2016). In effect, the failure cost is the sum of money that would be required, on average, to restore a building to its original condition as a result of damage due to inadequate investigation.

Arguably the second most complex metric is the geometric standard deviation above the geometric mean, termed here as the "geometric product". Unlike the traditional standard deviation, which is added to the mean, the geometric standard deviation is multiplied by the geometric mean. The other difference from the arithmetic mean and standard deviation is that the geometric statistics are calculated the same way, albeit on the natural logarithm of the values. The remaining metric, the probability of failure, is calculated simply by counting the number of times failure occurs as a ratio of the total number of Monte Carlo realisations.

For the purpose of this study, each building's construction cost has been calculated according to Eq (7.4), as determined by the plan-view area *A* and number of floors *n*. This relationship has been derived from construction cost data in Rawlinsons (2016) as discussed by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D).

$$C_c = 1540An^{1.286} \tag{7.4}$$

Each of these metrics has advantages and disadvantages. For example, it is desirable to avoid excessive values of differential settlement, as these may result in catastrophic structural damage. The failure cost and average differential settlement squared metrics are weighted towards these high values, which may be beneficial. On the other hand, the distribution of differential settlement values can be approximated by the lognormal distribution (Crisp et al. 2019a) (Appendix D), meaning that excessively high values are exceedingly rare. As such, being sensitive to these rare high values may be a source of random error, as discussed previously.

Table 7.2: Performance metric relationships

Performance Metric	Relationship
Probability of failure	$\frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\Delta_i > 0.003$
Failure cost	$\frac{C_C}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\Delta_i > 0.009 + \frac{C_C}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{\Delta_i - 0.003}{0.009 - 0.003}, \Delta_i > 0.003$
Geometric product	$\mu_g\sigma_g$ as per Eq (1) and Eq (2) for n differential settlement values s

The failure cost and probability of failure have the advantage of being meaningful, in that they have clear and motivating implications in real-world projects. The former metric is preferable in this context, as while the probability of failure describes the likelihood of negative consequences, it cannot inform the magnitude of failure. A disadvantage is that both metrics are sensitive to pile length, unlike the others. This is because, as the pile length decreases, the average differential settlement generally increases, however the failure threshold remains constant at $0.003s$. Therefore, if two investigations are both fully below this threshold, yet one has consistently lower differential settlement than the other, then this superiority would not be reflected by either metric, which would assign both investigations a value of zero. While the overall performance would change with pile length for other metrics as well, the relative difference, or ranking, of different locations would remain consistent.

The geometric product metric was used as is it is well-suited to the approximate lognormal distribution of differential settlement. Furthermore, as there is no comparison to a threshold, it does not have the disadvantage of loss of resolution should the majority of values lie below the threshold. In terms of interpretation, the geometric product

approximates the 85th percentile, meaning there is an 85% probability that a differential settlement value is lower than that given by the metric. More generally, lower values can be interpreted as being less likely to result in failure.

7.2.6 Site Description

The virtual soil consists of a grid of 0.5 m cubic elements, as is commonly used in studies in this field (Goldsworthy 2006), and due to computational constraints on RAM usage. A single soil of 896 × 896 × 448 elements is generated, from which a random subset of 160 × 160 × 80 elements is extracted in a given Monte Carlo realisation, forming a soil of equivalent size 80 × 80 × 40 m. Taking random subsets of a large field reduces the computational run time by an order of magnitude, as opposed to regenerating the field for each realisation. The aforementioned 2.5% averaged bias includes the bias from this subdivision process, meaning that each subset is independent.

The above soil size allows for a variety of building sizes, up to 40 × 40 m, while still allowing 20 m between the building and edge of the soil, as required for the settlement model discussed previously. A pile spacing of 10 m is implemented, allowing for a maximum of 25 piles arranged in a grid pattern over the building area. However, any subset of this pile arrangement can also be investigated without having to re-process true settlement. This optimization is possible because load can be distributed between the piles, since settlement is linearly proportional to applied loads, and so the true settlement curves can be scaled accordingly. As a result, heatmaps have been efficiently generated for different numbers of piles, pile spacings, and building sizes, as given in later sections.

A 6-storey building is considered, as was the case by Crisp et al. (2019b) (Chapter 2) and Crisp et al. (2020) (Chapter 5). In terms of loading, a 5 kPa dead load and 3 kPa live load is applied. Each pile is assumed to carry an equal load and is therefore designed to the same length. Due to the large variation of loading with different structural configurations, as well as the variation of pile lengths with different reduction methods, the authors have implemented an average pile length of roughly 6 m across all cases. This is achieved by scaling the mean soil stiffness until the desired average length is reached. The process involves beginning with a highly stiff soil, then iteratively decreasing this stiffness until the pile length as increased to the desired value. The use of a constant pile length

facilitates direct comparison between different cases, while at the same time ensuring that a valid pile length can be found, between the aforementioned minimum and maximum.

7.3 Results and Discussion

A wide variety of analysis is considered in the present paper. Firstly, a comparison of different performance metrics is conducted in order to find one that is easy to interpret. Furthermore, this determines whether the definition of investigation quality has an impact on optimal testing location. Similarly, comparisons of different test types, reduction methods, and borehole depths are given to show if test inaccuracy, interpretation of sample data, or quantity of information has an impact on sensitivity or optimal location. Finally, the results are generalised to a variety of different soil conditions and structural configurations so that they are widely applicable. As such, a range of different COVs and SOFs are analysed, as well as different numbers of piles and pile spacings, to see the effect on investigation performance with location.

In heatmaps throughout this paper, darker heatmap colours correspond to lower values, which indicate more optimal placement, while the red squares show pile locations.

7.3.1 Performance Metric Comparison

This section is predominantly for the purpose of choosing an ideal performance metric for subsequent analysis. An examination of the literature and preliminary analysis has revealed that random noise is a problematic factor in heatmap interpretation. As such, an ideal metric would be symmetric for a symmetric foundation, given that the soil is stationary with a constant mean. Furthermore, ideal heatmaps have smooth contours, as random noise is minimised.

A comparison of the six metrics has been conducted for a case of 4 piles supporting a 40 × 40 m, 6-storey building on a soil with COV 80% and SOF 20 m. The results are presented in Figure 7.4 for a continuous borehole with no random errors applied and a soil model derived from the standard deviation reduction method. Additional insight into Figure 7.4 is given in Figure 7.5, which shows the average pile length, as well as the failure cost in a soil with COV of 20%. This large 40 m pile spacing was chosen as it is the clearest example of discrepancies across the various metrics examined. Furthermore,

the 40% COV demonstrates the typical degree of similarity between the metrics, which shows reasonable correlation as seen in Figure 7.4.

In general, the geometric product heatmaps in Figure 7.4 are symmetrical and consistent across all metrics. This strong similarity is not surprising given that each metric is derived from the same differential settlement values. The geometric product method shown in Figure 7.4(c) is the smoothest and most symmetrical overall, indicating that it is the preferred choice. This is reinforced by examination of a failure cost heatmap of circumstances matching Figure 7.4(a), albeit in a soil of COV 20% instead of 80%. Here, the majority of differential settlement values lie below the failure threshold, so the failure cost and probability of failure metrics are unable to distinguish the quality of different testing locations. It should be noted that the geometric product metric, when applied to the same 20% COV soil, looks relatively similar to the 80% COV case in Figure 7.4(c), meaning it can distinguish optimal testing locations.

There is an argument that, if the probability of failure is consistently near-zero for a given soil, then there is no need for optimal testing locations. However, the authors believe that if a particular investigation yields consistently lower differential settlement, implying greater accuracy, then it should be recommended, all else being equal.

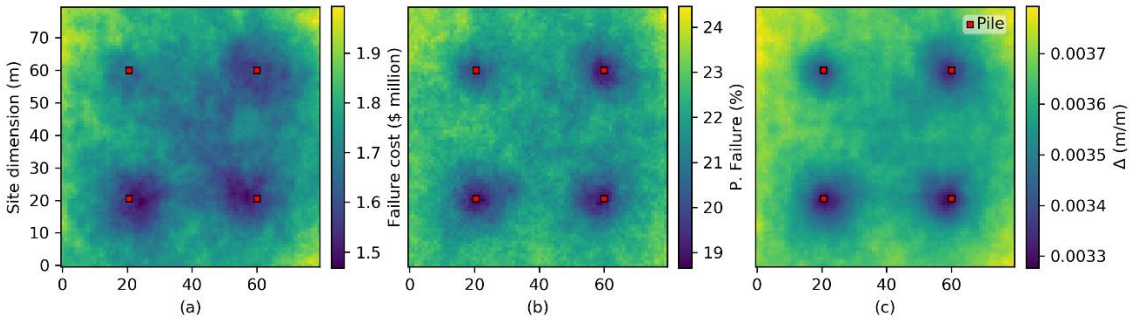


Figure 7.4: Comparison of performance metrics: (a) Failure cost, (b) Probability of failure, (c) geometric product.

Regardless of metric, there is at least some degree of random noise present, for reasons discussed previously. A means to illustrate the random noise is with a heatmap of pile length, averaged across all Monte Carlo realisations, as presented in Figure 7.5(a) for the aforementioned conditions. To clarify, the piles are fixed at the location of the red

squares, however their average length varies according to the location of the borehole, which is what varies across the heatmap.

In theory, assuming a zero bias in the average random field, and an infinite number of realisations, the average pile length should be constant at all locations. The difference in investigation performance, therefore, is derived from the reliability of foundation design and differential settlement within each individual realisation. To re-iterate earlier discussion, the random noise is due to low-level correlations in the random number generator. In other words, computers have great difficulty generating numbers that are truly random, and this imperfection is manifested as noise.

The random pattern in Figure 7.5(a) can be observed to some extent throughout each heatmap in Figure 7.4. This pattern is most evident along the top left corner of each plot, where a tendency towards pile under-design leads to higher differential settlement. It should be noted that the trend of average pile length is reasonably consistent across all structural configurations.

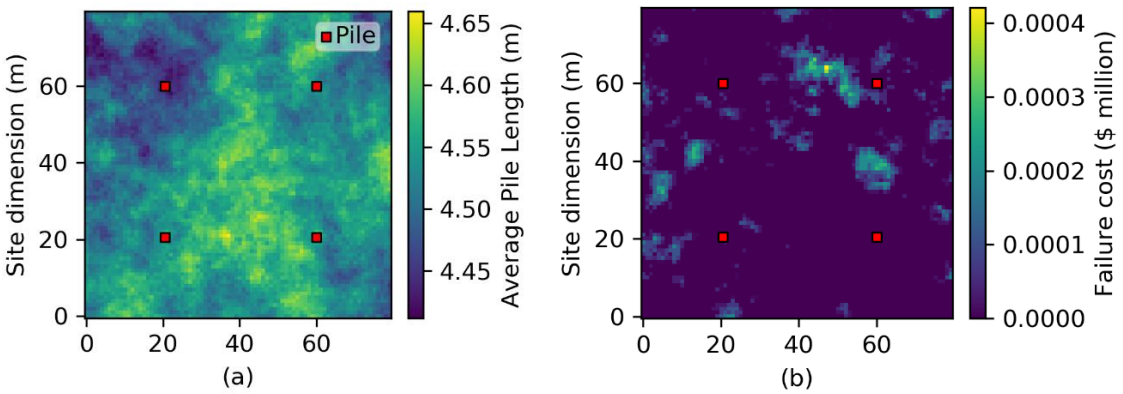


Figure 7.5: (a) Pile length, averaged across all Monte Carlo realisations, (b) Failure cost for a 20% COV soil.

The geometric product metric will be used for the remainder of the study, as it is the only one to consistently provide the desired smoothness and symmetry, while capturing both the central tendency and variation of differential settlement. This is in spite of the fact that the failure cost metric is more directly relatable to civil engineering works. For example, the difference in maximum and minimum expected costs, due purely to choice of borehole location, is $500,000 in Figure 7.4(a). This cost corresponds to roughly 8% of the construction cost, which is large given the equal investigative effort and testing

expenses across all cases. The failure cost may be considered the ideal metric, if the relevant soil has a high COV in the order of 80%, however this is at the high end of the soil variability scale.

7.3.2 Test Type and Reduction Method Comparison

The six different test types have been analysed under the same conditions as the previous section with a soil of COV of 80% and SOF of 20 m. The results are shown in Figure 7.6 to examine the effect of both discrete and continuous testing, as well as the presence of testing errors. Different reduction methods have also been compared, to determine if interpretation of investigation data has an impact on performance with respect to location. Finally, different borehole depths (5, 20 and 40 m) have been compared to examine the effect of this parameter.

Comparing the perfectly accurate discrete and continuous tests, as seen in Figure 7.6(a) and (b) respectively, there does not appear to be any difference in performance, both overall and with location. This finding is consistent with Crisp et al. (2019b) (Chapter 2), who concluded that it is the amount of soil being represented, rather than the raw number of samples or sampling frequency, that impacts borehole performance. In other words, as there is a non-zero SOF, continuous sampling provides more values of the same or similar information, therefore it does not provide additional soil knowledge over discrete sampling.

Examining the effect of testing errors, for example the SPT as seen in Figure 7.6(c), two trends are observed. Firstly, random noise can be observed, due to the independent test errors being applied. In theory, this noise should average to zero, and indeed appears to be relatively minor. Secondly, the average differential settlement is increased without changing the overall contours of the heatmap. The testing errors do cause performance at the pile locations to be approximately 5% worse than the rest of the field, however this difference is considered to be relatively modest. Although not shown here, a histogram comparing the distribution of differential settlement values across all locations, does not change noticeably between test types, in terms of the shape or spread of the values.

It is worth noting that for lower COVs, the testing errors actually result in superior performance to the perfectly-actuate tests according to the geometric product metric. This is because the additional sample variation provided by the errors, in combination with the

highly conservative standard deviation reduction method, produces a safer soil model. Again, the heatmap shape is similar even if the average metric value has decreased overall. As noted by Crisp et al. (2019b) (Chapter 2), the failure cost, compared to the geometric product, is always higher with testing errors in single layer soils.

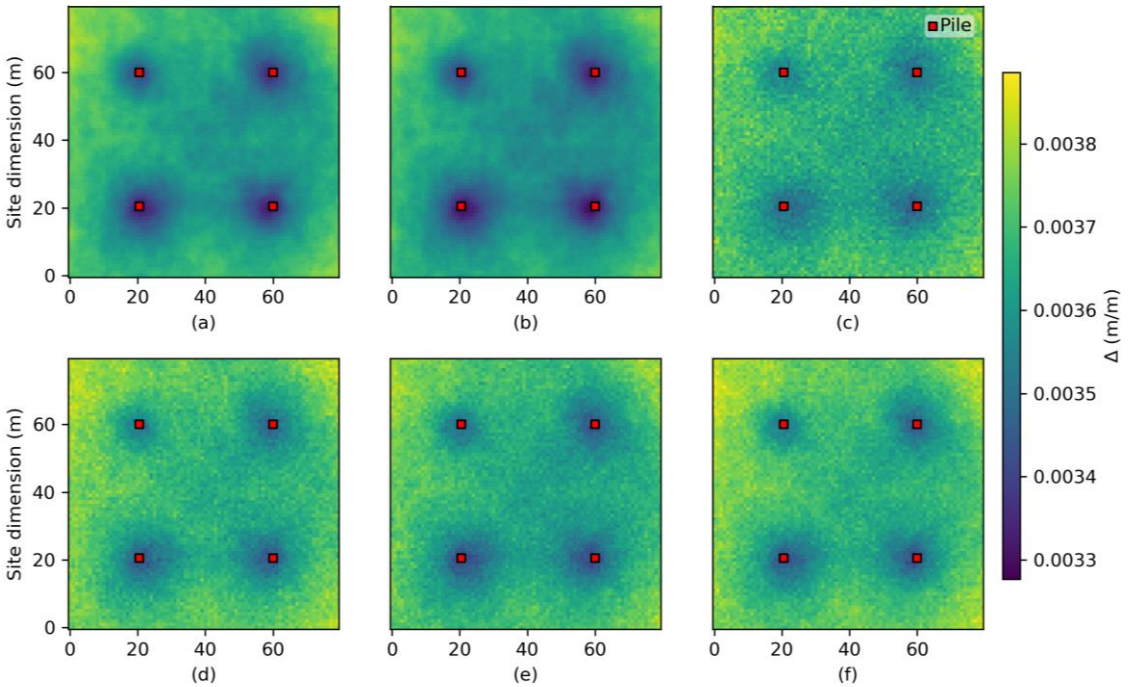


Figure 7.6: Heat map comparison with different test types: (a) discrete, (b) continuous, (c) SPT, (d) CPT, (e) Triaxial, (f) DMT.

Therefore, as the contours of the heatmap do not change with test type, it can be concluded that, while testing errors affect site investigation performance, this degradation is consistent across locations. As such, the choice of test type does not appear to have an impact on optimal testing location as the relative change in performance with location is similar. This consistency is logical, as regardless of testing errors being applied, the original sample information is the same. Furthermore, tests with random errors are not recommended for location optimization algorithms, as the minor additional random noise could be detrimental to the process of finding the global optimum.

Similar conclusions regarding choice of test can be made about the choice of reduction method, in that it does not affect optimal testing locations. This can be seen in Figure 7.7, which shows heatmaps of location performance for the five previously discussed reduction methods, where the best performance is found in proximity to the piles. Each

heatmap has been normalised to have a zero-mean so that the variability of borehole performance with location can be better compared. As such, Figure 7.7 does not convey the reality that increasingly conservative reduction methods result in consistently decreased average differential settlement. However, this behaviour has been previously explored by Crisp et al. (2019b) (Chapter 2).

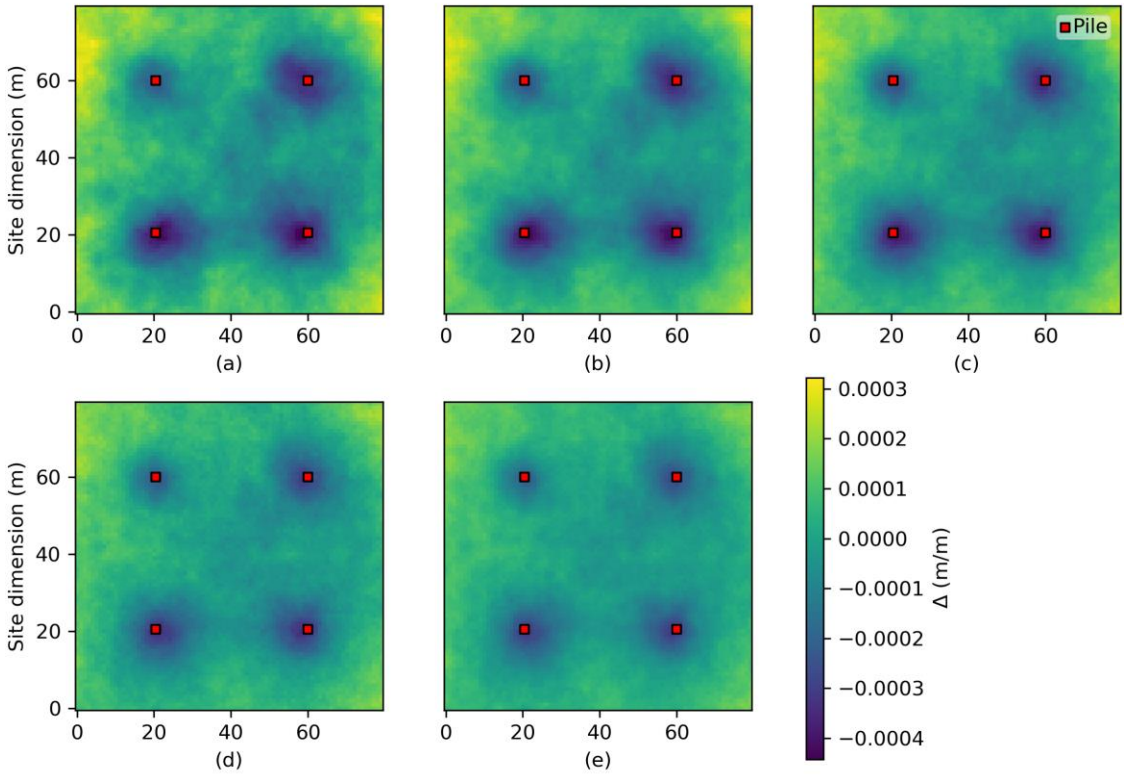


Figure 7.7: Reduction method comparison: (a) arithmetic average, (b) geometric average, (c) harmonic average, (d) 1st quartile, (e) standard deviation.

Furthermore, two key conclusions can be drawn from Figure 7.7. Firstly, the more conservative reduction methods, which also reflect sample variability, such as the first quartile and standard deviation methods, appear to be less sensitive to borehole location than the three averages. This conclusion is drawn from Figure 7.7(d, e) lacking values at the extreme high and low ends of the spectrum compared to Figure 7.7(a-c). Therefore, in addition to producing overall safer soil models, they infer a reduced penalty from sampling at suboptimal locations, which is highly desirable.

Secondly, the aforementioned two reduction methods appear to be more immune to random noise, which aids in the clarity of their interpretation. This immunity is at least

partly due to their low-value weighted nature, given that the soil is lognormally distributed with exceedingly rare occurrences of excessively stiff properties within the soil volume, which would otherwise affect results. These two points reinforce the conclusion made by Crisp et al. (2019b) (Chapter 2) that the standard deviation reduction method is the ideal choice for practicing engineers.

Finally, a comparison of 5, 20 and 40 m borehole depths is given in Figure 7.8, with a soil SOF of 30 m. It can be seen that, as the borehole length increases, the average differential settlement decreases. This is logical, as more information about the site is collected, leading to a more accurate and reliable soil model. Furthermore, the overall plan-view shape of the heatmaps does not appear to change significantly. This suggests that it is the borehole's relative horizontal position that is the critical variable, as opposed its depth in single-layer soils.

Increasing the vertical SOF is analogous to stretching the soil vertically, such that the samples along the length of the borehole become more similar. Therefore, from this perspective, a deeper borehole is needed to obtain a similar variation of sample values compared to a soil with a smaller vertical SOF. Similarly, increased sample variability results in increased conservatism when using the standard deviation reduction method, further explaining the trend of lower differential settlement as borehole depth increases. In summary, it is recommended that a borehole be at least as deep as the vertical SOF, to help ensure that a reasonable estimation of the true soil mean is obtained.

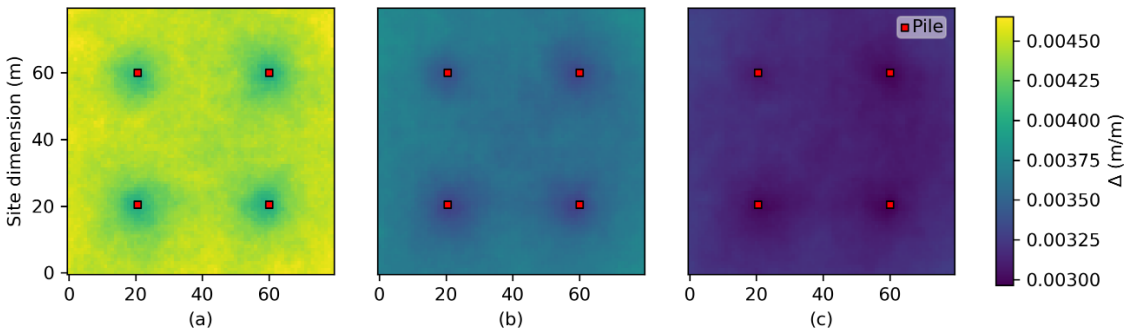


Figure 7.8: Comparison of borehole lengths of (a) 5 m, (b) 20 m, (c) 40 m.

It should be noted that in practice, the vertical SOF is typically small compared with the horizontal SOF [see Jaksa (1995); Phoon (1995)], meaning that most depths will be

reasonable for the purpose of obtaining estimates of soil material properties in a single layer. Optimal borehole placement is discussed in a subsequent section. Further discussion on the effect of vertical and horizontal SOF is given in the next section.

7.3.3 Soil Comparison

This section contains comparisons of soil COV and SOF, to explore the effect of these parameters on investigation performance with locations. Unlike a site investigation or building configuration, the engineer has no or little control over the soil conditions at a site. Therefore, testing location recommendations must be generalised for all soil cases. A COV comparison with 40% and 80%, as well as the difference between the two cases, is shown in Figure 7.9 with a SOF of 30 m. Similarly, a comparison of SOFs of 1, 5, 10, 20, 30 m is given in Figure 7.10 with a COV of 80%. Results are shown for a continuous test with no random errors, the standard deviation reduction method, and the geometric product metric.

The comparison of COV in Figure 7.9 suggests a complex relationship, as differential settlement is not directly proportional to COV, as expected. This result is indicated by the non-uniform heatmap in Figure 7.9(c). The ratio of metrics is consistently lower than the expected value of 2, due to the doubling of COV. Furthermore, as COV increases, improvement is disproportionately located in proximity to the piles. This discrepancy is potentially due to the complex interaction between different stiffnesses, as settlement is low-stiffness dominated (Fenton and Griffiths 2002; Griffiths and Fenton 2009).

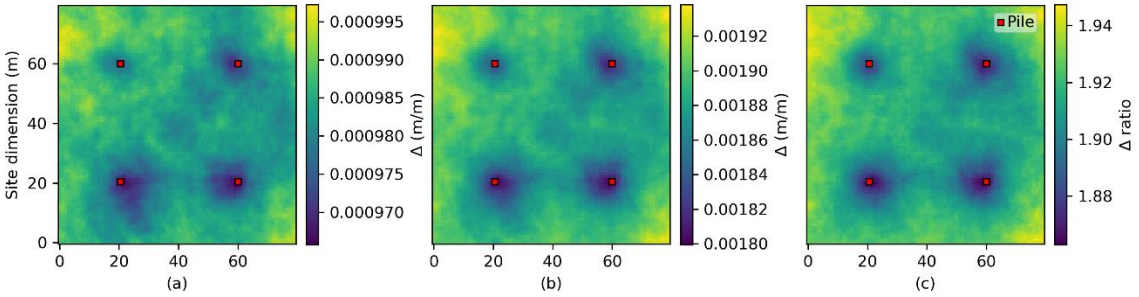


Figure 7.9: COV comparison: (a) COV 40%, (b) COV 80%, (c) ratio of 80% to 40%

Since the gradient of improvement at optimal locations increases, the results are more exaggerated. As such, higher COV values are recommended in order to better facilitate the identification of these locations. However, due to the mild degree of randomness throughout Figure 7.9(c), higher COVs appear to have nominally greater randomness. This change in randomness does not appear to be significant for the range of COVs shown, however the authors recommend against specifying excessively high COVs for the purpose of emphasising optimal testing locations.

A series of heatmaps for different SOFs is shown in Figure 7.10, where the values are normalised to yield a mean of zero. This normalisation is applied because the average differential settlement increases with increasing SOF, for the range of SOF values considered. Therefore, the resulting heatmaps allow for better comparison of the variation of performance with location, which is the focus of the present paper.

As seen in Figure 7.10, the variation of performance tends to increase as the SOF increases. For example, with a SOF of 1 m as seen in Figure 7.10(a), the performance is consistent regardless of location. This consistency is due to the soil appearing to be uniform at a macro scale, which is beneficial from both a site investigation and differential settlement perspective.

In general, each pile is surrounded by a region of suitable testing locations. These regions appear to increase in size as the SOF increases, as there tends to be larger pockets of similar material around each pile. However, this increase would also be asymptotic towards covering the full site, as it is also possible that a pile could lie between two distinct pockets of soil, regardless of SOF. In this case, sampling either side of the pile would produce an incorrect estimate of soil stiffness for that pile, even in the case of a high SOF. Furthermore, the magnitude of improvement from testing within the suitable region also increases as the SOF increases, as noted by the darker colour around the piles.

Each suitable testing region around a pile is approximately described by an exponential decay with distance from that pile. As such, it is difficult to provide a suggested maximum testing distance due to the poorly defined boundaries of the optimal testing regions.

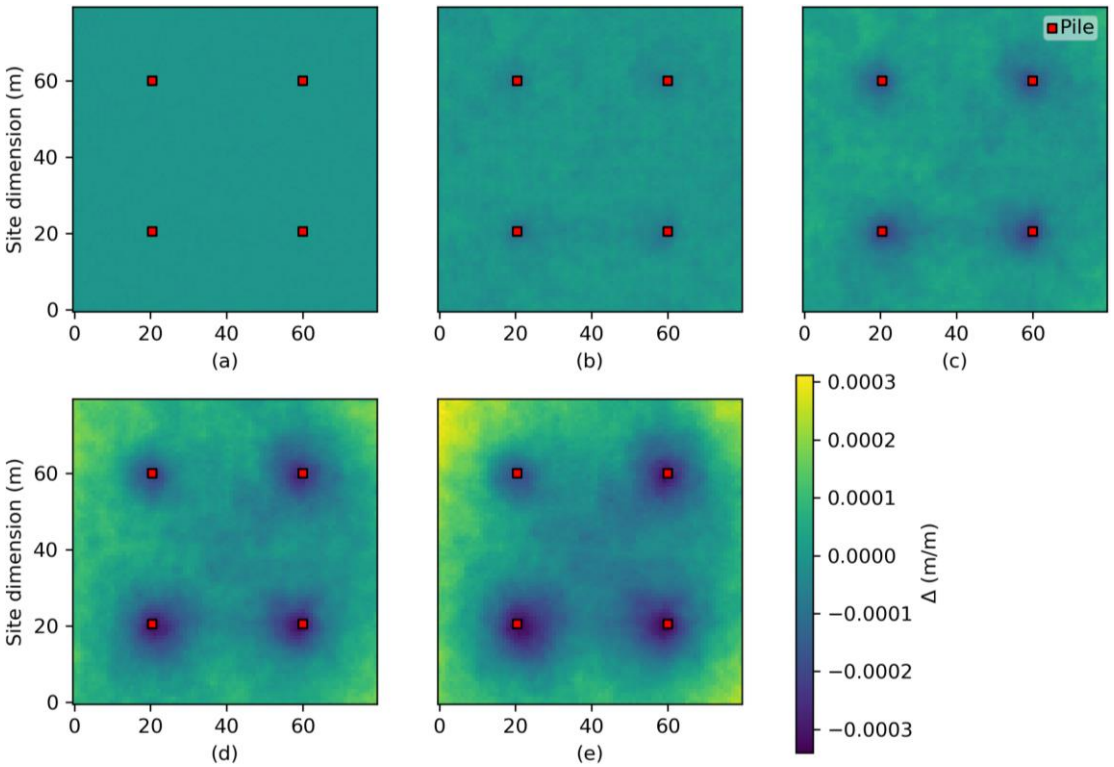


Figure 7.10: Mean-normalised heatmaps for a SOF of (a) 1 m, (b), 5 m, (c) 10 m, (d) 20 m, (e) 30 m.

Regarding the impact of horizontal vs vertical SOF, the authors speculate that the horizontal SOF affects the size of the suitable testing region around a pile. This is because the correlation between the soil properties at the pile and at a borehole are purely horizontal in nature. In contrast, the vertical SOF would impact the magnitude of improvement from testing within the suitable region. For example, regardless of the horizontal SOF, if the vertical SOF is low, then the collection of samples from a borehole would be similar at any location. In summary, horizontal SOF affects the shape of the heatmap, while vertical SOF affects the magnitude of improvement or the colour.

7.3.4 Structural Configuration Comparison

Building configuration has been explored through two separate analyses; that of varying the number of piles with a constant area, and of varying the building area and pile spacing with 4 piles. These results are presented in Figure 7.11 and Figure 7.12, respectively, with a SOF of 20 m and COV of 80%. The former figure has been normalised to provide a zero-mean, while the latter uses the original values.

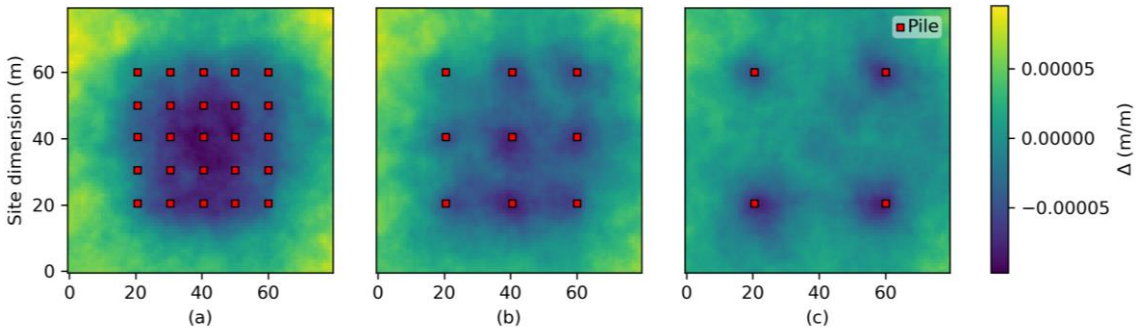


Figure 7.11: Comparison of number of piles, with a 40 X 40 m building, showing (a) 25 piles, (b) 9 piles, (c) 4 piles.

A first observation of Figure 7.11 suggests that a single borehole should be placed at the location of one of the piles. This is logical, as piles are strongly influenced by soil properties in close proximity. Therefore, the best performance can be achieved by sampling these local properties. In the case where there is a pile at the centre of the building, as seen in Figure 7.11(a, b), it is recommended that testing take place at the centre, as is also suggested by Goldsworthy et al. (2007b). For the cases shown with a central pile, the plan-view shape of the optimal region does not appear to change significantly as the pile density increases, in that a square of similar performance covers the building footprint. However, as pile density increases, testing performance at the building's centre increases as well. This occurs because the central borehole is representative of a larger number of piles as more are placed in its zone of influence.

Figure 7.12 compares a range of pile spacings using both the geometric product and failure cost metrics. Failure cost is included here as there is a discrepancy in the former metric in the case of 4 piles with a high horizontal SOF relative to the pile spacing, where there is greater benefit to testing at the building centre. In all other building and soil cases, the metrics are generally in good agreement. The difference is due to the minimization of exceedingly rare and catastrophic failures that occurs by testing at the building centre. These rare failures significantly increase the average failure cost but don't impact the low-value dominated nature of the geometric product metric. As testing at the building centre is a more intuitive practice, and the horizontal SOF is likely to be relatively large in any given soil, the failure cost metric will be considered here.

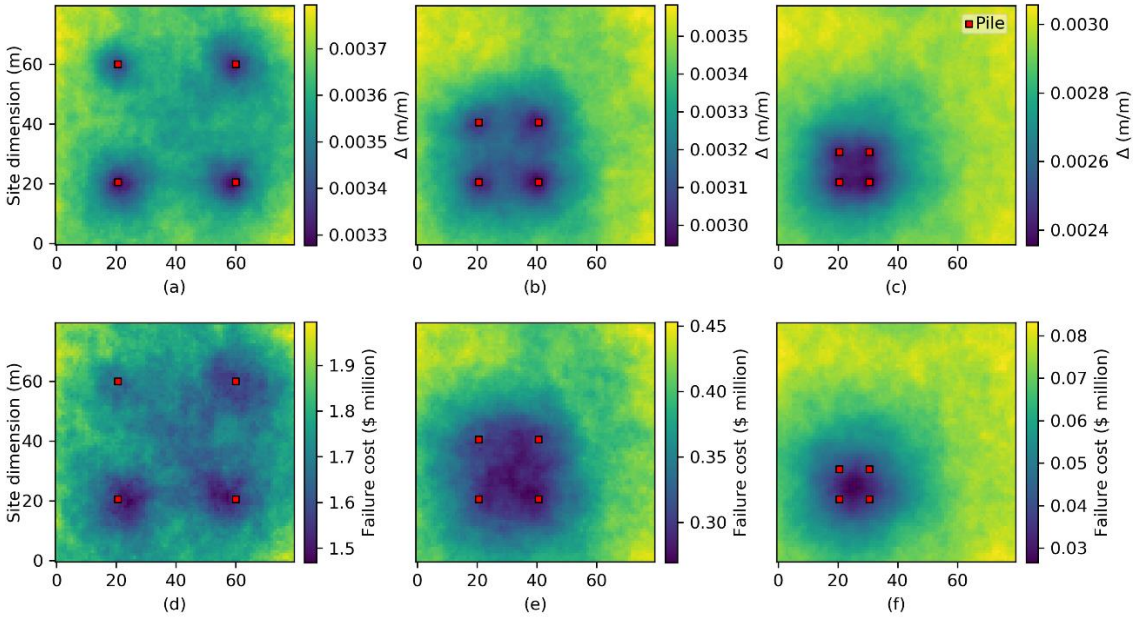


Figure 7.12: Comparison of building area with 4 piles and a pile spacing of (a) 40 m, (b) 20 m, (c) 10 m, using the geometric product metric, and (a) 40 m, (b) 20 m, (c) 10 m using the failure cost metric..

Inspection of Figure 7.12(e-f) suggests that when the horizontal SOF is at least as large as the pile spacing for a four pile building, the optimal testing location is at the building centre. This is because there is a degree of similarity in the soil around each pile, and these properties are represented well by the borehole being equally spaced from each corner. This conclusion is in agreement with Goldsworthy et al. (2007b), who recommended sampling anywhere between a set of four pad footings However, when the horizontal SOF is smaller than the pile spacing, it is desirable to sample at one of the building corners. This suggests that if the soil properties at each pile are different, it is best to model one pile accurately as opposed to sampling at the centre and misrepresenting all piles.

7.4 Conclusion

This paper has conducted a range of analyses that inform the optimal placement of a single borehole and assess the sensitivity of testing location performance with respect to various variables. The results are presented in the form of heatmaps, where the colour at each location represents the investigation quality of a single borehole placed at that location, derived from the foundation's differential settlement.

It was found that for all building sizes and soil conditions, a single borehole is best placed at the building's centre when a central pile is present. A central borehole is also ideal for buildings with four piles where the horizontal scale of fluctuation is at least as high as the pile spacing. Otherwise, the borehole is best placed at a corner of the building at one of the four piles. These results are related purely to the determination of the soil's material properties, and do not consider the presence of multiple layers with undulating boundaries. Analysis of such a multi-layer soil is a candidate for future work. Failure cost analysis has shown that the difference between optimal and suboptimal placement can be over 8% of the building's construction cost for a single borehole.

It should be noted that the heatmaps throughout the paper are only valid for the case of a single borehole, and do not necessarily indicate optimal placement for two or more. Optimising the location of multiple boreholes is an area for future study, potentially through the use of a multi-dimensional optimization algorithm.

While many of the variables were found to affect the relative performance of different testing locations, the impact has been shown to be minor or negligible. In particular, the test type and coefficient of variation (COV) have no notable impact on the shape of the investigation quality heatmaps. More conservative reduction methods, which also reflect the variability of site investigation samples, are moderately less sensitive to borehole location, meaning that there is a reduced penalty from testing at suboptimal locations. The standard deviation reduction method is highly recommended for use by practicing engineers due to this relative insensitivity to location, and because it has been previously shown to minimise total project cost and differential settlement.

Regarding the clarity of heat maps, a set of parameter choices are specifically recommended to minimise random noise and improve interpretation. The objective function to be minimised is that of taking a geometric standard deviation of differential settlement above the geometric mean. This metric was found to be relatively insensitive to random noise in the fitness landscape, without affecting the underlying results. Furthermore, this function has other advantages, including being interpreted as minimising the probability of excessive values of differential settlement, which may lead to catastrophic failure. The metric agrees with heatmaps of failure cost in the vast majority of cases. Similarly, the standard deviation reduction method is recommended for reasons given above. As the presence of testing errors add randomness to the fitness

landscape, but do not change the shape of its surface, they should not be considered when producing heatmaps. Finally, it is recommended to use a relatively low COV, as this has also been shown to minimise random noise, as well as a moderately high SOF to make the fitness landscape more defined.

7.5 References

Akima, H. 1970. A new method of interpolation and smooth curve fitting based on local procedures. Journal of the ACM (JACM), **17**(4), 589-602.

Albatal, A. 2013. Effect of inadequate site investigation on the cost and time of a construction project. Masters Thesis, Construction and Building Engineering Department, Arab Academy for Science, Technology and Maritime Transport, Cairo.

Arsyad, A., Jaksa, M. B., Kaggwa, W., and Mitani, Y. 2010. Effect of radial distance of a single CPT sounding on the probability of over-and under-design of pile foundation. *In* Proceedings of the tthe First Makassar International Conference on Civil Engineering, Makassar, Indonesia.

Bustamante, M., and Gianeselli, L. 1982. Pile bearing capacity prediction by means of static penetrometer CPT. *In* Proceedings of the 2-nd European Symposium on Penetration Testing.

Cao, Z., and Wang, Y. 2014. Bayesian model comparison and selection of spatial correlation functions for soil parameters. Structural Safety, **49**, 10-17. doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.strusafe.2013.06.003

Ching, J., Hu, Y. G., and Phoon, K. K. 2018. Effective Young's modulus of a spatially variable soil mass under a footing. Structural Safety, **73**, 99-113.

Crisp, M. P. (2019). Site Investigation Optimisation for Piles using Statistics (SIOPS).

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2017. The influence of Site Investigation Scope on Pile Design in Multi-layered, 2D Variable Ground. *In* Proceedings of the Geo-Risk 2017, Denver, Colorado, USA.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2018. Influence of Site Investigation Borehole Pattern and Area on Pile Foundation Performance. *In* Proceedings of the 12th ANZ Young Geotechnical Professionals Conference, Hobart.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019a. Framework for the Optimisation of Site Investigations for Pile Designs in Complex Multi-Layered Soil, Research Report, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering. doi: 10.13140/RG.2.2.23536.71685

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019b. Toward a generalized guideline to inform optimal site investigations for pile design. Canadian Geotechnical Journal.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019c. Towards Optimal Site Investigations for Generalized Structural Configurations. *In* Proceedings of the 7th International Symposium on Geotechnical Safety and Risk, Taipei.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2020. Characterising Site Investigation Performance in a Two Layer Soil Profile. Canadian Journal of Civil Engineering.

Day, R. W. 1999. Forensic geotechnical and foundation engineering: McGraw-Hill New York.

Fenton, G. A. 1994. Error evaluation of three random-field generators. Journal of Engineering Mechanics, **120**(12), 2478-2497.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. 1993. Statistics of block conductivity through a simple bounded stochastic medium. Water Resources Research, **29**(6), 1825-1830.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2002. Probabilistic foundation settlement on spatially random soil. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **128**(5), 381-390.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2008. Risk assessment in geotechnical engineering. Hoboken: Wiley.

Fenton, G. A., and Vanmarcke, E. H. 1990. Simulation of random fields via local average subdivision. Journal of Engineering Mechanics, **116**(8), 1733-1749.

Goldsworthy, J. S. 2006. Quantifying the risk of geotechnical site investigations. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Goldsworthy, J. S., Jaksa, M. B., Fenton, G. A., Griffiths, D. V., Kaggwa, W. S., and Poulos, H. G. 2007a. Measuring the risk of geotechnical site investigations. *In* Proceedings of the Proc., Geo-Denver 2007.

Goldsworthy, J. S., Jaksa, M. B., Fenton, G. A., Kaggwa, G. S., Griffiths, D. V., Poulos, H. G., and Kuo, Y. L. 2004. Influence of site investigations on the design of pad footings. *In* Proceedings of the Australia-New Zealand Conference on Geomechanics (9th: 2004: Auckland, NZ).

Goldsworthy, J. S., Jaksa, M. B., Fenton, G. A., Kaggwa, W. S., Griffiths, D. V., and Poulos, H. G. 2007b. Effect of sample location on the reliability based design of pad foundations. Georisk, **1**(3), 155-166.

Griffiths, D., and Fenton, G. A. 1993. Seepage beneath water retaining structures founded on spatially random soil. Géotechnique, **43**(4), 577-587.

Griffiths, D. V., and Fenton, G. A. 2009. Probabilistic settlement analysis by stochastic and random finite-element methods. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **135**(11), 1629-1637.

Jaksa, M. B. 1995. The influence of spatial variability on the geotechnical design properties of a stiff, overconsolidated clay. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Jaksa, M. B., Brooker, P. I., and Kaggwa, W. S. 1997. Modelling the spatial variability of the undrained shear strength of clay soils using geostatistics. *In* Proceedings of the Proc. of 5th Int. Geostatistics Congress, Wollongong.

Jaksa, M. B., Kaggwa, W. S., Fenton, G. A., and Poulos, H. G. 2003. A framework for quantifying the reliability of geotechnical investigations. *In* Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on the Application of Statistics and Probability in Civil Engineering.

Naghibi, F., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2014a. Prediction of pile settlement in an elastic soil. Computers and Geotechnics, **60**, 29-32.

Naghibi, F., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2014b. Serviceability limit state design of deep foundations. Géotechnique, **64**(10), 787-799.

Paice, G., Griffiths, D., and Fenton, G. A. 1996. Finite element modeling of settlements on spatially random soil. Journal of Geotechnical Engineering, **122**(9), 777-779.

Phoon, K.-K. 1995. Reliability-based design of foundations for transmission line structures. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil and Environmental Engineering, Cornell University, Ithaca.

Rawlinsons, A. (2016). Australian Construction Handbook (34 ed., pp. 1005). Perth, Australia: Rawlhouse Publishing Pty. Ltd.

Salgado, R. 2008. The engineering of foundations (Vol. 888): McGraw-Hill New York.

Schmertmann, J. H. 1970. Static cone to compute static settlement over sand. Journal of Soil Mechanics & Foundations Div.

Smith, I. M., Griffiths, D. V., and Margetts, L. 2014. Programming the finite element method (5th ed.): John Wiley & Sons.

Sowers, G. (1962). Shallow foundations (Vol. 569): McGraw-Hill, New York, NY.

Vanmarcke, E. H. 1983. Random Fields: Analysis and Synthesis. London: MIT Press.

Chapter 8: Optimization of Borehole Locations in All Soils

Paper Title:

Optimal Testing Locations in Geotechnical Site Investigations through the Application of a Genetic Algorithm

Statement of Authorship

Title of Paper	Optimal Testing Locations in Geotechnical Site Investigations through the Application of a Genetic Algorithm.
Publication Status	☑ Published ☐ Accepted for Publication ☐ Submitted for Publication ☐ Unpublished and Unsubmitted work written in manuscript style
Publication Details	Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2020. Optimal Testing Locations in Geotechnical Site Investigations through the Application of a Genetic Algorithm. Geosciences, 10(7), 265. doi: 10.3390/geosciences10070265

Principal Author

Name of Principal Author (Candidate)	Michael Perry Crisp		
Contribution to the Paper	Modified the software and methodology, generated and visualized the data, wrote the manuscript.		
Overall percentage (%)	80%		
Certification:	This paper reports on original research I conducted during the period of my Higher Degree by Research candidature and is not subject to any obligations or contractual agreements with a third party that would constrain its inclusion in this thesis. I am the primary author of this paper.		
Signature		Date	24 October 2020

Co-Author Contributions

By signing the Statement of Authorship, each author certifies that:

i. the candidate's stated contribution to the publication is accurate (as detailed above);

ii. permission is granted for the candidate in include the publication in the thesis; and

iii. the sum of all co-author contributions is equal to 100% less the candidate's stated contribution.

Name of Co-Author	Mark Jaksa		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided primary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, helped evaluate and edit the manuscript.		
Signature		Date	24 October 2020

Name of Co-Author	Yien Lik Kuo		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided secondary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, provided support with software development.		
Signature		Date	24 October 2020

Please cut and paste additional co-author panels here as required.

Abstract

Geotechnical site investigations are an essential prerequisite for reliable foundation designs. However, there is relatively little quantitative guidance for planning optimal investigations, including the choice of testing location. This study uses a genetic algorithm to find the ideal testing locations of various numbers of boreholes with respect to pile foundation performance. The optimization has been done separately for single-layer and multi-layer soils, which infer what is best for obtaining soil material properties, and delineating layer boundaries respectively. A sensitivity analysis was conducted to find the genetic algorithm parameters that result in high quality solutions within a reasonable timeframe. While boreholes arranged in a regular grid pattern provide good performance in many cases, there are instances where optimised locations provide a cost saving of A$2 million, or 4.2% of the construction cost. A set of recommended testing guidelines are provided.

Keywords: Monte Carlo analysis, genetic algorithm, site investigations, optimization

8.1 Introduction

Site investigations, consisting of soil testing, are essential for determining subsurface material properties relevant to geotechnical engineering works, such as foundations. It has been shown that variation in placement of a single borehole can impact total project cost in excess of A$500,000, or 25% of the building's construction cost (Crisp et al. 2020b) (Chapter 7). Furthermore, optimal placement of a small number of boreholes has been shown to outperform suboptimal placement of a larger number (Crisp et al. 2020c) (Chapter 5). As such, testing location has a significant impact on foundation performance. However, despite this, there is little research regarding optimal test placement relative to a foundation. There are various standards and suggestions currently available, however these are not soil-specific nor project-specific. For example, (British Standards 1999; Shukla and Sivakugan 2011) suggest a borehole spacing of 10-30 m for multi-story structures, regardless of the soil complexity. Furthermore, the suggested range of borehole spacing is quite broad, and does not inform specific testing locations.

This study addresses this gap by applying a genetic algorithm (GA) to optimise borehole locations and make generalised recommendations. Specifically, these subsurface investigations are for determining ground deformation properties with respect to pile design. A GA is a metaheuristic, iterative algorithm that uses a population to search a solution space or fitness landscape. It works through applying the evolutionary processes of mating, mutation, and survival-of-the fittest. Further information on GAs is provided by Haupt and Haupt (2004), along with code used as a basis for the present study. The objective function to be minimised is a representative value of the foundation's differential settlement. This information is generated through a Monte Carlo (Ang 2007) procedure introduced by Jaksa et al. (2003) and refined by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D). This framework is in turn based on the random finite element method (RFEM) first used by Fenton and Griffiths (1993); Griffiths and Fenton (1993), with additional information given by Fenton and Griffiths (2008).

The present procedure is comprised of multiple steps; generating a virtual soil, conducting a site investigation, designing a foundation based on the investigation results, and calculating differential settlement of the designed foundation in the original virtual soil. These steps are applied independently within each Monte Carlo realisation, such that a single investigation is associated with a range of differential settlement values across

the realisation set. The advantage of this statistical method is that it provides optimal locations that are based on a soil of a given type, as opposed to being ideal for a single soil realisation, to the detriment of similar soils. In other words, if the soil at a site has similar attributes and statistical descriptions to the soil case being optimised, the results should be applicable to that site. Furthermore, the GA does not require a pre-existing notion of an optimal solution. Rather, in theory, it can find a true global solution from an arbitrary initial condition. The program used in the present study is the bespoke Site Investigation Optimization of Piles using Statistics (SIOPS), which is open source and free to use by researchers and practicing engineers (Crisp 2020a).

Existing research studying the comparison of testing locations includes Crisp et al. (2020b) (Chapter 7), who optimised the location of a single borehole for a range of pile configurations in a single layer soil. It was concluded that a single borehole should be placed at a building's centre, except in the case of 4 piles, where it should be located at a building corner. Similar conclusions were made by Goldsworthy et al. (2007b) in the context of pad footings. Crisp et al. (2018) (Appendix B) and Goldsworthy et al. (2007a) examined the effect of applying boreholes in a regular grid compared to other spatial patterns and varying degrees of location randomness, and found that the regular grid resulted in the lowest average project cost. Similarly, Crisp et al. (2017) (Appendix A) compared regular grid and random sampling using a simplified 2D analysis of a two layer system, and found the former to increase the probability of optimal design. However, these studies only explored a fixed set of investigations, which cannot guarantee a global optimum if it lies outside this set.

An alternative framework for optimising locations was presented by Gong et al. (2016), who used a bi-objective GA to optimise the statistical robustness of a characterised site for a given level of site investigation effort. This is presumably achieved through optimising borehole locations in a single-layer soil. However, optimal borehole locations were not discussed, and the framework has not been used to this end in subsequent studies. A limitation of this approach is that the metric of a characterised site's statistical robustness is difficult to interpret in a meaningful way by practicing engineers, as it cannot be directly related to foundation performance. While it demonstrates that more thorough investigation provides a more accurate soil model, it does not inform what level of accuracy is sufficient, and so cannot recommend a specific investigation. This is

especially true, given that different investigations may be optimal for different foundations, as their performance is often dominated by local soil properties rather than the site as a whole. As such, it can be argued that this framework does not optimise site investigation performance with respect to foundation performance. Similarly, Huang et al. (2020) employed Voronoi tessellation to spread an arbitrary number of boreholes evenly over a potentially irregular area, showing that these testing locations can improve statistical robustness. However, this approach is subject to the same limitations as those of Gong et al. (2016).

Crisp et al. (2020b) (Chapter 7) investigated a range of performance metrics for optimising borehole locations, including failure cost, probability of failure, average differential settlement, and a geometric standard deviation above the geometric mean of differential settlement. The latter, termed the geometric product, was suggested as the best metric for optimising locations, due to the smoothness of the fitness landscape, consistency across different magnitudes of differential settlement, and ease of interpretation due to its relationship with excessive differential settlement. Finally, Crisp et al. (2020b) (Chapter 7) concluded that optimal testing, of a single borehole location, was relatively insensitive to the choice of test type, magnitude of soil variability, and degree of conservatism in the interpretation of soil samples. These conclusions are valuable, as the insensitivity of many parameters allows them to be eliminated from the present analysis, greatly simplifying the recommendations.

Additional research in optimising site investigations has been undertaken by Crisp et al. (2019c, 2019d, 2019b) (Chapter 2, Chapter 3, Appendix C) in regards to single layer soils and Crisp et al. (2020a); Crisp et al. (2020c) (Chapter 5, Chapter 6) in regards to multiple-layer soils. However, all of these studies focused on optimising the number of boreholes in an investigation and other attributes not related to sample locations, such as test type and manner of sample interpretation. These studies assumed that the boreholes were arranged over a regular grid.

A number of limitations are present across the aforementioned studies which examine testing location performance with respect to foundation performance. Firstly, location optimization has only been explored for a single borehole location or otherwise out of a small, fixed set of locations. Furthermore, these location studies have examined single-layer soil profiles, which do not account for the additional uncertainty introduced by the

presence of unknown layer boundaries. Finally, no studies were found that optimise site investigations, specifically for foundation performance, through the use of evolutionary algorithms such as the genetic algorithm. The specific aims of this paper are therefore to:

1. Demonstrate that a GA can be used to solve the problem of optimal testing locations and to optimise the GA parameters for speed of convergence.
2. Apply a GA to truly optimise locations of different numbers of boreholes with regards to various pile configurations in both variable, single-layer soils and multiple layer soils.
3. Based on the above results, make generalised recommendations for ideal testing locations independently for estimating material properties and layer boundaries respectively.

It should be noted that this paper is not intended to inform the optimal number of boreholes nor borehole spacing. Rather, it is to suggest ideal sampling patterns or layouts for given numbers of boreholes, and for varying pile configurations. The resulting recommendations are for plan-view locations in the horizontal plane. In contrast, the optimization of borehole depth is beyond the scope of this study.

8.2 Methodology

8.2.1 Overview

An overview of the procedures is given in the following sections. Where additional background or verification is needed, the authors refer the reader to Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D) for general information, and Crisp (2020b) (Appendix E) for information specific to the genetic algorithm or software involved. The latter document also acts as a succinct version of the essential information from the former. A flow chart showing the location optimization process is shown in Figure 8.1, which summarises steps associated with the GA and the core investigation assessment components.

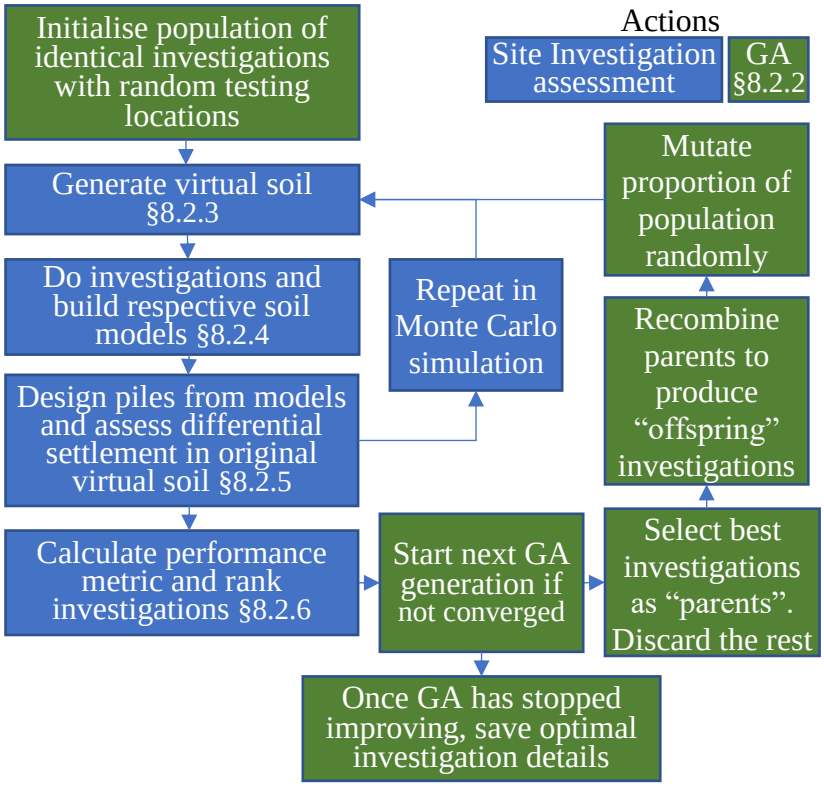


Figure 8.1: Flow chart for the process of optimising an investigation's borehole locations.

8.2.2 Genetic Algorithm

The analysis involves the use of a GA modified from Haupt and Haupt (2004). When optimising the locations of *n* boreholes, a large population of members is generated. Each member is identical, consisting of *n* boreholes, albeit with different, randomly assigned locations. The population then iteratively evolves, where each iteration is termed a 'generation'. At each generation, the members are ranked from fittest to least fit, and the worst 50% are discarded. They are then replaced by 'children' of the fittest 50% of the population by randomly combining *x* and *y* coordinates of borehole locations through a uniform, single-point crossover method. The parents of the children are paired through 'roulette wheel' selection, which is a weighted random process, such that higher performing investigations are more likely to mate than less fit ones. After this stage, random members of the population, potentially including the 'parents' (the fittest 50%) are mutated. Mutation consists of randomly replacing *x* and *y* borehole coordinates with new ones that are picked, across the full soil profile, according to a uniform random distribution. The two processes of crossover and mutation must be applied in balance in

order to fully optimise the solution. This is because the former moves the population towards a global optimum, while the latter serves to explore the solution space and help escape local optima. Assuming this balance is reasonable, a population member will find the global optimum, given enough generations.

One of the modifications to the algorithm provided by Haupt and Haupt (2004) was the addition of elitism; members of the population which are immune from mutation, and so are guaranteed to pass to the next generation unchanged. A single elite member was specified to ensure that the optimal solution is saved across generations, and so performance cannot deteriorate. Furthermore, the nature of the initial population was customised to this problem. As common sense suggests that boreholes are best located in proximity to piles, as demonstrated by Crisp et al. (2019e) (Chapter 4), the initial population was crafted to exploit this pattern. Specifically, the initial population was created by generating normally-distributed offsets from pile locations, when the number of boreholes is a multiple. For other numbers of boreholes, offsets were generated from points that were evenly spread over a regular grid across the foundation.

Ten-thousand Monte Carlo realisations are used in each generation, which is a conservatively high value. The analysis benefits from the extra precision due to the comparison of identical numbers of boreholes.

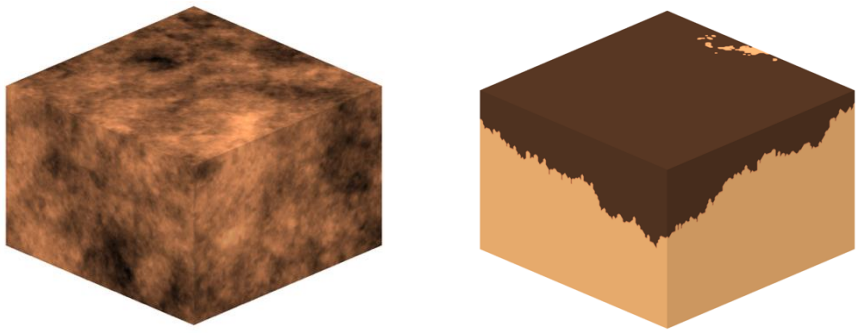
8.2.3 Virtual Soils and Site Description

Virtual soils are a 3D volume of soil properties represented by a discrete grid of elements. Each element represents the properties of the field at its location. This study employs the use of randomly-generated virtual soils, known as random fields, that have a set of smoothly-varying properties (Vanmarcke 1983). The properties of these fields are described by three statistical parameters; the mean, standard deviation, and scale of fluctuation (SOF). The standard deviation, more usefully normalized by the mean to produce the coefficient of variation (COV) parameter, describes the magnitude of variation across the soil. The SOF on the other hand describes the spatial relationship of properties, as it is the distance over which properties are correlated (autocorrelation), similar to the range parameter in geostatistics.

The random fields are generated with the local average subdivision (LAS) method (Fenton and Vanmarcke (1990), which is known for being relatively fast and accurate

(Fenton 1994), and is commonly used in this area of research (Fenton and Griffiths 2008). The autocorrelation is described by an exponential Markov model. As random field generation is a minor component of this framework, it is not elaborated here due to space constraints, and the authors direct the reader to the given references above for further information.

The soil properties in the single-layer case are represented by 3D random fields. These fields are generated according to a lognormal distribution (Ang 2007) which ensures that properties are non-negative, and there is evidence that this distribution is appropriate for soils (Lumb 1966; Hoeksema and Kitanidis 1985). Only Young's modulus is generated as a random field, while Poisson's ratio is a constant at 0.3, as the impact of varying this parameter is negligible (Fenton et al. 1996; Naghibi et al. 2014). Examples of virtual soils used in this study are given in Figure 8.2, with a single-layer profile in Figure 8.2(a). As layer boundaries are not present in this scenario, the suggested borehole locations are optimal exclusively for the purpose of determining soil properties within layers.



(a) (b)

Figure 8.2: Example virtual soils; (a) a single layer profile with a COV of 80% and SOF of 15 m, (b) A two-layer soil with a stiffness ratio of 1:9, boundary depth of 10 m, and a boundary standard deviation of 4 m.

The single-layer soils in the present study consist of 0.5 m cubic elements, making up an 80 × 80 × 40 m volume in the horizontal (x, y) and vertical, (z) dimensions respectively. However, instead of generating each soil individually as is done typically, a single, large 960 × 960 × 640 element soil is produced, and each site is taken as a random subset of this large volume. While this results in considerable overlap of soil profiles across the

Monte Carlo realisations, this has a negligible impact on the average field statistics, as even a small offset in 3 dimensions can produce an effectively different soil in regards to the foundation response.

There are two benefits to this soil subset method. Firstly, the random field is only generated once, instead of being regenerated in each GA generation. Secondly, a single larger field is generated far more quickly than numerous small fields, as there is a much smaller total volume being generated. Between these two factors, computation time is notably reduced by approximately 40 minutes per generation. The analysis of small numbers of borehole can then be done in under one minute.

Multi-layered soils are treated separately from the single-layer case. Rather than having material properties that smoothly vary with distance, the properties within each layer are uniform and constant. However, each layer is separated by a boundary that undulates randomly with depth as seen in Figure 8.2(b). As a result of this treatment, any soil uncertainty is explicitly due to the layer boundary. The boundaries themselves are represented by 2D random fields, where elements of the 2D field represents the layer's depth at its location. Similar to the single-layer soils, the 2D fields are generated using LAS, where the depths are normally-distributed as opposed to lognormal. Further information about random fields for building multi-layered virtual soils are detailed by Crisp et al. (2019e) (Chapter 4).

Due to the wide variety of foundations and soil types examined in this study, it is impossible to specify a single mean Young's modulus (E) for each layer while having similar pile lengths. Therefore, to facilitate relatively straightforward comparison of results, each layer's E value is customised to achieve a consistent average pile length. In the single-layer scenario, the target average length is 5 m, as this maximises the number of Monte Carlo realisations where valid pile designs are achieved. Invalid designs occur when the required pile length is larger than the allowable maximum of 20 m. For the multi-layer scenario, the target average pile length is 15 m to ensure that the base is embedded within the lower layer. In both scenarios, the custom E values are found by iteratively decreasing the overall soil stiffness, which in turn increases the pile length, until the target length is achieved.

It should be noted that the average pile length is not considered to have a notable impact on the optimal borehole locations in the horizontal plane. Furthermore, the specific value of mean Young's modulus is not a source of uncertainty, as opposed to its COV. Therefore, since the mean value is consistent, among both the site investigation results and the soil used for true pile settlement, it has no effect on site investigation performance. For these reasons, the mean value of Young's modulus is largely irrelevant in the context of this research, such that the scaling of this value for an appropriate pile length, maximizing the number of valid Monte Carlo realizations, is a more important consideration.

8.2.4 Site Investigation

The site investigations are conducted by extracting columns of elements from the virtual soil at nominated drilling locations. As previously discussed, the impact of test type and testing errors do not impact optimal locations. As such, the sampling is treated as being perfectly accurate, where the properties at sampled locations are known exactly. The sampling is continuous with depth, not unlike a cone penetration test (CPT), however the sampling increment is 0.5 m as dictated by the element size. The borehole depth was found to have a negligible impact on optimal testing locations in variable, single-layer soils by (Crisp et al. 2020b) (Chapter 7). The authors expect this conclusion to extend to multiple-layer soils if the boreholes are guaranteed to encounter all relevant layers.

The performance of optimal testing locations obtained from this study are compared to equivalent investigations with boreholes arranged in a regular grid, as seen in Figure 8.3.

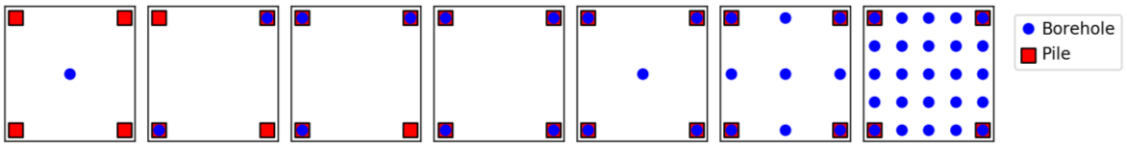


Figure 8.3: Examples of boreholes arranged in regular grids over the building footprint, in the case of 4 piles.

8.2.4.1 Single layer case

Once samples are collected in the single-layer case, it is necessary to reduce the set of stiffnesses to a single representative value (E_{red}). Such a transformation is henceforth

referred to as a reduction method. The so-called 'standard deviation' (SD) reduction method is used in the present study, which involves taking one geometric standard deviation below the geometric mean of stiffness values. In other words, $E_{red} = \mu_{ln} / \sigma_{ln}$, where μ_{ln} and σ_{ln} are the mean and standard deviation of the natural logarithm of sample values. Sampling is taken to a depth of 20 m; the maximum allowable length of pile.

The SD method was recommended by Crisp et al. (2020b) (Chapter 7) with regards to optimising a single borehole's location, as it was found to produce a smoother fitness landscape than less conservative recommendations. Furthermore, the resulting performance was less sensitive to borehole location which is desirable in practice. The standard deviation method was used by Crisp et al. (2018, 2019c, 2019d, 2020a); Crisp et al. (2020c), (Chapter 2, Chapter , Appendix B, Chapter 5, Chapter 6) with Crisp et al. (2019c) (Chapter 2) concluding that it provided the lowest expected total project cost when compared to a variety of reduction methods.

It is important to note that the soil model, being a uniform value, is a simplified interpretation of investigation data, compared to the full variation of the true soil. This simplification has two implications. Firstly, if all elements of the soil were tested such that the site is fully known, the foundation will still experience differential settlement due to local discrepancies between the site and model. Secondly, and perhaps more importantly, there is no explicit relationship between the sample locations and foundation performance; it is the collection of sample values that is relevant, as opposed to their order. In other words, the sample location is not considered in the soil model. As such, the relationship between testing locations and foundation performance is implicit and is derived from the autocorrelation between the sampled soil and the soil at each pile location. On average, samples within the autocorrelation distance from the pile should be similar. However, the sample values may still be different in a given Monte Carlo realisation due to the random nature of the soil, illustrating the importance of the Monte Carlo framework.

8.2.4.2 Multiple layer case

A number of idealisations are applied to the site investigation process for the purpose of computational efficiency, due to multi-layer soils having uniform properties in each layer. Firstly, the soil properties within each layer are known exactly, regardless of the number of samples. Secondly, the layer boundaries at borehole locations are known exactly. Any

errors in depth estimation due to subjectivity or ambiguity from soil mixing at the interface are not considered.

Despite the discrete 0.5 m element size, the layer boundaries are continuous in that depths are not rounded to 0.5 m increments. Sampling is taken continuously to a total depth of 40 m, which is consistent with the bottom of the soil profile. As such, it is impossible for layer boundaries to pass underneath the bottom of the sampling.

Once the virtual investigation is conducted, a soil model is created based on the known depths of layer boundaries at borehole locations. In this model, the boundaries are interpolated from boreholes through Delaunay triangulation (Delaunay 1934). Extrapolation is achieved with a convex-hull expansion that approximates the layer extending outwards horizontally from the outer-most points (Crisp 2020b) (Appendix E).

Unlike the single-layer case, there is an explicit relationship between the soil model and the true soil. If the full surface were sampled then the layer boundaries, and therefore the full soil, would be known exactly. However, unlike that study, only local information is used; i.e. the three nearest boreholes which form a triangle around the pile of interest. This is elaborated on in the next section.

8.2.5 Pile settlement

Two models are needed for determining pile settlement, for single-layer and multi-layer soils respectively. Between the 10,000 Monte Carlo realisations, and the iterative nature of the GA, billions of piles must be designed and assessed, necessitating an efficient settlement model and calculation procedure that is tailored to each soil case.

The building's weight is equally distributed among the piles. A combined dead and live loading of 8 kPa is applied to each floor of the structure. Therefore, for the 10 storey, 40 × 40 m building examined in this study, there is a total weight of 128,000 kN. All piles are designed to a differential settlement tolerance of 0.0025 (Sowers 1962; Salgado 2008).

8.2.5.1 Single layer case

One important optimization for single-layer soils is that the true settlement of each pile, used in the differential settlement calculations, is pre-processed prior to use of the GA.

This processing produces a continuous function of settlement in terms of pile length. Due to the assumed linear-elastic mechanics, these functions can be scaled linearly with applied load and soil stiffness. As such, since applied load, soil stiffness and designed pile length are known, so too is the true settlement.

These settlement functions are generated for a given pile in a given Monte Carlo realisation by determining the settlement at discrete 1 m intervals in the variable, virtual soil. These data are then made continuous through Akima interpolation (Akima 1970). The settlement at the 1 m intervals themselves are evaluated through an efficient analogy to finite element analysis (FEA) which serves as the second optimization.

This FEA equivalent, called the Pseudo-Incremental Energy (PIE) method (Ching et al. 2018), approximates FEA results within a Monte Carlo framework within a fraction of the computational time. Elimination of FEA, the main computational bottleneck, saves several months of simulation per soil case in the single-layer scenario. It works by removing the need for FEA within the Monte Carlo simulations. Instead, only a single instance of the FEA model is needed prior to commencement. For each 1 m pile increment, a deterministic settlement value (S_{det}) is found through FEA in a mesh with uniform properties, for an applied unit load of 1 kN. This mesh is also used to obtain a weight (W) for each soil element. Each weight is calculated from the stress (σ, τ) and strain (ε) components in the corresponding FEA mesh element as given in the following equation:

$$W = \sigma_x\varepsilon_x + \sigma_y\varepsilon_y + \sigma_z\varepsilon_z + \tau_{xy}\varepsilon_{xy} + \tau_{yz}\varepsilon_{yz} + \tau_{xz}\varepsilon_{xz} \quad (8.1)$$

To determine the true settlement (S) of that length of pile in a given virtual soil, the deterministic settlement (S_{det}) is scaled by the weighted geometric average of soil surrounding that pile (E_{eff}). $S = S_{det}/E_{eff}$. The soil weights reflect the premise that soil properties closer to the pile have a greater influence on its settlement. Therefore, as the soil's distribution of stresses and strains vary with the length of the pile, the weights and therefore E_{eff} must be determined for each pile length individually.

The final optimization involves the design of piles from the soil model. The process is almost identical to that of finding the true pile settlement discussed above. However, instead of scaling each increment of the settlement curve by E_{eff}, the whole curve is scaled by the reduced E_{red} from the site investigation. Therefore, as the applied load, soil model

stiffness, and settlement design tolerance are known for a given investigation, so too is the pile design.

8.2.5.2 Multiple layer case

All pile settlement analysis is undertaken using a load transfer technique modified from Mylonakis and Gazetas (1998). The shaft stiffness is represented as a series of distributed springs (Winkler assumption). The base resistance is calculated separately, and originally by using the stiffness of the layer that the pile is based in. The modification here consists of calculating the base stiffness as a weighted harmonic average of soil stiffness below the pile base. The weights are determined by integrating an exponential decay of importance with depth below the pile, and the half-life of this decay is 3 m. The advantage here is that pile behaviour can account for deeper soil layers, which more accurately matches results from FEA (Crisp 2020b) (Appendix E). Each pile's settlement is calculated individually, using local layer boundary depths. The elimination of FEA from this scenario reduces the length of the simulation from several years to several hours.

Once the soil model is generated, as described in the previous section, it is used for pile design. This design process is undertaken by iteratively increasing the pile length until the settlement criteria is satisfied. True pile settlement is then found by taking the final design and applying the settlement model using the original, full, variable layer boundaries as generated by the 2D random fields.

It should be noted that the settlement model is designed for 1D soil profiles, where the soil properties within each layer are uniform. While the latter constraint is valid here, the former assumes that the layer boundaries are flat and horizontal, which is not the case. However, Crisp et al. (2020c) (Chapter 5) found that undulating 2D layer boundaries can be represented by a single, effective depth by taking an inverse-distance-squared weighted average of layer depths around the pile, thereby reducing the soil to a 1D equivalent. This technique is used for calculating true pile settlement.

However, to reduce computational time, the layer depths are taken directly from the interpolated surface at the pile's location. In other words, a single depth value is used as opposed to a local average. This approximation is reasonable for the soil model, as opposed to the random fields, as there is far less local variation due to the linear interpolation of scattered data. Furthermore, as the interpolated surface consists of

triangular planes with vertices defined by borehole locations, a point inside each triangle is also a weighted average of the layer's depth at each borehole. A comparison has found that this optimization has negligible impact on the optimal locations in this study, while further reducing computational time by an order of magnitude. This reduction, from roughly an hour to several minutes, is due to the significantly reduced amount of 2D interpolation required for a series of discrete points vs. an entire plane.

8.2.6 Differential Settlement and Failure Cost

Once the true settlement for each pile is obtained in a Monte Carlo realisation for an investigation, the differential settlement can be determined. This involves finding the difference in settlement between all combinations of two piles in the foundation as a proportion of the distance between the piles. The final differential settlement for that foundation is taken as the maximum value of all combinations.

While the geometric product metric is used by the GA for optimization, the failure costs associated with the recommendations are also calculated. Comparison of these costs gives a more meaningful representation of the benefit of using optimal testing locations over a regular grid.

Previously, a relationship has been derived for failure cost in terms of differential settlement by Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D). The relationship is based on levels of structural cracking associated with magnitudes of differential settlement by Day (1999), and the cost of repairing that cracking Rawlinsons (2016). In essence, an insufficient investigation is likely to result in higher differential settlement on average, requiring a larger repair cost.

This relationship itself is represented by a linear function, such that a differential settlement value of 0.003 results in A$0 of failure, and 0.009 results in a failure cost equal to the building's construction cost (C_c). The construction cost, in this case A$47,600,000 (Rawlinsons 2016), is analogous to demolishing and rebuilding the structure due to excessive cracking. As such, this linear function is bounded by a minimum of $0 and a maximum of C_c. The costs are calculated individually for each Monte Carlo realisation, which are subsequently averaged to form the expected failure cost.

8.3 Results

Prior to analysing the results in the following sections, it should be noted that, while properly configured GAs perform well at finding solutions that are near a global optimum, they are quite inefficient at finding the exact solution. Therefore, rather than taking the results as absolute recommendations, a degree of subjective interpretation is required. One example of subjective interpretation is the consideration of symmetry. If the pile configuration is symmetrical in one or more axes, and if the number of boreholes allows for a symmetrical solution, the true optimal locations should be re-interpreted as such.

8.3.1 Analysis of GA Parameters

The choice of optimal GA parameters is known to be problem-specific (Haupt and Haupt 2004). Therefore, when a GA is introduced to a new problem, as in the present situation, it is necessary to analyse the parameters that produce the best results in terms of quality and processing time.

This analysis is undertaken here with a single-layer soil of COV 80% and SOF of 10 m. The single-layer scenario is considered, as the overall analysis is faster and more efficient than that of the multi-layer, allowing for a wider range of parameters to be assessed. It should be noted that the solution space is slightly different between the two soil scenarios due to the manner the soil models are constructed, as described previously. However, the nature of the problem is similar, and so the results are expected to be transferable.

Two GA parameters are investigated with regards to the solution evolution; the population size and mutation rate. Between them, the values are 250 and 500, as well as 1%, 2%, 5% and 10% respectively, resulting in 8 combinations being assessed.

Furthermore, it is important to specify a stopping criterion so that the algorithm concludes after an appropriate number of generations, beyond which there is little improvement. The criterion is needed because it is impossible to know in advance when the GA has found an optimal solution. As such, it must instead detect if the solution has remained relatively unchanged for a specified number of generations, implying convergence. The two additional parameters are the performance tolerance, such that improvement below

this threshold is considered negligible, and the number of consecutive generations, which must have negligible improvement.

For each case, a tolerance of 0% is used along with 20 generations of consecutive values, meaning that the solution must be unchanged over this time. Furthermore, once the GA has converged, it is restarted with a new population created from randomly generated offsets from the optimal solution, in an attempt to find a nearby optimum. This second stage is set to have 0% improvement for 10 consecutive generations before stopping. Use of such a conservative, strict stopping criterion allows for the evolution curves to be analysed for alternative, less strict criteria, without having to re-run the GA.

Plots showing the evolution of performance are given in Figure 8.4 for the cases of 1, 5 and 25 boreholes with a 9 pile, 40 × 40 m building, comparing the aforementioned mutation rates and population sizes. Other building cases not shown here include buildings of 10 × 10 m, 20 × 20 m and 30 × 30 m with a variety of numbers of piles and pile spacings. It should be noted that there are no clear tends across the different building cases, and the plots in Figure 8.4 shouldn't necessarily be taken as expected trajectories. Nevertheless, some general conclusions can be made.

The interpretation of Figure 8.4 is that as the performance value decreases over successive iterations, the boreholes physically move to more optimal locations. Although counter-intuitive, lower performance values are more desirable, as there is a reduced likelihood of excessive differential settlement. The changes between iterations can vary greatly, from one borehole moving a small distance due to the best solution being improved, to all boreholes being moved extensively when an entirely new optimal solution is found. This latter case results in the sudden large drops in performance value while the former is typically responsible for the segments of gradual, smooth improvement.

For small numbers of boreholes, in the order of 1-2, the solution converges quickly, regardless of parameter choices. For intermediate numbers, from 3-8, the progression is stepped (staggered) with several generations in a row stalling with no improvement. For 9 and more boreholes, improvement tends to be relatively smooth and continuous.

Upon inspection of various sets of building sizes and numbers of piles, not shown here due to space constraints, the authors conclude that a population size of 500 and a mutation rate of 1% is the single best choice towards finding the optimal locations in all cases.

Higher mutation rates, particularly above 2%, introduce a sufficiently high degree of randomness to prevent solution convergence, most easily seen in Figure 8.4(c).

Regarding the stopping criteria, the number of consecutive generations parameter was found to be more important than the performance tolerance, due to the stepped improvement, most readily seen in Figure 8.4(b). Examining a range of generation numbers and tolerances across the building cases revealed that the recommended stopping parameters are 20 consecutive generations and a tolerance of 2.5 x 10^{-5}, or 0.0025%.

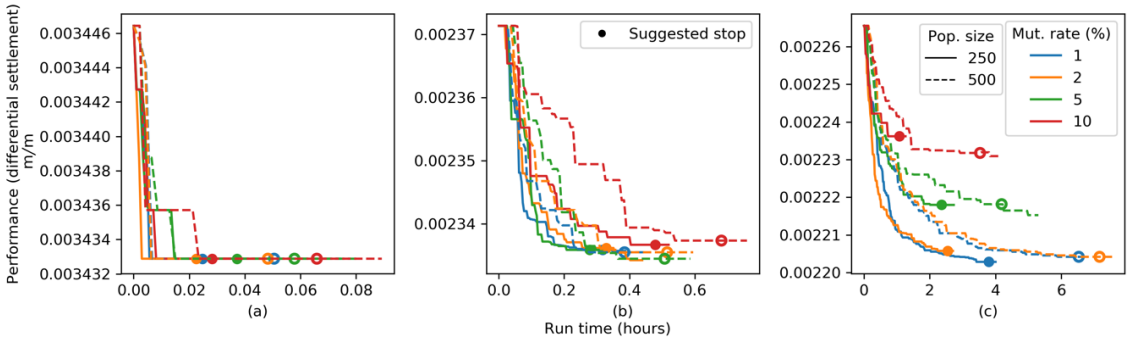


Figure 8.4: Evolution plots for a 9 pile, 40 × 40m building and (a) 1 borehole, (b) 5 boreholes and (c) 25 boreholes.

The run time needed for convergence increases exponentially with the number of boreholes. This is logical, as the solution space increases exponentially, and the time needed for individual generations also increases with the number of boreholes.

8.3.2 Single-layer Analysis

A wide variety of analyses has been undertaken with respect to finding optimal borehole locations in a variable, single-layer soil. While not shown here, the analysis includes examining the effect of COV, test type and reduction method, as was done in the case of a single borehole by Crisp et al. (2020b) (Chapter 7). It was found that optimal testing location was not noticeably affected by these parameters. This insensitivity is intuitive as the site and sampled data do not structurally change in these cases, other than a uniform shift in variability with COV. This conclusion for multiple boreholes is consistent with the analysis by Crisp et al. (2020b) (Chapter 7). These results indicate that the optimal borehole locations discussed here can be fairly generalised across different soil cases. However, there is some variation in results with SOF, which is discussed later. Similarly,

optimal borehole locations were found not to change, relative to the piles, for different foundation areas. In other words, the optimal borehole pattern scales proportionately with the building area. The authors expect this scaling to apply to different aspect ratios of building footprints, although further work is needed on this variable.

A set of optimal testing locations has been shown for a 40 × 40 m building with varying numbers of piles in Figure 8.5, for a soil of COV 80% and SOF of 20 m. Several clear trends can be observed. For example, when the number of boreholes is less than or equal to the number of piles, the boreholes should be placed at the piles. A single borehole should be placed at the centre-most pile in the building. In the case of two boreholes, they should be placed at the sides of the building rather than the corners, as this means the distance between them and the furthest piles is minimised. For the same reason, three boreholes should be placed so as to form an equilateral triangle as much as possible, while still being in close proximity to piles.

For other borehole cases, the results become more difficult to interpret due to an apparent randomness in the data. It has previously been noted that borehole locations given by the GA may not be truly optimal, as it is possible the GA has not fully converged on a global optimum. In the case of single-layer soils, there is an additional source of randomness discussed by Crisp et al. (2020b) (Chapter 7) in the form of random bias in the soil when averaged across Monte Carlo realisations. This bias is in the order of roughly 2.5% of the soil COV, which in most analyses would be considered negligible. However, it is possible that, when optimising borehole locations, the GA may have a subtle preference to place boreholes at locations where the averaged stiffness is underestimated. This bias is most likely due to a low-level correlation or other unavoidable imperfections in the random number generator. Either the lack of convergence or the random bias could be responsible for the observed random scatter.

It is worth noting that the optimal locations shown in Figure 8.5 may have only a minimal advantage over a regular grid layout, such as those seen in Figure 8.3. For this reason, Figure 8.6 is included, which compares expected failure costs between the suggested locations and regular grid locations for a variety of boreholes. The costs are given for all 3 building and borehole cases, for soils with a SOF of 10 m, 15 m and 20 m. Analysis of this figure will be included along with that of Figure 8.5 for the remainder of this section.

Furthermore, there is excessive randomness for high numbers of boreholes and a large SOF relative to the pile spacing, most easily seen in the 25 borehole, 25 pile case where a regular grid is expected. In these specific high borehole cases, the apparent randomness is due to the GA intentionally spreading boreholes across the full site. A large spread increases the likelihood that at least some low stiffness samples are collected on average, leading to a more conservative soil model. This manner of added conservativism is the only type allowed by the model, as opposed to more traditional mechanisms such as loading safety factors. Therefore, this random spread of boreholes is an artefact of the artificial nature of the problem, and such random locations should be ignored. Instead, a regular grid is recommended. Indeed, upon examination of the costs in Figure 8.6, there appears to be little benefit to using the apparent random scatter of 25 boreholes over the regular grid in the case of 25 piles. A similar effect is noted when the SOF is large relative to the building footprint, whereby some boreholes are randomly scattered away from the pile locations even for small numbers of piles and boreholes. These results are not shown visually due to space constraints, and it is worth re-iterating that the improvement over regular sampling is negligible.

With this disregard for the random borehole locations in mind, re-interpreting the results for the expected symmetry, additional trends can be identified. When there are more boreholes than piles, the former should be distributed evenly across the locations of the latter. This is most evident in Figure 8.5 with 4 piles and 9 boreholes, where there are two of the latter at each pile, as well as with 25 boreholes, where there are four at each pile. Upon examination of the failure costs in Figure 8.6(c) for a 9- or 4-pile building, there can be a reduction in expected cost in the order of A$300,000 by adopting this recommendation in soils with a high SOF. However, this is largely a moot point as the same failure cost can be achieved with fewer boreholes.

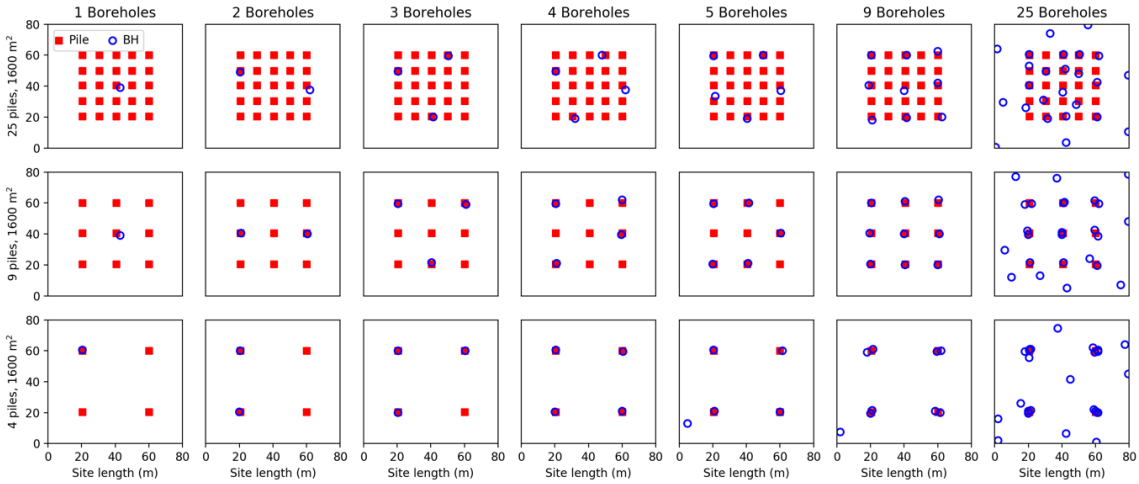


Figure 8.5: Optimal testing locations for different numbers of piles and boreholes for a soil with a COV of 80% and SOF of 20 m.

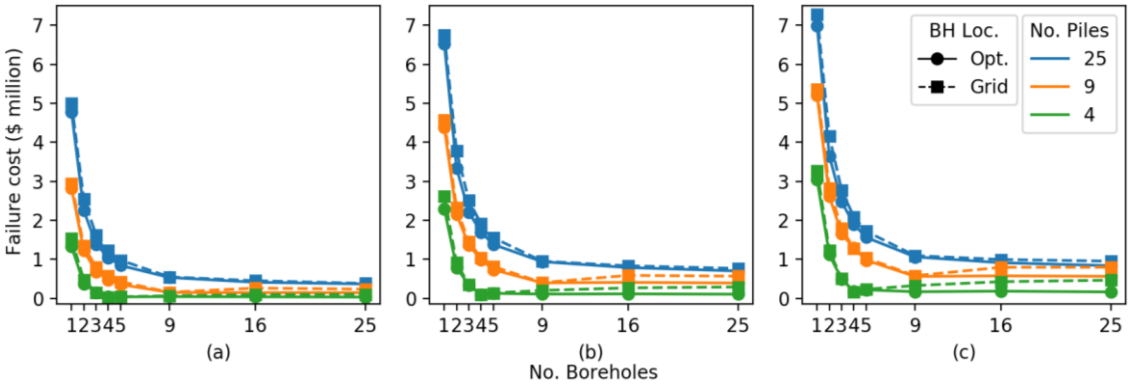


Figure 8.6: Failure cost comparison between a regular grid of boreholes (Grid) and optimal locations (Opt.) for different numbers of piles and a SOF of (a) 10 m, (b) 15 m and (c), 20 m.

As mentioned earlier, there is a variation in optimal testing locations as the SOF changes. This is most apparent in the case of 2 or 3 boreholes and 25 piles. The large number of piles facilitates flexibility in borehole locations since they should be drilled at a pile, allowing the effects of SOF to be highlighted. The above case is shown for a SOF of 10 m, 15 m and 25 m in Figure 8.7. It can be seen that as the SOF increases, so does the recommended borehole spacing. While this spacing appears to be approximately double that of the SOF, it is difficult to define an explicit relationship due to the possibility of the randomness discussed previously. Therefore, optimal borehole spacing with regards to SOF is an area for future research. The relationship does not apply for small or large SOFs. In the former case, a wide variety of sample values is encountered by each borehole

which, when locally averaged, results in a similar performance for all testing locations. For large SOFs relative the building footprint, the soil becomes relatively homogenous and constant, and so again performance varies little with testing location. The optimal locations for other numbers of boreholes do not notably vary with SOF, particularly when ignoring apparent randomness.

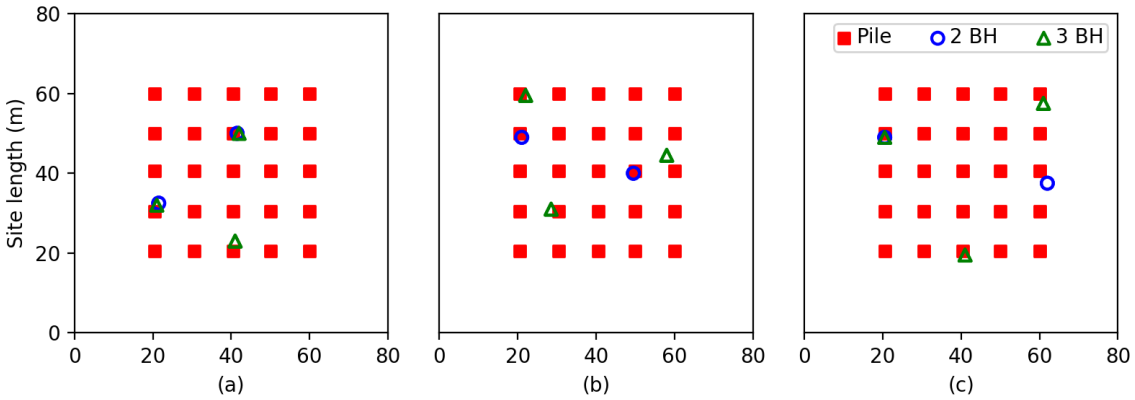


Figure 8.7: Comparison of borehole spacing for a 25 pile building with a soil SOF of (a) 10 m, (b) 15 m, (c) 25 m.

In conclusion, the main, overriding suggested rule is to place boreholes in close proximity to piles. Additional suggestions vary depending on the number of boreholes. Two should be placed so as to minimise the distances between either of them and the furthest pile. Three should be placed so as to form an equilateral triangle within the building footprint. If possible, borehole spacing can be double that of the horizontal SOF for small numbers of boreholes. However, this is considered as being of secondary importance, particularly since it is impossible to determine the SOF of a site without already having done extensive soil testing. If there are more piles than boreholes, then a regular grid over the building footprint, at pile locations, is recommended.

8.3.3 Multiple-layer Analysis

This section discusses recommended testing locations for the purpose of delineating layer boundaries, without consideration for determining material properties. The optimal locations for a two-layer soil case are shown in Figure 8.8, for a layer stiffness ratio of 1:9, average boundary depth of 10 m, a boundary SOF of 100 m and a boundary undulation standard deviation of 2 m. This soil is similar in appearance to that shown in

Figure 8.2(b), albeit with a reduced magnitude of vertical boundary variation. Further information on these parameters is given by Crisp et al. (2019e) (Chapter 4).

The stiffness ratio and degree of undulation were found to have negligible impact on the recommended borehole locations, when alternate values of these parameters were assessed. Logically, while these parameters would alter the overall magnitude of differential settlement, they would not impact the relative differential settlement between different testing locations. Furthermore, Crisp et al. (2020a) (Chapter 6) has shown that the exact SOF of the layer boundaries has a negligible impact on the performance of pile foundations when the value is more than twice as large as the building footprint, as is the case here. Due to the relative insensitivity of the results to the aforementioned parameters, it is expected that the following recommendations can be generalised to a wide variety of multi-layer soils. As with the single-layer case, the optimal borehole patterns were found to scale with building area.

Upon inspection of Figure 8.8, the locations are more intuitive and less random compared to the single-layer case. The apparent randomness from before is not present, except for the cases of 25 boreholes with 4 or 9 piles. Here, it should be noted that 3 boreholes in close proximity to a pile give complete knowledge for that pile, meaning that the additional boreholes are not considered in the pile's performance. As such, as with the single-layer soil, boreholes should generally be positioned evenly near pile locations.

A single borehole should be placed at the centre of the building in all cases, as is expected. This recommendation could also be argued to extend to the single-layer scenario, as Crisp et al. (2020b) (Chapter 7) showed that a central location is ideal in terms of failure cost for 4 piles and a large horizontal soil SOF. This is in contrast to the geometric product metric used in the optimization process, which is generally in good agreement with the failure cost in all other building and SOF cases.

Two boreholes should be placed at the corner of the buildings in the 4-pile case. As the pile density increases, these two boreholes are best placed closer to the building centre so as to better represent the central piles. The authors suggest that the two boreholes should never be placed more than one pile row in from the outer edge, in order to minimise extrapolation of the layer to outer piles. In other words, if the pile spacing is 5 m, the boreholes should never be more than 5 m away from the building's perimeter. When three

boreholes are used, they should be placed so as to form an equilateral triangle over the building while being in reasonable proximity to a pile, in a manner similar to the single-layer scenario. The difference here is that the triangle is notably larger, so as to minimise extrapolation to outer piles. For this reason, testing in close proximity to a pile is less critical compared to forming an equilateral triangle that covers the majority of the building.

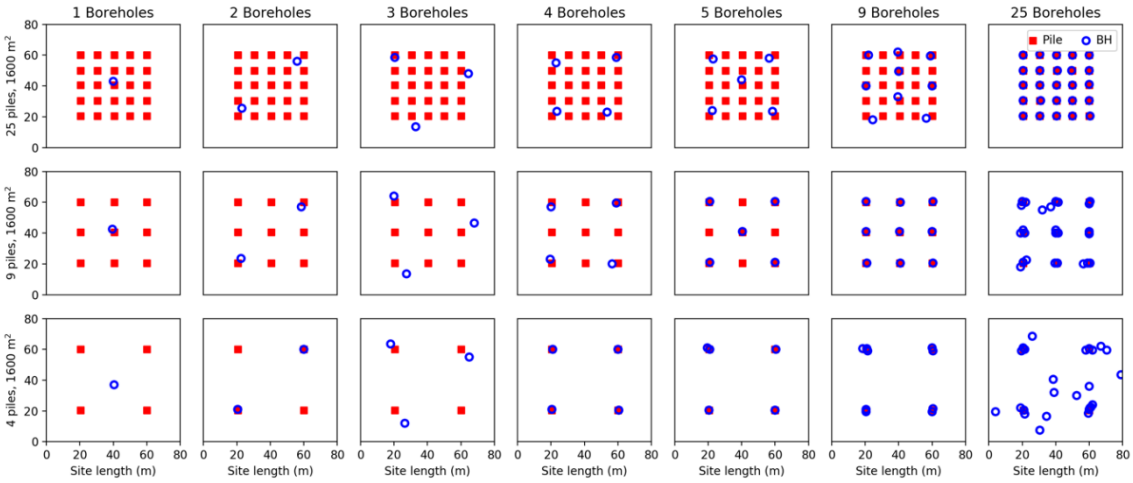


Figure 8.8: Optimal testing locations for different numbers of piles and boreholes for a two layer soil with stiffness ratio 1:9 and boundary standard deviation of 2 m.

When using 4 boreholes, testing at or near the corners is optimal, moving the boreholes slightly inward with increased pile density as in the 2-borehole case. This can be said for 5 boreholes as well, with the 5th borehole being centrally located or at one of the corners, if there is no central pile. In all other cases, a regular grid of boreholes across the building footprint is recommended, as is the case of 9 or 25 boreholes with the 25-pile building. While the 9 boreholes over 25 piles have a fairly triangular pattern, the authors suspect that this is an artefact of the layer interpolation method, which uses triangulation. As such, a regular grid with a rectangular pattern is recommended.

As was done above with Figure 8.6, the failure costs for each pile and borehole case, for the aforementioned two-layer soil, have been presented in Figure 8.9. A consistent observation in Figure 8.9 is that there is significant improvement in the three-borehole case by using a rotated equilateral triangle instead of placing each borehole at the three piles directly. This saving is in excess of A$2 million, or 4.2% of the building's

construction cost. Interestingly, three boreholes placed in the regular grid pattern have considerably worse performance than two boreholes, despite the additional soil information. This degradation is due to the layer boundary being extrapolated outside of the triangle formed by the three boreholes. As such, the 4th pile, without an associated borehole, is likely to be misrepresented in the soil model. It must be remembered that the addition of a third borehole significantly reduces the failure cost compared to two in the single-layer scenario.

For all other cases, the improvement from optimal sampling over the regular grid increases with the number of piles. Other than with three boreholes, there is negligible difference between the optimal and grid placement in the case of four piles. There is moderate improvement in the 9-pile case for less than five boreholes. Similarly, there is greater improvement for 25 piles and less than 9 boreholes, in the order of A$500,000.

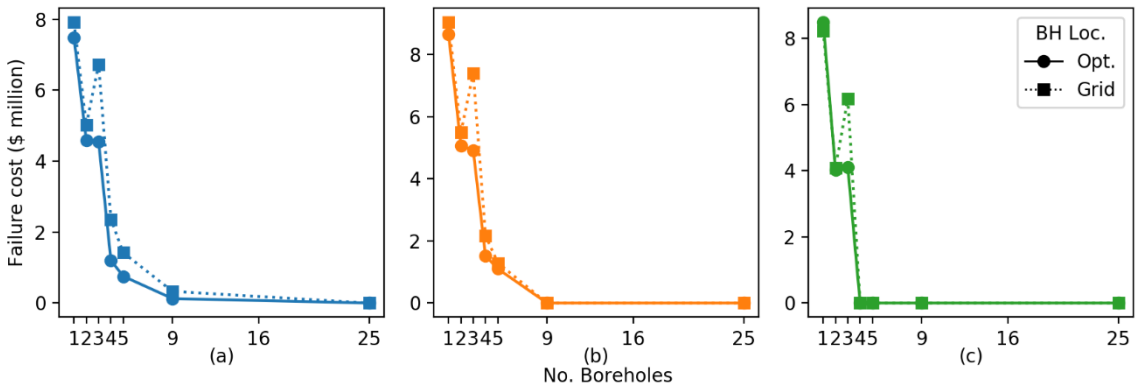


Figure 8.9: Failure cost comparison between a regular grid of boreholes (Grid) and optimal locations (Opt.) in a two layer soil with boundary standard deviation of 4 m and (a) 25 piles, (b) 9 piles, (c) 4 piles.

Further analysis was conducted on multi-layer soil profiles, including those featuring the possible formation of soil lenses. A lens is a soil layer is that is laterally discontinuous, such that it can be present at one borehole or pile location and absent from another. Understandably, this circumstance is particularly detrimental to foundation performance. However, optimal testing locations do not notably change from that seen in Figure 8.8. As such, those locations are also recommended in soils with 3 or more layers.

Comparing the improvement between the single-layer and multi-layer scenarios, the cost savings are noticeably higher in the latter case. This improvement is due to the more

explicit relationship between borehole locations and the soil model for the layer boundaries. Therefore, as the foundation performance is less sensitive to the exact borehole locations in the single-layer case, the authors suggest using the multi-layer recommendations in practice. This suggestion is reinforced by the overall similarity of recommendations between the two soil scenarios, and that the multi-layer recommendations are less random.

8.4 Conclusions

This study has demonstrated that a genetic algorithm (GA) can be used to optimise borehole locations with respect to improving foundation performance. An analysis of GA parameters reveals that the best overall configuration is a low mutation rate in the order of 1-2% and a large population such as 500 members. The recommended stopping criterion, used to assess when the GA has converged on a global solution, is when there has been less than a 0.0025% improvement on the previous generation for 20 consecutive generations.

Optimal borehole locations have been derived independently for a single-layer soil and multi-layer soils. These scenarios examine what is optimal for determining the material properties of layers and layer boundaries respectively. The recommended testing locations were generally similar across the two scenarios. However, locations appeared somewhat random in the single-layer soil due to an implicit relationship between the sample locations and soil model. Since this relationship is explicit in the multi-layer case, and because the cost savings were greater, the optimal multi-layer locations are recommended for general use. The difference in failure cost between the optimal and regular grid patterns varied greatly, from being negligible through to over A$2 million, or 4.2% of the building's construction cost in the case of three boreholes.

A large number of variables were identified as having no or negligible effect on optimal borehole locations. In the single-layer scenario, this includes the coefficient of variation, test type and reduction method. The optimal borehole spacing appeared to increase with scale of fluctuation (SOF) in the case of two or three boreholes. However, the relationship between borehole spacing and SOF requires further analysis, ideally with anisotropic soils where the vertical SOF is held constant. A high SOF relative to either the borehole spacing or building footprint results in increasingly random borehole locations being

preferred. However, the improvement due to this random sampling is negligible, such that the final stated guidelines are recommended. In the multi-layer scenario, the degree of layer undulation, layer stiffness ratio and number of layers appear to have little effect on the results. Similarly, the building area has little impact on the optimal borehole pattern, as locations scale linearly with footprint size.

The recommended testing locations for all soil conditions is as follows:

- The general rule is that boreholes should be placed in close proximity to piles, unless stated otherwise.
- A single borehole should be located in the centre of the building.
- Two boreholes should be placed at the building corners.
- Three boreholes should be arranged as an equilateral triangle, rotated to be in proximity to piles and containing the majority of the building within its area.
- With four or five boreholes, the outer-most ones should be moved closer to the centre as pile density increases, however should not be further inward than one row of piles.

Some recommendations for future research have been given within this section. Further suggestions include the use of a more advanced GA or evolutionary algorithm. For example, exploring the use of alternate selection, crossover and mutation mechanisms that are more sophisticated than the simple implementations used in the present study, such as normally-distributed mutation. The GA could also be adapted to optimise additional site investigation parameters, such as borehole depth and test type within the same investigation. It should be noted that the results are only applicable to the design of pile foundations. Future research could analyse alternate foundations types, as well as investigations for retaining structures and tension piles for building basements, and dewatering plans. The software and source code used in this study is open source and available for use by researchers and practicing engineers.

8.5 References

Akima, H. 1970. A new method of interpolation and smooth curve fitting based on local procedures. Journal of the ACM (JACM), **17**(4), 589-602.

Ang, A. H.-S. 2007. Probability concepts in engineering : emphasis on applications in civil & environmental engineering (2nd ed. ed.). Hoboken, N.J: John Wiley & Sons.

British Standards. (1999). Code of practice for site investigations *BS 5930*.

Ching, J., Hu, Y.-G., and Phoon, K.-K. 2018. Effective Young's modulus of a spatially variable soil mass under a footing. Structural Safety, **73**, 99-113.

Crisp, M. P. (2020a). SIOPS (Site Investigation Optimisation for Piles using Statistics). Retrieved from https://github.com/Michael-P-Crisp/SIOPS/releases/latest

Crisp, M. P. 2020b. SIOPS User Manual (Site investigation optimisation for piles using statistics). doi: 10.13140/RG.2.2.33644.92807

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2017. The influence of Site Investigation Scope on Pile Design in Multi-layered, 2D Variable Ground. *In* Proceedings of the Geo-Risk 2017, Denver, Colorado, USA.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2018. Influence of Site Investigation Borehole Pattern and Area on Pile Foundation Performance. *In* Proceedings of the 12th ANZ Young Geotechnical Professionals Conference, Hobart.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019a. Framework for the Optimisation of Site Investigations for Pile Designs in Complex Multi-Layered Soil, Research Report, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering. doi: 10.13140/RG.2.2.23536.71685

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019b. Influence of distance-weighted averaging of site investigation samples on foundation performance. *In* Proceedings of the 13th Australia New Zealand Conference on Geomechanics, Perth.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019c. Toward a generalized guideline to inform optimal site investigations for pile design. Canadian Geotechnical Journal.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019d. Towards Optimal Site Investigations for Generalized Structural Configurations. *In* Proceedings of the 7th International Symposium on Geotechnical Safety and Risk, Taipei.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2020a. Characterising Site Investigation Performance in Multiple-Layer Soils and Soil Lenses. Georisk, (ja). doi: 10.1080/17499518.2020.1806332

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2020b. Effect of borehole location on pile performance. Georisk: Assessment and Management of Risk for Engineered Systems and Geohazards, 1-16. doi: 10.1080/17499518.2020.1757721

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., Kuo, Y. L., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2019e. A method for generating virtual soil profiles with complex, multi-layer stratigraphy. Georisk: Assessment and Management of Risk for Engineered Systems and Geohazards, **13**(2), 154-163. doi: 10.1080/17499518.2018.1554817

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., Kuo, Y. L., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2020c. Characterising Site Investigation Performance in a Two Layer Soil Profile. Canadian Journal of Civil Engineering, (ja). doi: 10.1139/cjce-2019-0416

Day, R. W. 1999. Forensic geotechnical and foundation engineering: McGraw-Hill New York.

Delaunay, B. 1934. Sur la sphere vide. Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, Otdelenie Matematicheskii i Estestvennyka Nauk, **7**(793-800), 1-2.

Fenton, G. A. 1994. Error evaluation of three random-field generators. Journal of Engineering Mechanics, **120**(12), 2478-2497.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. 1993. Statistics of block conductivity through a simple bounded stochastic medium. Water Resources Research, **29**(6), 1825-1830.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2008. Risk assessment in geotechnical engineering: Wiley.

Fenton, G. A., Paice, G., and Griffiths, D. 1996. Probabilistic analysis of foundation settlement: Geomechanics Research Center, Colorado School of Mines.

Fenton, G. A., and Vanmarcke, E. H. 1990. Simulation of random fields via local average subdivision. Journal of Engineering Mechanics, **116**(8), 1733-1749.

Goldsworthy, J. S., Jaksa, M. B., Fenton, G. A., Griffiths, D. V., Kaggwa, W. S., and Poulos, H. G. 2007a. Measuring the risk of geotechnical site investigations. *In* Proceedings of the Proc., Geo-Denver 2007.

Goldsworthy, J. S., Jaksa, M. B., Fenton, G. A., Kaggwa, W. S., Griffiths, D. V., and Poulos, H. G. 2007b. Effect of sample location on the reliability based design of pad foundations. Georisk, **1**(3), 155-166.

Gong, W., Tien, Y.-M., Juang, C. H., Martin, J. R., and Luo, Z. 2016. Optimization of site investigation program for improved statistical characterization of geotechnical property based on random field theory. [journal article]. Bulletin of Engineering Geology and the Environment, 1-15. doi: 10.1007/s10064-016-0869-3

Griffiths, D., and Fenton, G. A. 1993. Seepage beneath water retaining structures founded on spatially random soil. Géotechnique, **43**(4), 577-587.

Haupt, R. L., and Haupt, S. E. 2004. Practical genetic algorithms (2nd ed. ed.). Hoboken, N.J: John Wiley.

Hoeksema, R. J., and Kitanidis, P. K. 1985. Analysis of the spatial structure of properties of selected aquifers. Water Resources Research, **21**(4), 563-572.

Huang, L., Huang, S., and Lai, Z. 2020. On the optimization of site investigation programs using centroidal Voronoi tessellation and random field theory. Computers and Geotechnics, **118**, 103331.

Jaksa, M. B., Kaggwa, W. S., Fenton, G. A., and Poulos, H. G. 2003. A framework for quantifying the reliability of geotechnical investigations. *In* Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on the Application of Statistics and Probability in Civil Engineering.

Lumb, P. 1966. The variability of natural soils. Canadian Geotechnical Journal, **3**(2), 74-97.

Mylonakis, G., and Gazetas, G. 1998. Settlement and additional internal forces of grouped piles in layered soil. Géotechnique, **48**(1), 55-72.

Naghibi, F., Fenton, G., and Griffiths, D. 2014. Serviceability limit state design of deep foundations. Géotechnique, **64**(10), 787-799.

Rawlinsons, A. (2016). Australian Construction Handbook (34 ed., pp. 1005). Perth, Australia: Rawlhouse Publishing Pty. Ltd.

Salgado, R. 2008. The engineering of foundations (Vol. 888): McGraw-Hill New York.

Shukla, S. K., and Sivakugan, N. 2011. Site investigation and in situ tests. In B. Das (Ed.), *Geotechnical Engineering Handbook*: J. Ross Publishing.

Sowers, G. F. 1962. Shallow Foundations. In G. A. Leonards (Ed.), *Foundation engineering*. New York, USA: McGraw-Hill.

Vanmarcke, E. 1983. Random Fields: Analysis and Synthesis. London: MIT Press.

Chapter 9: Conclusion

This section summarises the various innovations and findings produced throughout the thesis, on the topic of optimising geotechnical site investigations. A discussion is also given on possible future research directions.

9.1 Research Contributions

As stated in Chapter 1, to date, there has been no widely-applicable guideline on how to plan optimal geotechnical site investigations. This thesis has presented a range of analysis on site investigation performance through a risk-based approach, where the optimal investigation provides the lowest total project cost. The results and products allow practicing geotechnical engineers to plan optimal investigations in advance of ground testing. Furthermore, several of the innovations derived from this work can be applied to other research fields.

9.1.1 Summary

The key contributions, as per the four research aims, are:

1. To optimise the site investigation framework with regards to computational speed.

This has been achieved through a combination of various optimizations which result in a speedup in the order of 10,000,000 times, excluding the use of program parallelisation. This efficiency makes it possible for the framework to be used on desktop computers, without needing a supercomputer. Several of these optimizations are transferable to similar areas of research. See §9.1.2 for details.

2. To devise a method of simulating multi-layer site investigation soils that is random yet customisable.

This method has been developed and can be used in any field of research that requires randomly-generated multiple-layer virtual soils. These fields include settlement modelling, optimization of site investigations, slope stability analysis, calibration of reliability-based design, groundwater flow modelling, and demonstration in teaching. See §9.1.3 for a summary.

3. To use (1) and (2) to assess site investigation performance in a variety of 3D soil profiles, including those with multiple layers and soil lenses, and with a range of site investigation attributes. The results will determine the impact of these conditions and inform engineers of good site investigation practice.

Analysis has been undertaken in a wide variety of single- and multi-layer soils. The influence of different soil conditions on investigation performance has been assessed, with optimal investigations found in each case. Investigations have been optimised for the number of boreholes, test type, interpretation of samples, interpretation of layer boundaries, and borehole location. Some of these recommendations are generalised and universally applicable. The relative contribution of soil parameters to overall uncertainty has also been assessed. This is summarised throughout §9.1.4.

4. To create versatile tools to allow engineers to optimise a wide variety of site investigations in a range of soils and for all structural configurations.

Two sets of tools have been developed. One is a set of rule-of-thumb equations that allow the number of boreholes to be approximately optimised for a building of any size and height. The other is an efficient and versatile computer program, SIOPS, that allows practicing engineers to optimise site investigation attributes for real-world based custom soils and building configurations. SIOPS also incorporates a genetic algorithm for optimising borehole locations, which has not been used previously in this framework. These tools are summarised in §9.1.5.1 and §9.1.5.2 respectively.

9.1.2 Framework Restructuring for Computational Speed

Prior to undertaking the analysis, the framework and numerical tools were extensively optimised for speed, and also for massively parallel computation. This work aligns with Aim 1 of the thesis.

9.1.2.1 Incorporation of pile settlement curves

A key improvement consisted of producing reusable pile settlement curves (functions) in the analysis, rather than designing and assessing piles directly. The pile design and assessment are then undertaken by post-processing the curves. These curves yield the pile's settlement for a given pile length within a soil of unit stiffness, as a result of an applied unit load. Due to the linear-elastic nature of the settlement analysis, these curves

can be scaled linearly with applied load and soil stiffness, meaning they can be re-used for a variety of loading and soil conditions. A description of these curves is given in Chapter 2, with expanded detail and derivation found in Appendix D. Generally speaking, these curves served to minimise the use of the computationally intensive finite element analysis (FEA) for determining pile settlement.

The re-usable nature of these curves provided several key benefits.

1. The number of true pile settlement assessments needed from direct FEA was significantly reduced. Originally, a true settlement FEA was needed for each site investigation. However, with the introduction of true settlement curves generated from minimal FEA, the computational time of this analysis was made independent of the number of investigations, allowing more to be assessed.
2. For single-layer soils, FEA is completely eliminated from the pile design stage of the analysis. This allowed for an exceptionally large number of site investigations to be assessed in a very small period of time under these conditions. The elimination is possible because the soil model consists of a single, constant stiffness value. Therefore, since the pile settlement curve for unit stiffness is known, it can be scaled appropriately. As such, only a single curve is needed, which can be generated within minutes as a one-off calculation in advance of the analysis.
3. The re-usable curves allowed flexible post-processing of results for different structural configurations. Rather than re-running the computationally expensive analysis for these various conditions, the results can be obtained directly from the curves. For example, if curves are generated for a set of 25 piles, then a structure of any height and size, and using any arbitrary subset of those piles can be assessed by adjusting the loads on a per-pile basis. This allowed for a large quantity of analysis to be conducted from relatively few results. The ability to adjust the loads also makes reliability-based design possible.

9.1.2.2 Optimization of finite element analysis

While use of FEA is minimised through application of pile settlement curves, it is still required to a relatively high degree compared to other areas of research, particularly when multi-layered soils are involved. As such, additional optimizations were applied directly to the use of FEA.

Firstly, the 3D finite element mesh was altered so that elements further away from the pile were larger in size. This greatly reduced the number of elements in the mesh, therefore decreasing the processing time by an order of magnitude. While this technique is not novel in itself, it is innovative for this research as FEA meshes have been constrained by the virtual soil. Specifically, there was an FEA element for every property element in the virtual soil, in order to fully reflect the soil variability. As such, the meshes have historically been quite fine, with each element being a single size. However, this research has shown that taking the geometric average of properties within the larger elements produces a mesh that is equivalent to the original fine version. Therefore, the virtual soil properties and FEA mesh can be decoupled. The details of this are elaborated in Appendix D.

Secondly, it was found in Chapter 5 that a complex, multi-layer 3D soil can be adequately represented by a 1D profile, through a weighted averaging of the layer boundaries around a pile. The optimization here is that a 2D, axisymmetric mesh can then be used to obtain pile settlement, decreasing the computational time of this component by two orders of magnitude. This approach requires that the soil properties do not change in the horizontal direction. The assumption is valid for multi-layer soil profiles where the properties are constant in each layer, as is the case in the soil model derived from investigation results.

Thirdly, minor modifications of the source code were applied. Most notably, this included changing variables in the calculation bottleneck from double precision to single precision, almost halving the processing time with a negligible loss in accuracy.

An alternate set of optimizations are possible, largely replacing FEA for pile settlement, at the expense of accuracy or other limitations. This included the use of the Pseudo-Incremental Energy (PIE) method, which eliminates FEA within a Monte Carlo framework, requiring only some minor pre-processing. In other words, this method approximates the results of FEA. The PIE method was recently developed for pad footings, however work in this thesis was undertaken to extend and validate it for pile foundations, as given in Appendix D. It was found to be slightly inaccurate, particularly in the case of multiple-layer soils, such that use of FEA is desirable, if possible. However, it was deemed adequate for single-layer analysis if a supercomputer is unavailable. Similarly, multiple-layer analysis is possible for 1D soil profiles through empirical methods, such as that of Mylonakis and Gazetas (1998). As discussed earlier in this

section, it assumes that the soil properties in each layer are uniform, which is a prominent limitation, and so it can't be used for all soils. Both of these optimizations have been employed by the SIOPS program discussed in Appendix E.

9.1.2.3 Miscellaneous optimizations

A key change was made in relation to the use of supercomputers. Historically, a supercomputer was employed in this research through a parallel implementation of the code, such as OpenMPI (Snir 1998; Goldsworthy 2006). This approach has two limitations:

1. Paralleling the code in this manner introduces inefficiencies, due to delays resulting from synchronisation between multiple cores.
2. The full, required number of cores must be readily available. This was rarely the case on the shared-use Phoenix supercomputer, introducing wait times in starting the simulation.

The above limitations were overcome by running each Monte Carlo realisation as a different, independent use of the program. For example, 1,000 programs would run on 1,000 cores, producing 1,000 results files which would be subsequently combined. These programs could be run as cores became available, rather than waiting for 1,000 to be free simultaneously. There were also no inefficiencies due to communicating between cores. While there is minor computation overhead involved in starting each program, this was minimised by pre-processing common data such as the FEA mesh and soil correlation data.

Another optimization involves handling of the true soil profile. In the case of a single layer, it is possible to generate a single, large soil profile, and produce individual soils by taking a random subset of this volume. As the volume of this superset is smaller than the sum of the individual soils, the generating time is significantly reduced. The reduction in volume results in a degree of overlap between the individual soils. However, this overlap has a negligible impact on the results, as even a small offset in three dimensions results in an effectively new soil, from the perspective of foundation settlement and site investigation samples.

This superset optimization has further importance when the genetic algorithm is used, as several Monte Carlo simulations are required per investigation. Therefore, by generating

the soil once, instead of for each simulation, the total run time is significantly reduced. Similarly, multiple-layer soils can be optimised for the genetic algorithm, assuming the properties within each layer are constant. This is achieved by only generating and storing the layer boundaries once, at the start of analysis. These soil handling optimizations were used in SIOPS.

9.1.3 Multiple-Layer Soil Profile Generation

Aim 2 of the thesis was to devise a method of producing random, multi-layered virtual soils. As discussed in Chapter 4, there are some methods found in the literature capable of this, however the attributes of the resulting soils could not be controlled to the degree needed in this research.

A method is given for producing randomly generated multi-layered soils with an arbitrary degree of randomness and control, as specified by the user. The soils are developed though a procedure inspired by the naturally occurring processes of erosion and deposition. Each layer of the soil is formed from oldest and deepest through to newest. Since newer layers can erode older ones, there is the possibility of soil lens formation; a geological feature that is particularly detrimental to site investigations, and therefore of great interest for analysis.

The soil within each layer is formed with a 3D random field generator, as is used for single-layer soils. The boundaries between each layer are formed by a combination of two components:

1. The mean layer geometry, as specified by the user at a series of known points which are then interpolated across the width and breadth of the soil.
2. A random component represented by a 2D random field, which varies across Monte Carlo realisations.

The mean layer geometry was linearly interpolated as a series of quadrilaterals in the majority of the research, requiring a borehole layout that conforms to an arbitrary grid. However, the implementation of this soil generator in SIOPS performs interpolation through Delaunay triangulation, which allows any number of boreholes and all borehole locations.

This general method was used in all multi-layer analysis to assess site investigation performance in a wide variety of soil conditions. However, it can also be used to reproduce real-world soil profiles from information obtained from boreholes. The known points of mean layer geometry are simply the *x*, *y*, *z* coordinates where boreholes intercept layer boundaries.

9.1.4 Recommendations and Findings

A number of recommendations and points of interest have been obtained through the assessment of site investigation performance in a variety of conditions. These collectively address Aim 3 of the thesis. Any costs given in this section are in terms of Australian dollars around the time of 2016 - 2017, and are in relation to a 20 × 20 metre, 6-storey building supported by 9 piles, unless stated otherwise.

9.1.4.1 Soil variability

This section discusses the impact of various attributes of soil variability on overall site investigation performance. Investigation optimization is not considered here; rather it is discussed in the following sections.

The two parameters describing the variability of soil property distribution for a single layer soil, and within the layers of a multiple-layer soil, are the coefficient of variation (COV) and scale of fluctuation (SOF). These parameters describe the soil's magnitude of variability, and the autocorrelation (distance of self-similarity) respectively (Vanmarcke 1983).

These parameters were most extensively examined in Chapter 2. Understandably, site investigation performance deteriorates as COV increases. On the other hand, the relationship between investigation performance and SOF is complex. For small and large SOF values, the soil properties behave as if they are a uniform value at the macro scale. This effect is due to the local averaging effect of the pile, as stress is distributed over a large area, and also due to the application of a reduction method to a site investigation as discussed in §9.1.4.3. Therefore, the worst case SOF is a more intermediate value, which can be taken as equal to the distance of the centre-to-centre pile spacing. This relationship has been speculated in previous research, namely (Jaksa et al. 2005) and (Fenton and Griffiths 2005), and has been confirmed in this thesis. The difference between a SOF of

1 m and the worst case can be almost $200,000 in the case of 1 borehole, or over $70,000 for multiple boreholes in a single-layer soil.

However, all SOF analysis has involved the use of isotropic soils, and the stated relationships are likely to be applicable specifically with regards to the horizontal SOF value, rather than the vertical. Instead, an increasing vertical SOF is speculated to negatively impact site investigation performance in a monotonic fashion, due to increased pile differential settlement, and a reduction in the range of values encountered by an investigation.

Multiple-layer parameters such as the number of layers, the SOF and standard deviation of the layer boundaries, and layer stiffness ratios were introduced in Chapter 4. As expected, the performance of a site investigation deteriorates as the layer boundary standard deviation and stiffness ratio increases. The effect of layer boundary SOF was examined in Chapter 6, where it was found that site investigation deteriorates as this value increases. However, the deterioration is asymptotic, such that performance becomes relatively insensitive to this parameter when the value is more than double the scale of the building length.

In three-layer soils where lenses are a possibility, the overall failure cost associated with investigations increases. However, the number of layers, as a parameter, did not have a significant impact on performance, when the variability of all layers is similar. However, this insensitivity could be due to a pile's performance being greatly influenced by the soil at or above its base, such that the influence of additional layers at a distance from this depth is minimal.

The influence of single layer parameters compared to multiple layer parameters was assessed in Chapter 5. It was found that the uncertainty due to a highly variable layer boundary, in combination with a high stiffness ratio between two layers, is greater than that of a high COV and worst case SOF. Furthermore, the failure cost associated with a soil, that combines both single- and multi-layer parameters, is greater than that of soils with the individual components. This implies that the various sources of uncertainty in soil have a multiplicative rather than additive effect.

9.1.4.2 Number of boreholes

A large variety of cases were examined with regards to optimising the number of boreholes, such that it is not practical to detail all cases here due to space constraints. However, general trends and observations are given. Engineers can obtain specific recommendations for the number of boreholes through the tools described in §9.1.5.

In almost all cases, more than one borehole was needed to achieve the lowest total project cost. As discussed briefly in Chapter 2 and elaborated in Chapter 3, the number of optimal boreholes increases as the building size increases. In the case of building height, the consequences of structural failure, and therefore the failure cost, are greater for taller buildings. Therefore, the cost of additional testing is outweighed by the failure cost. This effect also occurs as the building plan-view area increases, however there is additional uncertainty due to the larger volume of ground covered, resulting in a lower proportion of the site being investigated.

The optimal number of boreholes also generally increases for a larger number of piles. For example, in a highly variable soil, four boreholes are needed for four piles, while nine are needed for nine piles. The additional investigation is needed as a higher proportion of the soil is contributing the foundation response.

Unsurprisingly, larger numbers of boreholes are needed when the soil COV is higher, and for intermediate SOF values. The cost savings in the worst case of both parameters can be as high as $200,000 when using an optimal investigation over a minimal one in a single-layer soil. Similarly, the cost savings can be in the order of $1.5 million, or 25% of the building's construction cost in a two-layer soil with a high layer boundary standard deviation and stiffness ratio. This increases to over 30% of the construction cost in a 3-layer soils where lenses are possible. In these cases, a borehole is recommended at each pile location.

9.1.4.3 Data interpretation

A thorough analysis on the impact of reduction methods has been undertaken. A reduction method is a simplification of the many soil properties obtained through testing to a single, representative value used in the soil model. Furthermore, a comparison was undertaken between different interpretations of layer boundaries in a soil model; an

interpolated boundary against a flat, horizontal boundary derived from an average of encountered depths.

The comparison of layer boundary interpretations was presented in Chapter 5, where significant benefit is gained by using the more sophisticated and accurate interpolated boundary over the averaged one. This difference can be in excess of $1 million, or 15% of the building's construction cost. Therefore, an interpolated layer boundary should be used whenever possible, as is indeed used throughout this thesis. Note that this finding is for individual piles which are spaced some distance apart. In contrast, pile groups, which are typically in close proximity, can likely be adequately modelled though the averaged horizontal boundary, although this requires further research.

A variety of reduction methods were assessed, focusing on the arithmetic average, geometric average, harmonic average, first quartile (25^{th} percentile), and the so-called standard deviation method, given in increasing order of conservatism. While the first four methods are existing statistical moments, the latter was developed during this research. The standard deviation method consists of taking the natural logarithm of the samples' stiffnesses and dividing the mean of these values by the standard deviation. In other words, this method takes one geometric standard deviation below the geometric mean.

It was generally found in Chapter 2 that increasingly conservative methods provided lower total costs. This primarily occurred through the minimisation of failure costs through safer pile designs, despite the increased costs of constructing larger foundations. It was found that the standard deviation method consistently produced the lowest total project cost, being the most conservative of the methods examined. This method's use of the logarithm of sample values fits well with the lognormal distribution of the soil properties. However, since it is equivalent to a probability of exceedance of roughly 84%, a similar reduced value can be achieved through the use of the 16^{th} percentile. To some extent, use of the standard deviation method resulted in a smaller number of boreholes being optimal, than what was required for other methods. The difference in total cost when using different methods can be as high as $2 million, or roughly 30% of the building's construction cost.

The manner of conservatism is deemed important, rather than the magnitude of conservatism. For example, a strongly low-value-weighted method, although

conservative, is affected by a disproportionately small number of samples. This not only largely ignores a significant amount of the information, but these influential low stiffness samples may or may not be present in a given investigation, leading to inconsistent results. In contrast, the arithmetic average is disproportionately influenced by high stiffness values, given that they're exceedingly rare due to the lognormal distribution used. This influence is unconservative and undesirable, so the arithmetic average should not be used. The results in Chapter 2 suggest that an ideal reduction method reflects the variability of sample values, i.e. the second statistical moment as opposed to simply using the first, such as an average.

Analysis in Chapter 7 involved examination of heatmaps of investigation quality across locations of a site, finding that conservative reduction methods perform better. Specifically, the standard deviation and 1st quantile methods resulted in investigations that were less sensitive to the choice of borehole location, which is desirable. This insensitivity is likely due to them incorporating the variation of sample values as described above, while being not being strongly influenced by extreme high or low values. Although the magnitude of performance change with borehole location differed between reduction methods, this does not impact the optimal choice of location.

Appendix C investigated the effect of weighting samples according to their distance from the pile of interest. In theory, closer samples have a larger impact on pile performance. However in practice, there was little benefit found to this approach, partly due to a large number of samples being effectively ignored, and the impact of testing errors.

9.1.4.4 Test type

Four test types were examined; the standard penetration test (SPT), cone penetration test (CPT), triaxial test (TT), and flatplate dilatometer (DMT) in order of increasing accuracy. These tests were compared in a single layer soil in Chapter 2, where a number of conclusions were obtained.

In terms of reliability, the tests performed accordingly with respect to their accuracy. For example, the TT was most reliable. The SPT consistently had the worst performance, partly due to its high degree of transformation error, which was present regardless of the number of tests undertaken. In terms of total cost, it is difficult to provide a universal recommendation of the optimal test, as that depends on the soil and structural conditions.

For a highly variable soil and a sufficiently large building, the TT performed best, with the DMT placed second. However, in a soil of low variability, the CPT and DMT arguably perform best due to their relatively low testing cost and a relaxed tolerance of testing accuracy. The difference in total project cost between tests can be in the order of $200,000, or over 3% of the building's construction cost in a single layer soil.

The choice of test type also had an impact on the optimal number of boreholes. In general, more accurate test types needed fewer boreholes to achieve a minimal global cost than less accurate ones like the SPT. The required additional testing is to overcome the SPT's inherent inaccuracy. It should be noted that a higher, optimal number of SPTs has inferior performance to a smaller number of more accurate tests.

The CPT and SPT test types, along with perfectly-accurate versions of these tests were examined in Chapters 5 and 6 in the context of multi-layer soil profiles. It was found that the discrete sampling of the SPT had a negligible impact on total cost compared to the continuous sampling of the CPT, despite the lower precision of layer boundary detection. In a variable soil, the SPT had inferior performance as expected. However, when the stiffness in each layer was uniform, the SPT produced a lower failure cost, as the conservative standard deviation reduction method could interpret the additional sample variability for a safer estimate of Young's modulus.

9.1.4.5 Borehole locations

The location of a single borehole was optimised in Chapter 7 for a single-layer soil, while a range of boreholes were optimised in both single- and multi-layered soils in Chapter 8 through the use of a genetic algorithm (GA). A GA is an iterative, heuristic, population-based optimization algorithm that is theoretically capable of finding a global optima in a complex, multi-dimensional solution space. This research is the first instance of a GA being applied to site investigation optimization with regards to foundation performance.

The analysis in Chapter 8 compared a range of metrics and parameters. As previously discussed, the optimal borehole location was found to be insensitive to the choice of test type or reduction method. This insensitivity also extended to borehole depth, the soil's coefficient of variation, and in most circumstances, the metric of investigation performance.

Investigated metrics included the failure cost, probability of failure, and a method termed the ‘geometric product’. This latter metric is calculated by taking the geometric standard deviation above the geometric mean of differential settlement values across the Monte Carlo realisations. This metric was devised because these values were found to be approximately lognormally distributed. Therefore, minimising this metric is analogous to minimising the probability of excessive differential settlement.

The geometric product metric was recommended from the single-layer analysis, as the resulting solution space had the smallest degree of random noise. The source of this noise is due to the finite number of Monte Carlo realisations, and unavoidable imperfections in the random number generator used to produce virtual soils. Furthermore, the geometric product yielded the most consistent results across all soil cases, as the differential settlement values from all Monte Carlo realisations could be used fully. In contrast, the failure cost and probability of failure depended on values which exceeded a failure threshold. Therefore, if the majority of values lie below this threshold, the metrics’ precision was significantly reduced. A rare exception to the consistency between these metrics is in the case of 4 piles and a high SOF. The recommendation of the geometric product and failure cost is to test at the corner and centre of the building respectively. In all other cases, the metrics’ recommendations are in agreement.

When the GA was applied to optimise locations, it was found that a low mutation rate and large population size is recommended to achieve reliable results in a practical timeframe. Furthermore, a reliable stopping criterion is one where there is less than 0.0025% improvement from the previous generation for 20 consecutive generations.

Generally speaking, there was good agreement between the recommended testing locations of the single- and multi-layer soils. These two cases determined locations that were optimal for finding the material properties within layers, and the layer boundaries of soils respectively. The benefits of testing at optimal locations compared to a regular grid were greater in the multi-layered soil, with a savings in up to 4.2% of the building’s construction cost. Because of this greater benefit, and because the relationship between testing location and the soil model is explicit, the multi-layer location recommendations should be used over those of the single layer.

The recommended testing locations is as follows:

1. The general rule is that boreholes should be placed in close proximity to piles, unless stated otherwise.
2. A single borehole should be located in the centre of the building.
3. Two boreholes should be placed at opposing building corners.
4. Three boreholes should be arranged as an equilateral triangle, rotated to be in proximity to piles and containing the majority of the building within its area.
5. With four or five boreholes, the outer-most ones should be moved closer to the centre as pile density increases; however, should not be further inward than one row of piles.

9.1.5 Tools for Site Investigation Optimization

There are two key outputs of this thesis. The first is a simple, universally applicable, albeit approximate, rule-of-thumb for informing the optimal number of tests. The second is a computer program intended for practicing engineers, SIOPS, that incorporates an implementation of the framework used in this analysis. These outputs achieve Aim 4 of the thesis.

9.1.5.1 Rule of thumb approach

The rule-of-thumb approach approximates the optimal number of boreholes for a building of any size or height. As discussed throughout this thesis, the optimal investigation is the cheapest overall, as determined by the trade-off between two competing variables; the expected testing cost and expected failure cost. The testing cost is straightforward to determine by geotechnical engineers. Therefore, with an estimate of failure cost, as given by this research, engineers then have all the information required for optimization. Other variables such as the pile construction cost were not noticeably affected by the number of boreholes when averaged across Monte Carlo realisations. The derivation and demonstration of this method for cone penetration tests is given in Chapter 3.

This approach provides a function for a normalised failure cost coefficient, as a proportion of the total building cost, for a given number of boreholes. As the building cost can be approximated in advance, e.g. by Rawlinsons (2016), it can be multiplied by the coefficient to obtain the expected failure cost. There is also a correction factor for building area to account for the change in uncertainty due to a greater volume of soil. The

normalisation of failure cost to a dimensionless coefficient has two benefits. Firstly, inflation is automatically accounted for, meaning that the recommendations do not lose validity over time. Secondly, as the recommendation is currency-agnostic, it can theoretically be used internationally.

A key limitation of this method is that it has currently only been calibrated for tests in a highly variable single-layer soil. However, single-layer soils are considered more generalised due to their simplicity, and are therefore more widely applicable to soils where little information is known about the ground (Goldsworthy 2006). Furthermore, having a high-variability soil brings the profile closer in alignment with the variability expected from a multiple-layer soil, which is more likely to be found in practice. The approach can be calibrated for other soil profiles with data produced by SIOPS (see §9.1.5.2).

This risk-based tool is statistical in nature. It works on the assumption that as the scope of an investigation increases, the probability of differential settlement and structural cracking decreases, meaning that the cost of repairing structural and aesthetic damage decreases. Note that this information is intended to be used as a simple rule-of-thumb and should not override engineering judgement or local knowledge. The results are derived from a generic soil, and recommendations could vary from site-to-site. As the analysis considers the average of consequences, it is likely that the outcomes of a specific site could vary from the results presented here, even if site conditions are similar the calibrated soil. However, this tool should theoretically serve to reduce costs over the long-term.

Assumptions:

- Results are only strictly valid for a multi-storey office building-like structure built on piles.
- The building has piles that are spaced at 10 m intervals, and have an average length of 5 m (although this can vary up to 20 m). All piles have the same load applied, unlike the CPT calibration in Chapter 3 where pile load was derived from tributary areas. The cost savings from the present calibration appear to be lower, making these results more conservative.
- A single layer soil is considered, albeit a highly variable one with a scale of fluctuation of 15 m and a coefficient of variation of 80%.

- All boreholes are taken to a depth of 20 m, and are applied as a regular grid over the building area with approximately equal spacing in the *x*, *y* dimensions.
- Only one test type is considered per investigation.
- The SPT, CPT, TT and DMT have their inaccuracies modelled through a set of applied random errors, while the "Cts." test type is a perfectly accurate continuous sampling with depth.
- Only linear-elastic behaviour is considered, meaning that Young's modulus and Poisson's ratio are required as material properties. Therefore, the accuracy for each test is that associated with these properties, particularly the former. The accuracy of other properties is not accounted for.
- A conservative estimate of Young's modulus is used; taking one geometric standard deviation below the geometric mean. This is slightly more conservative than taking the first quartile of stiffnesses.

Instructions:

- Choose a preferred test type, plan view building area (A) and building cost (C_c). The cost can be estimated in terms of 2016 AUD by $C_c = 1540An^{1.286}$ for n floors, but should be approximately known by the engineer in advance.
- For the chosen test type in Table 9.1, calculate the area correction factor F_1, and the borehole factor C_{Ft} for a range of different boreholes t. Note that C_{F1} is the borehole factor for 1 borehole.
- Calculate the expected failure cost function $C_F = C_c F_1 C_{Ft} + C_T$, where C_T is the cost associated with each number of boreholes and should be known by the engineer in advance.
- The optimal number of tests can be found by minimising the above function, or otherwise finding a near-optimal solution with significantly fewer tests.

As an example, the normalised failure cost ($F_1 C_{Ft}$) for each test is shown in Figure 9.1 for a 1,600 m^2 building. In this context, the value represents the expected failure cost as a proportion of the building construction cost, not dissimilar to the average probability of failure. Therefore, this risk analysis can be interpreted as the probability of failure multiplied by the magnitude of failure. For example, if the building costs \$10,000,000, and 10 boreholes are undertaken with the SPT, the expected failure cost is \$1,000,000.

Table 9.1: Equations for each test's borehole factor and area factor.

Test	Borehole Factor (C_{Ft})	Area Correction Factor (F_1)
Cts.	$C_{Ft} = \frac{0.2235t^2 + 0.5074t + 10.36}{8.548t^2 + 45.21 + 23.6}$	$F_1 = \frac{1}{C_{F1}}(0.001084A^{0.6622})$
SPT	$C_{Ft} = \frac{0.3025t^2 + 0.099t - 0.4015}{3.428t^2 - 2.884t - 0.5441}$	$F_1 = \frac{1}{C_{F1}}(0.002938A^{0.557})$
CPT	$C_{Ft} = \frac{60.62t^2 + 168.3t + 537.6}{1155t^2 + 1938t + 1605}$	$F_1 = \frac{1}{C_{F1}}(0.002037A^{0.5943})$
TT	$C_{Ft} = \frac{4.129t^2 + 19.88t + 310.1}{190.3t^2 + 1354t + 580.6}$	$F_1 = \frac{1}{C_{F1}}(0.002099A^{0.586})$
DMT	$C_{Ft} = \frac{0.4557t^2 + 2.916t + 18.48}{12.09t^2 + 87.37t + 38.7}$	$F_1 = \frac{1}{C_{F1}}(0.001942A^{0.5969})$

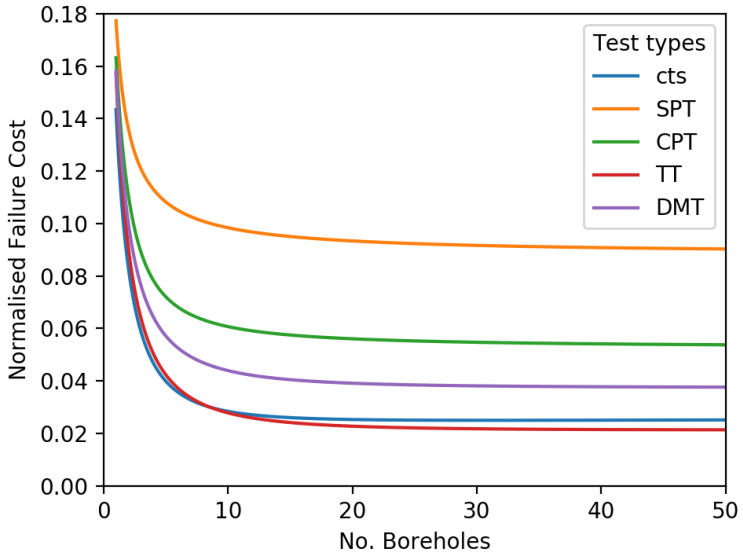


Figure 9.1: Normalised failure cost for each test and a range of different borehole numbers.

9.1.5.2 SIOPS software

The SIOPS software is an implementation of the framework used in this thesis, developed in modern Fortran. It was developed from the ground-up towards the end of candidature with two goals:

1. To be sufficiently user-friendly and versatile as to be used, by practicing engineers, in the optimization of site investigations; and
2. By necessity of (1), incorporate aggressive optimization for speed, at the potential cost of reduced accuracy or scope, if needed.

Point (1) was achieved through allowing the analysis of a wide variety of single- and multi-layer soils through a minimalistic text-file interface. Perhaps more importantly, an extensive, illustrated user manual was created, explaining both the general theory and user inputs. This manual is provided in Appendix E.

Point (2) was achieved through application of all optimizations described in §9.1.2, except for those regarding program parallelisation, as they are not needed. In particular, SIOPS replaces FEA for pile settlement analysis with the PIE method in single layer soils, and a modified implementation of Mylonakis and Gazetas (1998) in multi-layer soils. The latter method currently constrains multi-layered soils to have uniform properties in each layer, which is discussed further in §9.2.8. The combination of optimizations, together with efficient coding practice, results in a speed increase in the order of 10,000,000 times. This reduces, in approximate terms, an analysis that would have traditionally taken a year on a single core processor, to a single minute of run-time.

Access:

SIOPS is free and open source, released under the MIT licence. The code-base is maintained in a git repository at https://github.com/Michael-P-Crisp/SIOPS, where the latest code, Windows executable, and user manual can be found. Further discussion of SIOPS' workings, capabilities and limitations can be found in the current user manual in Appendix E. As a backup, the research related to this thesis and a copy of the SIOPS software can also be found at: https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Michael_Crisp2. In contrast, the software used for earlier chapters, JFIP (Jaksa Framework Implementation in Python) is not intended for public use for reasons given in Appendix F.

Recreating real-world sites:

A notable feature of SIOPS, that has not been presented in analysis to date, is the ability to recreate real-world sites based on existing borehole information. When analysing multiple-layer soils, the user can input layer geometry information at known borehole locations, as well as expected layer soil parameters. The layers are recreated through the process described in §9.1.3. The resulting virtual soil will therefore be site-specific, and a (albeit simplified) representation of what is expected to occur in the ground. As such, the software is considered highly useful to practicing engineers, due to the increased

precision and specificity of the resulting analysis, with respect to their individual ground conditions.

The method of recreating real-world sites is described in Appendix E. These virtual sites are referred to as conditional fields, as they are conditioned or constrained by existing data. By contrast, all analysis in this thesis has been undertaken using unconditional sites. Also of note is that the genetic algorithm, used in Chapter 8, can be employed to optimise borehole locations in these conditional soils.

Some brief recommendations are given here with regards to the multi-layer soil generation parameters described in Chapter 4, specifically Table 4.2. It is worth noting that some of the random layer geometry parameters such as *nsegx*, *nsegy*, b_l, and b_u have not been implemented in SIOPS for two reasons. Firstly, they relate to geometry that is defined as a grid of points, which was considered too constrained for the more generalised triangulation interpolation system used in SIOPS. Secondly, when recreating real-world sites, these randomness parameters are redundant as the geometry is instead defined directly by the borehole locations, with randomness provided exclusively by the 2D random field. However, it would be straightforward to re-implement those parameters for unconditional virtual soils, as the code for this has been released online as supplementary material with the journal paper publication of Chapter 4 (Crisp et al. (2019)).

When recreating real-world sites, is the main uncertainty in choice of parameters is the scale of fluctuation (SOF) and standard deviation of depths in the 2D random field. In contrast, the geometry and average layer stiffnesses are taken directly from borehole information, and the material properties within each layer are considered constant in the model. However, as shown in Chapter 6, the results are not sensitive to the specific SOF value when it is greater than the length or width of the site. Therefore an arbitrarily high SOF value is suggested. With respect to the standard deviation, it is difficult to identify an appropriate value due to lack of available information. As such, the engineer may wish to perform a sensitivity analysis with a range of values. The average stiffness in each layer can also be made to vary across Monte Carlo realisations for improved accommodation of the uncertainty present in subsurface material properties. If the SOF and standard deviation could be back-calculated for a set of sites and collated into a database of possible input values, that would be a useful accompaniment to the software.

9.2 Limitations and Future Work

There are a number of limitations associated with the current work.

9.2.1 Framework Validation

Perhaps the biggest barrier to practicing engineers adopting the results of this framework is that it has not yet been validated. However, such a validation is a non-trivial task; if it were possible to know the true optimal investigation of a real-world site for comparison, then this framework would not be needed. One possible avenue would be to collate a database of sites where a reasonable amount of information is known about the subsurface profile. A group of experienced geotechnical engineers could then independently indicate what they believe to be an optimal investigation. The results would be compared with those contained in this thesis to determine if the recommendations are reasonable.

A similar avenue would involve comparing the results from this research with previously conducted site investigations, comparing whether the real investigation was larger or smaller in scope, as well as the performance of the real-world foundation.

9.2.2 Elasto-plastic FEA for Pile Analysis

A number of limitations result from the relatively simple linear-elastic assumption used in pile performance assessment. Soils are known to behave in a plastic manner, although it is not yet feasible to employ settlement models that reflect this behaviour with current computing power and available techniques. However, should this change in the future, it is worth examining as the resulting settlement should be more accurate.

Perhaps a more important consideration in the addition of plastic settlement analysis is the inclusion of additional geotechnical parameters in the soil model. Currently, only a single property is treated as being spatially variable; Young's modulus. However, it is known that different tests have varying levels of accuracy with regards to different soil parameters (Lunne 1997). Therefore, incorporating these parameters would reflect the performance of a test type more accurately with respect to the parameter(s) that an engineer is most interested in for a particular project.

On the other hand, it is worth noting that several optimizations rely on the linear-elastic assumption, particularly the pile settlement curves discussed in §9.1.2.1. Therefore, in

addition to the significantly greater processing time that elasto-plastic FEM requires, there is the further time needed due to the absence of these optimizations.

9.2.3 Advanced Soil Models

The soil model that is derived from investigation results assumes that the properties within each layer are constant. However, it is not unreasonable to assume that in the future, soil models could be derived directly from sample locations, using a 3D spatial interpolation method such as Kriging (Krige 1953; Stein 2012). In this instance, it is expected that differential settlement values could be notably reduced due to the resulting accuracy improvement, which could affect the number of samples needed in an optimal investigation. It should be noted that incorporation of such an interpolation mechanism into the framework would likely add to a significant increase in processing time. There are also other approaches which aim to build accurate soil models from limited information, including sparse modelling (Hastie et al. 2015).

In addition to building more realistic soil models, the use of conditioned random fields can be used to generate a true knowledge soil profile that more closely matches the known soil properties at a real site, providing more specific results.

9.2.4 Site Investigations

The current analysis involved investigations where all samples were assessed using the same test type. Similarly, the borehole depth was constant for all testing locations. In practice, engineers use a variety of test types and borehole depths within the same investigation. The option to mix different test types and borehole depths was actually added to SIOPS fairly late in development, after all papers were submitted. Therefore, it should be straightforward to perform this analysis in the future. A further step could involve accounting for multivariate interaction between test types, producing a site-specific transformation model that may result in significant design savings.

Staged site investigations would also be worth considering. This consists of performing a modest, initial investigation to obtain basic soil information, which in turn assists in the planning of a second, more thorough investigation that is used for design. However, it is difficult to devise an objective procedure that would leverage the first stage results in the planning of the second stage, as this is typically done from subjective experience.

Further consideration can be given to the use of reduction methods. In particular, it is worth investigating a form of reduction method that varies its level of conservatism based on the quantity of available information. For example, the standard deviation method could decrease the number of standard deviations for greater numbers of boreholes. While this approach would likely result in overdesign for smaller numbers of boreholes, it would result in a consistent and minimal level of risk. Indeed, a limitation of this research is that a single standard deviation was considered. Similarly, only a single percentile was considered; the 1st quartile.

Site investigations could also be made to account for other areas of a multi-story building beyond the pile foundation. For example, retaining structures for a basement, tension piles for basement uplift prevention, and dewatering plans for short- and long-term dewatering.

9.2.5 Failure Cost

A more sophisticated analysis would also include further sources of failure cost. Currently, failure costs can only occur due to damage from excessive differential settlement. However, here are other modes of failure such as excessive absolute settlement and tilt. Bearing capacity failure should also be considered, although this would be appropriately captured by excessive absolute settlement in a sufficiently complex elasto-plastic settlement model. Similarly, construction delays are not considered, and such delays are arguably a more common unwanted consequence than structural damage. As such, if a means is created for consistently and objectively quantifying the expected cost of construction delays, then that would be a notable improvement to the framework.

9.2.6 Additional Soil Parameters

One soil parameter that has been largely absent from this thesis is that of anisotropy, which describes soil correlation being higher in the horizontal direction compared to the vertical. In contrast, all soils here have been isotropic with the correlation being the same in all directions. This limitation is due to the virtual soil generator used in this thesis, i.e. the local average subdivision (LAS) method, having a limited capability to capture anisotropy. However, the authors have implemented a new virtual soil generation algorithm from recent theory developed by Li et al. (2019); Xiao et al. (2019). This

method, called the stepwise-covariance matrix decomposition (SCMD) method, is capable of generating anisotropic soils in a fraction of the time, and with a fraction of the required RAM compared to the original CMD method. Therefore, it should be straightforward to examine anisotropic soils in the future.

There is also some merit in assessing additional multi-layer soil profiles to examine the effect of sloping layers. This includes layer boundaries that exhibit an incline. Alternatively, soil profiles as a whole can be rotated by some angle, as can be found in practice due to the actions of plate tectonics and fault lines.

9.2.7 Additional Optimization Guidelines

While there is a simple, inaccurate, rule-of-thumb technique for optimising the number of boreholes, and a complex software program for custom conditions, there is nothing in-between of intermediate accuracy and intermediate complexity. In other words, there is no technique for approximately optimising site investigations that is simple to use, while explicitly accounting for a range of different soil conditions.

One solution could be to build upon the rule-of-thumb method with additional adjustment factors, for example one for a soil's coefficient of variation or the standard deviation of a layer boundary's depth. Alternatively, one could generate results for a wide range of soil parameter input values, and then apply a regression tool to predict the output in terms of normalised failure cost. For example, an artificial neural network could be trained to predict this value based on input parameters such as the number of piles, building area and various aspects of soil variability. Once trained, the network could be adapted into an intuitive and widely available platform such as an Excel spreadsheet.

One of the challenges with this research would be to distil the results into a form that is suitable for insertion into a site investigation standard. Software such as SIOPS is not appropriate for this purpose. Equations such as the rule-of-thumb method are more suitable. However, more thought should be given to this aspiration.

9.2.8 SIOPS Enhancements

SIOPS is currently limited in the soil types that it can produce. For example, it can generate a variable, single-layer soil, or a soil with multiple layers and uniform properties

within each layer. Each case is subject to its own limitations, with real soils featuring both multiple layers and varying properties, as was assessed in the JFIP software. These constraints were implemented primarily as considerable, mutually-exclusive performance optimizations, as their respective assumptions allowed for massively simplified or innovative settlement models to be used. However, if an efficient means of predicting pile settlement for this hybrid scenario were created, then it would produce more realistic soil profiles. Alternatively, a means of approximating this hybrid case could be implemented, such as the proposal discussed in Appendix F for soils with an infinite vertical scale of fluctuation. This proposal has been implemented in SIOPS in an experimental manner, but has not yet been verified, for example against a single layer soil with a high vertical SOF.

Other enhancements to the SIOPS program could include the ability to assess different types of foundations or structures. It should be possible to extend the analysis to pad foundations by adapting the current settlement model used in the single layer analysis to design by width instead of depth. In terms of multiple layer analysis, one of the models investigated by Goldsworthy (2006), capable of incorporating varying soil properties with depth, could be incorporated. It should also be possible to perform the optimization procedure for bridges as opposed to multi-storey buildings. This is discussed briefly in Appendix F. While failure costs have not been derived for bridges, any alterative performance metric derived from settlement values could be substituted, such as minimizing the probability of exceedance of a differential settlement threshold.

Another option could be to add functionality to SIOPS that assesses the accuracy of the soil model as opposed to foundation performance. This functionality would be similar to the first family of frameworks discussed in §1.2.2. For example, an investigation could be considered optimal when the standard deviation of the Young's modulus estimate across Monte Carlo realisations is minimal. This foundation-agnostic approach would be better suited to types of geotechnical works not discussed here, such as roads, retaining walls and dams. However, as discussed in the introduction, it is limited in that the performance metric asymptotes as the number of tests increases, and so cannot inform a single, explicitly optimal investigation.

9.3 Conclusion

The work in this thesis has shown that there is very often a benefit to undertaking an investigation that is larger in scope than the minimum. This is particularly true in multi-layer soils, which are associated with a failure cost that is several times larger than for variable single-layer soils.

The recommended investigation effort varies dramatically with both the nature of the soil and of the structure, where greater effort is needed for more variable or more complex soils, and buildings that are larger or are supported by more piles. In most cases, more expensive, yet more accurate, soil tests yield lower total project costs. Similarly, a conservative interpretation of sample values is recommended, and layer boundaries in the soil model should be interpolated from borehole locations.

Two tools have been developed for engineers to plan the number of tests. One is a simple yet straightforward set of equations. The other is a versatile computer program (SIOPS) that has been extensively optimised for speed, such that it can run within a few minutes on a desktop computer. Several of these speed optimizations can be applied to other areas of research. The application of a genetic algorithm for optimising testing locations has revealed that tests should almost always be undertaken in close proximity to a pile.

With the results presented in this thesis, along with the developed and disseminated tools, practicing engineers have all the information necessary to optimise the many attributes of geotechnical site investigations for real-world sites and pile-supported buildings.

9.4 References

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., Kuo, Y. L., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2019. A method for generating virtual soil profiles with complex, multi-layer stratigraphy. Georisk, **13**(2), 154-163.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2005. Three-dimensional probabilistic foundation settlement. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **131**(2), 232-239.

Goldsworthy, J. S. 2006. Quantifying the risk of geotechnical site investigations. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Hastie, T., Tibshirani, R., and Wainwright, M. 2015. Statistical learning with sparsity: the lasso and generalizations: CRC press.

Jaksa, M. B., Goldsworthy, J. S., Fenton, G. A., Kaggwa, W. S., Griffiths, D. V., Kuo, Y. L., and Poulos, H. G. 2005. Towards reliable and effective site investigations. Géotechnique, **55**(2), 109-121.

Krige, D. G. 1953. A Statistical Approach to Some Basic Mine Valuation Problems on the Witwatersrand. OR, **4**(1), 18-18.

Li, D.-Q., Xiao, T., Zhang, L.-M., and Cao, Z.-J. 2019. Stepwise covariance matrix decomposition for efficient simulation of multivariate large-scale three-dimensional random fields. Applied Mathematical Modelling, **68**, 169-181.

Lunne, T. 1997. Cone penetration testing in geotechnical practice. London: Blackie Academic & Professional.

Mylonakis, G., and Gazetas, G. 1998. Settlement and additional internal forces of grouped piles in layered soil. Géotechnique, **48**(1), 55-72.

Rawlinsons, A. (2016). Australian Construction Handbook (34 ed., pp. 1005). Perth, Australia: Rawlhouse Publishing Pty. Ltd.

Snir, M. 1998. MPI--the Complete Reference: The MPI core (Vol. 1): MIT press.

Stein, M. L. 2012. Interpolation of spatial data: some theory for kriging: Springer Science & Business Media.

Vanmarcke, E. 1983. Random Fields: Analysis and Synthesis. London: MIT Press.

Xiao, T., Zhang, L.-M., Li, D.-Q., and Cao, Z.-J. 2019. Efficient 3-D Random Field Simulation with Separable Correlation Functions. *In* Proceedings of the 7th International Symposium on Geotechnical Safety and Risk, Taipei.

Appendix A: Two-layer, 2D Analysis with Simplified Framework

Paper title:

The Influence of Site Investigation Scope on Pile Design in Multi-layered, 2D Variable Ground

Statement of Authorship

Title of Paper	The influence of Site Investigation Scope on Pile Design in Multi-layered, 2D Variable Ground.
Publication Status	☑ Published ☐ Accepted for Publication ☐ Submitted for Publication ☐ Unpublished and Unsubmitted work written in manuscript style
Publication Details	Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2017. The influence of Site Investigation Scope on Pile Design in Multi-layered, 2D Variable Ground. In Proceedings of the Geo-Risk 2017, Denver, Colorado, USA.

Principal Author

Name of Principal Author (Candidate)	Michael Perry Crisp		
Contribution to the Paper	Wrote the software, contributed to methodology, generated and analysed the data, wrote the manuscript.		
Overall percentage (%)	80%		
Certification:	This paper reports on original research I conducted during the period of my Higher Degree by Research candidature and is not subject to any obligations or contractual agreements with a third party that would constrain its inclusion in this thesis. I am the primary author of this paper.		
Signature		Date	2nd July 2020

Co-Author Contributions

By signing the Statement of Authorship, each author certifies that:

i. the candidate's stated contribution to the publication is accurate (as detailed above);

ii. permission is granted for the candidate in include the publication in the thesis; and

iii. the sum of all co-author contributions is equal to 100% less the candidate's stated contribution.

Name of Co-Author	Mark Jaksa		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided primary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, helped evaluate and edit the manuscript.		
Signature		Date	3/7/2020

Name of Co-Author	Yien Lik Kuo		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided secondary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, provided support with software development, helped edit the manuscript.		
Signature		Date	6/7/2020

Please cut and paste additional co-author panels here as required.

Abstract

When designing foundations, geotechnical site investigations are usually undertaken to characterize the physical and engineering properties of the ground. Often, the scope of the site investigation is dictated by budgetary constraints and construction timelines, rather than on the variability of the ground. Limited investigations have the potential to impact significantly on the success or otherwise of the completed project. These include cost over-runs, construction delays, foundation failure and overdesign. This paper examines the influence of site investigation scope on the design and performance of pile foundations with respect to pile load capacity and settlement. This is achieved by carrying out a series of 2D numerical simulations of multi-layered and variable soil profiles incorporating complex geological features within a Monte Carlo framework. In this way, the probabilities of design failure and pile over-design are expressed for a range of site conditions and investigation campaigns via relative design error.

1 Introduction

The scope of geotechnical site investigations is often dictated by the budget and construction timeline of a structure (Institution of Civil Engineers 1991). Many studies have demonstrated that the largest component of financial risk is in the ground. However, expenditure has been as low as 0.025% (Jaksa 2000) to 0.3% (National Research Council 1984) of the total budget. When soil variability is not explicitly considered as part of the scope of an investigation, there is potential for the ground to be improperly characterized. Unsurprisingly, several studies have linked foundation failure directly to inadequate site investigations (Nordlund and Deere 1970; Association of Soil Foundation Engineers 1996). Another consequence is that foundations are overdesigned to compensate for uncertainty, which incurs increased expenditure.

There are several areas of on-going research attempting to explicitly account for soil variability. Most recently, there has been a focus on various aspects of reliability-based design (RBD). Typically, RBD links uncertainty, in terms of the quantity or source of information available, with the level of redundancy used for foundation design. More specifically, simplified RBD methods such as load and resistance factor design (LRFD) (Freudenthal 1945) are being investigated due to their relative ease of use and familiarity to practicing engineers. There has been some success in adapting the methodology to the context of geotechnical engineering (Ching et al. 2013; Naghibi et al. 2014). However, the method does not account for the spatial structure in a soil profile nor the correlation between samples. In other words, it does not inform a sampling strategy for a site investigation and cannot guarantee an optimal total cost for a given soil profile.

The methodology of this paper involves an ongoing investigation framework developed by Jaksa et al. (2003), and undertaken by Goldsworthy (2006) and Arsyad (2009). Using random field simulations, the research aims to quantify the relationship between components of a site investigation including sampling pattern, number of boreholes and test types on the design of various foundations. These analyses were conducted in a single homogenous soil layer, of which the variability of geotechnical parameters was represented by a mean, coefficient of variation (COV) and scale of fluctuation (SOF). The SOF is a measure of the distance within which properties display a strong correlation (Vanmarcke 1977). In practical terms, soils with low SOF distances exhibit more rapid fluctuations in properties compared to larger distances. This influence, along with that

of differing COV values, can be seen in Figure 1.1. While early work established links between investigation scope and the total cost of pad footings (Goldsworthy et al. 2005; Jaksa et al. 2005; Goldsworthy et al. 2007a; Goldsworthy et al. 2007b) later work focused on the impact to the reliability of pile foundations based on strength criteria (Arsyad et al. 2009; Arsyad et al. 2010) The use of a single, homogenous layer is a primary limitation of existing research in this area, as it is a simplification of actual soil profiles.

This paper seeks to investigate the effect of different numbers of boreholes and sampling schemes on the design of a single pile in a 2D, two-layer profile using both settlement and strength criteria. This is facilitated through the use of 2D random fields, which represent virtual soils. The generation of these soil profiles is accomplished through the use of the local average subdivision (LAS) technique developed by Fenton and Vanmarcke (1990). Site investigations are undertaken in the form of cone penetration tests (CPTs). The pile load capacity is determined from the Laboratoire Central des Ponts et Chausses (LCPC) method by Bustamante and Gianeselli (1982). Settlement characteristics are calculated via the elastic settlement method proposed by Mylonakis and Gazetas (1998), for multi-layer homogeneous soil profiles.

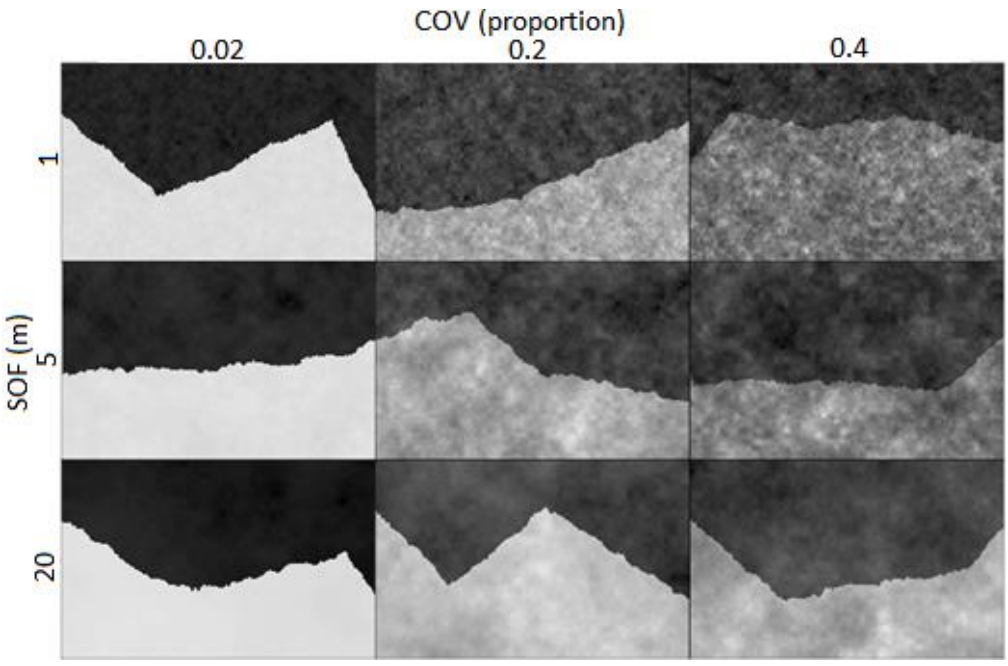


Figure 1.1: A selection of two-layer random field profiles demonstrating a range of COV and SOF values, along with realizations of the random layer boundary.

The simulation process is undertaken by generating two, 2D random fields populated with cone tip resistance, q_c, values as part of the CPT. The two-layer profile is created by generating two LAS profiles, one for each layer, and then combining them with a complex layer boundary, which seeks to represent actual subsurface boundaries. The boundary is defined by linear interpolation of randomly-located points, and distorted with a 1D random field as discussed later. This boundary definition is flexible, such that there are a variety of possible depths, inclinations, undulations and combinations thereof.

CPTs are then undertaken in various quantities and patterns to represent different scopes of site investigation. The pile designs computed from this information are referred to as the 'site investigation designs (SI)'. A benchmark design based on complete knowledge of the site (CK) is also calculated, and is considered the 'true' or 'optimal' design. The SI and CK designs are compared using Monte Carlo simulation of 3,000 realizations to produce statistically stable results. Note that a sensitivity study revealed that stability occurs at roughly 2,000 realizations.

2 Methodology

2.1 Simulation of Virtual Soil Profile

The 2D site dimensions used in this study are 40 m in width by 25 m in depth, with an element size of 0.2 × 0.2 m square. The foundation consists of a single 0.6 m diameter bored pile of arbitrary location. LAS profiles are limited to dimensions of 2^n elements, where n is an integer. As such, the site has been sub-sampled from 256 × 128 elements to 200 × 125.

The two layers are generated and combined as follows. A single LAS field is generated from the surface to the profile depth, which is to become the lower of the two layers. A random boundary is generated within this layer and above which the soil is replaced with that from a second LAS field, which becomes the upper layer. An exponential Markov correlation model is used to express the variability (Fenton and Griffiths 2008).

As mentioned previously, the flexible nature of the boundary is due to it being linearly interpolated between a set of randomly located points. The location of these points follows a uniform distribution, hence being equally likely to appear at any arbitrary location. Despite the resulting complexity of the layer boundary, the layers are abrupt

with no blending of properties at the interface. Conceptually, the layer-merging procedure mimics real-life processes of erosion and deposit. While beyond the scope of the study, this method allows for natural, random formation of complex geological features, such as lenses in the case of 3 or more layers.

In this study, the boundary is linearly interpolated between 4 points to create 3 segments, as seen in Figure 1.1. The feasible region in which individual points may appear is shown in Figure 2.2. Vertically, each point is located anywhere between 25% and 75% of the full soil depth.

Horizontally, the first and fourth (edge) points are fixed to the left and right side boundaries, respectively. (Inner) points 2 and 3 can appear anywhere in the first and second half of the profile width. This horizontal spacing was chosen to encourage a regular undulation pattern. After the points have been generated, the boundary is then distorted with random noise. This is accomplished by means of a zero-mean, normally-distributed random field with a standard deviation of 0.5 m, and a SOF of 10 m. The purpose of this is to simulate more complex and realistic layer boundaries by decreasing the linearity of the segments. It also introduces uncertainty to the exact boundary location as encountered by CPTs, which aids in simulating measurement errors and the engineers' subjectivity in the design process.

The first layer is composed of "silt and loose sand", as defined by the LCPC method, with a selected mean q_c of 1,250 kPa. The second layer consists of "moderately compact sand and gravel" with a mean q_c of 5,000 kPa. These types and properties have been selected in order to have a strength ratio of 1:4 between the first and second layer. Over a large number of realizations, the layer boundary average should tend towards a horizontal interface with a depth ratio of 1:1. It is assumed, in this case, that a design engineer would consider the boundary as horizontal. With regards to settlement calculations, the Young's modulus of the soil is calculated using the following relationship as suggested by Schmertmann (1978) for axisymmetric piles.

$$E = 2.5q_c$$

2.2 Simulation of CPTs and Pile Foundations

The pile is assumed to be circular in cross section, and discretised to a width of 3-elements (0.6 m). The length is determined from an iterative design process, whereby the length is increased successively by one element until the strength and settlement criteria are satisfied. As such, the pile length is rounded up to the nearest 0.2 m. The applied load is 400 kN, with a settlement limit of 10 mm. No additional safety factors have been used besides those specified within the LCPC method. The Young's modulus of the pile is selected as 25,000 MPa. All design from multiple CPTs was undertaken by averaging values horizontally to a single representative CPT.

The CK design is created by performing a CPT at every location across the width of the profile. In reality, a pile in a multi-layer profile with a non-horizontal layer will behave as per the layer depths in close proximity, as opposed to the average of the complete site. However, as mentioned previously, the average layer structure should tend to horizontal, and is considered as such. The simplifying assumption of a global site average also guarantees that the SI design should tend towards the CK design as the number of boreholes increases, which is suitable for the statistical nature of this study. Another benefit of designing with the global average is that the results are independent of pile location, removing the pile location variable from the analysis.

Two different investigation plans are examined for the SI design, as shown in Figure 2.1. Figure 2.1(a) presents a regular grid (RG) pattern, containing between 1 and 5 CPTs at equal spacing. Similarly, a stratified random (SR) sampling pattern is used. As seen in Figure 2.1(b), for *n* CPTs, the full width of the site is subdivided into *n* segments of equal width, where a single CPT is randomly located in each segment according to a uniform distribution. These sampling patterns, among others, are discussed in greater detail by (Ferguson 1992) in the context of detecting contamination hotspots.

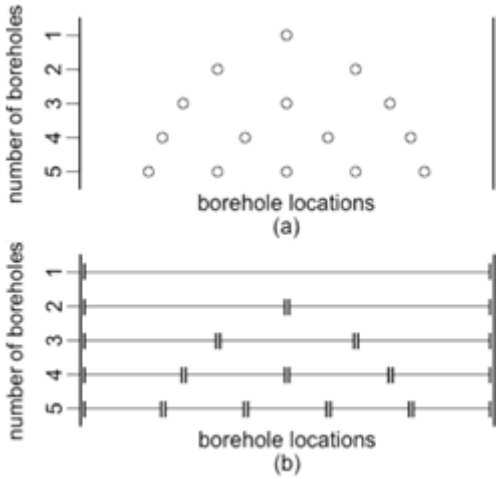


Figure 2.1: Locations of (a) boreholes in the case of the regular grid scheme, and (b) the range in which each borehole may randomly appear in the stratified random scheme.

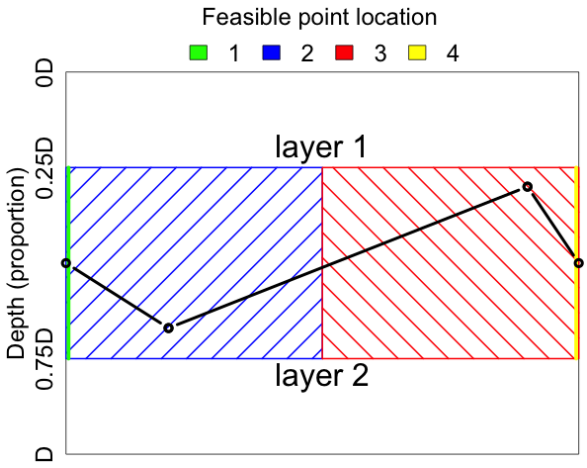


Figure 2.2: Feasible areas for the 4 boundary- defining points, and an example random layer boundary defined by those points.

3 Results and Discussion

The results of this study are presented in terms of the average relative design error, $\overline{D}_E$, which is effectively a form of pile length standardization such that the relative magnitude of under- and over-design is presented in terms of the optimal pile length. Here, when $\overline{D}_E$ is less than or greater than zero implies the pile has been under- and over-designed respectively. Ideally, pile designs should have a $\overline{D}_E$ of zero, implying the design is optimal.

$$D_E = 100 \times \frac{SI-CK}{CK}$$

Figure 3.1 presents plots of $\overline{D}_E$ for SOF values of 1, 10, 20 and 40 m with respect to COVs of 0.02, 0.2 and 0.4. The COV range of 0.02–0.4 is consistent with that suggested by (Lee et al. 1983) as the upper and lower COV limits encountered in the field.

It can be seen in Figure 3.1 that overall, as SOF increases, $\overline{D}_E$ tends to increase, up to a SOF of around 20 m. Beyond this the errors start to decrease with an increase in SOF. This supports the findings in the literature that a worst-case SOF exists (Jaksa et al. 2005).

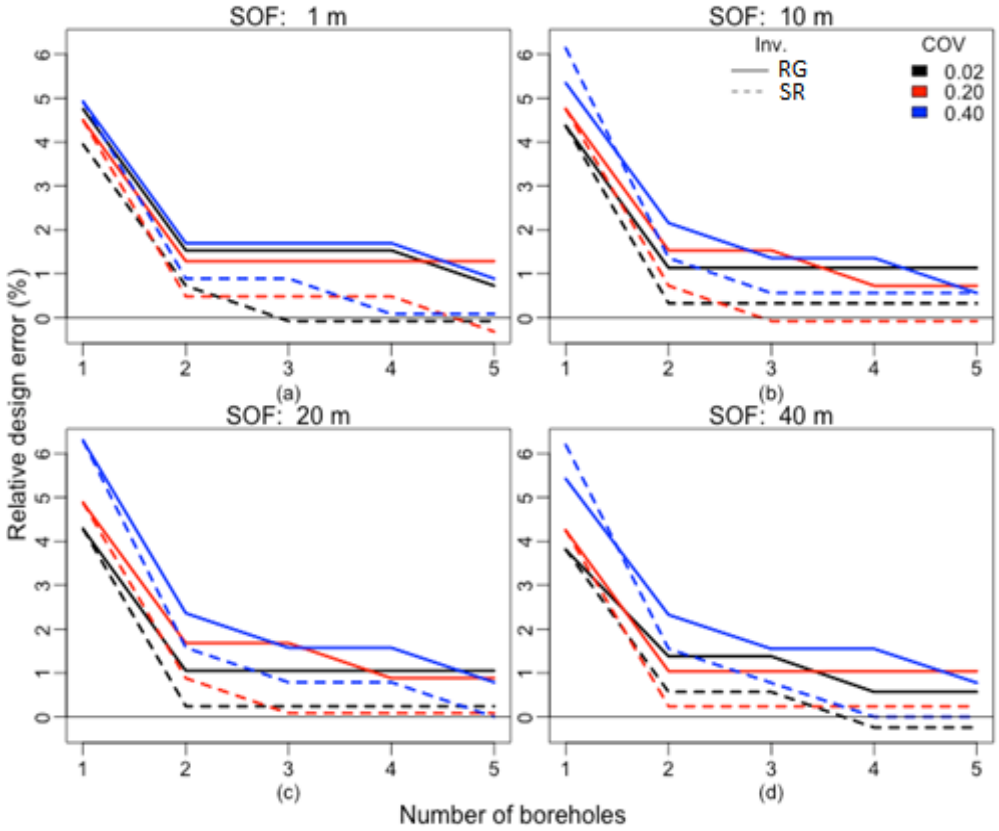


Figure 3.1: Average relative design error for a SOF values of (a) 1 m, (b) 10 m, (c) 20 m, (d) 40 m, and COV values 0.02, 0.2 ,0.4.

Figure 3.1 also shows that the stratified random sampling scheme has a consistently lower average $\overline{D}_E$ when compared to the grid pattern. This difference is in the order of 1–2%, and implies that the SR scheme is slightly more effective than RG in determining the soil properties.

As the number of boreholes increases, $\overline{D}_E$ decreases as expected. The decrease is most pronounced when moving from one borehole to two boreholes, with a significant drop from 5–6% to 1–2%. The apparent benefit from adopting more than two boreholes appears to be minimal. An interesting result is that D_E is always overestimated, and that the overestimation is larger when less information is present. This overestimation may be due to the possible influence of the two layers on the pile design, in combination with the design philosophy of iteratively increasing pile length. That is, in some realizations the pile may interact with both layers, while in others only the top layer is penetrated. However, this requires further investigation. The increased overestimation with less information is due to higher uncertainty, leading to an increased error magnitude, or 'scaling up' as seen later.

In terms of COV, the largest COV (0.4) is subject to the highest $\overline{D}_{E,}$ and the piles in these soils are over-designed compared to the two lower values (0.02 and 0.2). As expected, pile designs in soils with a high COV benefit the most from additional sampling, with the greatest improvement from one to 5 boreholes. The opposite cannot necessarily be said for the lowest COV of 0.02, which only has the lowest $\overline{D}_E$ with the midrange SOFs of 10 and 20 m. However, it should be noted that the $\overline{D}_E$ for the COVs of 0.02 and 0.2 are relatively close, and that this deviation from the trend may be partially due to the discretised nature of the design process.

While the average relative design error is useful for showing overall trends, it cannot be considered as the only source of information expressing the quality of site investigations. A $\overline{D}_E$ of approximately 2% (in the order of 0.4 m) would be considered highly accurate by practicing engineers. This is especially true considering that the average is over-designed, implying a safe and conservative foundation. Further investigation is required to determine the extent of the impact of using the SR pattern over the RG, as based purely on $\overline{D}_E$, SR appears to be superior.

Another source of insight into the investigation performance is the variation or range in pile design across the realizations. This is an important consideration as an average provides little information about individual occurrences within the simulation. The variation in design has been found to follow an approximately normal distribution. Several tests for normality currently exist, however these are not suitable for discrete data sets. This study has instead calculated the ordinary least squared (OLS) regression

between the PDF of design values, and the corresponding normal distribution. In this context, a value of unity indicates a perfectly normal distribution, while zero indicates random scatter. The resulting fitted value was in the order of 0.96, which is a strong indication of normality. This conclusion is reinforced by inspections of the histograms and normal probability plots.

Treating the design as normal allows for a variety of information to be extracted, including the aforementioned range of pile design. In this case, a 95% confidence interval (CI) of D_E is used. Figure 3.2 shows a visual representation of the CI in the form of whiskers plots, allowing for inspection of the relative probabilities of failure and over-design. For the purpose of this study, a tolerance of 5% has been selected. A D_E of less than –5% is considered as being under-designed, while a value greater than 5% is over-designed. Values within the ±5% range are optimal, and dashed, horizontal lines have been drawn on Figure 3.2 to represent this threshold.

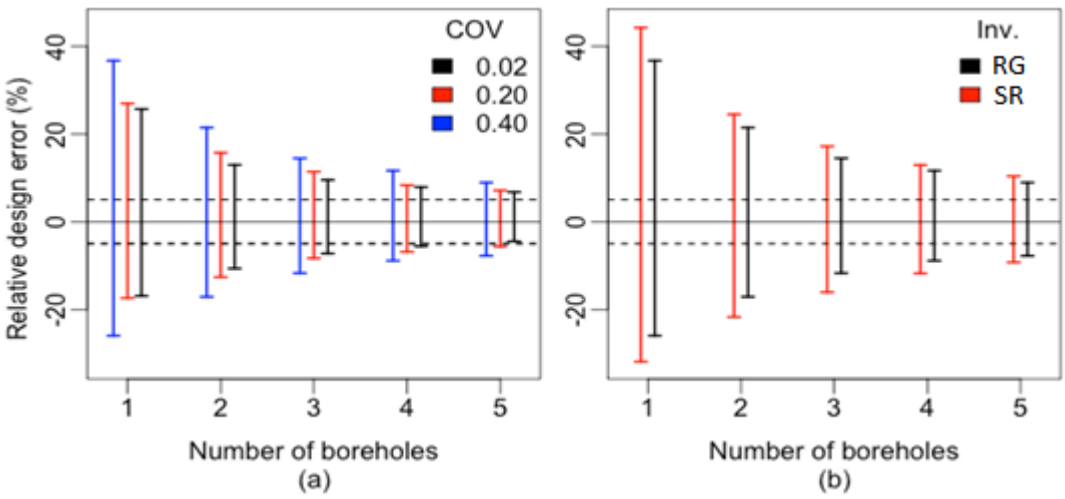


Figure 3.2: Whiskers plots of the 95% confidence intervals of relative design error. This is used to compare (a) COVs for a SOF of 10 m, and (b) investigation types for a COV of 0.4.

Figure 3.2(a) compares the D_E 95% CI for the set of COV values and a SOF of 10 m. Here, the consequences of a poor investigation are much more prominent, with a single borehole having a D_E variation in the order of 30%. For example, with a 20 m pile, this implies a variation between 14 m and 26 m, which is a significant difference. By contrast, 5 boreholes produce a variation in the order of less than 10%. This is still relatively high,

however as seen in the figure, the majority of this range now lies within the 5% tolerance. The probabilities of both under- and over-design are therefore significantly reduced. It should be noted that this tolerance, despite being of practical relevance, also helps account for the discrete nature of the design. This is because there is a notably higher likelihood of achieving an exactly optimal design when compared to a continuous variable.

Utilizing the properties of the normal distribution, it can be shown that the probabilities of under- and over-design fall from 25.4% and 50.9% with one borehole to 9.12% and 14.3% with 5 boreholes respectively. This implies the probability of achieving an optimal design increases from 23.7% to 76.6%. This noticeable increase in the probability of an optimal design as the number of boreholes increases shows a noticeable benefit of increased sampling when compared to the apparent insensitivity of the average $\overline{D}_E$. Another benefit of the D_E 95% CI is that it shows the relative changes in the average $\overline{D}_E$ in Figure 3.1 are relatively minor, and that the apparent overall trend of overestimation can be largely ignored.

In terms of the COV of the soil, the largest value of 0.4 has the largest CI as expected, as seen in Figure 3.2(a). There is a noticeable reduction in the interval as the COV decreases to 0.2. This is followed by a smaller reduction in CI when the COV decreases to 0.02. The difference in variability between the 3 COV values decreases as the number of boreholes increases. This implies that a larger number of boreholes provides greater confidence despite the COV.

The CI has also been compared between the SR and RG sampling patterns in Figure 3.2(b). Here it can be seen that the CI for SR is noticeably larger than that of RG, implying that the SR scheme is less consistent. This offsets the apparent benefit of a lower average D_E seen in Figure 3.1. Certainly, the 1–2% improvement of the average is negligible in the context of the –30% to 40% lower and upper bound of the CI. This high variability implies that the RG pattern is superior. The variation itself is due to a higher likelihood of two boreholes being in close proximity. This would favour the knowledge of the layer boundary towards these boreholes at the expense of the rest of the site, when compared to the regular spacing of the RG pattern.

4 Conclusion

This study has examined the effect of the overall trend and variability of pile design when using different quantities of information in a variety of two-layer soil profiles. The testing has consisted of CPTs, allowing for design both by the LCPC method for capacity, and an elastic settlement technique, in virtual soils generated by the LAS method. Rather than indicate a minimum number of boreholes, it is intended that an engineer refer to the charts provided and use their judgment when planning an investigation. These charts are the focus of future research and will generalise the results to a range of broad soil categories, as well as building heights and sizes. A practicing engineer can infer the relevant site category based on preliminary data, such as from a desktop study, or can otherwise assume worst-case conditions.

It has been observed that, as the number of boreholes increases, there is an improvement in both the average pile design, as well as a reduction in pile variability. The effect on the latter is noticeably more significant, especially in the context of a 5% tolerance, where probabilities of under- and over-design are dramatically improved; although, the rate of this improvement diminishes as the number of boreholes increase. The improvement of the average design is nominal after approximately two boreholes. However, the confidence interval reduction implies higher confidence can be achieved with additional sampling. Arguably, the average relative design error on its own is a poor indicator of investigation performance.

The average relative design error, as well as the 95% confidence interval of pile design, is noticeably worse for soils with higher COV. As discussed in previous research, there appears to be a worst-case SOF in the order of 10–20m. It is possible this may be some function of site dimensions, however further investigation is required.

The stratified random sampling scheme was also compared to a regular grid pattern. While there was slight improvement in the average design with stratified random, there was a noticeably larger confidence interval implying reduced confidence. This lower confidence level, combined with the practical inconvenience of implementing any kind of random sampling, leads to the conclusion that a regular grid pattern is superior.

The main limitations of this study include the 2D nature of the analysis, and not accounting for the relationship between pile and sample location. Future work will

extend the analysis to 3D complex soil profiles, with discrete pile locations. Furthermore, different levels of design redundancy will be incorporated and total project cost will be used as the objective function to define an optimal investigation.

5 References

Arsyad, A. 2009. The effect of limited site investigations on the design and performance of pile foundations. Masters Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Arsyad, A., Jaksa, M., Fenton, G., and Kaggwa, W. 2009. The effect of limited site investigations on the design of pile foundations. *In* Proceedings of the International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering (17th: 2009: Egypt).

Arsyad, A., Jaksa, M. B., Kaggwa, W., and Mitani, Y. 2010. Effect of radial distance of a single CPT sounding on the probability of over-and under-design of pile foundation. *In* Proceedings of the tthe First Makassar International Conference on Civil Engineering, Makassar, Indonesia.

Association of Soil Foundation Engineers. 1996. Case Histories of Professional Liability Losses: ASFE Case Histories 1-65: Association of Soil and Foundation Engineers.

Bustamante, M., and Gianeselli, L. 1982. Pile bearing capacity prediction by means of static penetrometer CPT. *In* Proceedings of the 2-nd European Symposium on Penetration Testing.

Ching, J., Phoon, K.-K., and Yu, J.-W. 2013. Linking site investigation efforts to final design savings with simplified reliability-based design methods. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **140**(3), 04013032.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2008. Risk assessment in geotechnical engineering: Wiley.

Fenton, G. A., and Vanmarcke, E. H. 1990. Simulation of random fields via local average subdivision. Journal of Engineering Mechanics, **116**(8), 1733-1749.

Ferguson, C. 1992. The statistical basis for spatial sampling of contaminated land. Ground engineering, **25**, 34-34.

Freudenthal, A. M. 1945. The safety of structures. *In* Proceedings of the Selected Papers by Alfred M. Freudenthal: Civil Engineering Classics.

Goldsworthy, J., Jaksa, M., Fenton, G., Griffiths, D., Kaggwa, W., and Poulos, H. 2007a. Measuring the risk of geotechnical site investigations. *In* Proceedings of the Proc., Geo-Denver 2007.

Goldsworthy, J., Jaksa, M., Kaggwa, G., Fenton, G., Griffiths, D., and Poulos, H. 2005. Reliability of site investigations using different reduction techniques for

foundation design. 9th International Conference on Structural Safety and Reliability, 901-908.

Goldsworthy, J. S. 2006. Quantifying the risk of geotechnical site investigations. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Goldsworthy, J. S., Jaksa, M. B., Fenton, G. A., Kaggwa, W. S., Griffiths, V., and Poulos, H. G. 2007b. Effect of sample location on the reliability based design of pad foundations. Georisk, **1**(3), 155-166.

Institution of Civil Engineers. 1991. Inadequate Site Investigation. London: Thomal Telford.

Jaksa, M. 2000. Geotechnical risk and inadequate site investigations: a case study. Australian Geomechanics, **35**(2), 39-46.

Jaksa, M., Goldsworthy, J., Fenton, G., Kaggwa, W., Griffiths, D., Kuo, Y., and Poulos, H. 2005. Towards reliable and effective site investigations. Géotechnique, **55**(2), 109-121.

Jaksa, M., Kaggwa, W., Fenton, G., and Poulos, H. 2003. A framework for quantifying the reliability of geotechnical investigations. *In* Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on the Application of Statistics and Probability in Civil Engineering.

Lee, I. K., White, W., and Ingles, O. G. 1983. Geotechnical Engineering: Pitmans Books Limited.

Mylonakis, G., and Gazetas, G. 1998. Settlement and additional internal forces of grouped piles in layered soil. Géotechnique, **48**(1), 55-72.

Naghibi, F., Fenton, G., and Griffiths, D. 2014. Serviceability limit state design of deep foundations. Géotechnique, **64**(10), 787-799.

National Research Council. 1984. Geotechnical Site Investigations for Underground Projects (Vol. 1). Washington.

Nordlund, R. L., and Deere, D. U. 1970. Collapse of Fargo grain elevator. Journal of Soil Mechanics & Foundations Div.

Schmertmann, J. H. (1978). *Guidelines for Cone Penetration Test.(Performance and Design).* (No. FHWA-TS-78-209).

Vanmarcke, E. H. 1977. Reliability of earth slopes. Journal of the Soil Mechanics and Foundations Division, **103**(11), 1247-1265.

Appendix B: Analysis of Borehole Pattern and Area in a Single Layer Soil

Paper Title:

Influence of Site Investigation Borehole Pattern and Area on Pile Foundation Performance

Statement of Authorship

Title of Paper	Influence of Site Investigation Borehole Pattern and Area on Pile Foundation Performance.
Publication Status	☑ Published ☐ Accepted for Publication ☐ Submitted for Publication ☐ Unpublished and Unsubmitted work written in manuscript style
Publication Details	Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2018. Influence of Site Investigation Borehole Pattern and Area on Pile Foundation Performance. In Proceedings of the 12th ANZ Young Geotechnical Professionals Conference, Hobart.

Principal Author

Name of Principal Author (Candidate)	Michael Perry Crisp		
Contribution to the Paper	Contributed to methodology, generated and analysed the data, wrote the manuscript.		
Overall percentage (%)	80%		
Certification:	This paper reports on original research I conducted during the period of my Higher Degree by Research candidature and is not subject to any obligations or contractual agreements with a third party that would constrain its inclusion in this thesis. I am the primary author of this paper.		
Signature		Date	2nd July 2020

Co-Author Contributions

By signing the Statement of Authorship, each author certifies that:

i. the candidate's stated contribution to the publication is accurate (as detailed above);

ii. permission is granted for the candidate in include the publication in the thesis; and

iii. the sum of all co-author contributions is equal to 100% less the candidate's stated contribution.

Name of Co-Author	Mark Jaksa		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided primary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, helped evaluate and edit the manuscript.		
Signature		Date	3/7/2020

Name of Co-Author	Yien Lik Kuo		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided secondary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, provided support with software development.		
Signature		Date	6/7/2020

Please cut and paste additional co-author panels here as required.

Abstract

Site investigations are the largest element of technical and financial risk in civil engineering works, with insufficient testing often causing cost over-runs, construction delays, foundation failure and over-design. However, there is little research on where best to place boreholes with respect to the foundation. Typically, if the structure location is known, then boreholes are placed at the centre, or otherwise at the corners, although some studies indicate that there may be benefit to randomising the sampling location. This study aims to determine the best of a series of sampling schemes, where each scheme involves varying degrees of randomness, as well as to examine the effect of investigation area relative to the building footprint.

The optimal sampling scheme is determined from Monte Carlo analysis, where a random, variable, single layer, 3D virtual soil is generated. From this, it is possible to carry out a variety of virtual site investigations, determine true foundation performance, and determine the magnitude of structural damage resulting from insufficient investigation. Total cost, calculated from a combination of construction, investigation, and failure costs, is used as the objective function to be minimised.

1 Introduction

Site investigations are an essential part of civil engineering works, as they allow for the determination of subsoil material properties. As soil profiles are spatially variable in nature, resulting from varying geological and environmental processes, it is important to test a range of multiple locations. There are many reported cases where insufficient testing has led to cost over-runs (Boeckmann and Loehr 2016), construction delays (Jaksa 2000), foundation failure (Moh 2004) and overdesign (Clayton 2001). Clearly, there is great benefit to conducting a site investigation of satisfactory scope. However, there is little guidance on what the components of such a scope would consist of (Crisp et al. 2018) (Appendix D). This study aims to investigate the influence of borehole location on the performance of the resulting foundation.

The work in this study is undertaken with Monte Carlo analysis, based on a framework originally proposed by Jaksa et al. (2003), and later elaborated and improved upon by Crisp et al. (2018) (Appendix D). Within each realisation, a virtual soil is generated using random field theory (Vanmarcke 1983), where each soil can be represented entirely by three statistical, spatial parameters. These include the two moments of the lognormal distribution; the mean and the standard deviation, where the latter is often normalised by the mean to produce the coefficient of variation (COV). The lognormal distribution is chosen as it has been found to adequately represent soil properties, and is commonly used in this line of study due to its simplicity and non-negative nature (Fenton and Griffiths 2008). The third parameter is the scale of fluctuation (SOF) which represents the correlation length, not unlike the range parameter in geostatistics. Alternatively, the SOF can be described as the distance within which properties are expected to be correlated.

As all details of the soil are known, it is possible to replicate, in a virtual manner, the full process of planning, construction, and performance of infrastructure. This is achieved by simulating site investigations, designing resulting foundations, determining the true performance of those foundations (through 3D linear-elastic finite element analysis, FEA), and calculating potential damage to the superstructure through foundation failure. By assigning costs to each of these components (construction, soil testing, failure), an objective function is assembled in terms of the total, combined cost. This represents an ideal optimization problem, as the optimal investigation is that with the lowest total cost,

incorporating all components as described above, and the optimization implicitly reflects both economic and risk-based factors.

Currently, there has been little research on the effect of borehole configuration, including explicit benefits of randomizing locations. Ferguson (1992) has suggested that some degree of randomness in borehole location may be beneficial, although this is in the context of detecting localized contamination hotspots, as opposed to foundation design where the properties over a large area are required. Goldsworthy et al. (2007a) compared varying degrees of borehole location randomness in the case of pad foundations, although simplified settlement methods were used instead of the more accurate FEA, and so the true foundation performance may not be reliable. It was found that a stratified sampling pattern produced the cheapest total cost for pad foundations. However, it was noted that the decrease was modest, and Goldsworthy ultimately recommended a regular grid pattern largely out of practicality. These findings are supported by Crisp et al. (2017) (Appendix A), who compared a regular grid and stratified random patterns in a 2D, two-layer soil profile for pile design. It was found that while the average design error was reduced by up to 6% for the latter scheme, the variability of the design error was significantly higher. These results indicate that regular grid sampling pattern may be optimal, or sufficiently close to it. However, further research is required.

Greater focus has been given to optimising the location of a single borehole with respect to a foundation. Goldsworthy et al. (2007b) found that a centrally-located borehole was ideal in the case of a pad foundation group where a pad was present at the centre. In the case without a central pad (i.e with four pads), it was found that sampling near a pad location yielded best results, in terms of the lowest total cost. On the other hand, Arsyad et al. (2010) modelled the influence of a single borehole around a single pile foundation in an attempt to find a ‘critical distance’ between the two, beyond which the probabilities of under- and over-design became constant. As expected, this distance was a function of the SOF, and was found to be 5 m and 22m for a SOF of 1 m and 10 m respectively. Beyond a SOF of 10 m, the critical distance decreased, implying this SOF to be the worst case. These findings indicate that while boreholes should coincide with a foundation, ideally they should be within the influence range of all foundations at a site, and that this range is strongly influenced by the SOF.

In terms of multiple boreholes relative to foundation locations, existing research is minimal. Goldsworthy et al. (2004) studied the effect of varying the location of a constantly-sized investigation area around a pad foundation. It was found, unsurprisingly, that the best results in terms of probability of failure and overdesign were obtained when the investigation area overlays the foundation location centrally, such that the foundation footprint is entirely contained within the area's boundary. This central preference is as opposed to a foundation at least partially located outside of the investigation plan. Furthermore, Goldsworthy (2006) noted that besides the aforementioned single borehole case, the number of boreholes was the dominant factor in investigation performance, and that the exact locations of these boreholes were of secondary relevance. These results imply that in the case of multiple boreholes, investigation performance is not sensitive to borehole configuration.

To date, no research has compared the effect of random sampling on the performance of pile foundations in 3D, or with any foundations using the accurate FEA settlement model. Furthermore, no study has analysed the influence of varying the size of the investigation area relative to the foundation footprint. This study therefore examines the influence of borehole pattern, area and number in a variety of soil profiles. The two aims are as follows:

1. To investigate potential benefits of using random borehole locations, though a variety of sampling schemes with different inherent degrees of location randomness; and
2. To determine the effect of changing the size of the investigation area, centred around the foundation.

The outcome of this research is key insight into the relationship between total cost and the number of boreholes, for a variety of soil conditions and borehole configurations. The degree of sensitivity between these variables and total cost, as well as any identifiable universally optimal cases, will inform practicing engineers to plan their investigations more effectively.

2 Methodology

2.1 Overview

The results in this study were processed from a reusable database of pile and site investigation performance information that can be adapted to many different structural and soil configurations, as described in this section. The database was generated using the methodology described by Crisp et al. (2018) (Appendix D), and the authors refer readers to that report for verification and a detailed account of the procedures adopted in the present paper. The basis of this framework is the generation of normalized pile settlement functions in terms of pile length, which are developed in two stages. The first stage involves determining the settlement corresponding to specific pile lengths using linear-elastic FEA. Secondly, a continuous curve (i.e. the settlement function) is produced through Akima interpolation (Akima 1970), which has been found to be the most appropriate interpolation method for this case.

The functions are normalized due to being in terms of unit soil stiffness and applied load. Due to the linear-elastic nature of the analysis, the functions can be scaled linearly with load and soil stiffness, as well as the piles being designed to an arbitrary settlement tolerance, hence its reusable nature. As such, this pile function database can be used by other researchers for a wide variety of structure and foundation configurations, as well as soil stiffness and design redundancy. The latter facilitates reliability based design research to be conducted. Note that this pile performance database was generated using the Phoenix supercomputer at the University of Adelaide (University of Adelaide 2018). The database itself would have taken 30 years to generate, despite the heavy optimization implemented, had Phoenix's parallel capabilities not been utilised.

The determination of site investigation quality requires two sets of pile settlement functions, which are differentiated by the soil properties used as input to the settlement model. Firstly, curves can be generated for the true performance of foundations by using the appropriate soil properties mapped from the complete and original virtual soil, thus representing complete knowledge of the site (CK functions). Secondly, settlement curves corresponding to various site investigations can be generated by mapping the soil model derived from the corresponding site investigation (SI functions). Once the functions are obtained, determining the quality of an investigation then becomes a simple 2-step

process, as illustrated in Figure 2.2. Firstly, pile length is designed to a specific settlement tolerance using the SI functions. Secondly, these lengths are converted to true settlement through use of the CK functions. These curves are generated in a Monte Carlo simulation with 8,000 realisations, meaning there are 8,000 sets of the same curves derived from different random soils, such that the average (expected) total cost across the realisations is computed. The relationship between total cost and site investigation effort can be determined through plots of the two variables.

2.2 Cost Calculations

Damage occurs to the superstructure in cases of excessive differential settlement, as determined from the true performance, and a corresponding cost penalty is applied. These failure costs were interpreted from a series of differential settlement thresholds for various magnitudes of failure, as suggested by in Day (1999), and correlated with repair costs given by Rawlinsons (2016). The remaining costs for construction and soil testing were derived through a combination of Rawlinsons (2016) and personal correspondences. The described 6-storey super-structure is \$6,157,750, while the piles cost \$200 / m. The cost of building damage (C) in terms of differential settlement (δ), is governed by the following equation: $C = 1.024 \times 10^9 \, \delta - 3.056 \times 10^6$, where C is constrained with a minimum of \$0, and a maximum of \$6,534,400, which corresponds to demolishing and rebuilding the superstructure. Finally, site investigation costs are calculated per metre of testing. Two test types are considered; the cone penetration test (CPT) and standard penetration test (SPT), which cost \$156 and \$77 per metre, respectively.

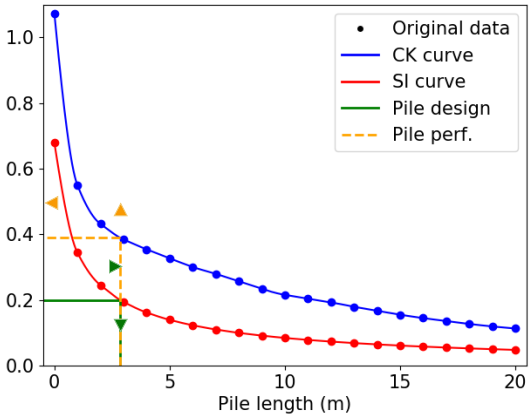


Figure 2.1: Example pile design and performance process.

The resulting problem then becomes that of optimization, where cost is to be minimised. This is a trade-off, as foundation failure decreases as the investigation effort increases. Conversely, the investigation cost increases at the same time. Theoretically, the foundation construction costs should also decrease with increased investigation, because practising engineers typically compensate for poor investigations with increased design redundancy (overdesign). However, such design redundancy is not accounted for in this study, nor is it recommended in lieu of sufficient investigation, as the optimal degree of redundancy is not known at this time.

2.3 Foundation and Structure

The present analysis investigates a 4-pile foundation arranged in a grid pattern, where the centre-centre pile spacing is 20 m. Relative to the borehole locations, the piles are placed as demonstrated in Figure 3.1 (a). The foundation supports a 6-storey, 20 × 20 m structure as seen in Figure 2.2. Each floor is subject to 3 kPa of live load and 5 kPa of dead load, with no load factoring applied as engineers do not typically use safety factors in settlement calculations. This weight results in a total load of 19,200 kN, distributed equally among the piles.

The pile radius is set at 0.5 m, where length is the design variable, which is set to vary between 0 m and 20 m in depth. Due to the nature of the settlement model discussed later, the pile is assumed to be a square prism of cross sectional area 0.5 m by 0.5 m. The piles are designed according to a settlement tolerance of 50 mm, which corresponds to a differential settlement of 0.0025 m/m. The resulting average pile length is approximately 8 m.

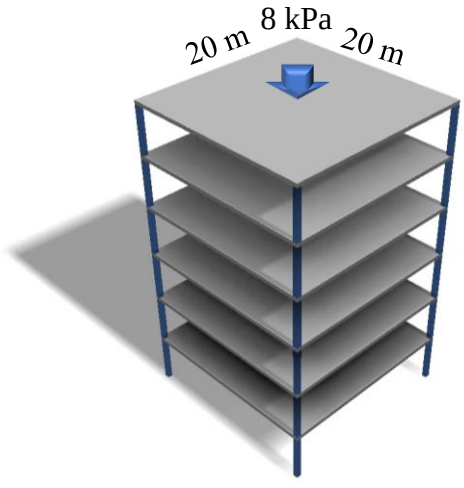
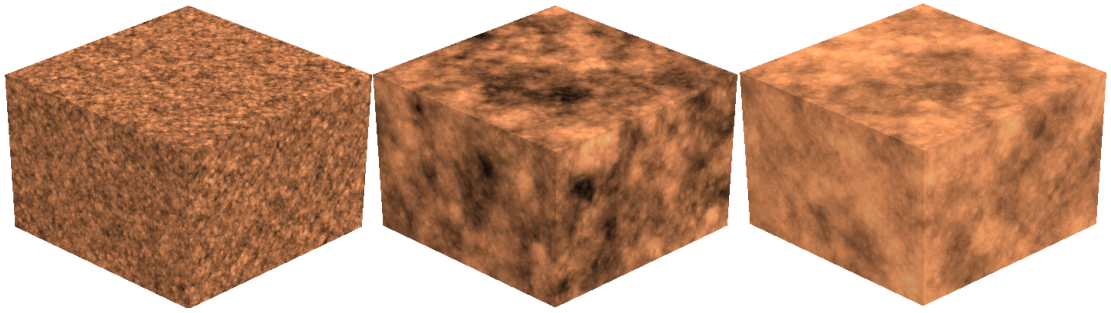


Figure 2.2: Structure used in this analysis.

2.4 Generation of Virtual Soil Profile

The random fields used to represent virtual soils are generated with the local average subdivision (LAS) method (Fenton and Vanmarcke 1990), as it is noted as being relatively fast and accurate. Field dimensions are inherently restricted to sizes of $a2^b$ elements, where a and b are integers, however smaller fields of arbitrary size can easily be extracted if desired. As such, the field used in this study is of size 240 × 240 × 160 elements, randomly extracted from an original field of 320 × 320 × 192 elements. The soil elements are cubes of length 0.25 m, resulting in the working field being 60 m by 60 m by 40 m in the x, y and z directions respectively. The generated random field represents Young's modulus (E), while Poisson's ratio (v) is held constant at 0.3. An example of the influence of COV and SOF on a virtual soil can be seen in Figure 2.3.



(a) (b) (c)

Figure 2.3: Example soils generated using LAS, with parameters (a) COV 80%, SOF 1 m; (b) COV 80%, SOF 16 m; (c) COV 20%, SOF 16 m.

Local average subdivision at its simplest works by generating an initial field of a single element, specified as having the desired mean soil property. Subsequently, a number of subdivisions occur, where the number of elements in each dimension are doubled, resulting in eight new elements within the volume of a previous-stage (parent) element. At each subdivision, new elements are randomly generated according to a lognormal distribution according to two constraints:

1. The elements are correlated in 3D space according to an exponential Markov correlation model.

2. A group of elements generated within the volume of a parent element has an average value equal to that of the parent element. As such, the global average is maintained while allowing local variability.

This study involves the use of a single-layer heterogeneous soil profile, following the assumptions of second order stationarity (weak stationarity). With this assumption, the soil mean is constant and the correlation between two points depends only on their lag (i.e. separation distance) and not their locations (Brockwell and Davis 2013). This is used so that the results can be generalised to a wider range of soils, as opposed to soil profiles that have specific, complex multi-layer stratigraphy. However, as a result of this simplifying assumption, any recommendations given in this study, as to the ideal number of boreholes should be taken as a minimum, as more complex geology would require more extensive investigation. Further details on LAS are given by Fenton and Griffiths (2008), along with the corresponding Fortran code for the generation of random fields.

For the soil parameters used in the present study, a mean Young's modulus of 60 MPa was chosen, corresponding to hard clay or dense sand. SOFs of 1, 2, 4, 8, 16 and 24 m were assessed, along with COVs of 20, 40 and 80%.

2.5 Settlement Model

The settlement model used in this study is a 3D linear-elastic FEA Fortran subroutine adapted from Program 5.6 by Smith et al. (2013). The mesh is comprised of 8-node brick elements, where nodes at the bottom are fixed in the vertical direction, representing infinitely-stiff bedrock. Similarly, nodes on the sides of the mesh are laterally restrained so as not to move out of plane. The subroutine uses an iterative, pre-conditioned, conjugate gradient solver in lieu of assembling and solving the global stiffness matrix in order to greatly reduce RAM usage.

The foundation is modelled as a series of rigid piles which are restrained against rotation and lateral movement, and are assumed to be perfectly bonded to the surrounding soil. Each pile is modelled separately in an individual, isolated mesh. While this isolation does not account for pile group settlement effects, it serves to greatly reduce the number of mesh elements as the required soil volume is reduced, resulting in a significant increase in computational speed. The number of FEA elements is further reduced by increasing the size of elements that are located some distance from the pile. While this results in a discrepancy between the FEA elements and LAS soil elements, direct mapping can be

achieved by evaluating the geometric average of the LAS elements within each FEA element volume.

The mesh itself is 20.5 × 20.5 × 40 m in the *x*, *y* and *z* dimensions respectively, with the pile located centrally. Around the pile at the mesh centre, at the highest resolution, the elements are cubes of length 0.5 m. The mesh dimensions are based on the maximum possible design of 20 m, where 20 m is the minimum distance between any point of the pile and the mesh boundary. This spacing is sufficient to negate the influence of the mesh boundary on settlement results, when compared to the theoretical semi-infinite soil mass represented by the model.

On the surface, these assumptions, along with those of linear-elastic material mechanics, may not appear to be an accurate representation of the complex mechanical behaviour found in soil. Note that Crisp et al. (2018) (Appendix D) devotes significant space to demonstrating the suitability of this model. However, the greatest factor is simply that of practicality; Monte Carlo simulation, combined with hundreds of combinations of variables, requires millions of FEA simulations to be carried out. As such, the relatively computationally-efficient model described here is required for results to be generated within a practical timeframe.

3 Site Investigation

The site investigation is conducted with both the SPTs and CPTs to a depth of 20 m. Testing is undertaken by extracting values of Young's modulus from the complete knowledge random field at appropriate locations, followed by the application of random errors. The two tests therefore differ in three areas; cost (described previously), sampling interval and accuracy. Sampling by the SPT and CPT are respectively undertaken at discrete 1.5 m vertical intervals and continuously. In terms of the discrete random field, this sampling rate corresponds to every 6 elements and every consecutive element with depth, respectively.

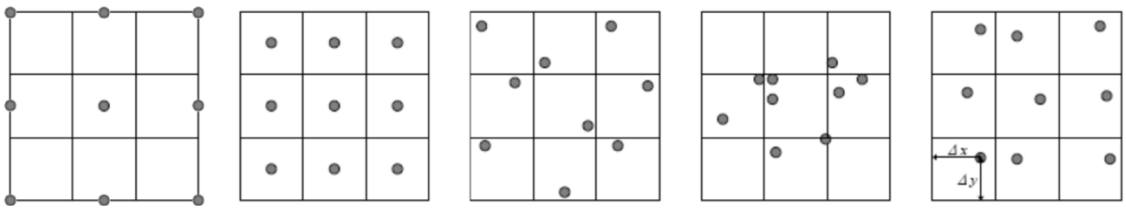
In terms of testing inaccuracy, three sets of unit-mean, lognormal random errors are applied to the sampled values. These sets represent inherent randomness associated with borehole drilling, sample testing, and parameter conversion. In the case of the CPT, these are comprised of 20% random bias per borehole (based on the mean), 15% random error per sample, and 15% global bias (based on the mean), respectively, and applied in that order. The SPT errors follow the same process, with the above values replaced by 25%,

20% and 40%. As such, in terms of exclusively determining Young's modulus of a soil, the SPT is theoretically inferior to the CPT in each category of cost, quantity of data and accuracy. Following the application of errors, a representative soil model is assembled in order to design the pile. The model uses a single, constant soil stiffness which is determined by taking the 1st quartile of all sample values from the investigation.

Two sets of analyses are conducted in order to quantify the effect of sampling pattern and site investigation area relative to the building footprint. Five sets of borehole numbers are analysed per investigation: 1, 4, 9, 16 and 25. Furthermore, both the SPT and CPT have been evaluated for each scenario. Details for the specific analyses are given in the following sub-sections.

3.1 Analysis of Sampling Pattern

Five kinds of sampling schemes are considered in the first analysis, with varying degrees of randomness, as shown in Figure 3.1 for a nine-borehole case. The first two are the random grid (RG) and equivalent grid (EG). With the RG scheme, boreholes are spaced equally across the full building footprint, whereas EG has equally spaced boreholes such that the area represented by each borehole within the footprint is equal. The stratified random (SR) pattern adopts a borehole located randomly in each of the equal-sized cells. The stratified systematic unaligned (SU) pattern (Ferguson 1992) has the boreholes in each row share an x-coordinate relative to its cell, and similarly the boreholes in each column share a relative y-coordinate. Finally, there is the simple random (RN) pattern, which adopts boreholes placed entirely randomly across the full building footprint, on the condition that they do not coincide.



(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

Figure 3.1: Five different sampling patterns: (a) regular grid; (b) equivalent grid; (c) stratified random; (d) simple random and (e) stratified systematic unaligned (after Ferguson (1992)).

3.2 Analysis of Investigation Area

The second analysis involves the influence of the investigation area on foundation performance. A series of investigation areas, centred around the foundation, have been analysed using the RG sampling scheme. The areas range from larger than the building footprint to smaller, and are squares of the following lengths: 1.25, 10, 14, 18, 20, 22, 26, 30, 40, 60 m. They can be seen in plan view in Figure 3.2.

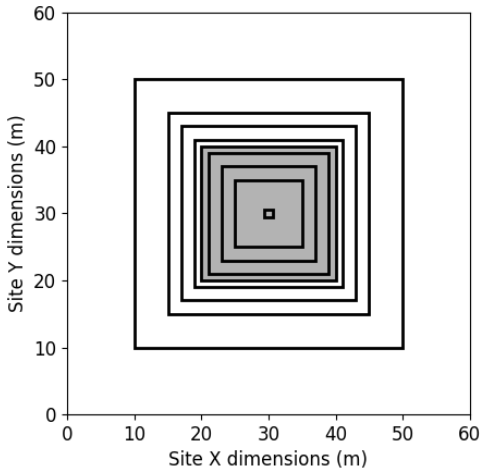


Figure 3.2: Investigation areas relative to the foundation footprint (shown in grey).

4 Results and Discussion

4.1 Influence of Sampling Pattern

The results of the five sampling schemes and five borehole sets are shown below in Figure 4.1 for soils with a COV of 40% (low) and 80% (high), as well as SOFs of 1 (low), 8 (medium), and 24 (high) m. Lower COV values are not shown below, as they follow the trend of Figure 4.1(a) where all costs coincide for their respective test types, and a single borehole is recommended. This convergence of results for low COV is due to a lack of foundation failure. The exceptional foundation performance in such cases is due to a combination of the relative uniformity of the soil precluding differential movement, and the conservative nature of the 1st quartile reduction method.

It can be seen from all components of Figure 4.1 that there is strong consistency in the shape of the cost curves across the different borehole patterns, within each test case. In particular, the cost curves essentially overlap in all cases except with the high COV in

combination with a medium or high SOF, as seen in Figure 4.1(a-d) in comparison to Figure 4.1(e-f). This overlap in low variability soils implies that some degree of the benefit of additional sampling is from the reduction of sampling error derived from having a larger number of samples. This is as opposed to the benefit of knowing the properties of a larger proportion of the soil volume. In turn, this suggests that site investigation performance is not as sensitive to borehole location, in a majority of soil cases, as speculation may have suggested.

In the high COV, medium-high SOF soil cases, where a difference is noted between the sampling patterns, the regular grid scheme is consistently the best in terms of cost, contrary to previous studies. The improvement is particularly noticeable in soils with higher SOFs, and in the cases of 4 and 9 boreholes. These cases can be explained by considering two points. Firstly, with the high SOF, the 4 piles are likely to be located in distinct pockets of different soil stiffness. Secondly, the corner boreholes of the regular grid scheme coincide with the piles at the corners of the building, therefore providing insight into the properties of these pockets. From Figure 4.1(f) it can be seen that the savings from using the regular grid pattern over random sampling can be as high as $60,000 and $100,000 for the SPT and CPT respectively. From Figure 4.1(e), the savings of both tests can be as high as $30,000. These notable differences could be explained by a random sampling pattern having the possibility of positioning multiple boreholes in close proximity of each other. This would weight that sampled region more heavily as opposed to the soil as a whole, in detriment to the site investigation performance.

Despite the above points, the random sampling patterns tend to converge with the regular grid scheme for a very small or large number of boreholes. The latter case occurs despite the regular grid scheme having 4 boreholes positioned in the corners. This is because the site investigation begins to weight the interior of the building more heavily due to the higher number of internal boreholes, where the soil content may be different to that in proximity to the piles. Furthermore, the random sampling schemes tend to resemble an approximate grid pattern as the number of boreholes becomes large, resulting in a greater likelihood of sampling evenly across the building footprint. In the case of a single borehole, the improvement of a centrally-located borehole is not as high as suggested by Goldsworthy et al. (2007b), although this is because there is no central pile. Therefore, the single borehole in the regular grid case is at the maximum possible distance from each

pile, explaining its poor performance. Nevertheless, the regular grid sampling scheme is the recommended pattern for this study, and all results from this point onwards will refer to this scheme.

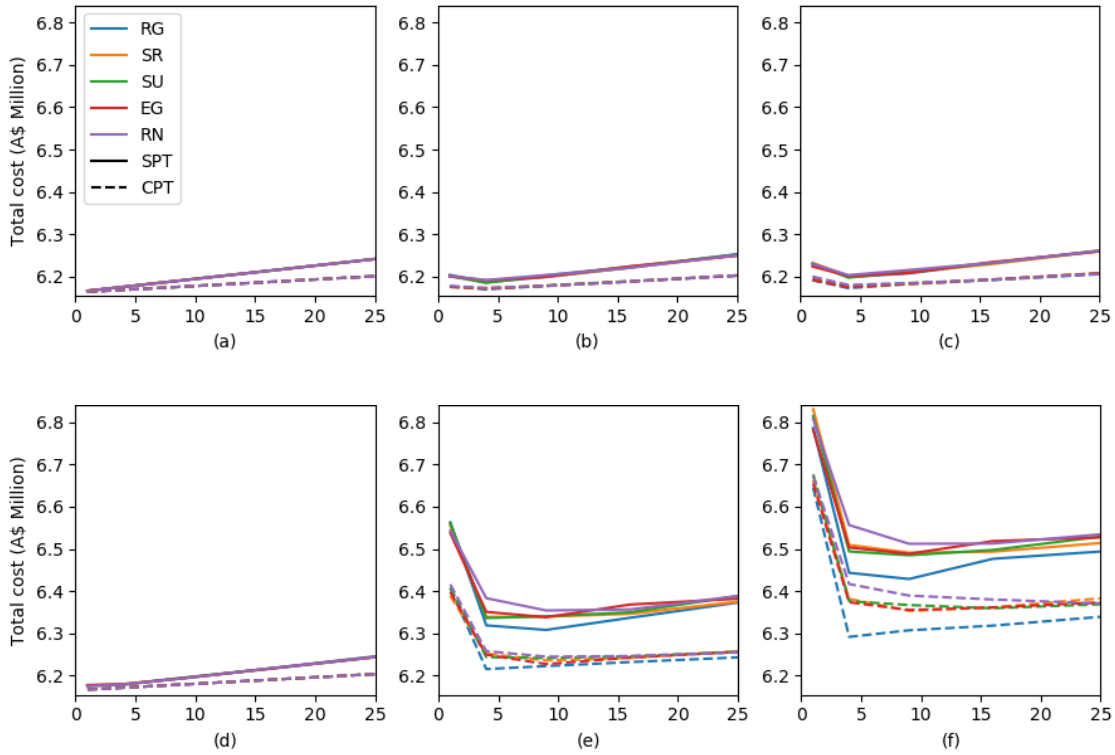


Figure 4.1: Total cost for the 5 borehole schemes with 1-25 boreholes, in a soil with a SOF of (a) 1 m; (b) 8 m; (c) 24 m and COV of 40%, as well as a SOF of (d) 1 m; (e) 8 m; (f) 24 m and COV of 80%.

In terms of the optimal number of boreholes based on minimum cost, the recommendation varies with both the variability of the soil, and the test type used. In the case of low SOF, a single borehole is sufficient, regardless of test type and COV. This is because the foundation is unlikely to fail as mentioned previously, and because the rapid fluctuation of soil properties with depth ensures that the full distribution of properties is sampled by a single borehole. For low COV, but medium and high SOF soils, a more thorough investigation of 4 boreholes is required, producing savings over a single borehole of $30,000 and $20,000 for the SPT and CPT respectively. These results reinforce that performing a more thorough site investigation than the minimum can indeed produce net savings, despite the higher initial investment. These savings are due

to a combination of cheaper foundation design and, more importantly, reduced risk of potential damage.

Soils with a high COV and medium-high SOF are the most interesting case, as significant gains can be obtained through sufficient sampling, and because there is a divergence in the optimal number of boreholes for each test. For example, the benefit of conducting 4 boreholes over one in Figure 4.1(f) is $350,000 for both tests. An additional saving, in the order of $15,000, can be gained with the SPT by conducting 9 boreholes. It should be noted that $15,000 is the edge of the Monte Carlo analysis error margin, meaning that this additional saving over 4 boreholes cannot be stated with complete confidence. However, there is certainly no detriment to conducting 9 boreholes, with the SPT, over 4 in terms of total cost.

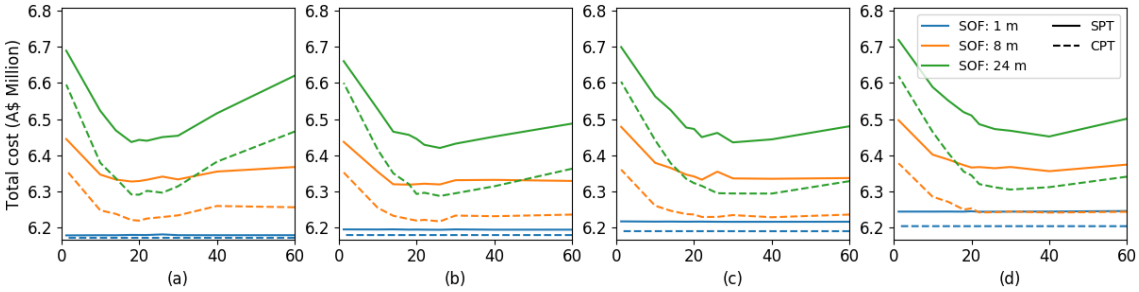
Furthermore, it can be seen that the CPT is always cheaper than the SPT for a given number of boreholes. This is due to both the higher quantity of information being collected by its continuous sampling, as well as the lower magnitude of errors associated with the test, with the latter point being the dominant factor. It can also be seen that the CPT is cheapest overall in all soil cases, and that 4 boreholes with this test yields better results than any number of SPT samples for the reasons discussed above. As such, the recommended investigation for the majority of soils is 4 CPTs; one at each of the pile locations if possible.

4.2 Influence of Investigation Area

The following section discusses the implications of changing the size of an investigation area with respect to the foundation footprint. The results are given in Figure 4.2 for different numbers of boreholes in soils with a COV of 80%, and a SOF of 1 m, 8 m and 24 m. The performance of the site investigations does not appear to be highly sensitive to the site investigation size in high COV. As such, lower COV values correspond to negligible sensitivity, and so are not included in the analysis. This insensitivity is most prominent in low SOF soils, where the total cost is constant with investigation width. Medium SOF soils correspond to minor sensitivity. However, assuming that the investigation width is greater than or equal to the width of the building, the difference in cost is negligible. These results indicate that, in all soil cases except high SOF and high

COV, the performance of a site investigation is largely independent of the investigation width.

The reasons for this investigation width insensitivity were given in the previous section in the context of lack of sensitivity to a specific borehole location due to the relative uniformity of the soil, and the need to overcome sampling error with additional samples. This insensitivity can also be explained by understanding how the soil around piles contributes to the settlement. For example, if a borehole is drilled at a fixed radius from a pile, the accuracy of that borehole should be constant regardless of its location. Therefore, it would not matter whether this borehole was drilled inside or outside of the building footprint. In other words, the soil around the outside of the building also contributes to settlement, so it is logical to sample this region.



Site investigation area width (m)

Figure 4.2: Comparison of investigation areas and SOFs with (a) 4; (b) 9; (c) 16; and 25 boreholes and COV of 80%.

On the other hand, for high SOF soils, there appears to be a unique optimal investigation area for each number of boreholes, the width of which is equal to or greater than the width of the building. This optimal width increases as the number of boreholes increases, which implies that the benefit is due to a particular borehole spacing. As seen in Figure 4.2(b-d) the optimal widths for the SPT are roughly 24 m, 30 m and 40 m respectively for the cases of 9, 16 and 25 boreholes configured in a regular grid. These values correspond to an optimal borehole spacing of approximately 10 m. It should be noted that this 10 m value is roughly half the distance of both the footing spacing and the SOF, indicating that there may be a relationship between either of these variables and the optimal borehole spacing. On the other hand, it may simply be a coincidence, given that the optimal widths

for the CPT are in the order of 25–30 m in the same soils. In either case, the consistency of the optimal 10 m spacing is notable, and requires further research. The exception to the above recommendations is the 4-borehole case, which has an optimal spacing of 20 m for both tests, as seen in Figure 4.2(a). This outlier is due to the boreholes being positioned exactly at the pile locations. As such, this result reinforces that each borehole should always coincide with a pile if the numbers of both are equal, at least in high SOF soils.

It may be the case that an engineer wishes to investigate a larger area than that of the building footprint. This could theoretically allow for the identification of a stable, stiff region of soil within that area for the building location, resulting in cheaper foundations and a net saving. As discussed in this section, this strategy appears reasonable in all soils with a low and medium SOF, where the performance of the site investigation is relatively insensitive to its width. However, deviating from the recommended investigation widths mentioned above for high SOF soils results in an increased total cost. In the case of 9 or more boreholes, as seen in Figure 4.2(b-d), the cost increases linearly with width from the optimal case in each subplot, to a net additional cost of roughly $50,000 at a width of 60 m for both tests. However, note that this cost corresponds to a high COV of 80%, and is therefore conservatively large.

Based on these results, an engineer could choose to investigate a larger area in high SOF soils if it is felt that the foundation construction savings would offset the increased investigation cost. The exception to the above recommendations is the case where the number of boreholes and piles is equal, in which case the boreholes should be located adjacent to the piles. Considering that the optimal investigation width increases with the number of boreholes, it can be concluded that investigating a wider area is not only allowed, but is encouraged, should the number of boreholes be sufficiently high. This recommendation is particularly true considering that there is no notable difference in cost between the different numbers of boreholes in a high SOF soil. This insensitivity indicates that the cost of additional sampling is largely offset from improved investigation performance, as seen in Figure 4.1(e-f).

5 Conclusion

A comparison of several different borehole patterns has shown that the regular grid sampling scheme consistently produces the lowest average total project cost compared with alternative patterns which incorporate random locations. In the case of high COV and high SOF, the difference in cost between these patterns can be as high as $100,000. On the other hand, there are several cases where site investigation performance is not affected by borehole pattern. In soils with a low COV or SOF, the soils appear relatively uniform at a macro scale, meaning that the specific locations of boreholes becomes less important. The results also converge as the number of boreholes increases, due to the increased probability of the random borehole locations resembling a random grid. This insensitivity in the majority of cases means that engineers can be flexible in where they place boreholes in a site investigation, although a regular grid scheme should be utilised where possible.

Regarding the ideal number of boreholes and choice of test, it was found that 4 CPTs, one at each of the pile locations was optimal. This is as opposed to the SPT, which had a higher cost overall, and required up to 9 boreholes to be optimal. The SPT's inferior performance was due partly to the smaller number of samples taken, but the primary factor is the significantly higher sampling error. The exception to this 4 CPT recommendation is in the case of low SOF soils, where it could be argued that one CPT is best. However, these types of soils are not particularly common, and the undertaking of 3 additional boreholes requires negligible additional cost. Therefore, 4 CPTs are recommended for all soil cases, and can lead to a savings of up to $350,000 over a single CPT due to improved foundation designs and a reduced likelihood of failure. In the case where CPTs are not available or impractical, 4 SPTs could generally be substituted. This SPT recommendation carries additional risk, with a loss of up to $15,000 compared to the true optimum depending on the nature of the soil, however this value is at the Monte Carlo error margin, and is therefore deemed negligible.

Regarding the variation of site investigation area, it was found that in all soils with a low or medium SOF, the investigation performance was insensitive to its width, for reasons given above. This indicates that an engineer may confidently investigate a larger area if desired, without repercussions, which is useful if the building location is to be chosen based on site investigation results. In terms of high SOF soils, it was concluded that the

optimal borehole spacing for the SPT is approximately 10 m, meaning that the optimal width increases with the number of boreholes. On the other hand, the CPT did not exhibit a consistent optimal borehole spacing, instead showing a more modest increase in optimal width as the number of boreholes increases, in the order of 25-30 m. Deviating from the optimal investigation width, in general, results in a linear increase of cost as width increases.

It is speculated that the optimal investigation width will decrease as the number of piles increases. This is because the soil within the building footprint becomes more important as the pile density increases, as that central soil contributes to the settlement of multiple piles. Therefore one would need to sample closer to, or possibly within, the building footprint. It is also anticipated that higher numbers of piles will require a more thorough investigation since the soil properties must be known at a larger number of locations. As such, future studies should investigate the impact of alternate pile configurations.

While these results generally indicate that modest investigation is required in the majority of soils, it is important to remember this only applies to single layer, somewhat simplistic, soils. In reality, soils are comprised of multiple distinct layers, often with complex geology. Such soils would require additional investigation to delineate the layer boundaries, and so the recommendations given by this study should be taken as a minimum. It is also expected that the presence of layers will produce an increased need to locate boreholes in close proximity to the piles, since it is important to know the depths of layer boundaries at the pile locations. Therefore, site investigation performance could become more sensitive to borehole location than the present study suggests. As such, future analysis should incorporate complex geology with multiple soil layers.

In conclusion, this paper has demonstrated that engineers can indeed expect to save hundreds of thousands of dollars across a project by implementing a satisfactory investigation, in contrast often to clients' desires to minimise site investigations in order to save money. This is the case for the relatively simple soils and small structure analysed in this study. It is anticipated that savings could be in the order of millions of dollars for complex, layered soils and larger projects, due to the optimization of foundation design, but more importantly the decreased risk, that a thorough investigation provides.

6 Acknowledgements

This work was supported with supercomputing resources provided by the Phoenix HPC service at the University of Adelaide.

7 References

Akima, H. 1970. A new method of interpolation and smooth curve fitting based on local procedures. Journal of the ACM (JACM), **17**(4), 589-602.

Arsyad, A., Jaksa, M., Kaggwa, W., and Mitani, Y. 2010. Effect of radial distance of a single CPT sounding on the probability of over-and under-design of pile foundation.

Boeckmann, A. Z., and Loehr, J. E. 2016. Influence of Geotechnical Investigation and Subsurface Conditions on Claims, Change Orders, and Overruns.

Brockwell, P. J., and Davis, R. A. 2013. Time series: theory and methods: Springer Science & Business Media.

Clayton, C. 2001. Managing geotechnical risk: time for change? Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers-Geotechnical Engineering, **149**(1), 3-11.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2017. The influence of Site Investigation Scope on Pile Design in Multi-layered, 2D Variable Ground. *In* Proceedings of the Geo-Risk 2017, Denver, Colorado, USA.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2018. Framework for the Optimisation of Site Investigations for Pile Designs in Complex Multi-Layered Soil. , University of Adelaide, Adelaide, Australia.

Day, R. W. 1999. Forensic geotechnical and foundation engineering: McGraw-Hill New York.

Fenton, G., and Griffiths, D. 2008. Risk assessment in geotechnical engineering: Wiley.

Fenton, G., and Vanmarcke, E. H. 1990. Simulation of random fields via local average subdivision. Journal of Engineering Mechanics, **116**(8), 1733-1749.

Ferguson, C. 1992. The statistical basis for spatial sampling of contaminated land. Ground engineering, **25**, 34-34.

Goldsworthy, J., Jaksa, M., Fenton, G., Griffiths, D., Kaggwa, W., and Poulos, H. 2007a. Measuring the risk of geotechnical site investigations. *In* Proceedings of the Proc., Geo-Denver 2007.

Goldsworthy, J., Jaksa, M., Fenton, G., Kaggwa, G., Griffiths, D., Poulos, H., and Kuo, Y. 2004. Influence of site investigations on the design of pad footings. *In* Proceedings of the Australia-New Zealand Conference on Geomechanics (9th: 2004: Auckland, NZ).

Goldsworthy, J., Jaksa, M., Fenton, G., Kaggwa, W., Griffiths, D., and Poulos, H. 2007b. Effect of sample location on the reliability based design of pad foundations. Georisk, **1**(3), 155-166.

Goldsworthy, J. S. 2006. Quantifying the risk of geotechnical site investigations. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Jaksa, M. 2000. Geotechnical risk and inadequate site investigations: a case study. Australian Geomechanics, **35**(2), 39-46.

Jaksa, M., Kaggwa, W., Fenton, G., and Poulos, H. 2003. A framework for quantifying the reliability of geotechnical investigations. *In* Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on the Application of Statistics and Probability in Civil Engineering.

Moh, Z.-C. 2004. Site investigation and geotechnical failures. *In* Proceedings of the Proceeding of International Conference on Structural and Foundation Failures.

Rawlinsons, A. (2016). Australian Construction Handbook (34 ed., pp. 1005). Perth, Australia: Rawlhouse Publishing Pty. Ltd.

Smith, I. M., Griffiths, D. V., and Margetts, L. 2013. Programming the finite element method: John Wiley & Sons.

University of Adelaide. 2018. Phoenix High Perfomance Computing Technical Information. Retrieved from https://www.adelaide.edu.au/phoenix/training/technical/

Vanmarcke, E. 1983. Random Fields: Analysis and Synthesis. London: MIT Press.

Appendix C: Examination of Distance-weighted Samples

Paper Title:

Influence of distance-weighted averaging of site investigation samples on foundation performance

Statement of Authorship

Title of Paper	Influence of distance-weighted averaging of site investigation samples on foundation performance.
Publication Status	☑ Published ☐ Accepted for Publication ☐ Submitted for Publication ☐ Unpublished and Unsubmitted work written in manuscript style
Publication Details	Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019. Influence of distance-weighted averaging of site investigation samples on foundation performance. In Proceedings of the 13th Australia New Zealand Conference on Geomechanics, Perth.

Principal Author

Name of Principal Author (Candidate)	Michael Perry Crisp		
Contribution to the Paper	Modified the software, contributed to methodology, generated and analysed the data, wrote the manuscript.		
Overall percentage (%)	80%		
Certification:	This paper reports on original research I conducted during the period of my Higher Degree by Research candidature and is not subject to any obligations or contractual agreements with a third party that would constrain its inclusion in this thesis. I am the primary author of this paper.		
Signature		Date	17 August 2020

Co-Author Contributions

By signing the Statement of Authorship, each author certifies that:

i. the candidate's stated contribution to the publication is accurate (as detailed above);

ii. permission is granted for the candidate in include the publication in the thesis; and

iii. the sum of all co-author contributions is equal to 100% less the candidate's stated contribution.

Name of Co-Author	Mark Jaksa		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided primary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, helped evaluate and edit the manuscript.		
Signature		Date	18 August 2020

Name of Co-Author	Yien Lik Kuo		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided secondary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, provided support with software development, helped edit the manuscript.		
Signature		Date	18 August 2020

Please cut and paste additional co-author panels here as required.

Abstract

Site investigations, for the purpose of determining the material properties of a variable subsurface soil, are an essential part of civil engineering projects. However, there is little research on how best to interpret site investigation data for a soil model. This paper investigates the potential benefit of weighting soil samples by their distance from pile foundations, using a variety of weighting and averaging techniques. The performance metric is total project cost, where construction, site investigation and failure costs are explicitly quantified through a virtual framework, facilitated through the generation of variable, single-layer virtual soils in a Monte Carlo analysis. It has been found that a saving of up to $1.8 million can be achieved by drilling in 9 locations as compared to one, despite the increased initial investment in soil testing.

1 Introduction

Site investigations are an essential part of civil engineering works, as they provide insight into the otherwise unknown material properties of subsurface soil profiles. Soils exhibit spatial variability, and so multiple locations must be investigated in order to accurately determine subsurface conditions. Despite this, it is not known how best to convert the aggregation of soil property data, from a site investigation, into the idealised soil models used in practice in the most optimal manner (Crisp et al. 2018a) (Appendix D).

Unfortunately, insufficient site investigations, or inappropriate soil property idealisations, henceforth termed reduction methods, can lead to a variety of negative outcomes in engineering projects. Such outcomes include cost overruns and change orders (Boeckmann and Loehr 2016), construction delays (Jaksa 2000), foundation failure (Moh 2004) and foundation overdesign (Clayton 2001). In contrast, studies have shown that there can be considerable financial benefits by conducting investigations beyond the minimal scope (Goldsworthy 2006; Crisp et al. 2018b) (Appendix B). Clearly, there is a need to formulate a site investigation optimization guideline.

This study aims to determine the influence of the number of boreholes and the selection of reduction method on site investigation performance, with a focus on weighting the importance of samples by the distance from a foundation. These inverse distance methods (IDMs) reflect the tendency that soil properties, which are in close spatial proximity to each other, tend to be similar in value, and vice versa. This soil self-similarity with distance is a result of the processes that formed and continually modify the ground over time, and is referred to as autocorrelation. Using IDMs allows each individual foundation to be designed independently, in a separate soil model that more accurately reflects local soil conditions, as opposed to all foundations for a structure being designed from the same model. In theory, this should increase the probability of all foundations having the same settlement, thus decreasing the risk of structural damage through differential settlement, which is a key design constraint in the design of foundations for buildings.

The method used to determine site investigation performance is based on a framework described by Crisp et al. (2018a) (Appendix D) and originally proposed by Jaksa et al. (2003). The framework utilises Monte Carlo simulation where, for any given realisation, a variable, 3D, single-layer virtual soil is generated. Complete knowledge of this soil

allows for virtual site investigations to be undertaken, along with the corresponding foundation designs. The foundation can then be assessed for differential settlement, using linear-elastic finite element analysis (FEA) in the full virtual soil, which may result in structural damage. By assigning costs to the investigation, construction, and repair due to failure throughout the project, averaged across thousands of Monte Carlo realisations, it is possible to represent the quality of a site investigation by total project cost. The optimal investigation is therefore identified by minimising the total cost objective function. As this metric incorporates both economic and risk-based factors, it is considered an ideal objective function for practicing engineers.

The randomly-generated virtual soil profiles, or random fields, are volumes of soil properties represented by a 3D grid of discrete elements. As linear-elastic FEA is used, the required properties are Young's modulus (E) and Poisson's ratio (ν). The fields are generated by local average subdivision (LAS) (Fenton and Vanmarcke 1990), which is a commonly-used algorithm in probabilistic research in geotechnical engineering (Fenton and Griffiths 2008). The soil properties within these random fields can be statistically described by three parameters; the mean, standard deviation, and the scale of fluctuation (SOF) (Vanmarcke 1983). The SOF is analogous to the autocorrelation distance mentioned above, and is defined as the distance over which soil properties exhibit strong similarity. In other words, high SOF values correspond to large pockets of similar material. Within this study, the standard deviation is normalised by the mean to produce the coefficient of variation parameter (COV), which is more useful as the results can be applied to any mean parameter value. The soil properties themselves are generated according to the lognormal distribution, which has been found to be a reasonable representation (Fenton and Griffiths 2008), and ensures that stiffness values are strictly non-negative.

Existing literature on the performance of IDMs is fairly limited, as site investigation performance has traditionally been difficult to quantify. Goldsworthy (2006); Goldsworthy et al. (2007) investigated the influence of various reduction techniques on the performance of site investigations for the design of pad foundations. These included weighted arithmetic averages of soil properties, where the weights are based on the inverse of the distance (ID) between the borehole and foundation, and the square of the inverse distance (I2). It was concluded that IDMs had relatively erratic performance with

respect to the number of boreholes. This result was due to cases where borehole locations coincided with footing locations, resulting in the coincident boreholes having infinite weight, with the majority of boreholes being ignored, leading to a loss of information. Furthermore, the ID method resulted in the highest total project cost. It was suggested that IDM performance could be improved in cases where information from all boreholes is considered.

On the other hand, Goldsworthy et al. (2005) found that IDMs had the highest reliability of a range of reduction methods regarding the average design error of pad foundations. However, it should be noted that, contrary to the studies mentioned above, there were no sampling errors included in this analysis, which decreased the degree of realism. Alternative reduction methods examined include the standard arithmetic average (SA), geometric average (GA) and harmonic average (HA) in increasing order of conservatism. These are defined mathematically later in the paper. Use of the more conservative GA and HA techniques, which are low-value dominated, may be more accurate, when compared to the SA, for a variety of reasons. Firstly, it has been shown that soil settlement itself is low-value dominated, with less-stiff elements having a greater influence than the stiffer ones on overall response (Griffiths and Fenton 2009). Secondly, geometric averaging preserves the median of the lognormal distribution; the distribution used in the present study and several others (Fenton and Griffiths 2008). Thirdly, the soil below an infinitely-wide shallow foundation is represented perfectly by the harmonic average, assuming that soil is constant in the horizontal direction, varying only with depth (Fenton and Griffiths 2005). If the soil only varied horizontally, then the arithmetic average would be a perfect representation for the same foundation. As the geometric average lies between both cases, and that soil varies in both the vertical and horizontal directions, then this average could be considered the ideal reduction method. However, the infinitely-wide shallow foundation assumption is not necessarily applicable to a deep foundation of finite size. In terms of non-averaging reduction methods, Crisp et al. (2018b) (Appendix B) investigated the technique of taking the 1st quartile of all sample values. It was found that a cost saving of up to $350,000 could be achieved by drilling 4 boreholes instead of one for a 4-columned building.

Currently, no study has examined potential benefits of using IDMs with site investigations with regards to pile design. Furthermore, there is discrepancy in the

literature as to the benefits of IDMs, and if they are worth the additional effort over a simple average of soil properties. Finally, while there appears to be some benefit in using the more conservative GA and HA average techniques, no study has explored using weighted versions of these averages, as has been done with the SA in the form of the ID and I2 methods. The aims of this study are therefore:

1. To examine the potential benefit of distance-weighted reduction methods, both with and without inherent sampling errors.
2. To compare the SA, GA and HA reduction methods, both in terms of a global average, and by taking the minimum of the averages within each borehole.
3. To recommend an optimal reduction method and number of boreholes, in the context of pile design.

2 Methodology

2.1 Overview

The author refers readers to Crisp et al. (2018a) (Appendix D) for details on the general methodology adopted in the present study, beyond that given in the introduction, as well as the verification of the methodology. Space restrictions limit the ability to provide such information in greater detail than that given. In summary, the results presented here were generated using 8,000 realisations of random soils, along with 3D linear elastic FEA to determine pile settlement. The resulting database was generated using the Phoenix supercomputer (University of Adelaide 2018), which reduced 30 years' worth of simulation to a matter of weeks. Fortunately, the database is generalised in terms of possible soil and structural configurations, allowing for site investigations to be optimised for a wide variety of situations through dynamic post-processing, facilitating the present results with minimal additional computational time.

The costs used in this study include those associated with the structure ($6,157,750), the site investigation ($77/m), and foundation ($200/m). Furthermore, failure costs have been derived from associations between various degrees of structural damage and differential settlement (Day 1999), where damage has associated repair costs (Rawlinsons 2016). The resulting failure cost (C) in terms of differential settlement (δ) is given by the linear equation $C = 1.024 \times 10^9 \, \delta - 3.056 \times 10^6$. This function is bounded by a minimum of $0 at 0.0030 m/m, and a maximum of $6,534,400 at 0.0094 m/m; corresponding to

negligible damage and demolishing/rebuilding respectively. As mentioned above, details of the above are given by Crisp et al. (2018a) (Appendix D).

2.2 Details of Site and Structure

The virtual sites analysed in this study are 60 × 60 × 40 m in the *x*, *y*, *z* (depth) dimensions respectively, and are comprised of cubic elements of dimension 0.25 m. Further information on the process of generating the soils, along with alternative techniques of generating random fields, are given by Fenton and Griffiths (2008). Of the two settlement parameters, *v* has been set constant to 0.3, as this value is widely-found in nature. On the other hand, *E* is spatially variable with a mean of 40 MPa, with a COV of 80%, which is considered high. Contrary to most studies, COV is not a variable in this analysis, as the relative performance of inverse-distance weighting would be consistent. On the other hand, the degree of soil self-similarity with distance may have a significant impact on the results. As such, three values of SOF are considered: 1 m (low), 8 m (medium) and 24 m (high). The soils are isotropic, meaning the SOF is constant in all directions.

The adopted structure is 20 × 20 m in plan and consists of 6 storeys, which are supported by 9 piles, arranged in a grid pattern, one beneath each column. As each floor is subject to 8 kPa of combined dead and live load, the total structure weighs 19,200 kN, with no load factoring applied. The piles are spaced at 10 m intervals and are 0.5 m in diameter. The corner, edge and internal piles have average lengths of approximately 1.5 m, 4 m and 8 m respectively, and have been designed to an allowable settlement of 25 mm.

2.3 Site Investigation and Reduction Methods

The site investigation consists of 5 sets of boreholes, 1, 4, 9, 16 and 25, arranged in a regular grid pattern over the building footprint. Testing has been undertaken using the standard penetration test (SPT) at 1.5 m intervals with depth, both with and without random errors applied. The errors are unit-mean, lognormally-distributed variables, with variances of 25% bias per borehole, 20% random error per sample, and 40% parameter transformation error, as derived by Goldsworthy (2006). These errors seek to model the uncertainty associated with the SPT. The boreholes were drilled to a depth of 20 m, with a total of 17 samples in each.

In terms of the reduction methods, 3 averages have been used; the SA, GA and HA. In addition, 4 interpretations of each average are considered; the simple global average, an inverse-distance weighting, an inverse-distance-squared weighting, and a minimum method, where the samples within each borehole are averaged with the resulting worst case being adopted. This results in 12 types of reduction methods in combination with two tests. The general equations for the reduction methods for *n* samples are given in Table 2.1. Here, x_i refers to an arbitrary sample at some distance from a foundation, and w_i is that sample's weight; either unity for the simple average, the inverse of the distance, or the inverse of the distance squared.

Table 2.1. Generalised weighted equations for the arithmetic, geometric and harmonic averages.

Average type	Equation
Arithmetic	$\left(\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} w_i\, x_i}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} w_i}\right)$
Geometric	$\left(\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} w_i\, ln(x_i)}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} w_i}\right)^{e}$
Harmonic	$\left(\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} w_i\, x_i^{-1}}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} w_i}\right)^{-1}$

3 **Results**

The results of the analysis are shown in Figure 3.1, with low, medium and high SOF soils shown across rows 1–3, and the arithmetic, geometric and harmonic averages shown across columns 1–3. Each subplot contains costs for the simple average, borehole minimum, inverse-distance (IDM 1) and inverse-distance-squared (IDM 2) interpretations of borehole data. The borehole costs are shown with and without errors, referred to as the SPT (dashed lines) and discrete tests (solid lines), respectively.

3.1 Influence of Testing Error

Upon inspection of Figure 3.1, it is clear that the IDMs used with the SPT show erratic performance across the various numbers of boreholes, as noted by Goldsworthy et al. (2007). In particular, the set of 9 and 25 boreholes typically have inferior performance

compared to adjacent values, most prominently with the GA and HA. This is because the foundation consists of 9 piles. As such, these two borehole sets are the only cases where all piles coincide in location with a borehole. Due to the exponentially-decaying weighting of samples with distance, this effectively causes all boreholes, besides the one coincident with a pile, to be ignored.

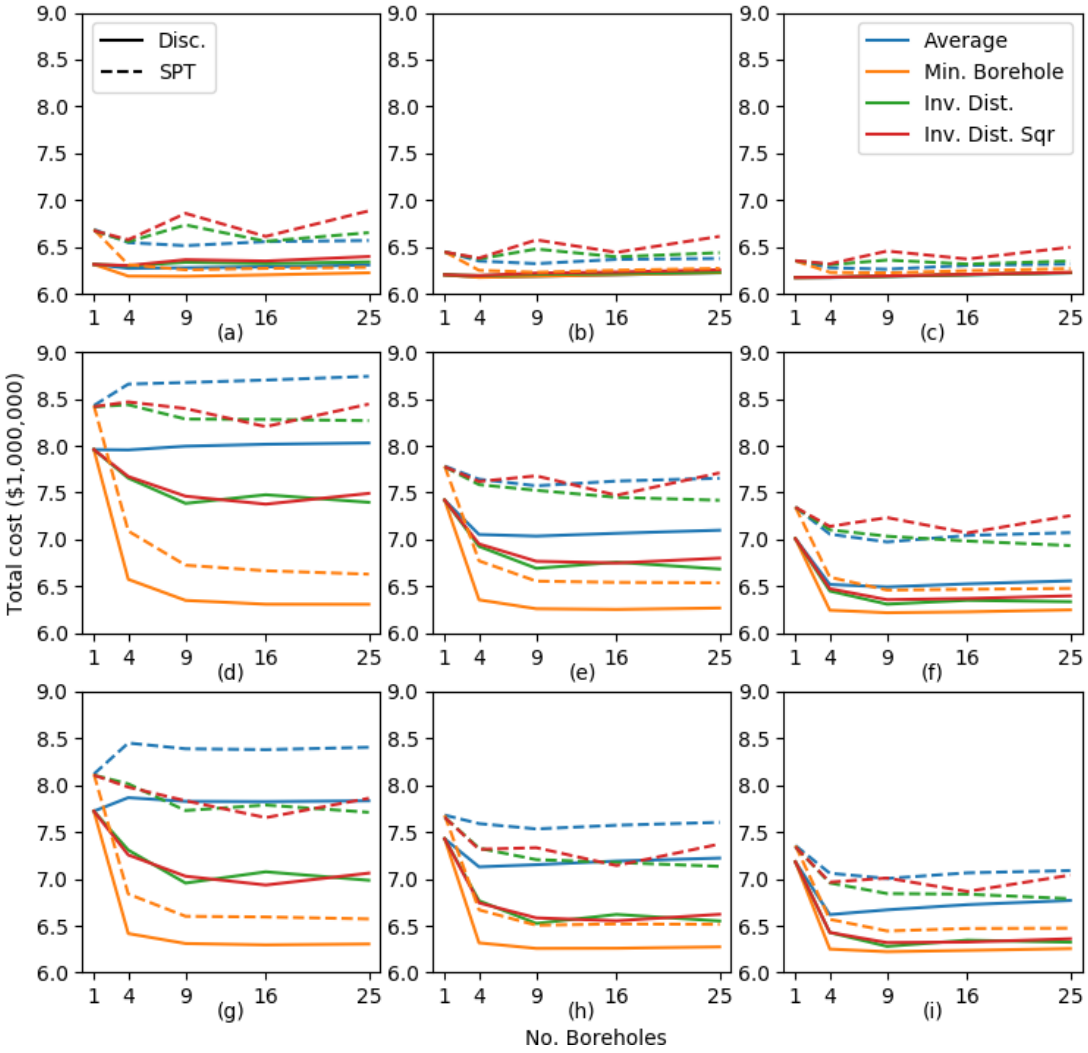


Figure 3.1. Comparison of different interpretations of sample averages, with and without testing errors, for (a) arithmetic average with low SOF; (b) geometric average with low SOF; (c) harmonic average with low SOF; (d) arithmetic average with medium SOF; (e) geometric average with medium SOF; (f) harmonic average with medium SOF; (g) arithmetic average with high SOF; (h) geometric average with high SOF; and (i) harmonic average with high SOF.

It can also be seen that this erratic behaviour is not present, or at least greatly diminished, for the discrete test type. Rather, the site investigation performance generally improves as the number of boreholes increases. This leads to the conclusion that a single borehole located at a foundation is a good representation of the soil around that foundation, in the absence of errors. However, when errors are present, as found in practice, a single borehole is no longer sufficient. In the case of errors, additional boreholes must be conducted so that the increased number of samples can compensate for the overall test inaccuracy.

Comparing the SPT and discrete tests, the former performs consistently poorer across all cases than the latter, due to the presence of errors. The cost increase due to errors can be as high as $700,000 as seen in Figure 3.1d. However, such errors are unavoidable in practice, and so subsequent discussion will focus primarily on the SPT, unless stated otherwise.

3.2 Influence of Inverse-Distance Weighting

Inspecting the different SOF values, it can be seen that the IDMs consistently exhibit the worst performance when used in low SOF soils, across all averages. This is because the fluctuation of soil properties is rapid enough such that the soils appear relatively uniform at a macro scale. In this case, since the soil is generally similar at all locations, there is no advantage to any kind of distance weighting. In contrast, this weighting is detrimental, as it makes sense to weight all samples equally to help overcome testing errors, as discussed in the previous section.

In the case of medium and high SOFs, IDMs exhibit consistently better performance than the global averages for the SA and, to a lesser extent, the more conservative GA. This benefit seems to increase as the SOF increases. The cost savings over the average can be as high as $700,000, as seen in Figure 3.1g, although they can also be negligible as seen in Figure 3.1f. Furthermore, the difference between the IDMs and global average decrease as the averaging type becomes more conservative, due to higher design redundancy for individual piles. In other words, inverse-distance weighting is more beneficial for less conservative reduction methods.

The increased benefit in higher SOF soils is logical, as a pile is more likely to be located in a pocket of consistent material, so it makes sense to weight that pocket more heavily.

Theoretically, as the SOF increases to infinity, the benefit of distance weighting would begin to diminish due to the soil appearing to be uniform, as described in the case of low SOF. However, as stated previously, the benefit of IDMs does not diminish as SOF increases. Therefore, it is unlikely that soils found in nature would have a high enough SOF for this diminishing effect to occur.

Comparing the IDM 1 and IDM 2 methods across all cases, minor benefit can be obtained by using the former, with a cost benefit of up to $300,000 as seen in Figure 3.1f. However, they both perform similarly well overall as they give significantly higher weighting to the closest borehole to a foundation.

3.3 Influence of Averaging Type

Regarding the choice of averaging type, site investigation performance generally appears to increase from SA to GA, to HA. In other words, the performance increases as the average becomes more conservative, at least in the case of soils with a medium or high SOF.

The largest discrepancy between the three averages is the SA, where performance actually decreases with additional sampling when using global averaging, which is counter-intuitive. Upon closer inspection, it appears that the average SA investigation results in foundation failure. Therefore, as the number of boreholes increases and the standard deviation of the reduced values decreases, the proportion of safe designs decreases. However, this result may change should a heavier building be used; resulting in a longer mean pile length. There also appears to be minor, if any, improvement with additional sampling when using the GA and HA global averaging. This latter point is due to the presence of testing errors, as there is clear improvement from 1–4 boreholes in the case of the discrete test.

On the other hand, there is no discernible difference between the performance of the three averages when using the borehole minimum method. This consistency suggests that the minimising component of the method is the dominant factor of its strong performance, as opposed to the averaging component within each borehole.

In the case of soils with low SOF, it could be argued that a single borehole is sufficient for all reduction methods except the borehole minimum where four is recommended.

Rather than this being a reflection of the investigation quality, it is instead indicative of the foundation performance. As mentioned previously, these soils appear largely uniform at a macro scale. As such, the foundation is unlikely to fail through differential settlement, meaning the failure cost is largely independent of the investigation scale.

3.4 The minimum Borehole Method

An interesting observation is that the minimum borehole method provides the best site investigation performance in terms of lowest total cost, across all cases. This improvement is due to the minimisation of failure costs. The result is surprising, as speculation would have suggested that differential settlement would be minimised by ensuring that each pile settles by the same amount. Theoretically, this consistent settlement would be achieved by an IDM, which considers each pile individually. Instead, each pile set (corner, edge, internal) is given a consistent length according to the worst-case borehole. By increasing the pile lengths to the same amount, there is a risk of increasing differential settlement, should the soil properties at each pile be significantly different. However, it appears that the added conservativism of having longer piles, with reduced total settlement, has overcome this risk quite convincingly.

It is also worth noting that there does not appear to be an optimal number of boreholes with the minimum reduction method, in terms of a clear local minimum cost. In other words, the cost asymptotes as the number of boreholes increases. This suggests that the improved reliability attributed to this reduction method generally compensates for the increased cost of additional sampling. As such, it can be concluded that the borehole minimum method has a good balance of conservatism, which maximises reliability without leading to excessively over-designed foundations. Since this strong performance is seen in soils of all SOFs, this method can be recommended for universal practice over the other methods examined in this study.

Generally speaking, in the case of medium and high SOFs, the total cost has largely plateaued at 9 boreholes. The cost savings by conducting 9 boreholes over one and four boreholes can be as high as $1.8 million and $400,000 respectively, as seen in Figure 3.1d for the SPT. The exception to this is in soils with a low SOF, as discussed in the previous section.

A potential limitation of using the borehole minimum method is that its performance may depend on the depth of the boreholes, i.e. the number of samples within each borehole. This is because the previously-discussed desirable conservative balance relies on the elimination of excessively-weak samples through the averaging process. If the number of samples in a borehole is small, then this low-value removal may not take place to a sufficient degree, causing the method to be overly-conservative. This is particularly the case with the geometric and harmonic averages due to their low-value weighted nature. As an extreme example, a single zero-valued sample would cause the global average to be zero. Furthermore, the relative improvement of the borehole minimum method over the other methods may depend on the soil COV, which has not been assessed in the present study. Nevertheless, the potential savings are remarkable.

4 Conclusion

It has been found that, while there is some apparent benefit to using inverse-distance weighting with site investigations in the majority of soils, the benefit is inconsistent. For example, a single borehole is largely sufficient for soils with a low scale of fluctuation. However, the savings over a global average can be as high as $700,000 when boreholes do not coincide in location with all foundations. When boreholes do coincide, the investigation performance greatly decreases, implying that any given foundation should not be designed from a single borehole in soils with medium and high scales of fluctuation, as additional boreholes are required to overcome errors. Inverse distance methods provide the greater benefits over the global average for less conservative averages.

Similarly, there is no noteworthy improvement with additional sampling when using the global averaging techniques, largely due to inherent errors. In particular, the arithmetic average performs significantly poorer with additional samples. As such, this average should not be used in practice. In general, the more conservative averages performed better.

Of the reduction methods assessed in this study, the borehole minimum technique consistently yielded the best performance, regardless of the choice of averaging method. This led to a saving of up to $1.8 million with the use of 9 boreholes over one, despite the higher initial investment. However, this method has not been assessed for different

soil coefficients of variation, or with different borehole depths, where it is possible that performance may vary. Furthermore, it is not currently known whether this method yields the lowest total cost compared to methods not examined here.

It is noted that this analysis has been conducted in a variable, single-layer soil profile. As such, recommended numbers of boreholes given here should be taken as a minimum, as additional boreholes are likely needed to delineate the complex boundaries of multi-layered soils which have not been assessed here. Furthermore, overcoming testing errors to adequately represent soils properties within each layer would also require additional samples. Finally, it is likely that the optimal investigation is related to the structural configuration, a variable which was not considered in the present study due to use of a single building size. As such, these situations should be considered in further work.

5 References

Boeckmann, A. Z., and Loehr, J. E. 2016. Influence of Geotechnical Investigation and Subsurface Conditions on Claims, Change Orders, and Overruns.

Clayton, C. 2001. Managing geotechnical risk: time for change? Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers-Geotechnical Engineering, **149**(1), 3-11.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2018a. Framework for the Optimisation of Site Investigations for Pile Designs in Complex Multi-Layered Soil. , University of Adelaide, Adelaide, Australia.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2018b. Influence of Site Investigation Borehole Pattern and Area on Pile Foundation Performance. *In* Proceedings of the 12th ANZ Young Geotechnical Professionals Conference, Hobart.

Day, R. W. 1999. Forensic geotechnical and foundation engineering: McGraw-Hill New York.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2005. Three-dimensional probabilistic foundation settlement. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **131**(2), 232-239.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2008. Risk assessment in geotechnical engineering. Hoboken: Wiley.

Fenton, G. A., and Vanmarcke, E. H. 1990. Simulation of random fields via local average subdivision. Journal of Engineering Mechanics, **116**(8), 1733-1749.

Goldsworthy, J. S. 2006. Quantifying the risk of geotechnical site investigations. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Goldsworthy, J. S., Jaksa, M. B., Fenton, G. A., Griffiths, D. V., Kaggwa, W. S., and Poulos, H. G. 2007. Measuring the risk of geotechnical site investigations. *In* Proceedings of the Proc., Geo-Denver 2007.

Goldsworthy, J. S., Jaksa, M. B., Kaggwa, G. S., Fenton, G. A., Griffiths, D. V., and Poulos, H. G. 2005. Reliability of site investigations using different reduction techniques for foundation design. 9th International Conference on Structural Safety and Reliability, 901-908.

Griffiths, D. V., and Fenton, G. A. 2009. Probabilistic settlement analysis by stochastic and random finite-element methods. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **135**(11), 1629-1637.

Jaksa, M. B. 2000. Geotechnical risk and inadequate site investigations: a case study. Australian Geomechanics, **35**(2), 39-46.

Jaksa, M. B., Kaggwa, W. S., Fenton, G. A., and Poulos, H. G. 2003. A framework for quantifying the reliability of geotechnical investigations. *In* Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on the Application of Statistics and Probability in Civil Engineering.

Moh, Z. C. 2004. Site investigation and geotechnical failures. *In* Proceedings of the Proceeding of International Conference on Structural and Foundation Failures.

Rawlinsons, A. (2016). Australian Construction Handbook (34 ed., pp. 1005). Perth, Australia: Rawlhouse Publishing Pty. Ltd.

University of Adelaide. 2018. Phoenix High Performance Computing Technical Information. Retrieved from https://www.adelaide.edu.au/phoenix/training/technical/

Vanmarcke, E. H. 1983. Random Fields: Analysis and Synthesis. London: MIT Press.

Appendix D: Methodology Report

Report title:

Framework for the Optimization of Site Investigations for Pile Designs in Complex Multi-Layered Soil

Statement of Authorship

Title of Paper	Framework for the Optimisation of Site Investigations for Pile Designs in Complex Multi-Layered Soil.
Publication Status	☑ Published ☐ Accepted for Publication ☐ Submitted for Publication ☐ Unpublished and Unsubmitted work written in manuscript style
Publication Details	Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019. Framework for the Optimisation of Site Investigations for Pile Designs in Complex Multi-Layered Soil, Research Report, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering.

Principal Author

Name of Principal Author (Candidate)	Michael Perry Crisp		
Contribution to the Paper	Contributed to methodology, generated and analysed the data, wrote the report.		
Overall percentage (%)	80%		
Certification:	This paper reports on original research I conducted during the period of my Higher Degree by Research candidature and is not subject to any obligations or contractual agreements with a third party that would constrain its inclusion in this thesis. I am the primary author of this paper.		
Signature		Date	2nd July 2020

Co-Author Contributions

By signing the Statement of Authorship, each author certifies that:

i. the candidate's stated contribution to the publication is accurate (as detailed above);

ii. permission is granted for the candidate in include the publication in the thesis; and

iii. the sum of all co-author contributions is equal to 100% less the candidate's stated contribution.

Name of Co-Author	Mark Jaksa		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided primary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, helped evaluate and edit the report.		
Signature		Date	3/7/2020

Name of Co-Author	Yien Lik Kuo		
Contribution to the Paper	Provided secondary supervision of work, contributed to the methodology, provided support with software development.		
Signature		Date	6/7/2020

Please cut and paste additional co-author panels here as required.

Framework for the Optimization of Site Investigations for Pile Designs in Complex Multi-Layered Soil

by

M P Crisp, M B Jaksa, Y L Kuo

School of Civil & Environmental Engineering

The University of Adelaide

Research Report No. R 201

February, 2019

Abstract

This research report presents and validates a methodology for assessing the relationship between the scope of a site investigation and its associated cost and risk. By comparing a wide range of aspects and outcomes associated with a site investigation, it is possible determine relative investigation performance, and recommend a set of options that is optimal for a given type of soil. This report acts largely as a self-contained reference document which can be used to inform the methodology of such investigation optimization analysis. The optimization itself requires additional analysis, which is beyond the scope of this report.

The framework uses Monte Carlo simulation involving randomly-generated virtual soils. Full knowledge of these soils allows for virtual site investigations to be conducted, and the resulting foundations' true performance to be determined using efficient finite element analysis. One of the key improvements over previous frameworks in this area is that the full pile length-settlement curve is constructed. This, in combination with the linear-elastic nature of the analysis, allows for any combination of pile design, load, and safety factor to be analysed without requiring the intensive analysis to be re-run. The second key improvement is the incorporation of complex soil geology and stratification, as opposed to traditionally-simulated, single layer soil profiles. Along with a wide range of improvements, this framework is more efficient, widely-applicable, accurate, and realistic than those used in prior studies.

Table of Contents

List of Figures

List of Tables

1 Introduction

Site investigations are conducted to provide a reasonable indication of a soil's physical properties (Terzaghi et al. 1996). They are required because soils exhibit spatial variability, where properties vary with location (Fenton and Griffiths 2008). Therefore, a soil must be tested at multiple locations to capture this variability, as complete knowledge of a site cannot be determined without destructively testing the entire subsurface profile. This spatial variability and corresponding lack of complete knowledge introduces uncertainty, and hence risk, into the geotechnical engineering design process.

Potential consequences resulting from inadequate site investigations include significant cost overruns, and construction delays as unexpected problems are discovered (National Research Council 1984; Institution of Civil Engineers 1991; Littlejohn et al. 1994; Whyte 1995; Albatal 2013; Zumrawi 2014; Boeckmann and Loehr 2016). Foundation failure and structural collapse are also known to occur in rare yet catastrophic circumstances (Nordlund and Deere 1970; Association of Soil Foundation Engineers 1996; Moh 2004). On the other hand, foundations may be overdesigned to account for uncertainty. While this overdesign manages the risk in most cases, it unnecessarily increases construction costs in an unquantifiable fashion. The degree of overdesign required is also yet to be determined in a consistent and reliable manner. As such, the field of risk management in geotechnical engineering requires further research.

Currently, there is very little guidance for the scope of appropriate site investigations. Rather, there are non-site specific rules-of-thumb (Lowe III and Zaccheo 1991; Bowles 1997). Standards may provide vague, open-ended and qualitative recommendations (Australian Standards 2016). Some standards provide guidance in the form of ranges of recommended sample spacing without regard for soil variability (British Standards 1999; European Standards 2006). Other standards provide a strict minimum and suggest that additional sampling is required for highly variable soils, without elaboration (Australian Standards 2017).

However, the concept of a minimum or general recommendation for particular structures is inadequate. Firstly, many studies suggest that the level of site investigation should correspond to the level of variability present at the site (Littlejohn et al. 1994). Therefore, what may be a suitable minimum for one site might not be appropriate for another.

Secondly, broad guidelines do not inform the optimal investigation scope for a site; one that results in either the lowest total cost, risk, or some combination thereof. As such, these guidelines should only be used in the absence of more reliable recommendations, and in combination with engineering judgement.

The motivation behind this report is the expectation that a more extensive investigation, over-and-above the minimum, will result in a decreased total cost. Indeed, throughout the literature there is extensive support for the notion that a more thorough and hence expensive investigation is highly likely to decrease total cost (Site Investigation Steering Group 1993; Clayton 2001; Van Staveren and van Seters 2004; Goldsworthy 2006; Goldsworthy et al. 2007a; Albatal 2013). In spite of this, site investigation expenditure has been driven down over the last few decades, and has been reported to be as low as 0.025% (Jaksa 2000) and 0.3% (National Research Council 1984) of the total budget. Clearly there is a need for improved guidelines for optimal investigations.

This report outlines a framework to produce a guideline that optimises site investigations, and accounts for the effect of various aspects of geology on site investigation performance. This is achieved through quantifying the relationship between various aspects of a site investigation scope and the corresponding cost and risk of foundation design. The framework is an augmented version of that originally introduced by Jaksa et al. (2003). It involves generating virtual soil profiles, conducting a range of virtual site investigations, and comparing the cost and performance of foundations designed from these investigations. The foundation performance is determined by use of finite element analysis (FEA), which adopts the finite element method (FEM). This analysis is repeated many times within a Monte Carlo framework to produce probabilistic guidelines for optimal scopes in various soil categories. An engineer who uses these guidelines would then match their soil to a particular category, or in the absence of suitable information, assume a worst-case scenario.

The flexibility of this framework allows for the assessment of a wide variety of site investigation components and combinations thereof. This includes the number and spacing of boreholes, the type of test conducted, the impact of test and model transformation errors, and the method of reducing the data from multiple tests to single representative values for the soil model. Examples of the adoption of earlier versions of this framework are given by Goldsworthy (2006); Arsyad (2009). The primary limitation

of these studies is that the analyses have all been conducted in single, statistically homogenous soil layers, which is an unrealistic assumption as soil formation processes typically involve prominent layering (Skinner and Porter 1987). Here, homogeneity refers to soils with variable properties that represent a single soil type. As stated by Jaksa et al. (2003), multiple soil layers incorporating various geological structures must be assessed if the results are to be reliably used in practice. Furthermore, these studies have been conducted for a limited number of structures and foundation configurations, and therefore cannot be reliably generalised within a guideline.

An extensive review of the literature has shown that research involving site investigation optimization in multi-layered soils is extremely limited. The sole analysis available is a chapter by Halim (1991) which focused on the detection of a single anomaly (lens, pocket) in a layered soil. Other than the anomaly, all layer boundaries were treated as horizontal with constant depth. This simplification eliminates the layers' contribution to geotechnical uncertainty that the Jaksa framework aims to capture. The majority of the thesis, however, was devoted to determining settlement performance in relation to an anomaly, and in developing knowledge-based systems. As such, its relevance to the present study is very modest.

The following sections of this report detail information regarding the key steps of the site investigation optimization framework, along with the results of supporting simulation. This process includes the generation of virtual soil profiles and the effect of soil resolution on the results, descriptions of the various site investigation options that may be carried out, and the foundation design methodology. Multiple components of the framework have also been extensively optimised to minimise computational run time. Some optimizations have led to greatly improved flexibility of the results, which serves to open new lines of research, as discussed in the following sections.

It is important to note that the site investigation optimization analysis itself is beyond the scope of this study. Such analysis is reserved for future research which is to be based on the present framework. In contrast, this report provides complete and specific details of the implementation and verification of the improved framework.

2 Methodology Overview

This section provides a brief overview of the various components of the framework, including background information. In addition to the overarching process, discussion is given on the topics of site investigations and foundation design. As this is a computationally-simulated framework, the associated software is also discussed.

2.1 Pile Foundations

A prerequisite of performing this framework is the selection of a particular foundation type from a set of those commonly used in industry. There are two broad classes of geotechnical foundations: shallow and deep. The distinguishing features between the two are whether the long dimension is associated with the width or depth respectively. This study focuses on deep foundations, such as piles, which are generally defined as having a depth dimension greater than 10 times that of the horizontal dimensions. This focus is partly the result of the fact that the analysis of shallow foundations has been examined previously, albeit for a single, homogenous layer Goldsworthy (2006) and Goldsworthy et al. (2004a); Goldsworthy et al. (2004b); Goldsworthy et al. (2005); Jaksa et al. (2005); Goldsworthy et al. (2007a); Goldsworthy et al. (2007b).

Piles, on the other hand, have also been studied, but in a much more limited manner by Arsyad (2009) and Arsyad et al. (2009); Arsyad et al. (2010). The implications of these studies on the current research is discussed throughout the report. Detailed information on both the various types of piles, as well as on other common types of foundations, can be found in many geotechnical engineering textbooks, such as Terzaghi et al. (1996); Bowles (1997); Craig (2013).

2.1.1 Justification for Analysis of Piles

Pile foundations were selected as a focus for this framework as they are widely applicable and commonly used in practice. They are required in many situations. These cases are summarised by Craig (2013):

1. When large concentrated loads are applied to the foundations, i.e. by columns;
2. When near surface soils are low in strength and stiffness;
3. Where large structures are positioned on heterogeneous deposits, or where soil layers are inclined;

4. For settlement-sensitive structures where displacement and differential displacement must be kept small; and
5. In marine environments.

These cases further serve to illustrate why piles were chosen for this analysis. Cases 1 and 3 suggest that piles are the dominant foundation type used for large structures, which are typically more expensive than smaller ones. One would expect that the highest magnitude of savings can be realised if the research is targeted towards the most expensive engineering projects. Furthermore, Case 3 implies that soil stratification is more relevant to deep foundations than shallow footings. As the primary aim of this study is to investigate the effect of soil layer boundaries on site investigations, it is appropriate to focus on the footing type where layer effects are greatest.

2.1.2 Piles Types and Transfer Mechanisms

There are a wide variety of pile types, which differ in terms of construction and installation method, along with associated cost and means of transferring load from structure to soil. A firm understanding of foundation type and behaviour is relevant to the specification of models that accurately determine pile performance. As such, a brief overview of these details is given below.

This study will involve the use of bored piles, although as discussed in §7.3.3, results are insensitive to the choice of pile, and it is expected that they can be applied to any pile type adopted in practice. As such, discussion on various pile types will not be provided, as they can be found in many geotechnical engineering textbooks such as Terzaghi et al. (1996); Bowles (1997); Craig (2013).

In terms of transfer mechanisms, piles may be classed into one of two categories, based on the manner by which load is distributed to the surrounding soil. A pile is considered to be an end-bearing pile when its base is founded on a layer of rock or stiff soil. Here, the majority of the load is transferred to this layer though the pile's base. On the other hand, floating piles distribute their load to the soil through friction or adhesion along the pile shaft.

The distribution of stress applied to the ground by a pile is known to vary with depth and radial distance from the pile, which affects many aspects of this study. It is generally

understood that soil stresses decrease exponentially with distance from a foundation, in both the horizontal and vertical directions. These trends are illustrated in Figure 2.1, which presents the distribution of stresses resulting from a point load applied at the ground surface (Craig 2013). The implication of this is that soil properties that are closer to a foundation have a greater impact on its performance than those further away. This behaviour is referred to several times throughout the following sections.

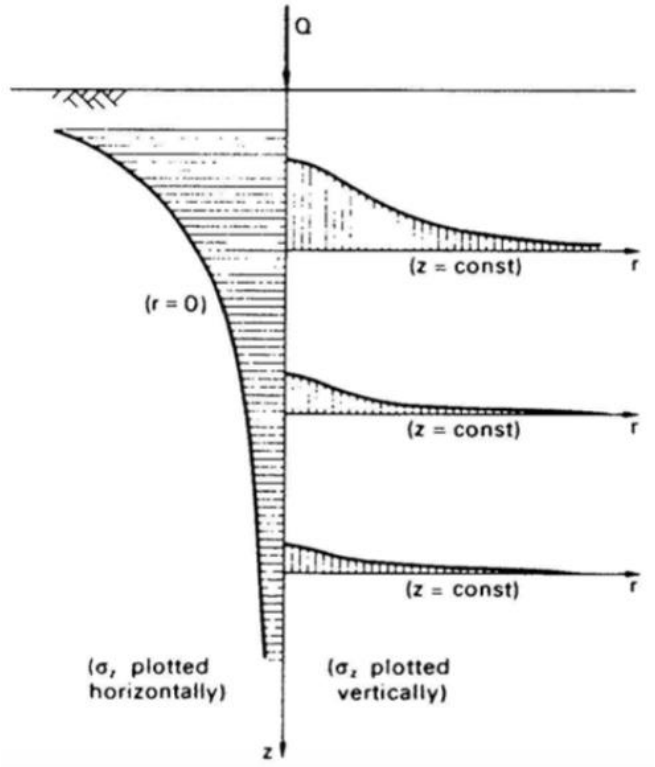


Figure 2.1: Variation of stresses with radial distance and depth due to a point load (Source: Craig 2013).

2.1.3 Design of Piles

This section describes the procedure and constraints involved with designing geotechnical foundations. Currently, many standards adopt the paradigm of limit-state design. This philosophy involves identifying individual modes of failure and ensuring that none of their associated failure limits are reached. In geotechnical engineering, the prominent states are strength and serviceability, whereby both capacity, as well as settlement/differential settlement, respectively, must lie within specified thresholds (Bowles 1997).

Here, settlement refers to immediate settlement resulting from the elastic compression of the soil, also known as primary settlement, and is related to its material stiffness. There are other forms of settlement, such as consolidation and creep (Craig 2013).

Piles are often designed in an iterative fashion, such that multiple designs are analysed through trial-and-error until one is found that satisfies the relevant limit states. Usually, there is an additional cost criterion, which one attempts to minimise, transforming the design process into an optimization problem. Therefore, engineers seek to find the most cost-effective design that satisfies the limit state criteria, which corresponds to the shortest pile length, in the case of a pile with a fixed diameter.

Additional design variables include the number and positioning of individual footings. A deep foundation often consists of a series of piles as opposed to an individual footing, depending on the type of structure being supported. Piles are typically evenly spaced, or are otherwise specifically located beneath concentrated loads imposed by the superstructure, such as columns. The configuration of a group of piles affects the applied load that each pile supports. As such, it is an important design consideration.

2.2 Site Investigations

This section describes the purpose of and overall procedure for undertaking a site investigation. Investigations provide various aspects of information about the subsurface conditions at a site. The principal objectives of a site investigation are (Craig 2013):

1. To determine the sequence, thicknesses and lateral extent of the soil strata and, where appropriate, the level of bedrock;
2. To obtain representative samples of the soils (and rock) for identification and classification, and, if necessary, for use in laboratory tests to determine relevant soil parameters; and
3. To identify the groundwater conditions.

Note that groundwater conditions are not considered in this analysis, as it is known to have minimal impact on pile settlement performance. Many guidelines, including the above resources recommend undertaking a site investigation in multiple stages. These stages are summarised as follows:

1. Perform a desktop study, where information about the subsurface profile is gained from sources, such as soil and geology maps, nearby boreholes taken at previous points in time, or by inferring information from the surface of the site.
2. A preliminary investigation is then to be undertaken. This consists of a small-scale investigation, comprising of one or two boreholes or a test pit. This serves to validate the information of the site investigation, and to suggest the extent and number of boreholes to be taken in the next stage.
3. A detailed, full-scale site investigation is then to be conducted. Multiple boreholes are taken over the area of interest, from which the engineering properties of the soil layers are to be obtained.

However, this multi-step approach is rarely adopted, except for very large-scale projects, as a result of either time or budgetary constraints. Often, the preliminary phase (i.e. Step 2) is not considered. Depending on the consistency and reliability of results, it may be decided that additional sampling is to be carried out after completion of the full-scale investigation. Subsequent additional testing is frequently a source of delays and additional costs. These detriments are one aspect of site investigations that a thorough, multi-stage investigation aims to avoid.

Investigation results are used to generate a site model; an approximation of the soil properties at the site, which facilitates the assessment of foundation performance for the purpose of design. The soil properties in the model are often simplifications, reducing the complexity of multiple, varied test data down to single representative values, as discussed later in §4.3.

Some of the more detailed recommendations for site investigations are provided by the *Eurocode 7: Geotechnical Design* international standard, a summary of the recommendations for which are given in Table 2.1. Note that these values are provided for guidance, rather than as mandatory requirements. Furthermore, large ranges of borehole spacings are specified, without instructions on interpretation. Therefore, despite the presence of quantitative recommendations, the ultimate choice of investigation scope is subject to engineering judgement. This unavoidable subjectivity underlines the need for quantitative guidance on investigation optimization.

Table 2.1: Guidance values for spacing and pattern of investigation points, after European Standards (2006).

Structure	Spacing	Layout
High-rise and industrial structures	15 – 40 m	Grid pattern
Large area	≤ 60 m	Grid pattern
Linear structures (e.g. roads, railways, walls etc.)	20 – 200 m	Linear
Special structures (e.g. bridges, stacks, machinery, foundations.)	2 – 6 investigation points per foundation	
Dams and weirs	25 – 75 m	Along relevant sections

2.3 Optimization Framework

This section presents an overview of the site investigation optimization framework discussed throughout the report. The framework is largely based on that of Jaksa et al. (2003). It makes use of the Random Finite Element Method (RFEM), which involves mapping randomly generated soil properties onto a finite element mesh over a series of Monte Carlo realisations (Fenton et al. 1996). Other frameworks have been proposed that aim to account for uncertainty in soils, such as that of Gong et al. (2016), which analyses the statistical robustness of an investigation for a soil in a manner independent of foundation type. There is also the concept of reliability-based design, introduced by Spry et al. (1988), which can relate the uncertainty and risk of design to the amount and quality of available site investigation information. However, the Jaksa framework is the most suitable for determining a foundation's cost and risk with regards to a particular site investigation scope. It can therefore account for the influence of different foundation designs and configurations, which may have a large impact on the results. As a result, the Jaksa framework is adopted for present research project.

As the probability of failure is related to the extent of site knowledge and therefore site investigation scope, it is logical to conclude that a site investigation can be found that yields an optimal total cost. In other words, there is expected to be a sampling threshold beyond which there is no financial benefit to additional sampling. The variables contributing to this trade-off are the failure and foundation construction costs, which typically decrease with additional sampling, and the site investigation cost, which increases. This trend is qualitatively described by Phoon (1995) and illustrated in Figure 2.2.

Monte Carlo Analysis (MCA) plays a dominant role as an analysis tool within the framework. This method is a statistical analysis involving repeated random analyses, termed realisations, to obtain numerical results (Ang and Tang 2007). For each realisation, a virtual soil is generated using random field theory (RFT), as discussed below in §3.1. The purpose of this virtual soil is twofold. Firstly, it allows virtual site investigations to be conducted, the results of which can be used to create corresponding soil models, which are in turn used to design piles. The pile designs derived from the site investigation data are referred to here as 'SI designs', which are selected to satisfy both strength and serviceability criteria. Secondly, the full, original virtual soil can be used to define a true pile design based on complete knowledge of the site, which is referred to as the 'CK design.' Comparison of the two design sets, allows one to assess which of the SI designs, and hence investigation, yields the best overall performance. The criteria for best performance can be specified by the user, as many attributes can be determined from the MCA, including total cost and probability of failure. Given a large number of realisations, the optimal investigation can be derived from a statistical perspective, and consequently applied to similar soils found in practice. When random fields are combined with the FEM within a Monte Carlo simulation as described here, it is referred to as the random finite element method (RFEM) (Fenton and Griffiths 2008), and was first used by Fenton et al. (1996).

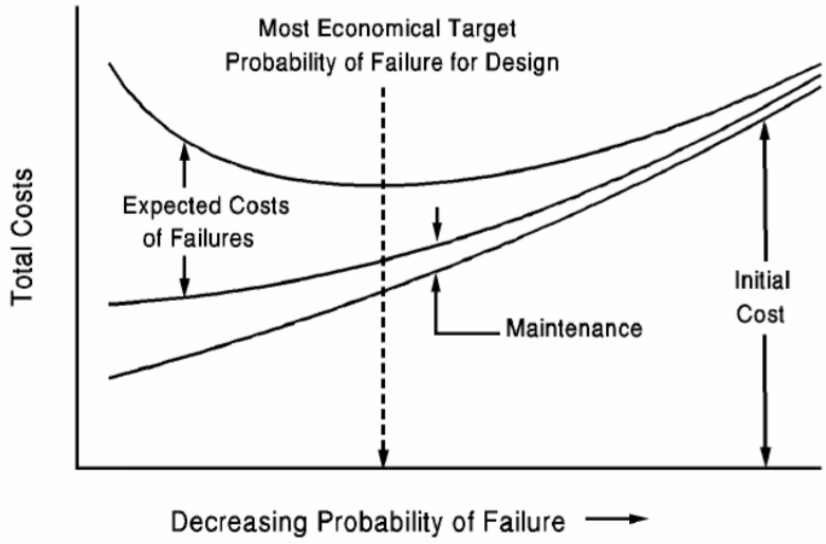


Figure 2.2: Cost-benefit analysis, after Phoon (1995).

There have been many modifications to the framework since its initial conception. The framework was refined by Goldsworthy (2006), who was the first to apply the method. The main change was to restrict the design to the serviceability criterion, for reasons of practicality in terms of computational resources, as discussed later in §5.2.2. The methodology is also further extended in this report, allowing a greater generalisation of the results for minimal increase in computational effort. A flowchart illustrating the adopted and modified framework is given in Figure 2.3.

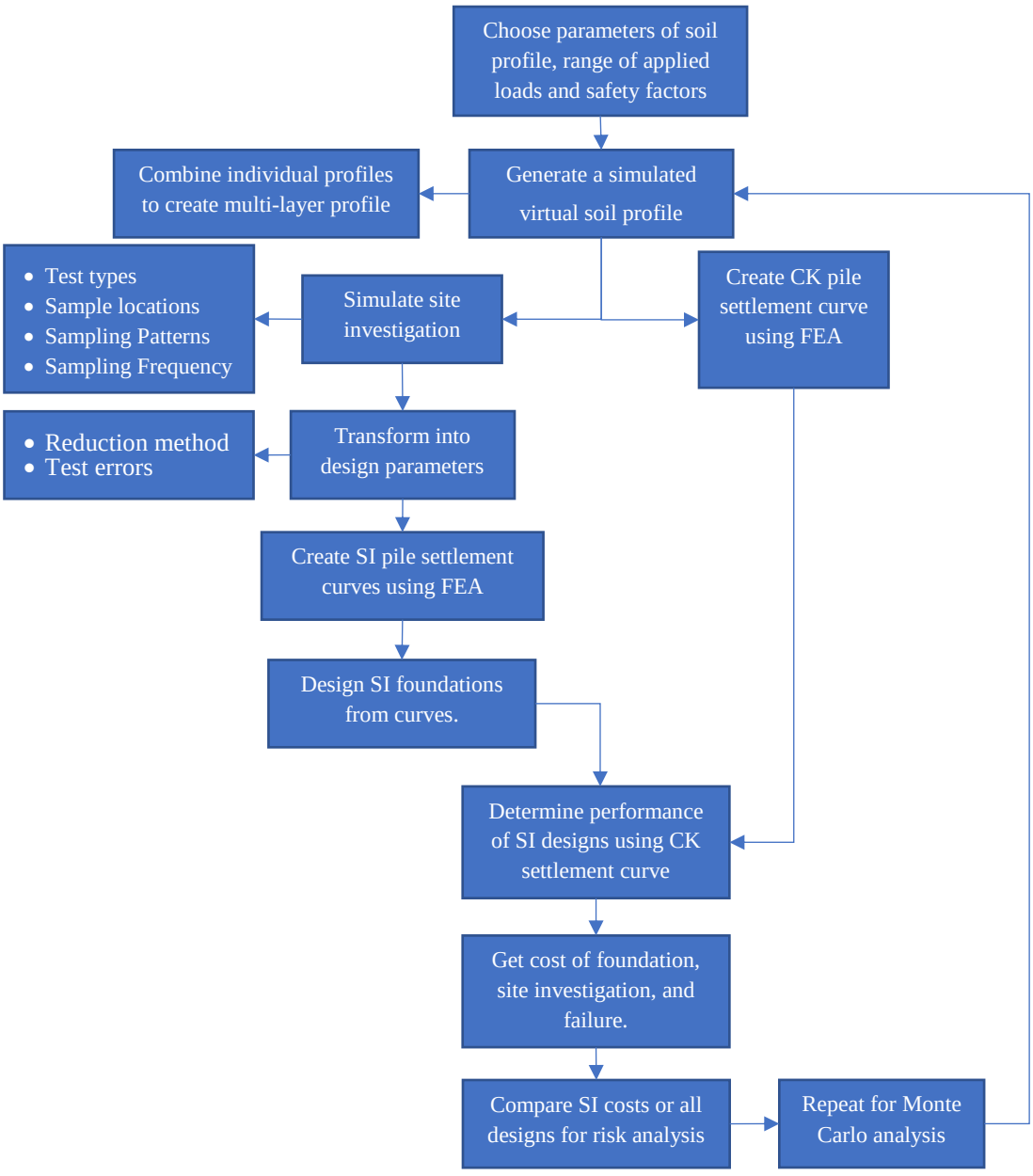


Figure 2.3: Simulation model flowchart.

In terms of foundations, the piles are designed according to the serviceability criterion, using linear elastic FEA to determine foundation performance. As discussed in §5.3, two material parameters are required; Young's modulus (E) and Poisson's ratio (ν). It has been found that the variability of ν has negligible impact on the settlement of foundations (Fenton et al. 1996). Therefore, in the present research, the generation of a virtual soil solely involves the simulation of a random field of E values.

This report presents other major enhancements to the framework, which extends its applicability to other fields of research. The framework now allows for an arbitrary, user-defined level of design redundancy to be explicitly accounted for. If one so desires, this could be readily adapted to reliability-based design and other foundation optimization research. The inclusion of redundancy is advantageous, as it is likely that the lowest possible total cost is some combination of increased site investigation scope and the adopted design safety factor. Previous studies have focussed solely on the site investigation scope itself. This increased functionality is primarily due to a change in the design philosophy, as discussed later in §5.5.1.

The final major modification to the Jaksa et al. (2003) framework is that cost is now no longer assigned to the CK for comparative purposes. This is because cost cannot be assigned to the site investigation, as one is not conducted in this case. Therefore, the optimal site investigation is determined by comparing the costs of the SI designs exclusively with each other to determine the optimal case among the specified options. A discussion of the costs is provided in §7.3.

As there have been a large number of changes to the original framework, as well as a notable improvement to computational resources since the last study, several new options are available for analysis. These options each require extensive validation, which are provided throughout the report.

2.4 Modified Optimization Framework with Evolutionary Algorithms

A fundamental limitation of the primary framework discussed in §2.3 is that a fixed number of site investigation options are analysed, and that the suggested optimal case is only the optimal of this fixed subset of options. For this reason, a modified version of the framework is presented in this section which incorporates evolutionary algorithms (EAs) (Yu and Gen 2010) to optimise site investigation options. These evolutionary algorithms

including, but not limited to, the genetic (Haupt and Haupt 2004), particle swarm optimization (Clerc 2010), and imperialist competitive (Atashpaz-Gargari and Lucas 2007) algorithms, can theoretically search the full parameter space to find a global optimum. Note that EAs, as discussed in this section, are not in the core scope of this study, and so will not be discussed in detail.

Evolutionary algorithms, as the name suggests, are inspired by biological or social evolutionary mechanisms, where a population of search points is iteratively improved until a global optimum is found. An advantage of these techniques is that they do not make assumptions of the fitness of the parameter search space, meaning that they can be applied to problems where the nature of the solution is not well understood. However, EAs are controlled by a variety of search parameters, which usually must be themselves optimised in order to maximise the effectiveness and efficiency of the algorithm to the particular problem. These parameters, for a generic EA, include the population size, mutation rate, and stopping criteria (such as maximum number of iterations, termed generations), although other parameters may be included depending on the type and implementation of the algorithm.

The general process involved in optimization using EAs is as follows:

1. Random generation of the initial population of search points.
2. Fitness evaluation of each individual in that population (i.e. lowest cost ($), probability of failure, etc).
3. Evolution of the population until termination by achieving a sufficient solution, or reaching the maximum number of generations:
    a. Selection of the highest quality individuals for mating.
    b. Breeding of new individuals through crossover and mutation mechanisms.
    c. Evaluation of the fitness of each new individual.
    d. Replacement of least-fit individuals with new ones.

Note that this modified method has only now become feasible due to the optimizations in this report. This includes use of a 2D axisymmetric mesh for determining site investigation performance with a speed increase of 2 orders of magnitude, as discussed in §6.4. More importantly however, is the decoupling of resource-intensive CK computation from the determination of SI performance, as discussed in §5.5.1. This

means that the quantity of CK FEM analysis is independent of the number of site investigations analysed, as well as the number of generations performed by the EA.

As mentioned previously, the main advantage of this modified framework is that a true global optimum can theoretically be identified. Furthermore, some investigation parameters, such as the number of boreholes, may be held constant, allowing for the remaining parameters to be optimised for that particular case; for example, the borehole locations and depths. This approach allows for the creation of a pareto front, which produces a collection of non-dominated solutions in terms of costs for the fixed parameters. This kind of multi-objective optimization becomes useful if a particular engineering company does not have access to certain types of equipment, allowing them to look elsewhere for a viable solution on the pareto front.

Another advantage is that the number of site investigation options that are explored in any given generation can be significantly smaller than the total number of options in the primary framework. However, a notable disadvantage is that the total number of site investigation options analysed across the full number of generations is higher than that of the primary framework. Furthermore, there is additional overhead, as the virtual soils must be re-generated for each generation. Depending on the optimization parameters and specified soil resolution, this overhead can result in several days' worth of duplicated effort. Ideally, once a soil is generated, it could be saved, and then re-loaded at the required times within subsequent generations. However, the required storage for this process makes the option prohibitive, and the time savings would likely be minimal.

An additional disadvantage is that, as each new iteration depends on the results of the previous, this process cannot be parallelised. While the Monte Carlo simulation within each iteration can still be parallelised, it would no longer be possible to run each realisation as an independent program, which is a highly-scalable parallelisation, as discussed in §6.3. By contrast, a single, multi-core program must be developed, which becomes increasingly inefficient as the number of cores increases. Therefore, the real run time of a single Monte Carlo simulation is significantly increased.

Finally, a key outcome of this line of research is the understanding of how certain aspects of soil geology and structural configurations impact the performance of site investigations. To achieve this, it is necessary to perform a parametric study, where all

parameters are held constant while one is varied in a regular fashion within each analysis. While this modified framework should allow for true optimal solutions to be found, their nature is not compatible with that of the parametric study described through the majority of this report. Furthermore, the primary framework allows for a wide variety of structural configurations to be analysed from a single set of results, through the use of a post-processing stage. However, any results obtained through use of EAs would only be applicable for the particular structure for which the investigation has been optimised. As such, the EA optimization must be repeated for each new structural configuration. For these reasons, and for the computational performance factors mentioned above, explain why the EA framework is not the core focus of this study.

It should be noted that this framework would likely be required for the results of this line of research to be implemented as a guideline in official site investigation standards. As such, it is recommended as future research. For example, as single layer soils do not require FEA of any kind, as discussed in §6.4, the iterative site investigation optimization process can be performed with minimal computational effort. As the CK information for single-layer soils can be obtained, several orders of magnitude more efficiently with the PIE method (discussed in §5.4) compared to FEA, this makes the analysis of multi-staged site investigations possible. For example, an investigation can be carried out, and then the location of the building can be chosen based on the site investigation results, such that the pile designs are minimised, therefore reducing construction costs. While this latter process isn't exclusive to the EA framework, it is currently only feasible with single layer soils due to the PIE method, and as such, is well suited to this line of research.

While the optimization can still be undertaken within a practical timeframe for multi-layered soils using 2D axisymmetric FEA, it is recognised that further optimization can be made. Soil models derived from site investigations typically vary only with depth, where the soil properties are constant in the horizontal direction. As such, the soil can be represented entirely by 1D information, and theoretically a highly efficient 1D pile settlement model can be developed and used instead, perhaps in a manner similar to the model described by Fenton and Griffiths (2007). Such a model would greatly reduce the run time of the full simulation should it prove to yield similar results to more sophisticated FEA. However, further work is required in this area that is again beyond the scope of this study.

2.5 Software Platforms

A variety of software is involved in conducting the analysis and investigating its results, and their details are given in this section. The majority of the analysis is conducted using Python 3.6 (Python Software Foundation 2018) combined with some usage of Fortran 95 (GCC team 2018) for computational bottlenecks. This includes a set of Fortran subroutines dedicated to producing virtual soils, as discussed in §3.1. Another set of subroutines provide linear-elastic FEM capability in order to calculate pile settlements, as described in §5.3. These subroutines are adapted from the RFEM suite of programs by Fenton and Griffiths (2008). Examination of the main program shows that 99% of the run-time is spent in the FEM subroutines, despite their optimised nature and that it is a relatively small component of the code base.

Python is also used for analysis and interpretation of results, in terms of statistical analysis and graphing. A number of commonly-used, third-party packages are adopted to facilitate this work, including:

- Numerical Python (Numpy) – array management (Stéfan van der Walt 2017);
- Scientific Python (Scipy) – statistics and analysis (Eric Jones 2001-); and
- Matplotlib – graphing suite (Hunter 2007).

In addition, there is some usage of artificial neural networks (ANNs) to aid in the interpretation of results. This is facilitated through the use of the Tensorflow machine learning library in conjunction with the Keras front end (Ketkar 2017).

Note that all computational times provided in this report, unless stated otherwise, are relevant to a MacBook Pro incorporating an Intel 3.3 GHz, Intel Core i7 processor and 16 GB of RAM.

3 Soil Simulation

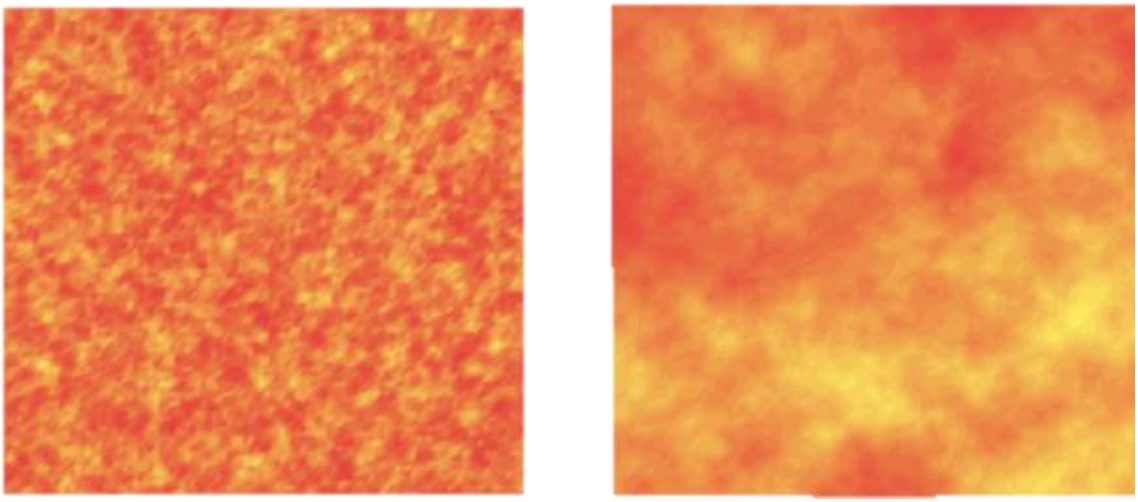
This section discusses the various components of soil modelling used within the framework. This includes the generation of soil bodies used to form individual layers, and a guideline to form complex layer boundaries to produce realistic geology.

3.1 Random Fields and Local Average Subdivision

Random field theory (RFT) is used to generate the individual layers of the virtual soils within this framework. The method is a means of creating correlated random values that are representative of realistic geotechnical property spatial variability (Vanmarcke 1983). The product of a random field generator is a volume comprised of discrete elements, where each element represents a soil property.

Random field theory is commonly implemented to generate fields that exhibit second order stationarity (weak stationarity). With this assumption, the soil mean is constant and the correlation between two points depends only on their lag (i.e. separation distance) and not their locations (Brockwell and Davis 2013). As a result, the soil is described in its entirety by the first and second order moments: The mean (μ) and the standard deviation (SD), as well as the correlation structure. The standard deviation is often standardised by the mean to form the coefficient of variation (COV), where COV = SD/μ.

A soil correlation structure is needed because soil elements that are in close spatial proximity are expected to have similar properties. This similarity is represented by the scale of fluctuation (SOF), which is defined as the distance within which a soil is expected to be correlated. The effect of this parameter on a random field is shown in Figure 3.1.



(a) (b)

Figure 3.1: Examples of (a) low, and (b) high correlation in 2D random fields.

As opposed to isotropy, where correlation is constant in all directions, there is often anisotropy in the correlation structure (Skinner and Porter 1987). Here, the SOF typically is higher in the horizontal direction as compared to the vertical, and can be described by a horizontal-vertical anisotropy ratio. Anisotropy occurs because the effects of gravity and sedimentation frequently result in the deposition of layers over relatively large areas, where the properties fluctuate more rapidly with depth when compared against lateral distance (Jaksa 1995).

3.1.1 Justification and Description of LAS Algorithm

Random fields can be generated by a variety of different methods. The specific method used in this framework is local average subdivision (LAS) (Fenton and Vanmarcke 1990). This has a number of advantages when compared to other RFT generators, such as the turning band method (TBM) and fast Fourier transform (FFT). For example, it does not suffer from asymmetry in the covariance structure, and performs well in terms of speed and accuracy (Fenton and Griffiths 2008). Another advantage of the LAS implementation is that it generates a regular volume of discrete elements, which can be easily mapped onto corresponding finite elements for design purposes, as discussed in §5.3. As the name suggests, the volumes represent local averages. This fits well with the use of FEA, as the shape functions used within the method basically assume some level of material property smoothing within the element. This is as opposed to point-estimate methods, such as FFT.

The LAS algorithm operates within a multi-stage process. The first step involves generating an initial, uniform soil specified by the desired mean value. It is subsequently subdivided in each dimension, generating new random values for the doubled resolution. The new values are constrained such that a set of elements, spawned by a parent element, have an average equal to the parent's value. This process is described as a top-down approach, and is illustrated in Figure 3.2. Furthermore, LAS achieves correlation within a field by scaling the random values with a pre-calculated weighting matrix. While LAS on its own is incapable of anisotropy, there are several workarounds for this, as discussed in §3.1.3.3. The fields are assumed to be random and unique, as each realisation of the Monte Carlo analysis is provided with its own random seed for use with a random number generator.

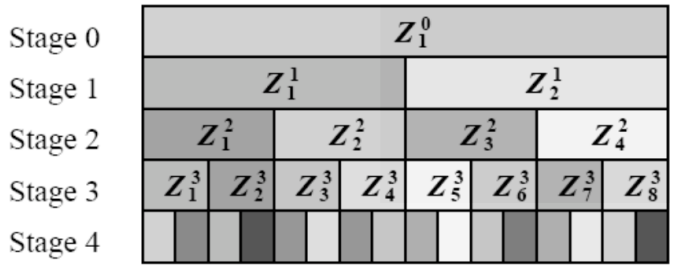


Figure 3.2: Development of a 1D random field via Local Average Subdivision, after Fenton (1990).

Local average subdivision is typically combined with the covariance matrix decomposition (CMD) method, which allows for anisotropy and increased flexibility of field dimensions (Fenton and Griffiths 2008). As opposed to using a single value as the stage zero field, an initial field of dimensions *a*, *b* and *c* is generated using CMD, with LAS generating the subsequent stages. Note that CMD is only used for the initial stage, as the method tends to fail for field sizes beyond a certain limit. As CMD can accommodate arbitrary dimensions, and LAS is restricted to fields whose dimensions involve powers of two, the final field size is restricted to $a2^x \times b2^y \times c2^z$ elements, where *a, b, c, x, y* and *z* are integers. This dimension specification allows for a certain degree of flexibility when choosing field sizes, however, the resulting final field dimensions are not completely flexible. A workaround exists in that if other dimensions are required, then they can be obtained by generating a larger field and extracting a subset of the desired size.

3.1.1.1 Choice of Correlation Function

There are several correlation functions available for achieving the SOF in random fields. An exponential Markov function is the preferred choice in present research. This function is commonly used in studies involving random fields, and is popular due to its simplicity and relevance (Fenton and Griffiths 2005). This function has also been found to be the most appropriate by Cao and Wang (2014), who developed a Bayesian model comparison approach to determine the most probable function out of four choices. The RFEM subroutines include multiple coded functions for representing the exponential Goldsworthy (2006) found that the RFEM function *dlavx3* provides, by far, the best representation of the target correlation structure. The 3D exponentially-decaying correlation structure is given by:

$$\rho(\tau_x, \tau_y, \tau_z) = \sigma^2 \exp\left(-\sqrt{\left(\frac{2\tau_x}{\theta_x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{2\tau_y}{\theta_y}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{2\tau_z}{\theta_z}\right)^2}\right) \quad (3.1)$$

Where ρ is the autocorrelation. τ is the lag (m), and θ is the SOF in the *x*, *y* and *z* directions.

As an alternative to a correlation function, there is some evidence to suggest that a fractal model could also be appropriate for use with soils, as soils exhibit some degree of correlation over large distances (Fenton 1999b). Fractal models have an advantage in its emphasis on the relationship between soil variability and the size of the domain being considered. However, once a site size has been established, there may be little difference between a fractal model and finite-scale models, such as the exponential Markov, over the finite domain (Fenton 1999a). Additionally, Jaksa and Fenton (2002) concluded that soils do not explicitly display fractal behaviour. Furthermore, Jaksa (2013) concluded that fractal self-similar behaviour is not observed, particularly at small scale factors, and that finite-scale models are appropriate and easier to use. As such, it can be concluded that the exponential Markov function provides a reliable representation of soil self-similarity.

3.1.1.2 Choice of soil distribution

It is also necessary to choose a statistical distribution, according to which the random values are generated. A lognormal distribution has been selected for a variety of reasons. Firstly, there is evidence to suggest that soil properties naturally follow a lognormal distribution (Lumb 1966; Hoeksema and Kitanidis 1985; Sudicky 1986). There is some modest contention, as Lumb (1970) believed that soil strength was well represented by a beta, or if necessary, normal distribution. Lee et al. (1983) also believed that most soil properties were normally distributed. On the other hand, Brejda et al. (2000) had difficulty in fitting a normal distribution to sampled soil, and had the most success when fitting a lognormal distribution. Secondly, soil strength properties are strictly non-negative, and this condition is better represented by a lognormal distribution, as discussed by Fenton (1999b). Thirdly, the lognormal distribution has a simple relationship to the normal distribution. By contrast, the beta distribution has a complex joint distribution, making the theoretical development and simulation numerically difficult and cumbersome (Naghibi and Fenton 2011). Finally, the lognormal distribution has been

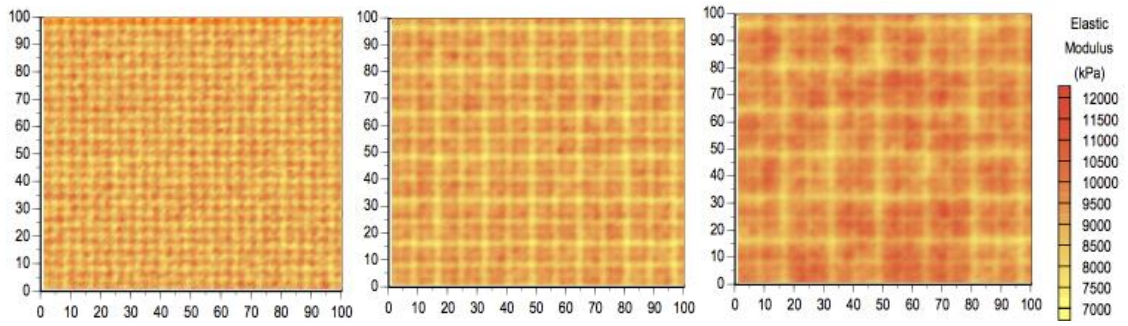
used in the overwhelming majority of studies referenced in this report. In conclusion, the lognormal distribution provides an accurate representation of soil properties and is practical to implement.

It should be noted that the LAS algorithm generates a standard normal distribution (Z) internally, with zero-mean and unit variance. The field can then easily be translated to other distributions, such as a log-normal field with the desired statistics (Y). The relationship to obtain Y from Z is:

$$Y = e^{\mu_{lnY} + \sigma_{lnY} Z} \tag{3.2}$$

3.1.2 Solution to LAS Gridding

Local average subdivision has a limitation in that a 'gridding' or 'aliasing' effect occurs when soil profiles from a number of realisations are averaged together. Goldsworthy (2006) observed this effect, and gave the example demonstrated in Figure 3.3 which presents the average results of 1,000 realisations for SOF values of 5 and 50.



(a) (b) (c)

Figure 3.3: Sample element standard deviation of elastic modulus from a soil with COV 50% and a SOF of (a) 1 m, (b) 4 m and (c) 16 m.

This gridding tendency introduces a potentially unconservative bias in the results. This bias is evident in the variance of the realisations, where the variance is reduced at each stage of the subdivision across parent cell boundaries due to an approximation of the covariance. As the desired soil is lognormally distributed, the variance is a parameter of the lognormal mean function. Therefore, this gridding effect is carried over to, and is present in, the mean of the LAS realisations.

The gridding effect is cumulative across subdivision stages such that higher error is associated with previous, larger subdivision boundaries. For example, the largest possible grid is that showing the dimensions of the original stage 0 field generated by matrix decomposition within the code. This equates to the largest grid cell dimension being of 2n elements, where n is the number of subdivisions. The grid is then subdivided at each stage along with the field. As seen in Figure 3.3, the grid appears to be increasing as SOF increases. However, in reality, the error at each subdivision is reduced as the adjacent cells become more similar in value due to higher correlation. Hence, the presence of new grid lines in high SOF soils is relatively negligible. This leaves only the previous gridlines noticeable, as the error accumulates across the largest number of subdivisions. Note the finer grids are still present, but their magnitude is greatly reduced.

Previous studies overcame this issue by taking a random subset of a "significantly larger" field (Goldsworthy 2006). This randomisation of the grid position serves to dilute the bias across the full soil profile, hence eliminating its effects on the result. Whilst this dilution approach is sound, the computational time required to generate a 3D random field increases cubically as the dimensions increase. Therefore, while the algorithm is efficient for most practical field sizes, the computational time increases to a non-trivial amount should a significantly larger field be generated. There is no quantitative advice in the literature describing how much larger the initial field needs to be. This leaves a noticeable gap in the literature which requires further examination.

A computationally-efficient solution to the gridding problem is presented here. The 3D grid incorporates periodicity. Therefore, the smallest possible size of the original field, from which to randomly subset, need only be one period length larger in each dimension than the desired field. The period is equal to the length of the largest grid cell size, which as stated previously, is the size of the original stage 0 cells; $2n$ elements. The solution is shown in Figure 3.4. Although there are smaller grid cells present, this is also accounted for due to the nature of the subdivision. Selecting a single period of the largest grid size is automatically a multiple of the periods of the various smaller grids present. While the addition of a single period length to each dimension is optimal, in reality the additional size of the original field need only be a multiple of the period length. This approach simultaneously eliminates the gridding problem and reduces excess RAM and computational time requirements.

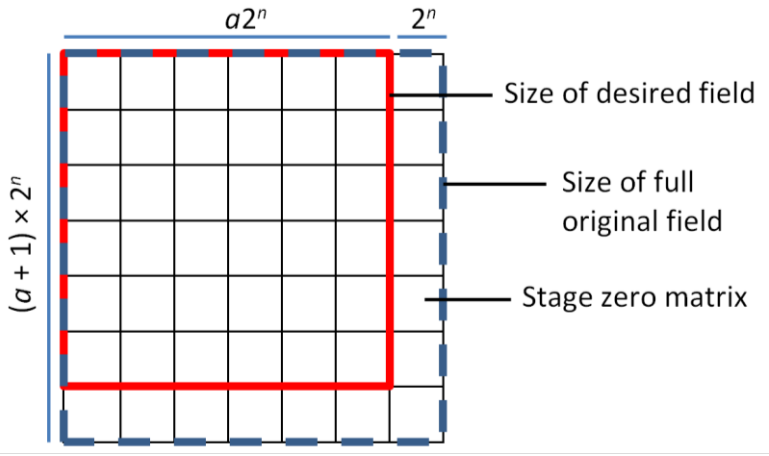


Figure 3.4: Demonstration of field subset to eliminate gridding. The grid corresponds to a stage zero field size of 7 × 7 elements.

3.1.3 Verification of LAS Field Properties

This section contains a literature review of the verification of the accuracy of random fields generated by LAS, as well as carrying out verification for the parameters used throughout this study. Such discussion is required because recent improvements in computational power allows for soil profiles that are both larger, and of higher resolution, than those used in previous studies. Therefore, LAS remains unverified in this context.

It is important to distinguish the terminology used throughout this section. The sample statistics refer to the observed statistical properties of any given random field realisation of Young's modulus values. This is as opposed to the target statistics, which are the specified inputs for the algorithm, and are therefore the theoretical statistics of each field.

Motivation for validation is given by Kuo (2009), who performed a parametric study between input and sample statistics. The analysis was performed on a relatively small 2D field of 16 × 16 elements, with square element sizes of 1 m and 0.5 m, with a variety of SOF and COV values. It was found that there is a complex relationship between the input COV, SOF, element size, and field size on the resulting sample COV and SOF.

In particular, it was found that discrepancies occurred between the sample and target statistics when a large SOF was used. This difficulty most likely arises from the fact that a large SOF implies that the soil is uniform with distance, while a high COV implies that there is a significant difference in properties. As such, the accuracy of the method is likely a function of the ratio of SOF to the soil dimensions. Furthermore, if a field is to be taken

as a subset of a larger field, with a high SOF, that may have an impact on the apparent SOF and COV values, depending on whether the subset is extracted from a pocket of similar material.

For these reasons, it is necessary to validate the statistical parameters of the final soil. Furthermore, methods that attempt to compensate for deficiencies are also discussed.

3.1.3.1 Mean and coefficient of variation

This subsection assesses the accuracy of the sample mean and COV in fields generated using LAS. It has been noted that there is variance in both the sample mean and the standard deviation across realisations. However, this problem is potentially exacerbated by the fact that a subset is taken of the field as part of the solution to the LAS gridding problem discussed in §3.1.2. It is anticipated that, in soils with a high SOF, a subset which is taken from a fairly continuous pocket of similar material would result in a reduction of the apparent subset COV, and increased variance in the subset mean across realisations.

It should be noted that in the context of this framework, a sample mean that varies on a per-realisation basis is not detrimental to the performance of the results, as this bias would be consistent in both the CK and SI cases, and is therefore self-cancelling. A bias in the sample mean may potentially be an issue, however, if it is sufficiently large to cause invalid designs to occur in some realisations. This would happen if the sample mean is low or high enough to cause the theoretical pile design to be greater than the maximum or less than the minimum allowable lengths respectively.

However, the sample COV is considered to have a notable impact on the results. This is because the quality of an investigation is assessed by its total cost, which is heavily weighted to large differential settlements in the foundation, as discussed in §7.3.1. Therefore, should variation in the sample COV across realisations result in some soils having excessively high variability, then the failure cost would likely be overestimated, regardless of the COV mean.

The proposed solution to the variance in soil mean and COV is to scale the extracted subset to the target statistics. This should theoretically provide constant sample statistics across all realisations. The scaling procedure is performed with the following the following steps:

1. Specify the LAS field to generate a zero-mean, unit-variance normally-distributed field (which will likely have differing sample statistics).
2. Extract a random subset to overcome gridding, as discussed in §3.1.2.
3. Standardise the field by subtracting the sample mean and dividing by the sample standard deviation.
4. Apply the lognormal transformation to achieve the desired statistics, as described in §3.1.1.2.

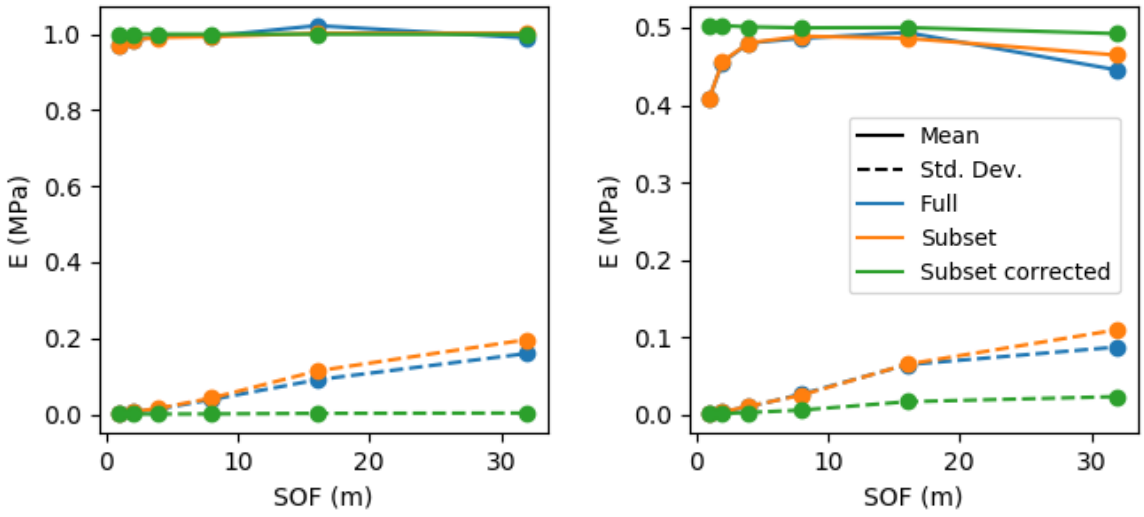
To examine the magnitude of variation of the soil mean and COV, an analysis of 50 soils has been undertaken with a variety of isotropic SOFs. The fields are specified with a mean of 1 MPa and COV of 50%. The soil resolution was set at 256 × 256 × 196 elements, with an element size of 0.25 m. The analysis has been undertaken on 3 versions of each generated field:

1. The original, log-normally distributed, and full-resolution field as generated by the default LAS method.
2. A randomly-extracted subset of the above field with a resolution of 240 × 240 × 160 elements.
3. A subset, as with the above soil, except with scaled statistics, as described by the 4 steps above, referred to as the 'corrected field.'

The results are given in Figure 3.5, and the original, non-corrected field (soil 1) is described throughout the remainder of this section unless specified otherwise. It can be seen that the variance of both the sample mean and standard deviation increase as the SOF increases. These results are supported by Kuo (2009), who found that when the SOF is high, there are large variations in the sample mean and COV across realisations. The COV of the sample statistics appears to be approximately linearly proportional to the SOF, increasing to roughly 20% for a soil with SOF of 32 m. This would likely be larger with higher target COV values.

While the mean of the sample means does not appear to change significantly, it should be noted that the y-scale is quite large compared to the trend. Kuo (2009) found that, for a soil with COV of 100%, the mean decreases as the SOF decreases, reaching as low as 0.92 at an SOF of 4 m. This case refers to a cubic element of length 1 m, significantly higher than the element sizes used throughout the present study. Kuo (2009) found that the magnitude of the mean reduction decreased as the element sized decreased. Therefore,

it appears that the sample statistics approach the target statistics as the element size approaches zero. An argument can then be made to use small element sizes when possible. The explanation of this effect, and other analyses regarding element size is discussed in detail in §3.3.



(a) (b)

Figure 3.5: The mean and variance of (a) the sample mean, (b) the sample standard deviation across 50 realisations.

It can also be seen in Figure 3.5 that the mean of the sample standard deviation is lower for SOFs that are small and large, however it appears to be reasonable for intermediate SOF values in the order of 10 m. This non-linear trend facilitates the possibility of labelling soils by their sample standard deviation more difficult, as opposed to the target standard deviation, as there is no simple relationship between the two with regards to SOF. The decrease in the mean of the sample standard deviations is quite noticeable, dropping to 80% of the target.

Furthermore, it can be seen in the histograms in Figure 3.6, that both the sample mean and standard deviation are lognormally-distributed across realisations. This results in a large difference between the smallest and largest values due to the high degree of skew, which is undesirable. The sample mean and standard deviations can be as low as half their target values, or as high as double. As mentioned previously, a sample COV from a single realisation, that is significantly higher than the norm, can notably increase the failure costs, resulting in error.

In terms of a comparison of the three different soil types, the variance in the sample statistics does appear to be consistently higher for the random subset (soil 2) compared to the original field (soil 1), as predicted, although the difference is minimal. The small magnitude of the difference is due to the optimization of the LAS gridding solution, where the size of the subset is similar to that of the full field, explaining why the statistics are similar.

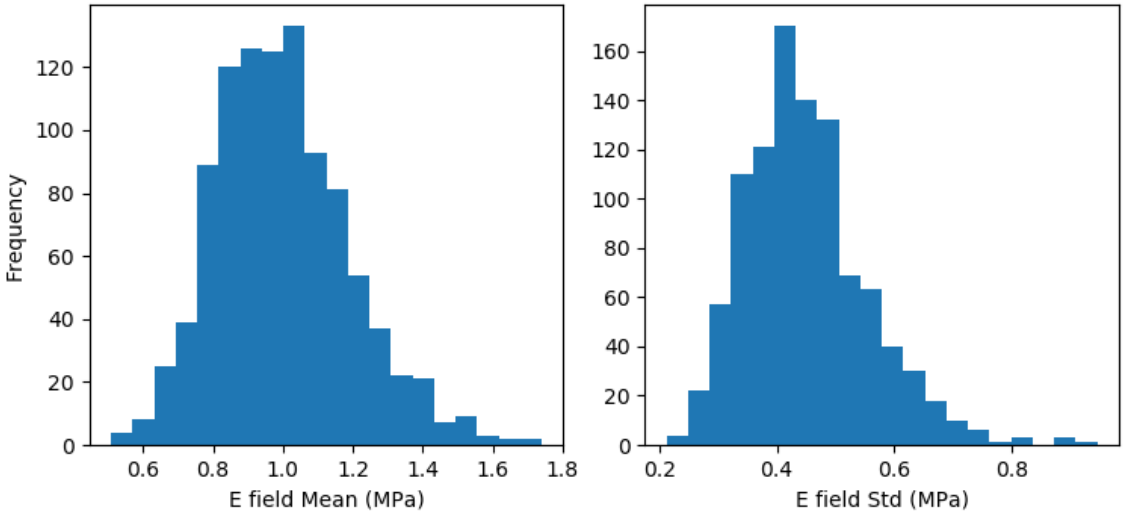


Figure 3.6: Histograms of the distribution of (a) the sample means and (b) the sample standard deviations across 1,000 realisations with a soil of target mean of 1 MPa, COV of 50%, and SOF of 32 m.

By contrast, the corrected field (soil 3) has statistics that are equal, or otherwise extremely similar to, the target statistics. The means of the sample mean and standard deviation, as well as the standard deviation of the sample mean, appear to match the target statistics across realisations. The standard deviation of the sample standard deviation across realisations is very close to the target of zero. This implies that the sample statistics of each realisation are virtually identical, as desired.

The analysis and discussion throughout this section have shown that there is indeed a noticeable discrepancy between the sample and target statistics, with there being both a bias and a variance across realisations, depending on the target SOF. It has also been explained that left unchecked, these discrepancies could lead to an over-estimation of the failure costs, which should be avoided if possible. It has been demonstrated that the

described scaling technique is successful in aligning each field to the target statistics, and therefore serves to eliminate the problem.

3.1.3.2 Scale of fluctuation

There is evidence that the sample SOF may also differ from the target value, which necessitates an investigation. It should be noted that a moderate degree of variance in the sample SOF should not significantly impact the results, unlike variance in the COV discussed in the previous section, as a lower or larger value will not automatically translate to a decrease in reliability. Furthermore, the presence of a variance in the sample SOF across realisations may not be undesirable, as the SOF parameter has always been difficult to determine from sampling (Jaksa 1995). As such, it is not a highly defined variable to be exactly matched with soils found in practice.

There has been some analysis on the accuracy of the sample SOF in the literature. Kuo (2009) noted that there is a clear variance in the sample SOF across realisations, although he found the mean of the sample SOF to match well with the target SOF, implying no bias in the value. However, it should be noted that this analysis was restricted to 2D LAS fields. On the other hand, Arsyad (2009) conducted a similar analysis in 3D LAS fields, and found that the mean of the sample SOF decreased when compared to the target value as the target SOF decreased.

This discrepancy between accuracy in the 2D and 3D cases can be explained by the difference in the stage zero field generated by the covariance matrix decomposition (CMD) method. The stage zero field is considered highly accurate, with no approximation occurring across parent cell boundaries, as discussed in §3.1.1, as all values are calculated directly. Typically, the stage zero field is restricted to a finite number of elements to avoid round-off error (Fenton and Griffiths 2008), and this limit is fixed regardless of the number of dimensions. Therefore, a 3D stage zero field must have a smaller number of elements in each direction compared with the 2D field, and therefore requires a larger number of subdivisions, leading to additional approximation.

The mean and standard deviation of the sample SOF have been determined for a number of target SOF values, taken across 50 realisations of a field with mean stiffness of 1 MPa and COVs of 50% and 100%. This information is presented in Figure 3.7. The SOF values have been determined by fitting the exponential Markov model to the autocorrelation data

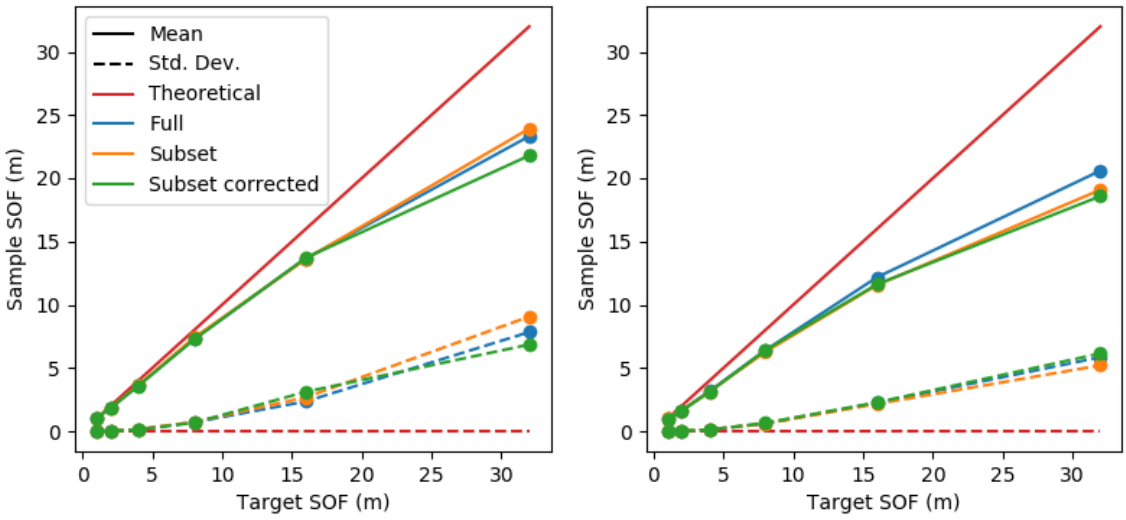
(i.e. the curves shown in Figure 3.8) (Jaksa 1995) using non-linear least-squares regression (Kelley 1999).

Figure 3.7 includes the sample SOFs for the three soil cases of full, subset, and subset corrected, as discussed in the previous section. Note, that while there appears to be a slight discrepancy between the three soil cases, this difference is likely due to the relatively small number of realisations conducted, due to the relatively computationally-intensive nature of the analysis. Therefore, the difference is the result of random noise, as there is no mathematical reason why the SOF of a generated random field would change when scaled or inspecting a subset. This is further evidenced by there being strong similarity between the three cases with lower SOF values, where the SOF length is significantly smaller than the field domain, allowing for more samples to be used in the calculation, increasing its accuracy.

The discrepancies noted by previous studies can be observed in Figure 3.7 for soils with a COV of both 50% and 100%. Autocorrelation plots for the 50% case are given in Figure 3.8. It can be seen in Figure 3.7 that the deviation of the mean sample SOF below the target value increases as the target SOF increases, as evidenced by the growing gap between the observed and theoretical values. Similarly, the standard deviation of the sample SOF across realisations increases as the target SOF increases. This culminates to a COV in the SOF of roughly 33%, in the case of a target SOF of 32 m. It is anticipated that both of these undesirable trends will continue as the target SOF increases past the values shown. Therefore, it would be prudent to avoid large SOFs if it is desired to have consistency in SOF across realisations.

There does not appear to be a significant difference between the COV cases of 50% and 100%. This implies that COV is either not a significant factor in the accuracy of sample SOF, or quickly asymptotes to the observed trends. In either case, it can be concluded that this sample SOF deviation exists for a wide range of target COV values.

It has been demonstrated that there is both notable bias and variance in the SOF across realisations, particularly for large SOF values. Unfortunately, unlike the case for the mean and standard deviation in the previous section, there is no convenient scaling mechanism to correct these deviations. As such, this report recommends limiting the target input SOF to small values in order to ensure a reasonable degree of accuracy.



(a) (b)

Figure 3.7: Mean and standard deviation of the sample SOF across 50 realisations for different soil cases, with target COV of (a) 50%, and (b) 100%.

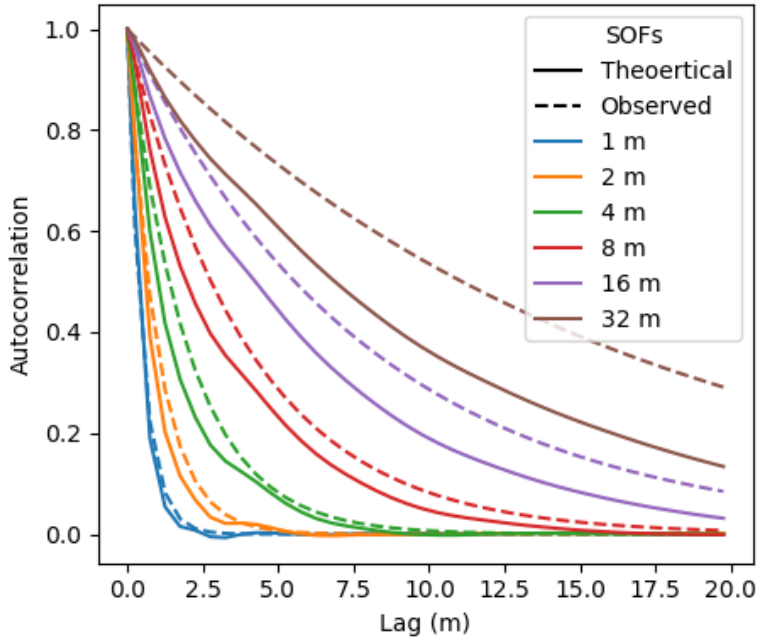


Figure 3.8: Comparison between observed and theoretical autocorrelation with lag, for a variety of different target SOF values and COV of 50%, averaged across 50 realisations.

3.1.3.3 Generation of anisotropic soils via local average subdivision

Strictly speaking, the LAS algorithm itself is only capable of generating isotropic fields, however there are various possible means of implementing anisotropy. However, each of these methods has its drawbacks. As such, these options, their accuracy, and their practicality are discussed below. Note that within this subsection, as anisotropy refers to the increase in horizontal SOF compared to that of the vertical, the base SOF therefore refers to the vertical SOF.

As mentioned previously, the algorithm has generally been coded to use a stage zero field generated by the covariance matrix decomposition (CMD) method. As anisotropy can be achieved through the CMD method, this allows the LAS to exhibit the property at a macro scale, i.e. the scale of the stage zero field. However, at a micro scale, as new elements are generated within the original stage zero elements, the properties are isotropic and tend towards the lowest SOF of the 3 dimensions.

It has also been suggested by (Fenton and Vanmarcke 1990) that anisotropy can be achieved using LAS by means of scaling the field dimensions. This suggests that the element size is scaled to be smaller in a particular direction, which would make the apparent SOF larger in that direction, therefore achieving the desired anisotropy. The reverse process could also be implemented, with elements specified to have a larger dimension in a particular direction, which results in the SOF in that direction being reduced. However, preliminary analysis suggests that this method is ineffective, with resulting soils appearing to resemble a lesser degree of anisotropy than specified. Given that this scaling technique was not coded as the primary LAS method for achieving anisotropy, it suggests that the developers considered this option to be inferior to the CMD solution. As such, this element scaling method is not considered in the present analysis.

Instead, a new method for generating anisotropy with LAS is adopted in the present study. It also makes use of scaling the dimensions, as suggested by Fenton and Vanmarcke (1990), but is implemented in a different manner. Rather than scaling the size of the elements, the field itself is scaled by the addition of new elements. This results in an initially larger field, corresponding to the degree of anisotropy. The final, anisotropic field can be generated by subdividing the original field at the appropriate depths. The larger field in turn requires greater RAM for storage, as well as increased generation time;

however preliminary results have shown the method to be successful, and so the analysis throughout the remainder of the section adopts this method. The steps for implementing this subset-based anisotropy are as follows:

1. Specify an isotropic SOF, which corresponds to the desired horizontal SOF.
2. Specify the number of elements in the vertical direction to be larger by an order of *a*, where *a* is the degree of anisotropy.
3. Generate the vertically-deeper isotropic field specified in the previous steps.
4. Form a new field that is a subset of the original by extracting every a^{th} element with depth.

While Goldsworthy (2006) validated the LAS software on isotropic soils, this validation was not extended to anisotropic soils. Previous studies suggested that anisotropy is possible up to cases of roughly 1:4, and this is confirmed by inspection of Figure 3.9, which shows horizontal and vertical autocorrelation of both the CMD and subset-based anisotropy compared to the theoretical values in soils with a base SOF of 1, 4, 8, 16 m and anisotropies of 1:2, 1:4,1: 8, 1:32. It can be seen that the CMD-based anisotropy has an average autocorrelation that is equivalent to the subset method, up to an anisotropy of 1:4. However, the CMD trend begins to deviate from the subset trend in both directions at an anisotropy of 1:8. This deviation increases as the degree of anisotropy increases.

Inspection of the horizontal autocorrelations in Figure 3.9 show that the subset-based anisotropy is at least as accurate as the CMD-based method, and is significantly more accurate in several cases, particularly with high degrees of anisotropy. However, for base SOF values of 8 m or higher, the horizontal autocorrelation trend begins to diverge from the theoretical values.

In terms of the vertical direction, both methods appear to produce reasonably similar autocorrelation trends, and these trends deviate from the theoretical as the base SOF increases. Following the behaviour of the horizontal autocorrelation, the vertical autocorrelation appears to decrease.

For both the horizontal and vertical directions, the noted divergence has the appearance of a decreased SOF compared to the target values. This implies that, even with the improved subset-based anisotropy, there is an upper limit on the degree of anisotropy that can be achieved, particularly in combination with a high vertical SOF, due to errors that

begin to manifest under these cases. This degradation of target SOF accuracy is a result of the inability of LAS to produce high sample SOFs in isotropic fields, as discussed in the previous section.

Due to the conclusions that anisotropy is only accurate for certain cases, further analysis must be conducted to determine which cases are viable. This can be achieved by plotting the sample SOFs of cases that should theoretically be constant. For example, if a vertical SOF of 1 m is specified, then ideally this value would be observed regardless of the degree of anisotropy. As such, plotting the vertical SOF values against the degree of anisotropy should yield a straight, horizontal line.

The plot described above is given in Figure 3.10 for a soil with COV of 50%, for both CMD- and subset-based anisotropies. It can be seen that a target SOF is achieved for vertical SOFs of 1 m and 2 m, regardless of the degree of anisotropy, for both anisotropy methods. Furthermore, the vertical SOF is constant, which is desirable.

However, the sample vertical SOF appears to decrease as both the target vertical SOF and degree of anisotropy increases. This trend is most apparent in the case of a vertical SOF of 32 m, where the sample SOF begins at 25 m with an anisotropy of 1:1, but quickly decreases to 8 m as the degree of anisotropy increases. It appears that the only range of vertical SOF values that can be confidently used, with any degree of anisotropy, is 4 m or less. However, a vertical SOF of 8 m could potentially be used with a small degree of anisotropy, in the order of 1:4 or less. It also appears that the CMD-based anisotropy performs as well or better than the subset-based anisotropy, in terms of vertical SOF consistency.

A similar analysis is performed to assess the consistency of horizontal SOFs with changing degrees of anisotropy. The key difference to the above analysis is that the number of vertical SOF options decreases as the degree of anisotropy decreases, when the horizontal SOF is intended to remain constant. As such, the horizontal SOF is plotted directly against the vertical SOF for various degrees of anisotropy in Figure 3.11, with different amounts of data.

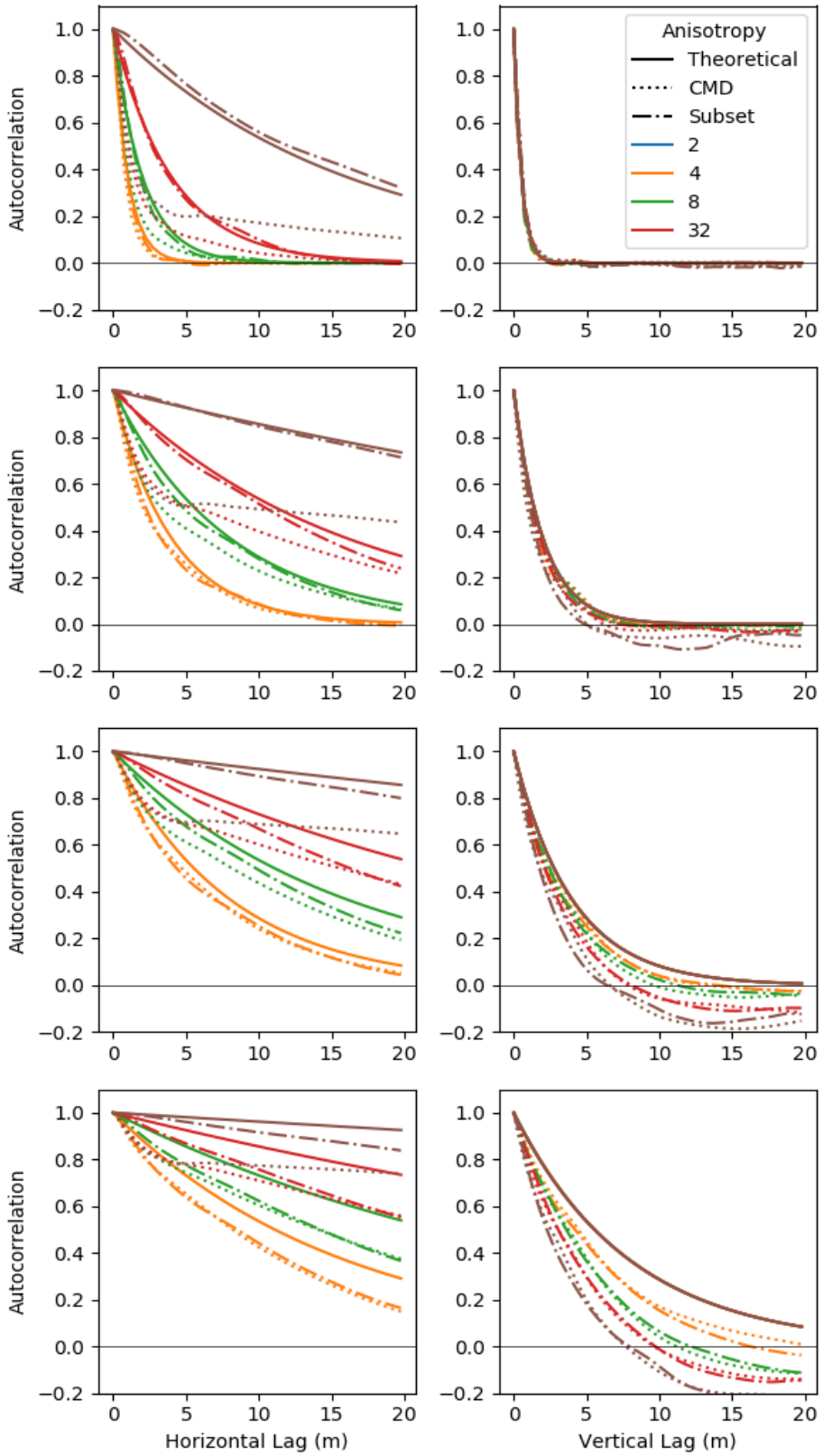


Figure 3.9: Autocorrelation with lag in the horizontal and vertical directions for SOFs of 1, 4, 8, 16 m.

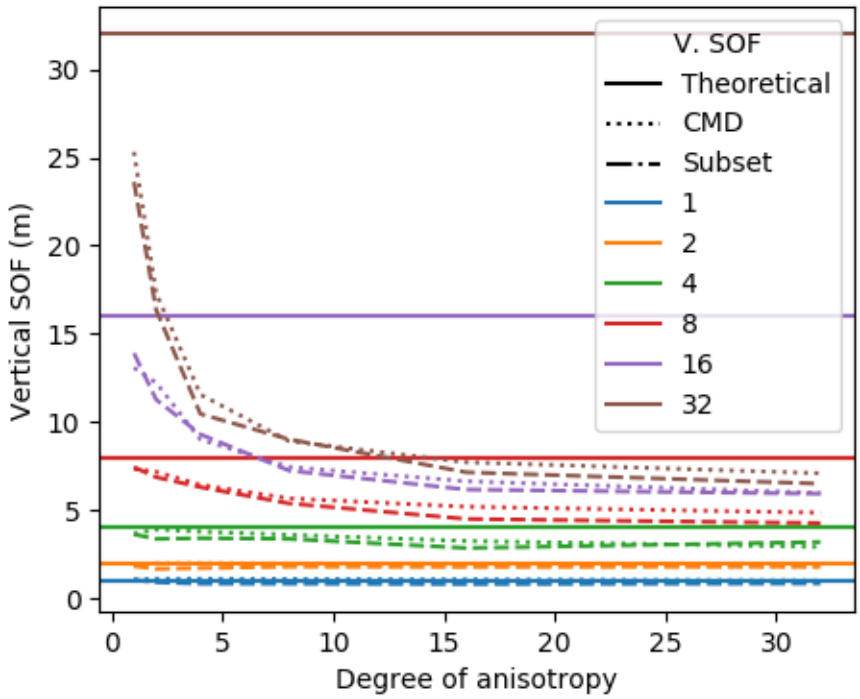


Figure 3.10: Comparison of vertical SOFs with varying degrees of anisotropy.

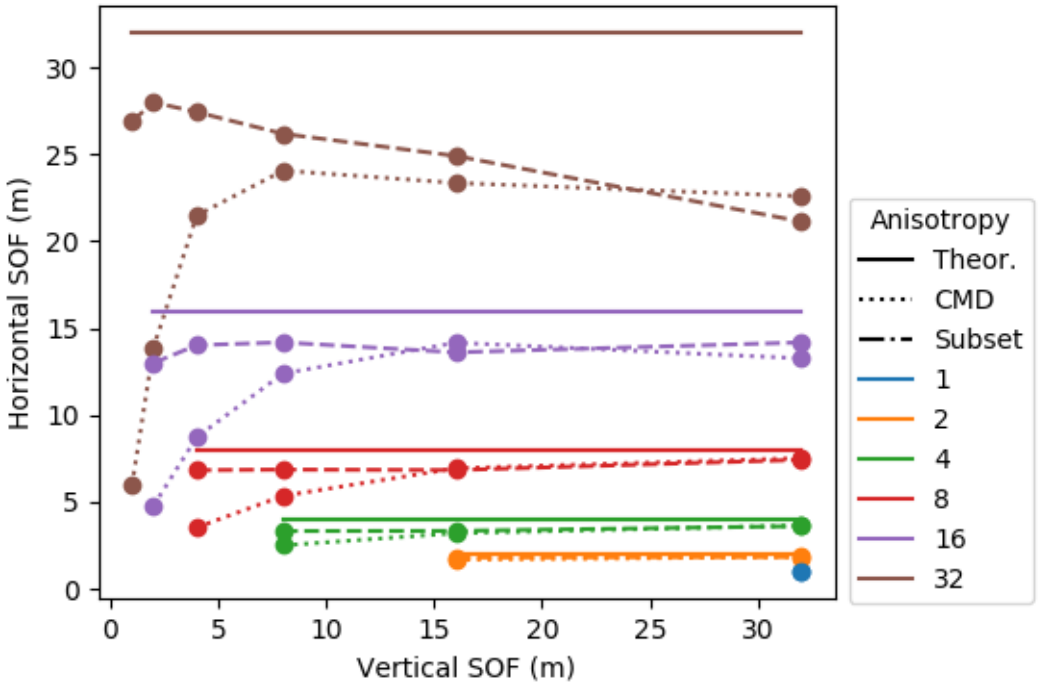
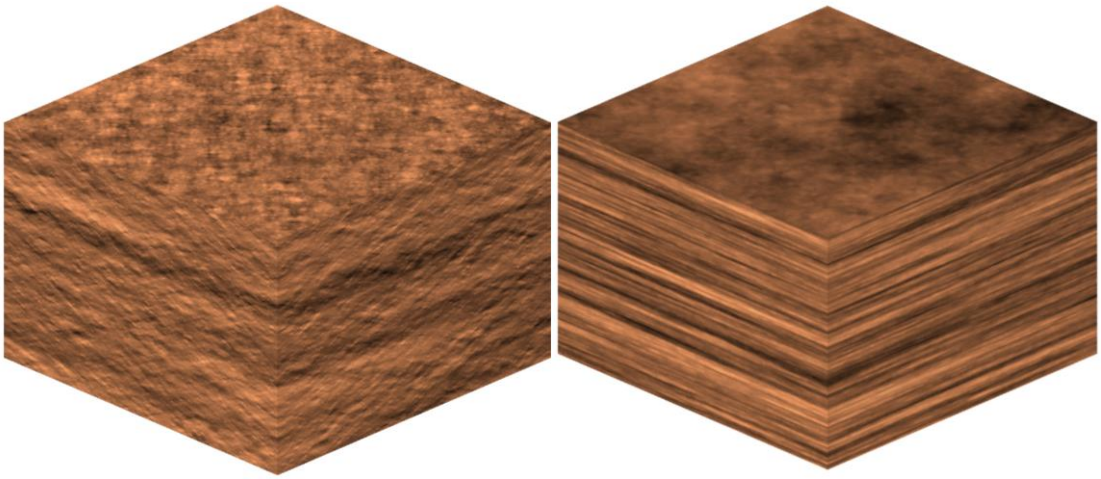


Figure 3.11: Comparison of horizontal SOF with varying vertical SOFs.

It is immediately obvious from Figure 3.11 that the performance of the horizontal anisotropy is greatly improved compared to the vertical with the subset method. The horizontal SOF is seen to be relatively constant for anisotropies up to and including 1:16, although a noticeable deviation is observed for 1:32. On the other hand, the CMD-based

method shows significant deviation for anisotropies of 1:8 and above. This reinforces the observations from Figure 3.9 that the subset-based method is the more accurate method overall.

It should be noted that, while the CMD-based anisotropy appears to be generating reasonable results on average and on a macro scale for some cases, there is the concern that the anisotropy is not maintained at a small scale, as discussed above. This difference is clearly illustrated by inspection of soils generated with a target degree of anisotropy of 64 from the two methods, shown in Figure 3.12. It can be seen in Figure 3.12(a) that, while there are some visible trends of a high horizontal SOF, such as the dark band a third of the way down, there is otherwise noticeable small-scale variation. The soil partially resembles that of an isotropic field. By comparison, the soil in Figure 3.12(b) is much more continuous in the horizontal direction, as expected. Regardless of the average autocorrelations given in Figure 3.9, the deficiency illustrated here is still present in fields with a lesser degree of anisotropy using the CMD method, albeit the magnitude is less obvious. This further illustrates that the subset-based anisotropy is the superior method in terms of accuracy.



(a) (b)

Figure 3.12: Soils with anisotropy 1:64 using (a) LAS default, and (b) LAS scaled techniques.

In conclusion, the feasible anisotropy options should be constrained by the worst-case errors, which in this case corresponds to the vertical SOF. Here, an anisotropy of 1:4 or less produces reasonable results in combination with a vertical SOF of 8 m or less. This

anisotropy should be generated with the aforementioned subset-based method, which was found to produce the highest degree of accuracy and consistency, although it comes at a minor cost to computational time. While there is a slight reduction in the sample vertical SOF of the 8 m, 1:4 case, this is relatively minor.

While the recommended maximum anisotropy of 1:4 is not the highest found in nature, as discussed in §3.4.1, it has been found that isotropic soils are in fact the worst case in terms of foundation performance (Naghibi et al. 2014b). This is due to the fact that larger vertical SOFs (for a given horizontal SOF) lead to less variance reduction when averaging over the pile length. Therefore, this software limitation is unlikely to have a significant impact on the final framework.

3.2 Multi-layer Generation

A primary innovation of this framework is the incorporation of multiple-layer soil profiles, and a new method for generating these profiles has been developed. A detailed description of the various processes involved in this multi-layer generation method is presented by Crisp et al. (2018) (Chapter 4). For clarity and completeness, an overview is also provided in the following section.

As discussed in §3.1, a limitation of many random field generators, including LAS, is that they exhibit second order stationarity. The main implication of this is that the mean of the generated soil is constant; a limitation that is unsuitable for the generation of multiple layers with individual, distinct means. This framework overcomes this restriction by generating an individual LAS profile for every soil layer, and then combining them to form the desired complex stratigraphy.

The combination process is designed to imitate the natural soil processes of erosion and deposition, as detailed by Skinner and Porter (1987). This involves a series of time steps, in which the deepest, oldest layer is assumed to comprise the full desired volume. It is then eroded to a pre-defined boundary and then infilled with a new layer. This process is repeated until all layers are added to the soil profile. A demonstration of this process is given in Figure 3.13.

The pre-defined boundary is generated in a 3-stage process. First, random points are generated in a stratified random pattern (see §4.1), which defines key points in the layer

boundary. Secondly, these points are then linearly-interpolated using a custom 2D algorithm designed to interpolate arbitrary quadrilaterals. The basic layer is subsequently defined. Thirdly, a 2D, zero-mean Gaussian random field is applied to the boundary in order to provide delineation, and better represent the roughness that is expected of actual soil boundaries. The result of this process is a series of layers with plausibly-realistic geology. The method allows a flexible degree of randomness and control, and with the appropriate settings, is capable of generating specific geological features, such as lenses.

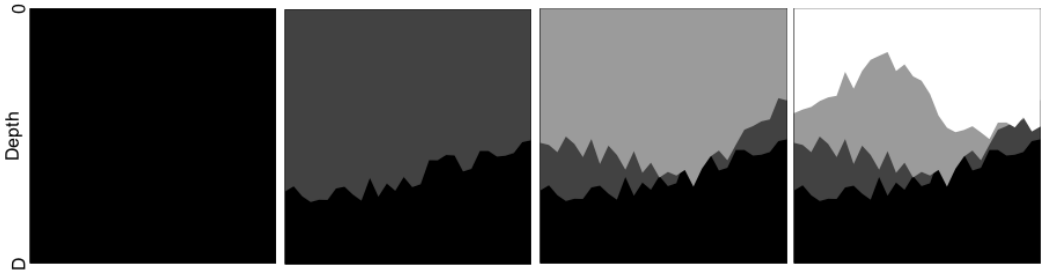


Figure 3.13: Demonstration of time-steps as each soil layer is added to the profile by erosion and deposition.

3.3 Effect of Element Size and Local Averaging on Framework Accuracy

For a given field size, the dimensions of the individual soil elements affect both the soil statistics, as well as the quantity of elements in the field (Fenton and Griffiths 2008). Existing studies have tended to use relatively coarse soil resolutions, with elements typically being 0.5 × 0.5 × 0.5 m in size (Goldsworthy et al. 2007b). This is because analysis software has traditionally used FEM, where the FEM elements correspond, one-to-one, to the LAS algorithm's soil elements.

Finite element analysis is computationally-intensive, and the computation time increases exponentially with the number of elements. The computation time for generating soils from the LAS algorithm can also become non-trivial for particularly high soil dimensions corresponding to large resolutions. For these reasons, particularly the former, it is important to keep the soil resolution to a reasonable minimum in order to obtain results within a practical timeframe. Furthermore, the amount of required RAM also increases by roughly one order of magnitude for each doubling of soil resolution. For an analysis running in series this is not a significant problem given the power of modern hardware.

However, when running an analysis in parallel, the RAM requirements can become prohibitive particularly for high resolution soils run in a highly parallel fashion.

As discussed in §5.3 methodologies have been created or adapted to decouple the 1:1 link between FEM elements and soil elements. This allows for higher resolution soils than previously used in studies without resulting in a significant time increase. As such, it is necessary to examine the effect of soil element size on foundation designs in this framework in order to produce accurate results in an optimal timeframe.

3.3.1 Effect of Parameters on Field Statistics and CK Design

As stated in the previous section, a random field's statistics vary according to the size of the individual elements. This is because LAS is used to generate soils, where each element represents an average over its volume. As a result, the variance of a random field decreases as element size increases. Furthermore, as a lognormal distribution is used, the mean will also undergo a degree of reduction, in addition to the variance (Fenton and Griffiths 2008). Note that the local averaging effect is small when the size of the element is small with respect to the correlation length, as seen in Figure 3.14. This relationship implies that, if point statistics are desired for a field, it is not necessary to adopt infinitesimally small elements. Rather, elements whose dimensions are relatively small compared to the SOF will suffice for a reliable estimation of the true statistics to be generated.

In the context of this analysis, the reduction in mean stiffness is hypothesised to be of relatively little consequence for four reasons. Firstly, it is the spatial variability of soil, i.e. the COV, that is the primary cause of uncertainty in design. Secondly, if the proportion of mean reduction is constant, then the relative difference in mean strengths between multiple layers will be preserved, which is desirable. Thirdly, for a particular investigation, any difference in the CK mean would be reflected in the SI mean, and is therefore a self-cancelling error. Finally, Fenton (1990) noted that nearly all of the information in the world is provided as averages. The settlement of a pile is rarely influenced by the property of an infinitesimally small point in a soil; rather, it is affected by a soil region acting as a whole. For these reasons, the effect of local averaging on the CK design is minimal. However, analyses are required to confirm this conclusion.

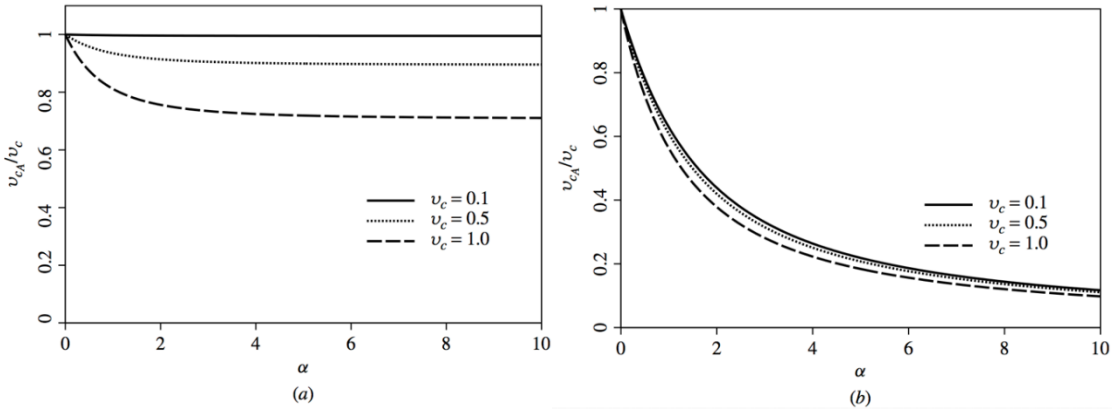


Figure 3.14: Influence of element size expressed in the form of alpha (element dimension/scale of fluctuation) as a relative reduction of the point statistics for the (a) mean, and (b) coefficient of variation. After (Fenton and Griffiths 2008).

Three analyses have been performed to compare the variation of pile settlement in a random field across different sizes of soil elements. The field properties have been held constant with a mean Young's of elasticity of 100 MPa, COV 40%, and a SOF of 1 m. This value of SOF is chosen so as to produce the largest, and hence worst-case, scenario of error. The 3 curves shown in Figure 3.15 correspond to cubic elements of size 0.5, 0.25 and 0.125 m, respectively. A total of 1,000 Monte Carlo replicates were used.

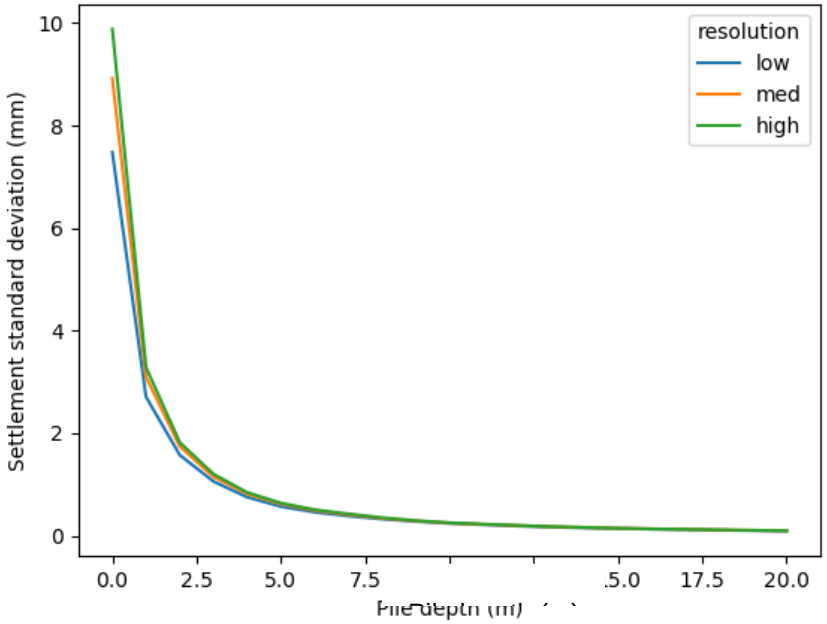


Figure 3.15: Comparison of the variation of pile settlement with depth across resolutions of 0.5, 0.25 and 0.125 m^3.

It can be seen that the difference between the resolutions is minimal, due to the inherent local averaging from stress distribution described previously. It should be noted that there is a divergence at the '0 m pile' case, where the stress bulb in the soil due to the foundation is smallest. However, the curves quickly converge at a pile length of around 1 m, particularly between the 0.25 and 0.125 m element cases, due to the increased stress bulb size. Based on this information, it can be concluded that the soil element size has indeed negligible impact on CK design.

3.3.2 Effect of Parameters on Soil Testing

Site investigations, where a relatively small amount of the ground is examined, is expected to be significantly influenced by both the quantity of information and the apparent statistics of the field resulting from the choice of element size. Therefore, it is important to examine the extent of this influence before settling on a final soil resolution.

In terms of the field statistics, it is expected that the variability of the site investigation error would increase as the apparent soil variability increases. This trend would be particularly apparent in cases where a modest amount of testing is conducted, and the SI variability approaches that of the field itself. As higher variability would be conservative, there is an argument for making the elements as small as possible in order to approach the true point statistics.

However, there is also an argument for including some degree of intentional averaging. In practice, soil tests are an average of the ground, as they are influenced by a surrounding region of soil, as discussed above for the pile. In this framework, tests are conducted simply by extracting values of the soil from the appropriate locations within the ground and are not influenced by the surrounding region of soil in this manner. Imposing larger element sizes for intentional variance reduction would help to offset this limitation and better represent the real world.

The case for specifying a larger element size for intentional averaging is strengthened by the consideration of a worst-case settlement error. Many studies have investigated the effect of a worst-case SOF, and have suggested that it is in the order of 10–20 m, or otherwise approximately equal to the footing spacing (Goldsworthy 2006; Arsyad 2009). This settlement error worst-case SOF is significantly larger than the 1 m worst case for element variance reduction. Therefore, as the largest impact of element size is greatly

removed from the expected worst case within the framework, it is expected to have a minimal effect on the site investigation optimization proposed in the present research.

An assessment of the theoretical and experimental ranges of influence of various typical geotechnical tests is presented below. Here, the aim is to determine the expected influence ranges and match them with the most appropriate (i.e. closest) element size available.

3.3.2.1 Theoretical analysis

Research into the influence zone of in-situ tests is limited. In the case of the cone penetration test (CPT), determination of such a zone was conducted by Teh and Houlsby (1991). The study used strain path FEA in an idealised, homogeneous, elastic perfectly-plastic clay obeying the Von Mises yield criterion. The range of influence was then taken to be the distance from the centre and bottom of the cone to the sides and bottom of the yielding surface, respectively. In other words, the distance from the cone to the elastic-plastic boundary, as shown in Figure 3.16.

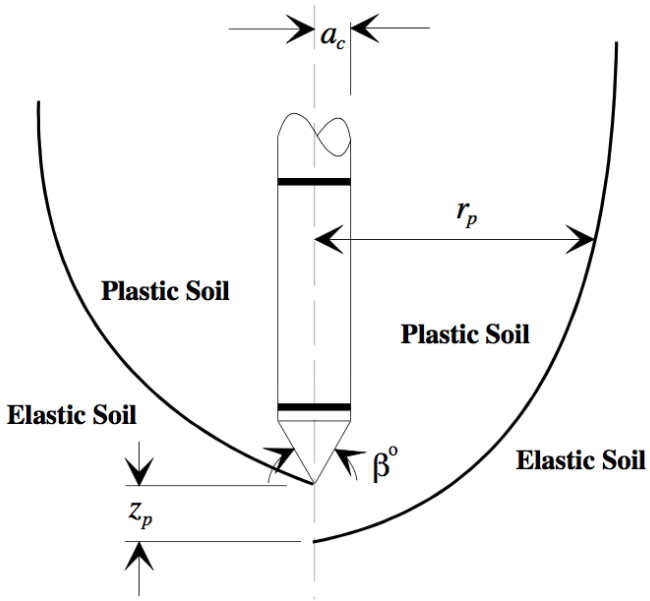


Figure 3.16: Soil yielding surfaces associated with the CPT. After Jaksa (1995).

Using the results of Teh and Houlsby (1991), Jaksa (1995) showed that, for a cone of diameter of 35.7 mm and cone angle of 60°, the influence radius is approximately 150 mm. This implies that a cubic element of length 0.25 m would be most suitable, as the influence diameter is roughly 0.3 m.

The standard penetration (SPT) and the Marchetti flatplate dilatometer (DMT) tests are more difficult to analyse and require some degree of speculation. For example, the SPT operation requires it to be driven 450 mm into the ground, which implies that an element depth of at least this length is required. It can be concluded in this case that 500 mm, as the largest element size, would be preferable.

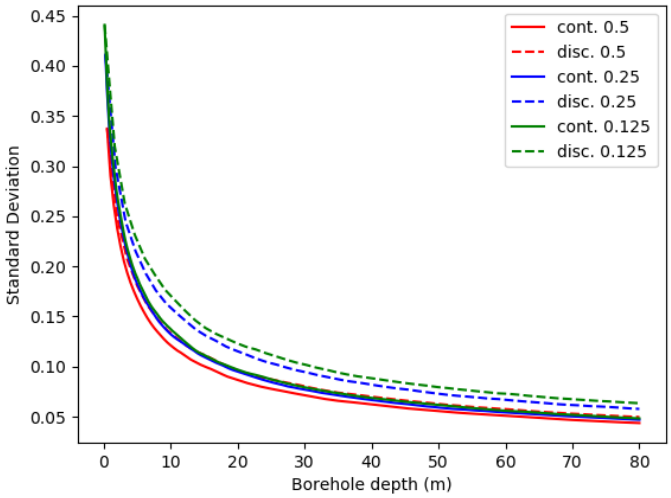
In the case of laboratory tests, such as the triaxial test, the averaging volume is straightforward, as it typically corresponds to the volume of soil tested in the apparatus. The influence of the surrounding soil described above is not a factor. A common volume of soil for triaxial testing is a cylinder of diameter 38 mm and height 76 mm. It could be said that an element size of 0.0625 m, half of the smallest available size of 0.125 m, would be suitable in this case. However, this size would require an impracticably large resolution, therefore 0.125 m is recommended.

3.3.2.2 Experimental analysis

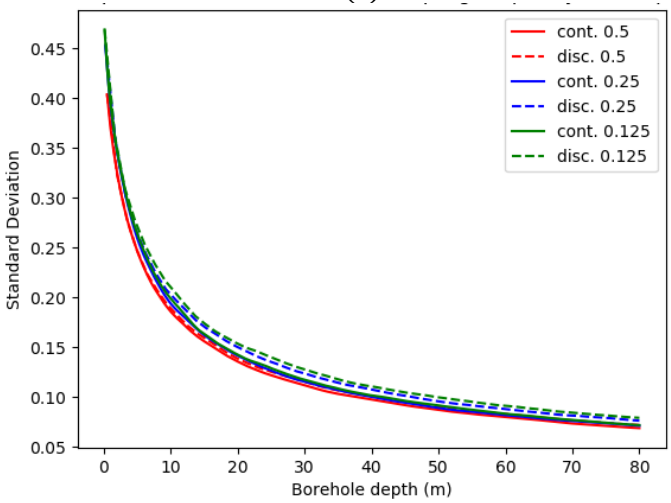
The experimental analysis given here involves the simulation of site investigations at different soil resolutions, and their impact on the variability of the estimated soil stiffness. The relative difference between the cases is of particular interest, as it is not practical to generate a field of true point statistics from which to draw a comparison. However, for the purpose of this analysis, the 0.125 m element case (the highest resolution) is assumed to correspond to the point statistics. Therefore, any case matching that of the 0.125 m element size is considered to represent the true statistics.

In the first analysis, the variability of the mean soil estimate has been analysed for both discrete and continuous sampling across the element sizes of 0.5, 0.25 and 0.125 m. The adopted soil was specified with a mean elastic modulus of 100 MPa and COV 40%. A variety of SOFs were used to determine the correlation length at which the difference between element sizes can be neglected. SOF values of 1, 2 and 4 m were investigated, and the results are shown in Figure 3.17.

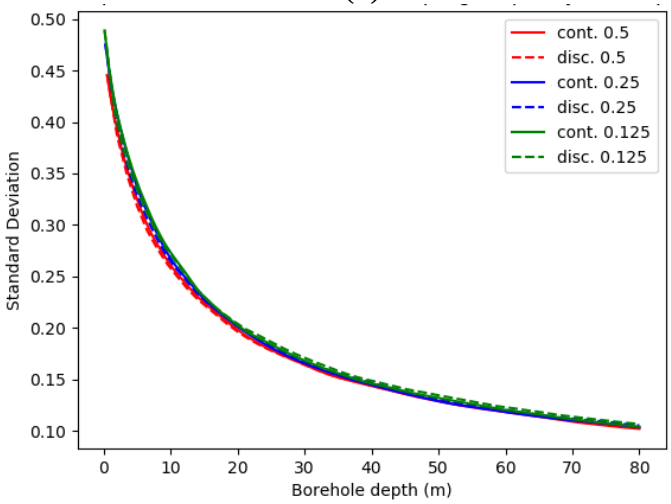
It can be seen that all testing regimes have generally converged by a SOF of 4 m. This is understandable as this value is more than double that of the discrete sampling frequency of 1.5 m. The results imply that discrete sampling is generally satisfactory in this case, as the soil is self-similar to an extent that additional sampling, as given by continuous testing, does not provide new information.



(a)



(b)



(c)

Figure 3.17: Analysis of mean estimate error from continuous and discrete sampling in soils with element size 0.5, 0.25 and 0.125 m with soil SOF values of: (a) 1 m, (b) 2 m, and (c) 4 m.

In the worst case of 1 m, there is a large discrepancy between the 0.5 m element size and the others for both continuous and discrete sampling, implying that this particular size is unconservative. As for the 0.25 and 0.125 m sizes, the continuous sampling curves appear to be quite similar, with some slight difference between the discrete curves.

As for the more moderate SOF case of 2 m, the continuous curves of all element sizes appear to have converged, as well as the discrete curves of the 0.25 and 0.125 m sizes. There is still a noticeable discrepancy between the discrete case of the 0.5 m element size. These results imply that a cubic element of length 0.25 m is the smallest size capable of representing the true point statistics for the majority of cases.

3.3.3 Final Size Selection

As discussed in §3.3.1, the choice of element size has a negligible effect on CK design variability, therefore the final choice is almost entirely dictated by SI considerations. A summary of these considerations is given below.

It would be desirable to select a specific element size such that its continuous sampling curves do not deviate from the continuous sampling curves of the smallest size investigated (i.e. 0.125 m). This is because continuous tests, such as the CPT, typically allow for data collection at very fine resolution, such as 5 mm (Jaksa 1995) and typically 20 mm. Therefore, this high frequency and quantity of sampling must be accurately represented. At the same time, it is also desirable not to select an element size that is significantly smaller than its known zone of influence.

Based on the above, an element size of 0.25 m is suitable for cone penetration testing. It matches the influence zone discussed in §3.3.2.1 above, and the curves are largely similar to the 0.125 m element case. While there is a slight discrepancy with the discrete variance curve in soils with a SOF of 1 m, it is relatively minor. Furthermore, as discussed in §3.3.2, a SOF of 1 m is significantly lower than the range of SOF values that are expected to be a worst case in this framework. As such, the discrepancy is expected to have a negligible impact on the choice of optimal investigation.

Finally, it is desirable not to select an element size that is significantly smaller than the influence range of any of the tests. The SPT’s range is at least 450 mm, and an element size of 0.125 m is less than one-third of this.

For the combination of reasons given in this section, a cubic element of length 0.25 m is considered to meet the objectives of the framework as it provides an appropriate compromise between all aspects examined.

3.4 Soil Properties

This section discusses various soil property parameters, as well as ranges of feasible parameter values, that influence the generation of random fields and the elastic settlement of piles. For example, there can be as many as five parameters that are involved in generating the random fields used for soils: the mean and COV, as well as the SOF in the *x*, *y* and *z* directions.

In terms of the SOF parameters, there are two overall cases to be examined: isotropic, where the SOF is constant in all directions, and anisotropic. In the anisotropic case, the SOF is considered constant in the horizontal plane (i.e. *x* and *y* directions. Furthermore, the vertical SOF is always less than or equal to that of the horizontal, as discussed in §3.1. As such, these three parameters are to be represented by two variables: the SOF, which henceforth refers to that of the vertical direction, and the degree of anisotropy, which is the ratio of the horizontal SOF to that of the vertical.

The viable ranges for parameter values are primarily constrained by what is considered physically realistic. In other words, for each property there are typically maximum and minimum values observed in nature. Furthermore, a summary of values used in the site investigation optimization literature is provided. Using these values facilitates a more direct comparison of results between studies. On the other hand, for various reasons, there are issues of practicality that further restrict the range of possible values. In addition, some parameters or sets of values may have a larger impact on the results than others. For these reasons, a review of viable values and their effect on investigation performance is required.

3.4.1 Viable Ranges of Soil Parameters

There has been extensive investigation of typical ranges for values of soil mean, COV and SOF. Goldsworthy (2006) undertook a review of soil properties found in the literature. This included a large database of values given by Phoon (1995), with additional information gathered from Soulie et al. (1990); Jaksa (1995); Akkaya and Vanmarcke

(2003); Kulatilake and Um (2003). Values used throughout the analysis are summarised in Table 3.1. The values were chosen so as to be applicable to a wide variety of soils, i.e. both sands and clays.

For the sake of comparison, it would be beneficial to use the same values presented in Table 3.1. However, problems arose during preliminary analysis while attempting to model pile settlement in soils with high COVs. As COV increases, there is an increasing number of realisations where no feasible pile design exists for a reasonable maximum pile length and settlement tolerance, as the settlement of the piles is too high. This results in unusable realisations. If the proportion of unusable data becomes too high, then the quality of the analysis may be compromised. This implies that floating piles are unsuitable for highly variable soils, and that end-bearing piles should be used instead. Indeed, it is often the case that end-bearing piles are adopted in highly variable soils and are used in practice.

Table 3.1: Summary of soil properties used through site investigation analysis by Goldsworthy (2006).

Elastic Modulus, E	
Mean, μ	10 – 40 MPa
Coefficient of Variation, COV (σ/μ)	10, 20, 50, 100%
Scale of Fluctuation, SOF	
Horizontal, θ_h	1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32 m
Vertical, θ_v	1, 2, 4, 8, 16 m
Poisson's ratio, v	
Deterministic Value (uniform)	0.3

As this analysis is conducted using floating piles, it is reasonable to restrict the soil properties to those where floating piles are feasible, and to ignore the properties where end-bearing piles would be used. Despite the maximum COV value of 100% shown in Table 3.1, the maximum COV encountered in practice has not been found to exceed 80% Phoon (1995); Phoon and Kulhawy (1999b). Furthermore, Lee et al. (1983) described the COV of most soils to vary between 2%-40%. This latter range was used by Crisp et al. (2017) (Appendix A) with regards to optimising site investigations for pile design in a 2D soil profile. As such, COV should be restricted to a maximum of 40% for the present research, with higher values only used in hypothetical analysis.

In terms of mean soil properties, a further review of the literature suggests that a greater range is observed than that used by Goldsworthy (2006). Ideally, a range of properties is selected such that the maximum number of soil types is represented. Table 3.2 illustrates typical ranges of elastic material parameters for various types of soil (Das 2015). It can be seen that a Poisson's ratio of 0.3 is within the typical range of all soil types, validating its selection as the deterministic value. While the range of Young's moduli can be as much as four times higher than that used in Goldsworthy's study, the range of 10 – 40 appears to represent a reasonable range of soft to medium-stiff soil types.

Table 3.2: Elastic parameters of various soils, after Das (2015).

Type of soil	E (MPa)	ν
Loose sand	10 – 25	0.20 – 0.40
Medium dense sand	17 – 28	0.25 – 0.40
Dense sand	35 – 55	0.30 – 0.45
Silty sand	10 – 17	0.20 – 0.40
Sand and gravel	70 – 170	0.15 – 0.35
Soft clay	5 – 20	0.20 – 0.50
Medium clay	20 – 40	0.20 – 0.50
Stiff clay	40 – 100	0.20 – 0.50

It should be noted that linear-elastic analysis is used for the pile analysis, as discussed in §5.3, meaning that settlement can easily be scaled according to Young's modulus. As such, the choice of E can be retrospectively specified after the analysis, and a wide range of values can be analysed relatively easily. Furthermore, mean soil stiffness is unlikely to be a parameter in the final site investigation guideline as it is not a contributor to uncertainty. For these reasons, E is not a critical parameter of the framework.

As mentioned in §3.1, soils typically exhibit anisotropy where the SOF is larger in the horizontal direction (θ_h) than the vertical (θ_v) as a result of various formation processes. It is advisable to model soils as closely to their real-life counterparts as possible. As such, a range of soil anisotropies should be considered. Phoon (1995) indicates that the SOF in the horizontal direction, θ_h, can be as high as 10 times that in the vertical direction. Furthermore, horizontal SOFs as high as 80 m have been observed (Phoon and Kulhawy 1999b). For these reasons, anisotropies of up to 10 will be investigated for all SOF values.

3.4.2 Literature Review of Soil Parameters on Investigation Performance

A literature review is given on the impact of soil parameters on site investigation performance, to provide context of optimal investigations across different soil cases, and aid in their interpretation.

3.4.2.1 Impact of COV and SOF in previous studies

Many studies have investigated the impact of the COV and SOF parameters on both the settlement of foundations and the performance of site investigations. It has been universally found that variation of foundation design increases monotonically as COV increases, with all else being constant, as would be expected (Phoon et al. 1990; Fenton and Griffiths 2007).

The SOF, on the other hand, has a more complex effect on foundation design. Design variation has been found to be small in the cases of small and large SOFs, with larger design variation occurring with intermediate SOF values. This phenomenon has been found to occur independently in the settlement of foundations , as well as with the performance of site investigations (Goldsworthy et al. 2004b; Jaksa et al. 2005; Goldsworthy et al. 2007a; Arsyad et al. 2009); Arsyad et al. (2010). This has been attributed to two behaviours. Firstly, if SOF is small, then the properties of the region around the pile tend towards the field average when interpreted at a macro scale. Furthermore, this rapid fluctuation in properties increases the probability that the complete soil distribution is sampled by boreholes, improving the estimate of the mean. On the other hand, as the SOF tends towards infinity, soil properties increase in similarity to the point of approaching uniformity. Minimal sampling is required in both of these cases. These boundary conditions imply that a worst-case SOF exists between the two extremes, where additional sampling effort is required. For example, in the worst case there would be a higher likelihood of conducting a test in a pocket of soil that has different properties to those surrounding the pile. The testing of such an isolated soil pocket would be detrimental to the reliability of the resulting foundation, hence additional samples would be required.

Unfortunately, there is disagreement regarding worst-case SOF values among the aforementioned studies on site investigations, ranging from as 4 m to 16 m. The majority imply that the worst case is approximately in the order of 10 m. The reason for this

inconsistency is due for the variety of foundation types and spacing, as well as different aspects of site investigations analysed. It is hypothesised that the worst-case SOF is a function of both foundation and investigation attributes. Further work is needed to determine the underlying relationship between the relevant parameters.

3.4.2.2 Effect of degree of anisotropy from previous studies

Goldsworthy (2006) investigated various degrees of anisotropy ranging from 1:1 to 1:10 (θ_v:θ_h) on the performance of site investigations for pad footings. His results indicate that θ_v has the greatest effect on foundation settlement, whereas θ_h affects site investigation performance. It was found that the performance of site investigations in anisotropic conditions is similar to that in isotropic soils, where the SOF is that of the horizontal SOF. Any difference here in overall site investigation performance is then mostly due to the discrepancy in settlement. The effects of vertical and horizontal SOFs appear to be reasonably independent.

On the other hand, Arsyad (2009) investigated the effect of anisotropy on the performance of site investigations for piles. It was found there was little difference in the probabilities of over- and under-design as anisotropy increased. However, there a number of differences to note between the former study and those of the latter, particularly the Goldsworthy studies. Firstly, the pile design was set to a fixed depth, with the capacities themselves used for comparative purposes. This is as opposed to setting the foundation size as the comparison variable, where the foundation is designed to a specified tolerance. The implication of this is that a higher degree of averaging is occurring over the pile length, as the maximum pile length was the case examined. If a top-down iterative design approach were considered, then for the vast majority of cases, the pile length would be shorter and hence the variability of results would be affected on account of the reduced averaging effect.

Secondly, and more importantly, the pile capacity was determined using the Laboratoire Central des Ponts et Chausses (LCPC) method by Bustamante and Gianeselli (1982), as opposed to FEA. Part of the LCPC method involves essentially truncating the samples to 1.3 times larger and 0.7 times smaller than the mean. This is likely to greatly affect the influence of the horizontal scale of fluctuation on design and, depending on how the multiple boreholes were reduced to a single representative sample, the performances of

site investigations as well. Limitations of the LCPC method in the context of this methodology are discussed in greater detail later in §4.3.2.

Furthermore, in relation to all studies discussed in this subsection, it is possible that the degree of anisotropy examined was less than that specified in the analyses. This is because, as discussed in §3.1.3.3, the adopted LAS subroutines are largely incapable of producing anisotropic soils in 3D. As these soils would be close to isotropic in nature, it is not surprising that these studies did not find noticeable differences between the isotropic and anisotropic cases.

4 Site Investigations

There are a large number of options to consider as part of an investigation, including sampling schemes, number of boreholes, test types, testing errors and borehole depths. A description of these options, and their hypothesised effects on investigation performance, are presented throughout the following sections.

Furthermore, this section describes options regarding construction of a soil model based on an investigation. These include choices for the reduction method, which serves to reduce the complexity of data gathered from an investigation to a single, equivalent, constant value for each layer. In addition, there is the manner in which layer boundaries are reconstructed within the soil model. The soil model options are likely to be significant to the investigation options themselves and this warrants further examination.

4.1 Sampling Schemes

A sampling scheme refers to the relative position or pattern in which a group of boreholes are taken. Extensive investigation into the performance of sampling schemes was conducted by Ferguson (1992) in the context of detecting contamination hotspots. While several sampling schemes were examined, the analysis in this study will focus on three in particular, as shown in Figure 4.1:

- Regular grid (RG): Boreholes are evenly spaced;
- Stratified random (SR): Boreholes are randomly located within evenly-spaced segments: and

- Stratified systematic unaligned (SU): Boreholes are semi-randomly located within evenly-spaced segments. The relative *y*-offset is constant for each column, and the relative *x*-offset is relative to each row.

4.1.1 Influence of Sampling Schemes on Investigation Performance

The Ferguson (1992) study defined the following criteria for efficient sampling design:

1. It should be stratified;
2. Each stratum should carry only one sampling location;
3. It should be systematic; and
4. It should be unaligned.

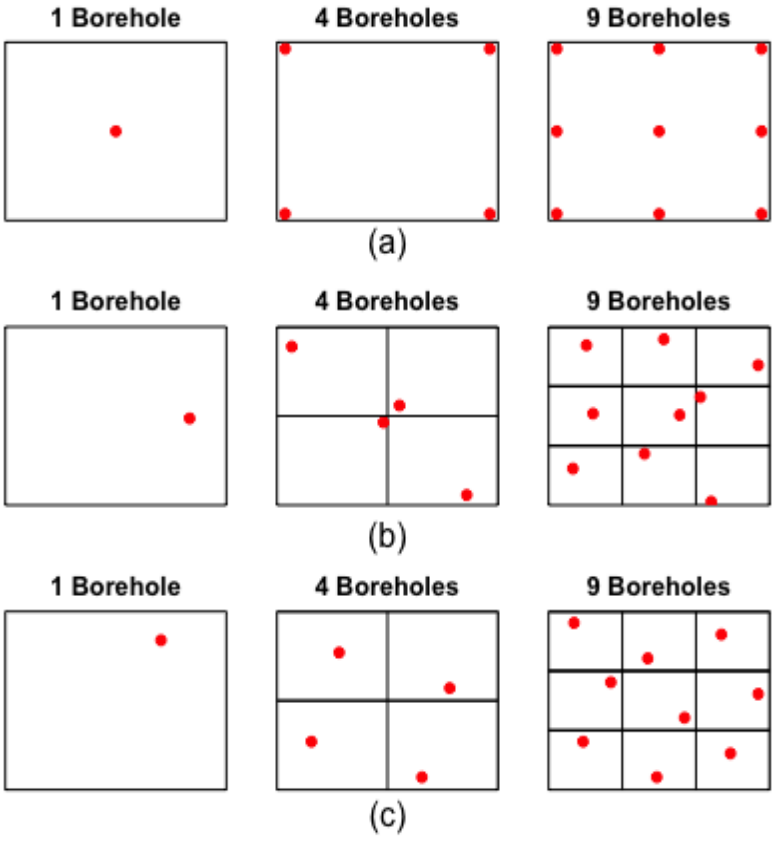


Figure 4.1: Examples of the sampling schemes of (a) grid, (b) stratified random, and (c) stratified systematic unaligned.

Each of these criteria aim for robustness in different components of reliability. Points (1), (2) and (3) ensure that the best estimate of the mean is provided, while Point (4) reduces

the effect of sampling periodicity which is advantageous for ‘hitting the target’. Point (4) also serves to reduce bias if the first point is randomly selected.

Each of the specified sampling schemes satisfy a subset of these criteria in different ways. RG satisfies points (1), (2) and (3), while SR satisfies (1), (2) and (4), and SU satisfies all points. Therefore, according to the above criteria, SU would be the most efficient design, in theory. It should be noted that the preferred scheme of Ferguson (1992) is that of a herringbone pattern, which can be thought of as a regular grid where the angle of intersection is skewed to be other than 90°. This herringbone pattern is now recommended in standards for detection of contamination hotspot detection (Standards Association of Australia 2005).

On the other hand, several prior studies on sampling schemes for contaminated land have recommended RG as the appropriate choice. Even though it is not strictly the best choice as described by the criteria above, it was considered appropriate, or in other words, good enough given its practicality (Bell et al. 1983). Halim (1991) compared RG and SR patterns in the detection of a geological anomaly. A wide variety of anomalies were investigated, including lenses and pockets of various sizes and shapes. It was concluded that borings in grid patterns were more efficient in delineating the anomaly uncertainties than randomly located borings. It should be noted that the study was undertaken at the scale of civil engineering works, and that the anomaly was at the scale of geological structures, unlike the contamination studies mentioned above. Therefore, it is implied that the RG pattern is most likely to be the ideal strategy of those listed.

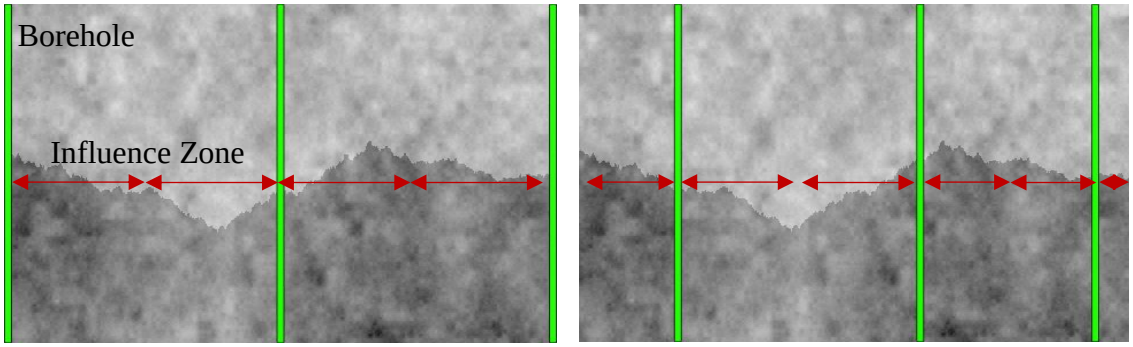
These criteria were developed to detect a single contamination spot, whereby the contamination could be elongated in the axis of the grid pattern and hence avoid detection. However, this same reasoning does not hold true for attempting to obtain general soil properties over the full sampling region. The only case where a grid pattern would be inferior is when the soil properties follow a cyclic pattern, and the sampling interval is equal to, or an integer multiple of, the period of this pattern. However, considering the random nature of soil formation processes, such a cyclic pattern is unlikely to exist, indicating that a standard grid sampling scheme is likely to be sufficient. In other words, the schemes involving randomness are intended to ‘hit the target’, but here there is no specific target to hit, so the advantage is lost.

Practical aspects of sampling also have an impact on sample location. For example, it may not be possible to sample at some locations due to nearby properties or buildings. Furthermore, engineers in practice tend to avoid random sampling schemes for a variety of reasons. This includes the difficulty in determining random numbers and ensuring that the resulting boreholes are drilled at the correct location. Usually, there is also a-priori information, which influences the choice of location. For example, if the building location is known, then samples tend to be taken near the building corners in the case of multiple boreholes, or otherwise at the building centre. Another consideration is that a relatively large number of boreholes is required to properly distinguish a regular grid sampling scheme from one that has random components of sampling in a stratified fashion. If the random and regular sampling patterns are indistinguishable in these cases, then it is preferable to utilise the simpler and more practical pattern, i.e. regular grid.

The work done by Arsyad (2009) and Arsyad et al. (2009); Arsyad et al. (2010) is quite limited in terms of sampling schemes investigated for pile design. The RG sampling scheme was the sole option investigated for multiple boreholes. In terms of a single borehole, the impact of a CPT sample at various distances from the foundation was also assessed. Crisp et al. (2017) (Appendix A) examined the effect of RG and SR for pile design in a 2-layer, 2D soil profile. It was found that the SR scheme provided a slightly better estimate of the mean relative design error compared to RG; in the order of 3%. It was suggested that this improvement might have been due to a correlation inherent in the method adopted to generate the two-layer profile. It perhaps more likely that the average SR borehole pattern yielded a consistently smaller (hence more representative) influence range for the individual boreholes, as each borehole was internal to the soil profile. By comparison, the RG pattern, in the case of two or more boreholes, had the outer-most boreholes fixed to the ends, where only one side of the borehole was represented. This influence range difference is shown in Figure 4.2.

However, the noted 3% improvement in SR over RG is relatively modest and well within the tolerance of design in practice; hence the difference is negligible. On the other hand, the SR scheme yielded a significantly larger spread of design values when compared to RG. This resulted in a notably higher probability of failure and probability of over-design, in the context of a 5% design tolerance between the SI and CK foundations. This implies that designs based on the SR scheme are likely to be more costly through foundation

failure and subsequent repair, or otherwise through excessively conservative construction. Hence RG was clearly recommended as the preferred sampling scheme.



(a) (b)

Figure 4.2: Comparison of the (a) RG and (b) SR patterns used by Crisp et al. (2017) (Appendix A), with the corresponding assumed influence zone of each borehole.

Goldsworthy et al. (2007a) compared RG with SR in the context of pad footings and found little difference between the two with regards to total cost. In fact, the results appeared to be almost identical, although there is a slight improvement with RG in the case of one borehole in the order of 1% of the construction cost. Similarly, Goldsworthy (2006), which investigated a wider range of variables, concluded that the RG scheme overall provides the cheapest total cost.

The literature leaves some scope to investigate further the effects of different sampling schemes in terms of pile design total cost, particularly in multi-layered soil profiles. However, all evidence in the literature indicates that the regular grid pattern is adequate, if not the superior scheme. Therefore, this variable is considered to be of low priority for future analysis.

4.2 Test Types and Errors

There are a wide variety of soil tests available for geotechnical site investigations. Comprehensive lists and details are provided in many geotechnical engineering textbooks, including Terzaghi et al. (1996); Bowles (1997) and Craig (2013).

Each test type has its own particular set of strengths and weaknesses. Points of comparison include cost, accuracy, and frequency. Four of these tests have been considered in the simulation software used for this study, as these are the most commonly

used to characterise a soil for serviceability design (Goldsworthy 2006). They also represent a good mix of benefits and disadvantages in the areas mentioned above. These tests are:

- Standard penetration test (SPT)
- Cone penetration test (CPT)
- Triaxial test (TT)
- Flat Plate Dilatometer test (DMT).

A summary of these test attributes in terms of sampling frequency, and inherent errors as outlined by Goldsworthy (2006), is provided in Table 4.1. Costs associated with these tests are detailed in §7.3.2. The associated errors are based on findings by Orchant et al. (1988) and Phoon and Kulhawy (1999a).

Table 4.1: Sampling frequency and error components for the selected test types.

Test type	Sampling interval (m)	Uncertainties measures as COV (%)		
		Transformation model	Measurement	
			Bias	Random
SPT	1.5	25	20	40
CPT	0.125	15	15	20
TT	1.5	0	20	20
DMT	1.5	10	15	15

There are two broad categories of tests; in-situ and laboratory. The CPT, SPT and DMT are examples of in-situ tests. These are conducted on-site by taking various measurements, which are subsequently transformed into soil parameters through known correlations between the measurements and the geotechnical properties. As these correlations are imperfect, some model error is introduced, as seen in Table 4.1. In contrast, the TT is a laboratory test, whereby soils are transported to a laboratory, and fundamental design parameters can be measured directly. The primary difference between the two categories in this study is the main source of errors, i.e. transformation vs. measurement, which may affect the final results.

Table 4.1 also details the relative sampling frequency of the tests, which in turn affects the quantity of information produced by each borehole. The CPT is undertaken by pushing a cone into the ground at a constant rate, and hence provides continuous data measurement to intervals of approximately 20 mm. For the purpose of this study, the

sampling distance must be upscaled to the size of the generated soil elements, i.e. 250 mm. The SPT, DMT and TT are discrete tests obtained at 1.5 m depth intervals. The quantity of information captured by an investigation, for example through test sampling frequency, is likely to have a significant impact on its performance.

The practicality of the tests is also influenced by other factors such as soil type. For example, the SPT and CPT are subject to ground refusal, where the test apparatus is unable to penetrate the ground and hence cannot provide a measurement. In practice, the pocket of soil causing refusal would be relief drilled, allowing the test to resume below the hard layer. Note that this aspect of testing is not considered in the present analysis. This is not a major concern, however, as soils which are strong enough to cause refusal tend not to contribute to foundation failure.

The various trade-offs interact with regards to their impact on the results. For example, the TT has the highest overall accuracy and hence is expected to characterise the soil well. On the other hand, its low sampling frequency means large proportions of the soil remain untested, resulting in high statistical error in that regard. The CPT has higher errors owing to the parameter transformation, however, it is considerably more extensive in its representation of the soil volume as a result of its high sampling frequency. It should also be noted that the tests' feasibility in the context of site investigation optimization is also weighted by their relative costs. For example, the SPT has the highest degree of error, and is sampled at discrete intervals, however, it is a relatively cheap option on a per-test basis. These trade-offs make it difficult to predict which test would yield the best overall investigation performance, hence test type is an important analysis variable within the framework.

4.2.1 Implementation of Test Errors

Due to the nature of how errors occur in practice, artificial errors used in this study must be applied in a specific manner. The application procedure is given in this section. Furthermore, test errors have been found to yield occasional invalid results in some cases, and workaround for these cases is also given.

Appropriate errors are added to the samples obtained from testing using the following relationship:

$$E_r = tm(m_b m_r)E_f \quad (4.1)$$

Where tm, m_b and m_r the unit mean, lognormal variables representing the uncertainty due to transformation model error, bias and random measurement effects, respectively. The parameter E_f represents values obtained directly from the simulated soil, and E_r are the resulting values incorporating the various errors. The errors must be applied in a specific order so as to represent realistically what occurs in practice. This order is as follows:

1. Bias is added to every value in the sample as a proportion of the sample mean. This is performed independently on a per-borehole basis.
2. Random measurement error is added as a proportion of the new, biased sample. Each sample is treated independently with a different random value.
3. Random transformation error is then added to the above values as a proportion of the global sample average, as it is based on test measurements.

There is a possibility of invalid values occurring after errors are applied, resulting from samples with negative stiffness, or otherwise stiffness unrealistically close to zero. For low value-weighted reduction methods (discussed in §4.3), particularly the geometric, harmonic and first quartile, this can result in a significant underestimation of the global soil stiffness. As pile settlement is inversely proportional to soil stiffness, settlement approaches infinity as stiffness approaches zero. Initial testing shows that near-zero reduced stiffness values are a common occurrence in soils with high COV and low-to-moderate SOF. To overcome this, a two-step process is adopted, as follows:

1. All samples with stiffnesses less than or equal to zero are appropriately assumed to be invalid due to equipment malfunctions or human error. These samples are removed from the investigation set.
2. A 99% geometric confidence interval (CI) is applied to the remaining data, with samples outside this range also removed from the set. This serves to eliminate near-zero values in a manner independent of the specified mean soil stiffness.

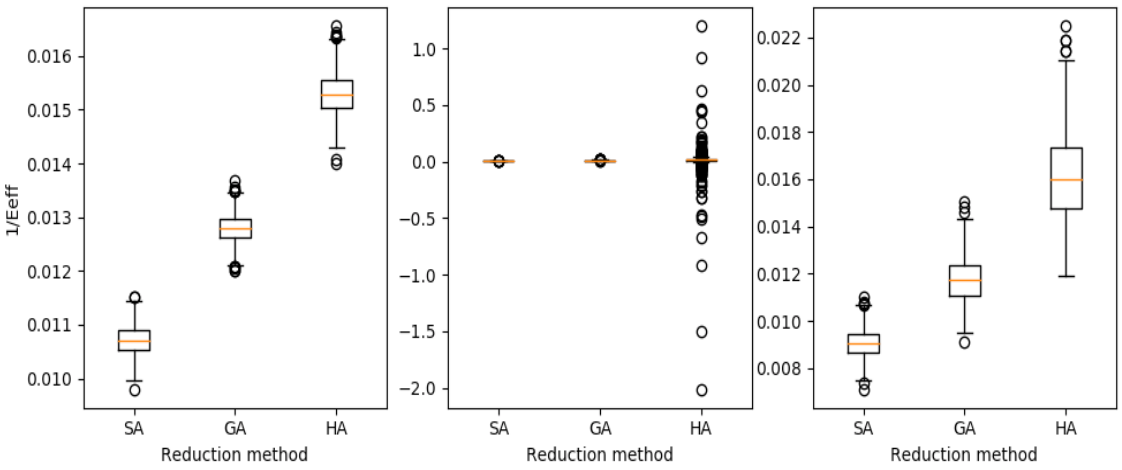
The geometric CI is designed for use with lognormal distributions. As this distribution is used to generate the virtual soils being sampled, the samples themselves must also be lognormally-distributed. This assumption should still be valid with the addition of log-normally distributed test errors. The CI is calculated by first evaluating the geometric average (GA), as given in §4.3.1, followed by the geometric standard deviation (σ_g), which is most easily calculated for a set of n samples (S) as:

$$\sigma_g = \exp\left(\frac{\sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(ln\left(\frac{S_i}{GA}\right)\right)^2}}{n}\right) \quad (4.2)$$

The lower and upper bounds of the 99% geometric CI are then defined as given by Equations (5) and (6), respectively. The effectiveness of this 2-step method, using the inverse of the reduced stiffness values, is shown in Figure 4.3. It can be seen in Figure 4.3(c) that this procedure results in a reasonable set of values, resembling that of the original data shown in Figure 4.3(a), but with a larger variance, as expected. This is as opposed to the raw application of errors shown in Figure 4.3(b), where negative values may occur, along with values that approach infinity.

Lower Bound = $GA(2.58 \times \sigma_g)^{-1}$ (4.3)

Upper Bound = $GA(2.58 \times \sigma_g)$ (4.4)



(a) (b) (c)

Figure 4.3: The inverse of the reduced values using the SA, GA, and HA methods with (a) no errors, (b) test errors, (c) test errors with negative values removed and a 99% CI applied.

4.2.2 Influence of Test Type on Investigation Performance

This section contains a literature review exploring the effect of test types, acknowledging the fact that relatively modest research has been undertaken in this area with regards to pile design. As with sampling schemes in §4.1, the work done by Arsyad (2009) and

Arsyad et al. (2009); Arsyad et al. (2010) is quite limited as he solely examined the CPT. This is a limitation of the LCPC design method used in the analyses, as pile capacity is derived directly from the CPT profile (Bustamante and Gianeselli 1982). Goldsworthy et al. (2005) examined the influence of discrete vs. continuous sampling and found there to be little difference on design error for pad footings.

In contrast, Goldsworthy (2006); Goldsworthy et al. (2007a) found the CPT to result in the lowest total project cost of the four test types investigated, implying this to be the optimal test type. However, the authors conceded that the SPT warrants further investigation, despite having the highest total project cost. This is because there was a distinct minimum cost found for the SPT that did not occur with the other tests. It is worth mentioning that the sampling interval of the discrete tests, such as the SPT and DMT, in these studies was only 3 times higher than the continuous CPT, on account of the soil consisting of a low resolution of 0.5 m cubic elements. Therefore, the differences between continuous and discrete testing may be under-represented.

In terms of the influence of test errors on foundation design, several conclusions were drawn in Goldsworthy (2006). Namely, the average foundation design dimensions decreased as sampling effort increased when only transformation model errors are included. However, unlike the average, when all errors were included, the standard deviation of the design decreases when sampling effort is increased.

The gaps in the literature, namely the low resolution soil in the Goldsworthy studies, and lack of test variety in the Arsyad studies, imply that more detailed research is required, particularly in relation to pile foundations. Future analysis should consider both the presence and absence of test errors in order to better understand the underlying relationships.

4.3 Reduction Methods

There are a variety of different methods, termed reduction methods, that aim to reduce the potentially large number of soil test results into a small set of representative values for a model. These values are here termed the effective modulus (E_{eff}). In other words, this parameter represents the spatially-averaged stiffness value associated with the pile foundation that yields the same settlement as the original, data-rich soil. In the case of multiple layer soils, a value for E_{eff} will be required for each layer.

Each reduction method represents the manner by which the distribution of the soil properties affects foundation settlement in different ways. The methods vary in terms of the level of inherent conservatism, as well as the underlying assumptions regarding the soil distribution. A number of methods are presented in the section below and are identical to those adopted by Goldsworthy (2006).

4.3.1 Description of Reduction Methods

This section details the set of reduction methods investigated by Goldsworthy (2006) and describes their theoretical applications. There are 3 broad categories of methods are considered: averaging methods, conservative methods, and inverse-distance methods. Each of the methods are listed in Table 4.2, along with their respective equations.

Table 4.2: Collection of reduction methods

Reduction Method	Symbols	Relationship
Standard Arithmetic Average	SA	$\frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i$
Harmonic Average	HA	$\frac{1}{n}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{x_i}\right)^{-1}$
Geometric Average	GA	$\left(\prod_{i=1}^{n} x_i\right)^{\frac{1}{n}}$
Minimum	MN	$\min(x)$
1st Quartile	1Q	$\frac{1}{4}(n+1)^{th}\ value$
Inverse Distance	ID	$\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{s_i}{s_{total}}x_i$
Inverse Distance Squared	I2	$\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{s_i^2}{s_{total}^2}x_i$

A common way to determine E_{eff} is by applying an average to the soil values, such as the standard arithmetic, geometric or harmonic average, in order of increasing low-value dominance. Fenton and Griffiths (2005) suggested that the arithmetic and harmonic averages are suitable when soil properties strongly vary in the vertical and horizontal directions, respectively. Specifically, these averages should yield the exact effective modulus when a rigid shallow foundation spans the full area of soil with their corresponding soil conditions. While the correlations will not be perfect in the case of

finite foundations, they should still provide reasonably accurate estimates. Furthermore, in the context of site investigations, properties of each layer are treated independently. As such, the apparent benefit of harmonic averaging due to layering may not apply.

Fenton and Griffiths (2005) go on to state that the geometric average is most suitable for the majority of soils, as soil properties tend to vary in both the horizontal and vertical directions. This is because, by definition, the geometric average must lie between the harmonic and arithmetic, which act as lower and upper bounds, respectively. Furthermore, the geometric average, again by definition, preserves the median of the lognormal distribution (Fenton and Griffiths 2008). Fenton and Griffiths (2002) found that the geometric average of soil properties under a finite shallow foundation provides a reasonable estimate of the effective modulus. Naghibi et al. (2014b) assumed that this extends to the settlement of piles, however, no analysis was undertaken to validate this speculation. It should be noted that, of the averages, the standard arithmetic is most commonly used by practicing engineers, as it is the most familiar.

A second class of reduction techniques exist, which are intentionally conservative by nature, and contains the first quartile (1Q) and minimum (MN) methods. They both, to some degree, assume that the samples collected are among the strongest and that the majority of the soil is considerably weaker. The minimum assumes that the absolute worst-case scenario of the collected information is the true case. For an extremely limited number of samples, this may be reasonable, however in the cases where a moderate amount of information is available, it is considered excessively conservative. It is rarely used in practice as it is often infeasible from a cost perspective to design according to the worst case (Terzaghi et al. 1996). The first quartile method by comparison, assumes a degree of conservatism that scales as a proportion of the number of samples, and is therefore a more widely applicable method.

The third and final class of reduction techniques are those of distance-weighted methods. Two sets are detailed here; an inverse distance method (ID) where values are scaled linearly with respect to distance. The other is an inverse-distance squared method (ID2), where the weight given to properties decays exponentially with distance. It is well-known that soil properties closer to a foundation have a greater influence on settlement than those further away, as discussed in §2.1. These two sets of weightings aim to capture this behaviour to different degrees. For example, the implication of stress decaying

exponentially with distance, is that the inverse distance-squared method would be most suitable. By comparison, the inverse-distance methods, on the other hand, produce values more closely related to the simple average.

While these inverse distance methods would be superior in theory, different degrees of correlation must be considered. For example, as the scale of fluctuation approaches zero and the soil becomes independently random, the results of these methods would approach those of the simple averages. As the scale of fluctuation approaches infinity and the soil tends towards uniform, the results would also tend to towards those of the averages (as all values approach being constant). In the case of a moderate scale of fluctuation, there is the possibility of the pile being founded in a pocket of material, and that if samples were taken nearby, yet outside the pocket, these incorrect values would be disproportionately weighted, resulting in high error. This would imply that a worst case exists for the inverse distance methods, and that this worst case is a function of the ratio of scale of fluctuation to distance of the sample from the pile.

Another limitation behind the theoretical advantage of inverse-distance weighting is that the contribution of soil to pile settlement decreases with depth in addition to radial distance, as observed in Figure 2.1. As all samples at a particular horizontal distance are weighted evenly, this gives higher weighting to deeper samples than would be expected. It should be noted that it would be difficult to know the true depth-weighting required, should a 3D weighting method be devised, therefore this option is not explored in the present study.

While Goldsworthy (2006) investigated the effect of distance weightings for the arithmetic average, it is possible to extend this to the other averages as well. Should it be required, the equations for inverse-distance and inverse-distance squared geometric and harmonic averages can be derived by elementary mathematical operations.

4.3.2 Influence of Reduction Methods on Investigation Performance

There has been modest analysis on the effect of various reduction methods on site investigation performance. This section provides a literature review of the various reduction methods adopted in previous studies. Arsyad (2009) examined the impact of using the arithmetic, harmonic, and geometric averages with site investigations for pile design, and found there to be little difference between the three. Other work, such as ,

found that there is an advantage to using the geometric mean with site investigations for pad foundations.

The discrepancy in the literature implies that reduction methods might perform differently for different foundation types. It is possible that this difference may partially be due to piles being vertical in nature as compared to pad footings, and so might be less sensitive to averages that favour horizontal soils. However, as discussed in §3.4.2.2, the analysis by Arsyad (2009) is conducted using the LCPC method. Limitations of the LCPC method in this line of study include the method being a simplification of the soil. It reduces the richness of information of a large field down to a single representative vertical set of values. As such, it may not accurately represent the capacity of the CK pile. The LCPC method was also intended to be used with a single CPT reading taken at the pile location. Therefore, implementing design from multiple boreholes may not be compatible with the method's functionality. This is especially true in the CK case, as the capacity is obtained from all samples within the pile's radius of influence, again with the LCPC method.

Finally, the LCPC method reduces the vertical values represented by boreholes using the arithmetic average. This implies that a large proportion of the data would have already been reduced by the arithmetic average before being further reduced by the other two. Therefore, the results of all three averages would tend towards that of the arithmetic average and explain their similarity. The other implication of the LCPC method is that it cannot represent the low-strength dominated nature of soils when compared to the use of FEM (Griffiths and Fenton (2009).

The combination of these limitations indicates that the results of the reduction method analysis by Arsyad (2009) cannot be assumed to be valid. There are no other studies investigating the influence of different reduction methods on pile design from site investigations. This leaves scope for such an analysis to be undertaken more thoroughly using one of the design methodologies detailed in this report.

Goldsworthy et al. (2005) investigated the effect of reduction method on pad footing design error. Results indicated that SA, ID, and I2 methods appeared to be among the more reliable. The authors concluded that SA overall was the most reliable, with the GA being more reliable in the case of limited samples, or if sampling uncertainty was high,

due to its conservative nature. This is in contrast to Goldsworthy et al. (2007a), where it was found that the ID method provided erratic results, and had the highest overall project cost. The study concluded that the 1Q method provided the lowest total cost. This is because rehabilitation was found to be the greatest source of contributing cost, and the conservative tendency of the 1Q method served to sufficiently minimise failure.

One of the main differences between Goldsworthy et al. (2005) and Goldsworthy et al. (2007a) is that the former used a single pad footing, while the later used a footing group. The latter study attributed the inconsistency of the inverse-distance methods to cases where sample locations coincided with the footing locations. Here, the coincident sample would be given a full weighting of unity, with the remainder of the samples being ignored. This tendency to completely disregard a large proportion of the information is detrimental, as it defeats the purpose of additional sampling.

In the Goldsworthy et al. (2005) study, there are several reasons why the geometric average was not preferred over the arithmetic average, which revolve around the choice of design models used. The study included the use of so called 'traditional' design methods, such as Newmark (1935), Janbu et al. (1956), Perloff (1975); Schmertmann (1978). Compared to FEA, these are simplified methods of design. It was argued that by adopting these methods, which are used by practicing engineers, it allows model error to be quantified and incorporated into the analysis. However, as discussed with the LCPC method, they are unable to capture certain behaviours, such as low-strength dominance. The study was also limited in that it did not fully consider the implications of the design error. In other words, it only considered the magnitude of the error, as opposed to whether the designs were conservative or under-conservative. As SA is considered to be the least conservative of the averages, it is not necessarily appropriate for use, despite technically producing the lowest magnitude of error.

It should be noted that since these studies were published, FEA has become much more popular as a settlement method, on account of significant increase in computational power. Therefore, the results of these studies using other methods may no longer be necessarily applicable in current practice, due to the obsolete nature of the design methods considered.

Generally speaking, the literature examined here suggests a tendency towards the superior performance of conservative reduction methods, implying that the risk of failure should be minimised wherever possible, even at the expense of higher initial cost. However, the preference for this conservative reduction method could merely be the result of a requirement for redundancy in general, rather than these methods specifically being a good representation of the soil. Therefore, future research should focus on providing the best possible representation of the soil profile first, and then adding additional redundancy as needed in order to optimise cost and risk.

4.4 Interpretation of Multiple Layers

A new set of options for this framework, having incorporated layer boundaries for the first time, is the manner in which these boundaries are represented in a geotechnical soil model. The quality of layer representation is based on two components of accuracy: between boreholes and at boreholes.

The accuracy of between-borehole layer recreation, assuming perfect knowledge of the boundaries at borehole locations, is impacted by the number of boreholes, and the manner that missing data are interpolated. The more points where depths are known, the more reliably an engineer is able to represent the boundaries. However, the manner in which boundaries are interpolated between boreholes is also a notable factor and is anticipated to have some impact on the apparent site investigation performance.

The at-borehole accuracy of layer recreation is impacted by the frequency and quality of borehole samples. For example, a continuous test like the CPT is better suited to identifying the exact location of a layer boundary than a discrete test. Furthermore, the nature of the soil samples is also significant. Often there is blending and mixing between soil layers which makes it difficult to specify an exact boundary location, as sample values appear relatively continuous. This may also occur in cases where consecutive layers have similar properties, or when test errors are present to a significant degree. As such, the effect of at-borehole layer accuracy cannot be discounted.

4.4.1 Layer Boundaries Between Boreholes

When a soil model is created incorporating multiple layers in which to design the SI pile, there are a variety of ways in which to interpret the location of the layer boundaries from

the virtual site investigation. Three types of interpretation have been implemented, in order of increasing degree of geological representation; *multi-layer average*, *multi-layer constant*, and *multi-layer interpolated*.

The multi-layer constant approach determines the positions of the layer boundaries by calculating the average depth of the boundaries encountered by all boreholes. It then sets the boundary to be a constant at this depth. This particular interpretation is typically used in practice. The simplification is owed to the relative simplicity of analysis of such models, and the general difficulty in inferring complex geology from limited and unreliable information (Baecher and Christian 2005).

However, in the case of a rigorous sampling program, the simple average does not take full advantage of the wealth of subsurface information collected. Therefore, the two other interpretations use the data more rigorously. First, a series of SI model layer boundaries are created using the same 2D linear interpolation algorithm used to create the original soil profile, as discussed in §3.2. It should be noted that any 2D interpolation algorithm may be used, if desired. The multi-layer constant interpretation then determines the depth of the boundaries encountered at the pile of interest and sets the model soil layer boundaries to be constant at these depths. The multi-layer interpolation method, on the other hand, uses the complete SI-interpolated boundaries in an effort to mimic the original generated profile as closely as possible.

A comparison of these approaches will be conducted in future analyses, to provide insight into how the attempt at recreating the subsurface geology affects foundation performance. It is anticipated that there will be noticeable improvement from multi-layer constant to multi-layer average, as this improves the estimate of soil properties in close proximity to the pile, where it will have the greatest impact. By the same reasoning, there is expected to be a reduced degree of improvement moving to multi-layer interpolated, as any changes in soil properties would mostly occur at some distance from the pile, where their influence is diminished.

4.4.2 Accuracy of Layer Boundaries at Boreholes

There are situations where the erosion and deposition processes lead to blurred rather than sharp boundaries, which along with discrete sampling and testing errors, create uncertainty regarding the depths of layer boundaries. If samples in different soil layers

are similar enough, there is also a degree of human error, where the boundary depth becomes subjective and may vary from person to person.

To account for this subjectivity, a normally distributed offset is applied to the true, mean layer boundary as originally generated. This offset is best used in combination with artificial mixing of layer boundaries during the generation of the CK soil profiles, described by Crisp et al. (2018) (Chapter 4). The mixing is represented as a linear blending of properties, the length of which can be specified as a linear blending distance from the true boundary. It is recommended that the normal offset variable has a standard deviation of half of the blending distance used to create the linear, mixed zone. With this configuration, the 95% confidence interval of the random interpretation offset roughly coincides with the linear blending range.

Furthermore, as discussed in §3.3.2.1, there is potential for in-situ tests to be influenced by layer boundaries beyond the confines of the soil element of interest (Roberston and Campenella 1983). For example, Ahmadi and Robertson (2005) showed using numerical analysis that the CPT can detect soil layer interfaces up to 15 cone diameters ahead and behind the cone, depending on the stiffness of the soil. For cone diameters of 35.7 mm, this corresponds to a range of over 500 mm, or 2 soil elements. Naturally, this influence will vary with test type, likely being larger for SPT, and lower for DMT. However, this potentially justifies implementing some degree of transition zone, regardless of the degree of mixing during the soil's formation process.

5 Foundation Design Methodology

This section details several aspects of foundation design within the framework, including foundation geometry, the choice of settlement model, including its configuration and validation, and the manner in which design is undertaken. Due to an increase in computational power since the last major study in this framework, as well as modifications to the framework itself, a number of new features are available regarding the settlement model and design procedure. These changes require description and testing, which are outlined below in the following sections.

5.1 Foundation Geometry

This section details the range of geometries and configurations for the virtual foundation and superstructure. It is desirable to use a consistent set of structural geometries throughout the research, as it facilitates the direct comparison of results.

The foundation is represented by a series of piles, arranged in a grid pattern, which is not uncommon for buildings of the type seen in Figure 5.1. A limit of 20 m has been chosen as the maximum possible length for the pile design. Dimensions have not been shown in Figure 5.1, as a range of pile spacings are to be tested for the purpose of generalising the results. Similarly, the number of floors, and hence the applied load, is entirely arbitrary and can be specified to any value during post-processing, as described in §5.5.1.

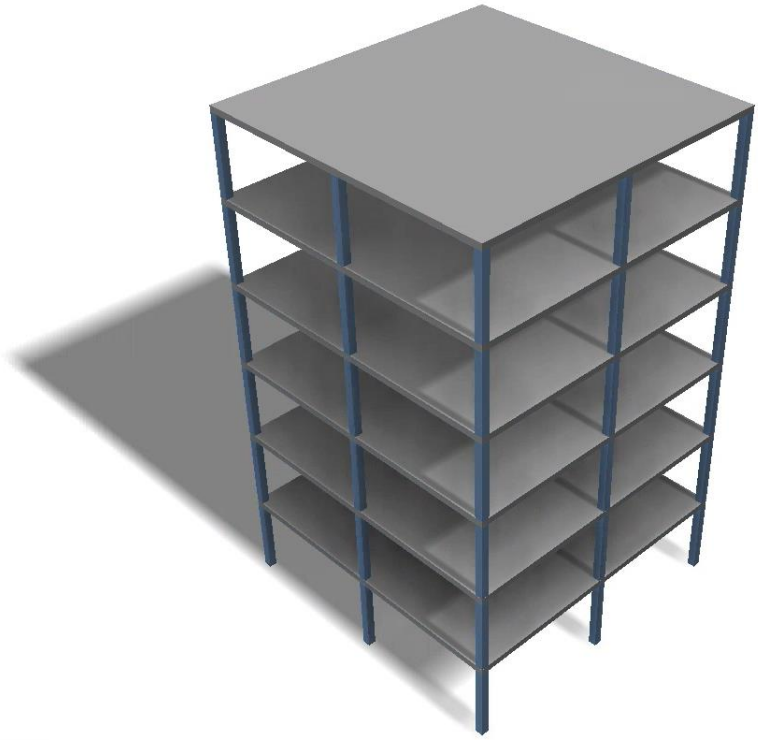


Figure 5.1: Example structure supported by the foundation in this analysis.

The applied loads are calculated according to those involved in typical buildings, such as 5 kPa live loads (Standards Association of Australia 2002), and 3 kPa dead loads. The latter load is a generic value used to approximate the self-weight of the structure, including walls, floors, roofs and permanent construction, equipment and reticulated services. As these applied loads are uniformly distributed, the force acting on the piles is

a function of both the plan area of the building, as well as the number of storeys. The distribution of the forces on the individual piles is dependent on their relative position to the structure, and the corresponding tributary floor areas. For example, piles at the edges of the building support half the tributary areas of the internal piles, and are therefore subject to half of the internal pile's structural load. Similarly, piles at the corner of the structure support a quarter of the load of the internal piles. As such, these three pile cases are each to be designed to a different length to reflect their individual loads.

5.2 Pile Settlement Model

Settlement is selected as the dominant and sole criterion examined in the pile design process adopted in the present framework. Whilst bearing capacity is also often calculated as part of the design process, it is, in actual fact, another form of settlement evaluation, albeit implicit. Several methods are available for calculating pile settlement and these include linear and non-linear methods, as well as computationally-intensive methods such as FEM, and simpler methods, many of which are empirical, that rely heavily on assumptions and approximations. A comparison of these models, featuring discussion from the literature, is given in the following section.

5.2.1 Comparison of Simplified Methods and Finite Element Analysis

Previous studies in this area have typically used simplified, computationally-efficient, linear-elastic methods for determining foundation performance (Goldsworthy 2006; Arsyad 2009), so it is worth examining the suitability of their use within the current framework. Such methods were typically used because sufficient computational resources were not available at the time to provide the large number of results required for Monte Carlo analysis. There are equivalent simplified methods for calculating the vertical settlement of an axially-loaded pile, including Poulos and Davis (1980) and Mylonakis and Gazetas (1998), which are subject to the same advantages and limitations.

These simplified methods typically reduce any sample values to a single representative value and treat the soil as uniform, which, in the context of the present research, results in a loss of information. As discussed in §4.1.1 and §4.3.2, using simplified methods can have a detrimental impact on the accuracy of the results. This reduction in quality is due to the CK pile performance being inadequately represented, particularly as settlement is low-value dominated, an attribute not reflected by the simplified methods. The methods

are also quite limited in how they account for multiple soil layers, the analysis of which is a key component of this framework.

In addition to the loss of information, there is also the question of how to represent the complete knowledge of the soil in design. Arsyad (2009) used the reduced value of soil elements within a radius of six pile diameters, based on suggestions by Jaksa (1995) and Teh and Houlsby (1991) regarding the influence zone of CPTs. However, this recommendation was only an approximate guideline; there is no guarantee of a high degree of accuracy. Increased scepticism is warranted considering the application by Arsyad of a statically-loaded pile with a large diameter and flat base, is different to that of Teh and Houlsby (1991) who examined a mobile cone with a diameter that is smaller by an order of magnitude. To add to the uncertainty of the CK radius procedure, Ahmadi and Robertson (2005) showed that the radius of influence is significantly affected by the stiffness of the material. This influence is further compounded by the presence of variable soil, as opposed to the relatively uniform soil that is present over the small scale of the CPT's influence.

Finally, the method of reducing the soil in the CK radius to a single value will also have a significant impact on the piles' performance, as detailed in §4.3. While the geometric average likely provides an approximate representation, this has yet to be validated to a high degree of accuracy in the case of piles. There is also evidence that anisotropy might not be sufficiently represented by these methods, as discussed in §3.4.2.2.

For a combination of these reasons, the simplified methods are incapable of reliably representing the CK soil case with regards to pile design. While some of the limitations discussed here do not apply to all simplified methods, the uncertainty surrounding CK representation is beyond reasonable doubt.

It was also shown in §4.1.1 and §4.3.2 that these methods are less sensitive to several site investigation options, such as choice of reduction method and test type. This reduced sensitivity could make it more difficult to identify optimal site investigation parameters. As such, simplified methods are not recommended for SI representations.

While the simplified methods have been shown to be unsuitable for most cases, finite element analysis (FEA) does not suffer from the same limitations. Finite element analysis provides accurate representations of the laws of physics within the confines of the

assumed material properties, and when a sufficient mesh resolution is given. For this reason, a FE mesh preserves the richness of the soil property variability when calculating settlement, allowing for true CK performance to be obtained reliably. Furthermore, it allows for accurate assessment of SI foundation performance, as the method operates directly applicable to the soil model, as generated from an investigation. For these reasons, FEA is recommended over simplified methods within this framework.

5.2.2 Comparison of Linear and Non-Linear Finite Element Analysis

This section compares the use of linear and non-linear FEA for determining pile performance within this framework. Generally speaking, non-linear, plastic FEA is more accurate and linear-elastic FEA is computationally faster. However, the specific details and difference in accuracy requires further discussion. The linear-elastic FEM model referred to here is discussed in §5.3. A non-linear plastic model would have a similar configuration but with the aforementioned material assumptions.

The main implication of the linear-elastic model is that only the serviceability criterion can be used for design, which is otherwise known as the settlement limit. This is as opposed to both serviceability and strength criteria, which are both typically adopted in practice (Bowles 1997). The strength criterion is generally associated with sudden, catastrophic failure, a mode which can only be achieved with non-linear analysis.

As described below, there is evidence that the strength criterion is not the constraining limit, and that the linear-elastic assumption is adequate for determining overall pile performance. This suggests that linear-elastic FEA is the preferable model for this framework. To support this case, a review of the advantages and disadvantages of linear-elastic FEA is presented below. It is important to note for the given justifications, that the piles are being designed to a tolerance of $0.0025C$, where C is the centre-to-centre pile spacing, as discussed in §7.2.1.

5.2.2.1 Advantages of linear-elastic FEA

This sub-section discusses the advantages of linear-elastic analysis FEA for use within the framework. Perhaps more importantly, it details counterpoints to the use of non-linear plastic FEA. This covers a range of issues, including aspects of practicality, as well as the validity of assumption and simplifications.

One of the primary reasons for this linear-elastic assumption is to reduce computational time, as FEAs are typically computationally-expensive. This factor is significant as the model will need to be run several million times to achieve a complete set of results, across many combinations of variables, within the Monte Carlo framework. While a non-linear analysis is a more accurate representation of reality, and would be capable of assessing the strength criteria, use of this type in a 3D context is impractical from a computational time perspective.

It is argued here that the settlement of a pile, as represented by a linear-elastic model, is sufficient for assessing its overall performance, as opposed to bearing capacity. Although engineers design foundations according to both strength and settlement limits, many studies suggest that settlement, in particular differential settlement, is the main cause of structural distress (Becker 1997; Bowles 1997; Tamaro and Clough 2001). It has also been found that loads applied in settlement calculations are typically smaller than those associated with bearing capacity failure (Small 2001). This implies that the suitability of a model depends on how well it adequately represents pile settlement. However, while settlement calculations are most often associated with linear-elastic models, non-linear plastic analysis may yield higher and more accurate settlement values than those obtained from linear-elastic analyses. This depends on soil conditions, the magnitude of the applied load, and material property assumptions within the non-linear model (Smith et al. 2013). An important consideration is that many non-linear models incorporate a linear-elastic component, where these properties are used if material deformation does not exceed a certain threshold. Therefore, if it can be shown that soil deformation is largely below this threshold, or if the plastic region is of little consequence, then linear-elastic models would be suitable for this framework.

There is strong evidence in the literature that pile deformation is largely within the elastic region in settlement analysis. This is supported by several studies, such as in the discussion above regarding (Small 2001), where it is said that applied loads are typically smaller than those causing plastic failure. Furthermore, Leung et al. (2010) investigated the choice of linear vs non-linear models on the settlement of pile groups. The study concluded that the linear model was sufficient in cases where the pile spacing is greater than 2.5 times the pile diameter. For example, a settlement larger than 5-10% of the pile diameter is required for a substantial mobilisation of pile toe and shaft resistances

corresponding with bearing failure (Geotechnical Engineering Office 1996). In a 500 mm diameter pile, this corresponds to settlement of 25 mm to 50 mm. The worst-case design tolerance is 50 mm, and can be as little as 12.5 mm depending on pile spacing, as discussed in §7.2.1. As such, given that this bearing settlement is not exceeded, it is unlikely that the plastic region will be reached.

With regards to the comparison of linear and non-linear settlement, Goldsworthy (2006) found that the choice of model had relatively little impact on the results of the analysis. For example, any bias that would be present in a particular model was automatically cancelled out when the SI and CK designs were compared. This argument could be extended to the choice of linear vs non-linear analysis, where the limitations of the linear model are negated, to a large extent, when compared against itself.

There is also known to be correlation between soil properties. This implies that if a foundation plastically fails due to a weak region of soil, then this weak region will also likely result in a high degree of settlement. Therefore, this correlation means that a breach of the strength criterion may be captured indirectly through settlement measurement, and hence may not be required.

Furthermore, in terms of using linear-elastic over non-linear FEA for settlement calculation, the former is commonly used in industry (Bowles 1997). As the results of this framework are intended to be used in practice, it is important to seek to model, as closely as possible, processes adopted by practitioners. This is further evidence that linear-elastic models are suitable for settlement calculation.

In addition to the validity of linear-elastic FEA discussed above, this model also has advantages in terms of its generality and breadth of applicability. Use of this relatively simple model serves to increase its applicability to a wider range of soils. This is because the results are applicable to all soils with the specified elastic modulus, regardless of soil type (i.e. coarse-grained vs. fine-grained soils). Implementing additional soil properties, as required in a non-linear model, would serve to restrict the application of results to those specific properties. Furthermore, the linear-elastic assumption also greatly increases the flexibility of post-processing of the results, as discussed in §5.5.1. These are both considerations that would not be possible under a more complex model.

5.2.2.2 Disadvantages of linear-elastic FEA

Some disadvantages of linear-elastic FEA were implied in the previous section; however, a closer inspection of these details is given below. In addition, there are some disadvantages of the particular model used in this framework that are discussed, regarding the pile-soil interface.

While the settlement performance of non-linear plastic FEA is expected to be similar to linear-elastic in most cases, there may be scenarios where the latter model provides a noticeable settlement underestimation. This is most likely to occur in the case of a multiple-layer soil profile where the lower layer(s) is significantly weaker than the upper layer. In the scenario where the pile base is founded in the weaker layer, the likelihood of pile toe mobilisation is increased. However, this settlement underestimation would only be of concern in the more extreme cases of this specific scenario, and interpretation of these results should be reasonable given that this limitation is known. In other words, focus in this framework should be given to soil profiles with stronger lower layers, or that results from soils with weaker lower layers should be viewed with healthy scepticism. As previously discussed, since this limitation is present in both the CK and SI settlement analysis, it is largely a self-cancelling of error, and would have negligible impact on the comparison of results.

Linear-elastic models can capture immediate settlement, however, they cannot accommodate consolidation which may occur in saturated clays, as discussed in §2.1.3. This behaviour can be accounted for with sufficiently-configured non-linear models, should it be desired. However, practitioners generally account for this by using modified (drained) soil parameters to include consolidation as part of the total settlement. Furthermore, there is a tendency for pre-consolidation to be applied to soils prior to construction, such that any consolidation occurring due to presence of the foundations is minimal. For these reasons, immediate settlement, as represented by linear-elastic models, is deemed to be appropriate for use in this framework.

In addition to the simplified material properties of the linear-elastic assumptions, there is an additional limitation, in that the pile is perfectly bonded to the surrounding soil. This is not strictly realistic, as some slip does occur along the pile-soil interface, and pile settlement becomes non-linear after roughly 2% of the pile diameter (Naghibi et al. 2014b). This 2% corresponds to a settlement of 10 mm for a 500 mm diameter pile. This

appears to be a reasonable assumption, given that proposed pile spacing options for this study include 5 m and 10 m, as discussed in §7.2.1. Given the design tolerance of 0.0025 m/m, these foundations would be designed to 12.5 mm and 25 mm respectively, and are a similar order of magnitude to the approximate bonding limit. Therefore, the lack of a pile slip component is likely to have a negligible impact on the results of the present research.

5.2.2.3 Choice of FEA model

A strong case has been presented above for the suitability of linear-elastic FEA within this framework. Settlement, and its associated structural distortion, was shown to be the primary source of structural damage. Furthermore, settlement has been shown to be accurately represented by this model in the majority of cases. Any remaining limitations of the model were argued to be minor, or otherwise self-cancelling during the comparison of SI and CK performance.

Griffith and Fenton have recently stated that this linear pile model is currently the best available to predict the effects of spatial variability of the soil (Naghibi et al. 2014b). As they are also the authors of several non-linear plastic FEA libraries, this is an important recommendation.

Finally, non-linear plastic FEA is simply not practical for use in this framework, primarily due to its exponentially-longer run time. Furthermore, the power and flexibility of the post-processing of results facilitated by the linear-elastic assumption, as discussed in §5.5.1, is a significant innovation in present version of the framework. For a combination of these reasons, a linear-elastic FEM model is selected.

5.3 Finite Element Model

This section describes the FEA model used to determine pile settlement within the present framework. This includes discussion of the algorithm, the mesh geometry, boundary conditions, optimizations, and the manner in which multiple piles are handled.

Furthermore, this framework proposes several innovations that optimise FEA usage for speed, such as variable-sized elements and a 2D axisymmetric mesh, in some circumstances. This is the first time such innovations have been applied to the present line of research, and as such, requires validation.

The models use linear-elastic material mechanics, requiring the specification of Young's modulus and Poisson's ratio. This allows for the assessment of immediate settlement as determined by solid mechanics. However, it does not accommodate secondary settlement or consolidation, as may occur in saturated clays (Bowles 1997).

The pile is treated as rigid and is perfectly bonded to the surrounding soil. This rigid assumption is a modification of the original model used by Naghibi et al. (2014b), which treated the pile as a stiff, but deformable series of elements, in the order of 30 GPa. The change to a rigid pile was undertaken to allow pile settlement to be perfectly linearly proportional to soil stiffness, which allows for flexibility in processing results as discussed in §5.5.1, as well as cases of FEM optimization as discussed in §6.4. The rigidity assumption is reasonable for two reasons. Firstly, the overwhelming majority of the total settlement is a result of soil deformation, as opposed to deformation of the pile (Poulos and Davis 1980). Secondly, the piles are consistently rigid in both the CK and SI scenarios. As such, the relative difference between them, as a result of the rigidity, should be negligible, along with its impact on determining site investigation performance. These FEM model attributes are consistent across all variations of the model discussed in this section.

5.3.1 3D Model Description

The main FEA implementation used for the CK analysis is a Fortran subroutine adapted from Program 5.6 developed by (Smith et al. 2013). It has been independently verified by the authors of the present report against the FE package, Strand7 (Strand7 Pty. Ltd. 2016). The mesh is constructed of eight-node brick elements. Nodes along the boundary, on the sides of the mesh, are free to move in the vertical direction, with lateral displacement fixed.

There are a number of attributes incorporated to increase computational speed. It uses a preconditioned conjugate gradient solver (PCG), which solves the FEA equations iteratively (Smith et al. 2013). There are two advantages to using this solver method. Firstly and primarily, this greatly reduces the RAM usage because it negates the need to construct the global stiffness matrix, which grows cubically in size as the soil dimensions increase. Secondly, it was found that this method is faster than solving the global stiffness matrix, at least for the scale of meshes used in the present and proposed analyses. This

could be partly due to the manner by which the proportion of iterations to the number of equations (linked to number of elements) decreases as the mesh size increases. Furthermore, the authors of this report have modified some variables from double-precision to single-precision. This change results in roughly twice the computational speed, with negligible loss of accuracy.

5.3.2 2D Model Description

A similar model to that of the 3D case is used for the majority of the SI settlement analysis, i.e. a 2D axisymmetric subroutine adapted from Program 5.1 (Smith et al. 2013). The axisymmetric model, which represents the pile as a circular volume in a circular mesh of soil, provides similar results to that of the 3D mesh. Note that the pile radius has been increased by a factor of 1.12837, such that its cross-sectional area is equivalent to that of the 3D square-shaped pile. Four-node quadrilateral elements are used for the mesh. The increase in computational speed resulting from the use of a 2D rather than a 3D mesh is roughly in the order of 100. The cases where this model can be safely used are given in §6.4. A comparison between the 3D and 2D pile cases in a two-layer soil with uniform properties is shown in Figure 5.2. The elastic modulus of the first and second layer is 0.2 MPa and 1 MPa, separated by a boundary at a depth of 10 m. There is a 1 kN load applied to the pile head.

While there is a slight discrepancy between the two cases, the proportion of error is very small and constant for a rigid pile across all variations of Young's modulus. Therefore, a correction factor derived by the ratio of the 3D to 2D settlements can be applied to any 2D settlement in order to eliminate this discrepancy. It can also be seen in Figure 5.2 that the corrected 2D pile settlement coincides exactly with that of the 3D model. This demonstrates that the axisymmetric condition is an excellent approximation of the 3D scenario, despite the minor differences in the models, especially when combined with the correction factor.

Unlike its 3D counterpart, the 2D model solves the global stiffness matrix directly, as RAM usage is insignificant in the 2D case, and there is negligible difference in computational time to that of a PCG solver.

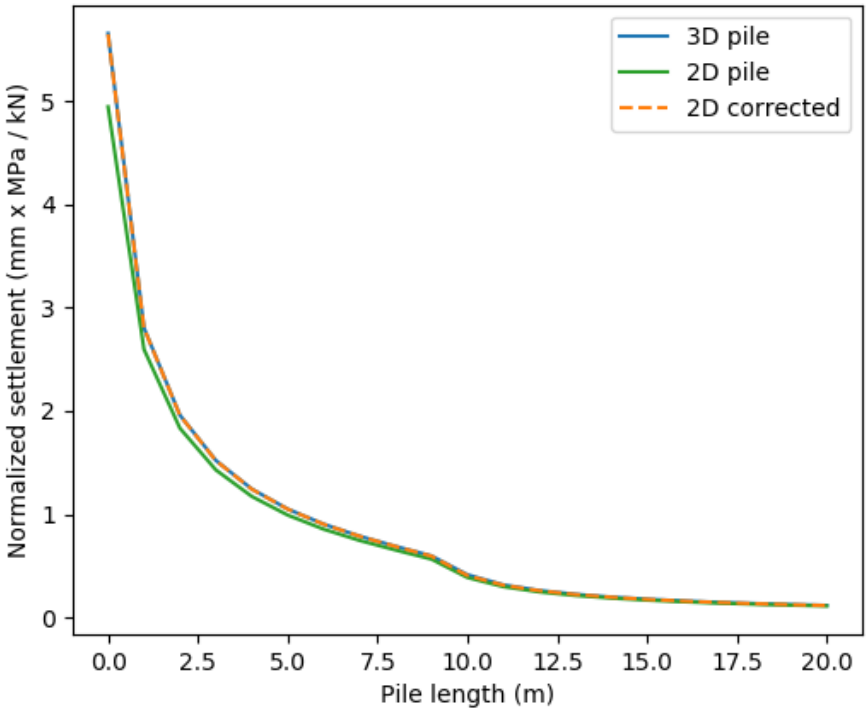


Figure 5.2: A comparison between 3D and 2D pile settlement cases with depth in a 0.2 MPa soil to 10 m, underlaid with a 1 MPa soil, with a 1 kN applied load.

5.3.3 Treatment of Multiple Piles

Within this framework there are multiple piles considered per analysis, and these piles can either be assessed simultaneously in the same mesh, or individually in separate analyses. Due to the nature of FEA, a significant decrease in computational time can be achieved by assessing the piles individually, in isolation. This requires only a subset of the soil to be used for any given analysis, resulting in a much smaller mesh, and hence exponentially faster computational time. Running the analysis for a single pile, rather than a pile group, also expedites the process of optimising the mesh, as the geometry is less complicated.

In reality, when piles are grouped together, the stress bulbs in the soil may overlap, resulting in greater settlement than would otherwise occur if the piles were isolated, a behaviour not captured by individual pile analysis. However, there are two counterpoints to offset this limitation. Firstly, it is assumed that the piles are sufficiently spaced such that this grouping effect is negligible. This is reasonable, as the pile width-spacing ratio to be examined is in the order of 1:20. The maximum ratio considered for group effect calculation in pile design codes of practice, such as Australia (1978), is 1:10. Secondly,

this group influence would occur in both the CK and SI designs, and as such can be considered as another self-cancelling model error. Hence, group effects are of secondary importance to this analysis and can be safely ignored.

There are additional benefits to treating the piles in isolation, in relation to the analysis of reduction methods. For example, the distance-weighted reduction techniques produce a soil model value that is unique for each pile. Here, it is simply a matter of setting the soil element properties of the full mesh to this value, rather than attempting some kind of transition that would be required for multiple piles in the same mesh.

Using isolated piles also allows for taking advantage of lines of symmetry and redundant cases for optimization purposes. The former point facilitates use of the axisymmetrical 2D mesh described in §5.3.2. The latter point reduces the number of piles needed to be analysed in cases where piles are examined within identical conditions. These features are discussed in detail later in §6.4.

5.3.4 Boundary Effects

This section discusses the boundary conditions of the FEA mesh, as well as motivation for the overall mesh size. This framework specifies modelling of a floating pile, i.e. one that exists in a semi-infinite soil mass with no bedrock present. However, due to the nature of FEA, domain soil boundaries must be specified, as only a finite soil volume can be analysed. Typically, boundaries are located far enough from the object of interest so as to have a negligible impact on the result. This then creates a trade-off between speed and accuracy, since a larger soil volume requires a larger number of elements.

5.3.4.1 Effect of soil depth

As this framework models floating piles within a semi-infinite mass, the mesh must be configured to produce equivalent results, despite comprising a finite volume, where the base behaves as bedrock with infinite stiffness. A soil depth-to-pile length ratio of 2 is selected as this is the minimum ratio where settlement of all pile lengths is independent of the soil depth. For example, if the base of the soil was located near the tip of a 20 m long pile, the resulting settlement will be greatly reduced when compared to that of a 1 m long pile in the same soil. No such reduction was observed with the 2:1 ratio. While the model would underestimate settlement by up to 10%, when compared to a model with

a soil-pile ratio of 3:1, the relative underestimation is constant with pile length. Therefore, the bottom boundary can be said to have negligible impact on the result. This underestimation is a model error, and as discussed previously, model errors are of little consequence, as they cancel themselves out when SI and CK designs are compared. Indeed, this soil-pile depth ratio is more conservative than those used in other studies using this model, such as Naghibi et al. (2014a, 2014b).

Having a relatively shallow depth boundary is supported by Seycek (1991), in that it may be beneficial over a greater depth. It was suggested that FEA tends to overestimate settlement due to the contribution of small strains at large depths, and that it is suitable to restrict the zone of deformation within a soil.

5.3.4.2 Effect of soil width

In a similar case to that of the vertical, a mesh width must be specified such that pile settlement is equivalent to that within an infinitely-wide soil. A key consideration is that nodes on the edges of the mesh have free vertical movement. The boundary must therefore be spaced sufficiently far from the pile for these nodes to undergo zero deformation and have zero vertical stress. This stress condition implies that no soil beyond the boundary is needed for additional pile support, and hence the mesh is equivalent to that with an infinite width.

Since stress decreases exponentially with distance, as discussed in §2.1, there is a trend of diminishing returns with respect to accuracy as the boundary distance increases. Desai and Abel (1972) indicated that the centre of a footing should be at least 5 times the footing width from the boundary. However, this was found to be insufficient and likely only appropriate to shallow footings. This is because, as pile length increases, the load is distributed to a greater volume of soil, which increases the size of the stress bulb.

Randolph and Wroth (1978) implied that there is some 'magical' radius, r_m, beyond which shear stress becomes negligible. This parameter is affected by factors such as soil type, and is approximately equal to the length of the pile. Mylonakis and Gazetas (1998) showed that, for the analysis of single piles, the results were rather insensitive to the exact value of r_m. Translating this to FEA confirms that there is little benefit in setting the horizontal boundary at distances greater than the pile length from the pile itself. Hence,

the boundary radius is set to the maximum pile length examined in the proposed analysis, i.e. 20 m.

5.3.5 Mesh Geometry and Element Size Selection

This section details the mesh geometry, which consists of variable element sizes, and the validation of this configuration with regards to error. As mentioned previously, minimising computational time is an important aspect of the framework presented herein. While previous authors have used a regular, one-to-one mesh with respect to the soil, large gains in performance can be achieved by using a mesh of variable element size. By increasing the size of elements further away from the pile, the number of elements can be greatly reduced. As computational time increases exponentially with the number of elements, this reduction has significant benefits.

This increase in element size is made possible by averaging the properties of the original elements making up that volume. This has been found to have little impact on the settlement accuracy, as the stresses decrease exponentially with distance from the pile, as discussed in §2.1. The reasoning is that as stress decreases, the effect of any particular element in isolation also decreases, hence averaging is appropriate. In particular, there should be no loss of accuracy through averaging if either of the following two criteria are met:

1. The values of the soil elements being averaged are approximately equal. This is certainly valid for single-layer soils with high scales of fluctuation.
2. The weightings (i.e. contribution to settlement) of the elements being averaged are approximately equal so as to be independent of their configuration within the averaging volume. This is valid for elements at a large distance from the pile, where all weightings are either approximately zero, or otherwise similar due to a low rate of change.

This innovation reduces the computational time from over one minute, to roughly 3 seconds, when compared to a mesh of the same volume with uniform element sizes of $0.5 \times 0.5 \times 0.5$. The width of the elements in close proximity to the pile have been reduced to 0.25 m for the 0.25 m soil case, with their depth remaining at 0.5 m. These 0.25 m elements can be combined if a 0.5 m soil resolution is used. As the soil is comprised of

0.25 m elements, the equivalent full-resolution FEM mesh takes approximately 1 hour to run. This equates to a speed increase by roughly an order of 1,000.

The shape of the mesh itself has been optimised to this arrangement through informed trial-and-error. The plan and cross-sectional views of the mesh are given in Figure 5.3 and Figure 5.4, respectively, with the latter figure including dimensions of the elements in metres. The 2D axisymmetric version of the mesh is simplified in the horizontal direction, as shown in Figure 5.5. This is because soil properties are constant in the horizontal plane, and so settlement is largely independent of the mesh resolution in this dimension.

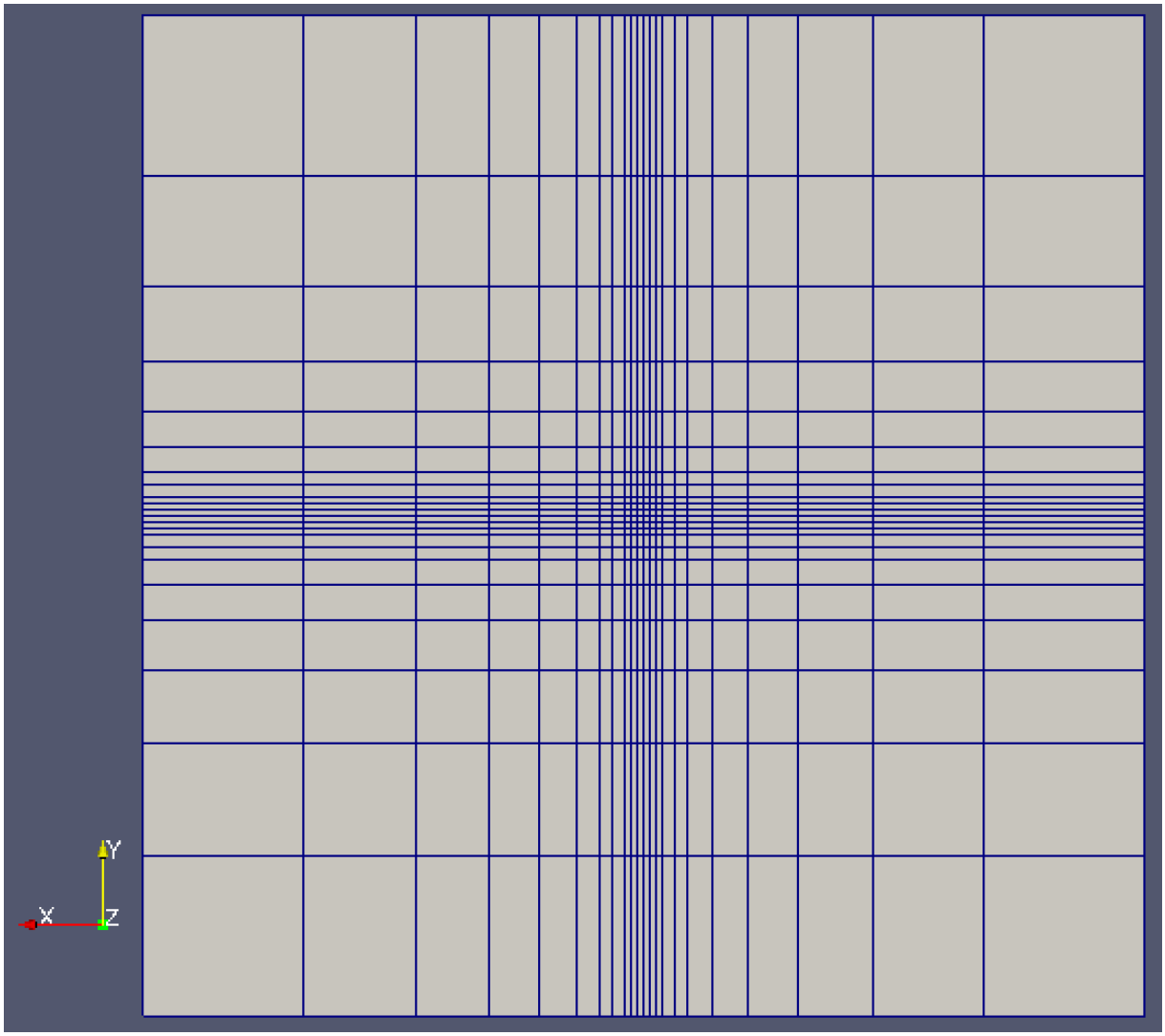


Figure 5.3: Plan view of FEA mesh.

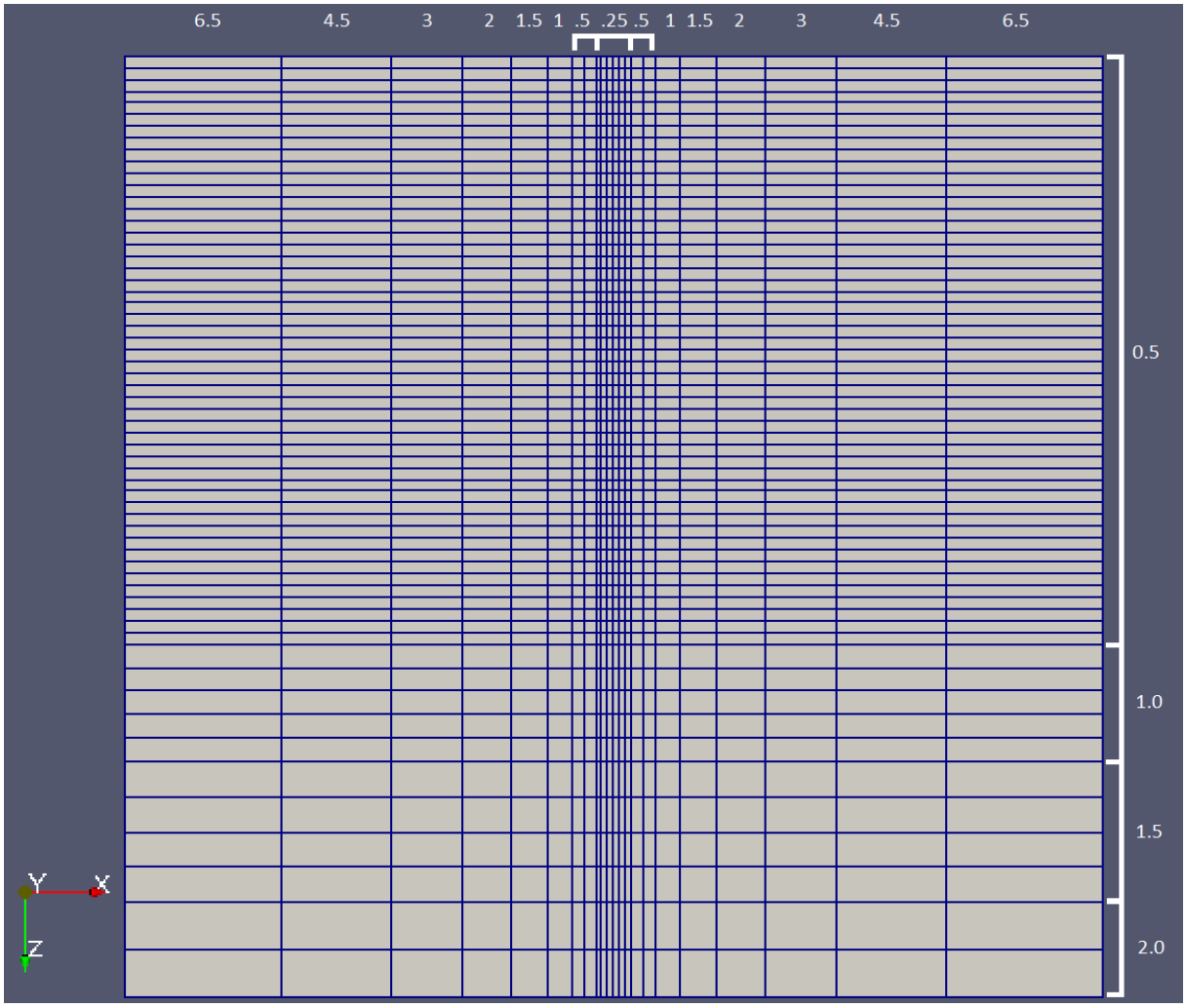


Figure 5.4: Cross-section view of FEA mesh with dimensions of elements shown (m).

Geometric averaging is used, as several studies have found this to be appropriate for averaging soil properties. This is because, as discussed in §4.3, the geometric average being low-value dominated is well suited to the low-stiffness dominated nature of soils. The fact that it preserves the median of the lognormal distribution is also useful for this purpose.

As this decoupling of soil and FEM elements has never been implemented before, it must be ensured that the results produced by this configuration are similar to those of an equivalent high-resolution mesh. The verification in the single and multi-layer cases is given in the following subsections.

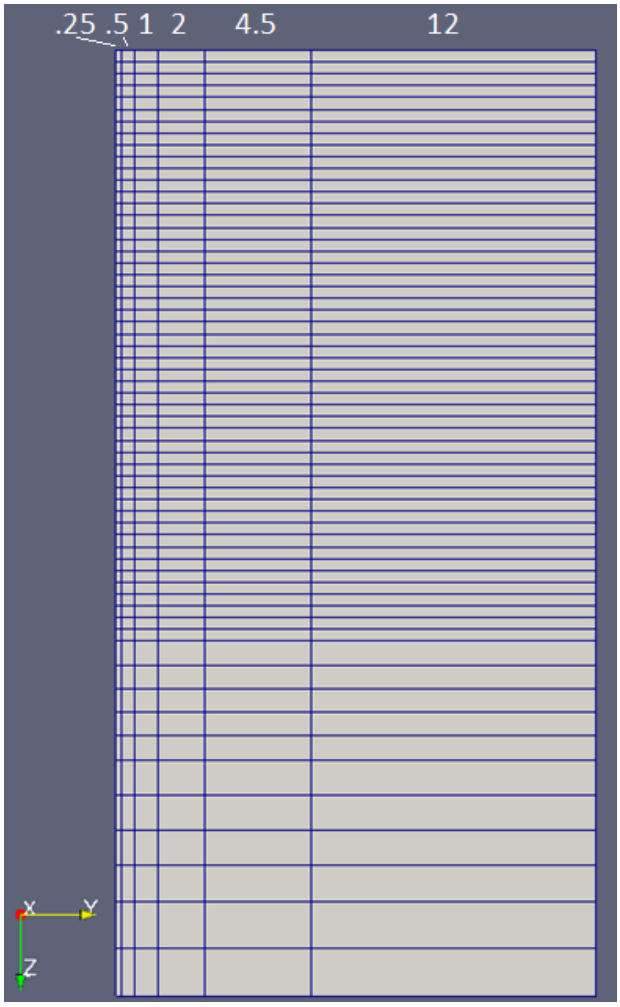


Figure 5.5: 2D axisymmetric mesh with horizontal dimensions given (m).

5.3.5.1 Effect of element averaging in coarse mesh for single layer Soils

The effects of mapping a high-resolution soil field onto a lower-resolution FEA mesh have been examined in order to validate the level of accuracy achieved through this optimization. Any errors resulting purely from a reduction in resolution of the mesh itself, is a model error and self-cancelling. Therefore, the only consequential errors encountered are from the averaging of the soil properties prior to the mapping process. This error can be quantified by analysing a soil profile with averaged soil properties to fit the mesh shown in Figure 5.8, but assessed in the original high-resolution mesh. This can then be compared to the original full resolution soil in the same mesh, eliminating any influence of mesh error in this comparison.

Figure 5.6 shows the results of the above analysis in the form of boxplots describing relative settlement error. The soil profile consists of 3 layers of equal depth, comprised of 0.25 m cubic elements. Each layer has an isotropic scale of fluctuation of 1 m and coefficient of variation of 40%. Fifty realisations have been conducted, due to the large computational times involved with using a high-resolution mesh. It can be seen that, for all pile lengths, except the '0 m pile', the errors typically lie within the 1% range. This is considered acceptable for the purpose of this analysis. In the context of FEA, a 0 m pile refers to an infinitesimally thin rigid plate resting on the soil surface. Note that a 0 m pile would not be used as a feasible design within the present framework. The case is given here primarily to demonstrate an extreme example of worst-case error. Furthermore, the 0 m case is needed as a boundary condition for settlement curve interpolation, as discussed in §5.5.1. Given this unrealistic geometry, it is not surprising that such divergent results occur.

The lower error for the deeper piles compared to the 0 m pile is due to the averaging effect the pile provides. For long piles, the settlement becomes less reliant on the specific soil properties at any given location, as stress is distributed over a large soil volume. This pile-averaging process serves to compensate for the artificial averaging performed for the reduction in mesh resolution. As it is highly unlikely that piles of less than 1 m will be used in the proposed analyses, the relatively high error for the 0 m pile, of up to 5%, can be ignored.

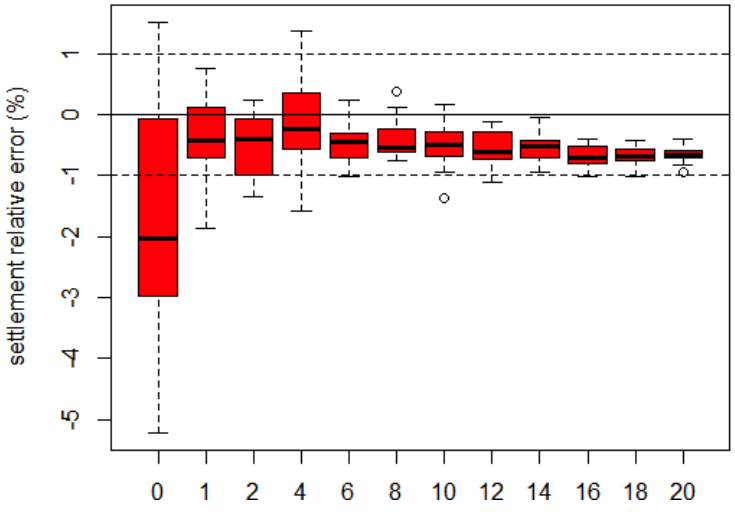


Figure 5.6: Relative settlement error due to averaging soil properties to fit a coarser finite element mesh.

5.3.5.2 Effect of element averaging for coarse mesh in multi-layer soils

The error associated with element averaging is expected to be small in the single-layer case as the full soil volume is relatively continuous at a small scale. However, this convenience does not extend to the discontinuity created by the presence of multiple, distinct soil layers. As such, it is important to ensure that errors remain insignificant in the multi-layer case. A comparison of a random multi-layered soil, comprised of 6 layers alternating between 5 and 100 MPa, is presented in Figure 5.7, with the averaged soil given in Figure 5.8.

It is clear from the figures that soil elements at the farthest distances from the pile have undergone a large degree of averaging. However, the overall trends of the soil have largely remained intact. While there are some discrepancies apparent between the two soil profiles, it must be remembered that the averaged soil elements are influenced by soil elements within the volume of the original soil that cannot be seen at the surface.

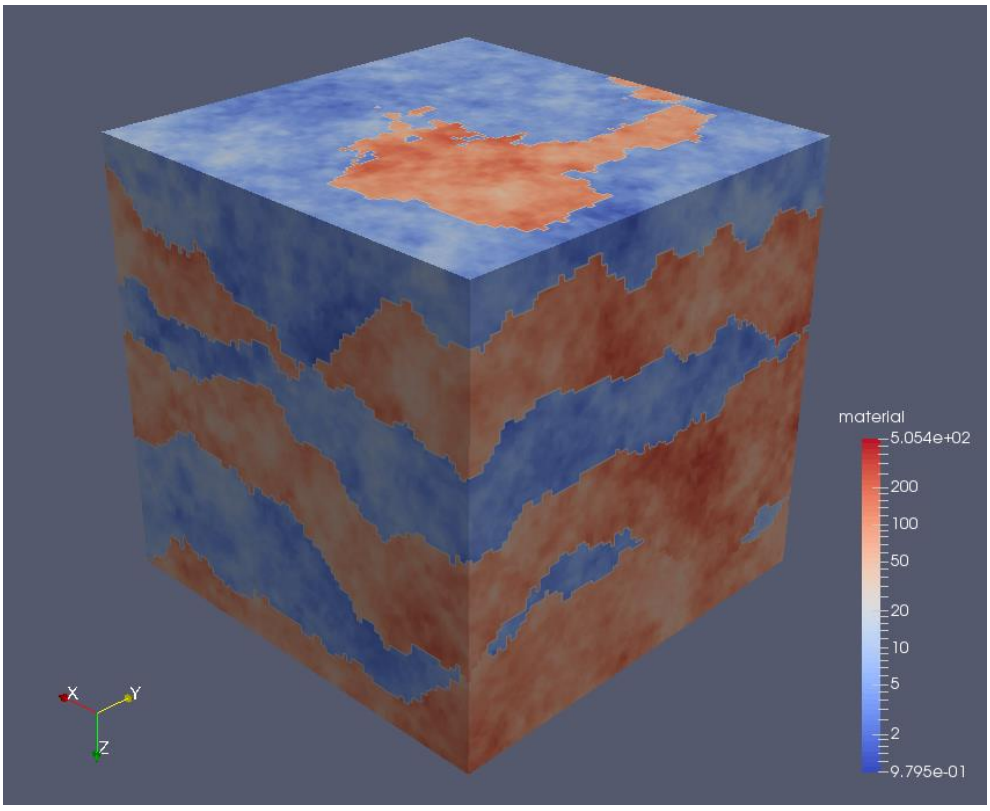


Figure 5.7: Example of complex 6-layered soil with means of 5, 100, 5, 100, 5, 100 MPa, respectively.

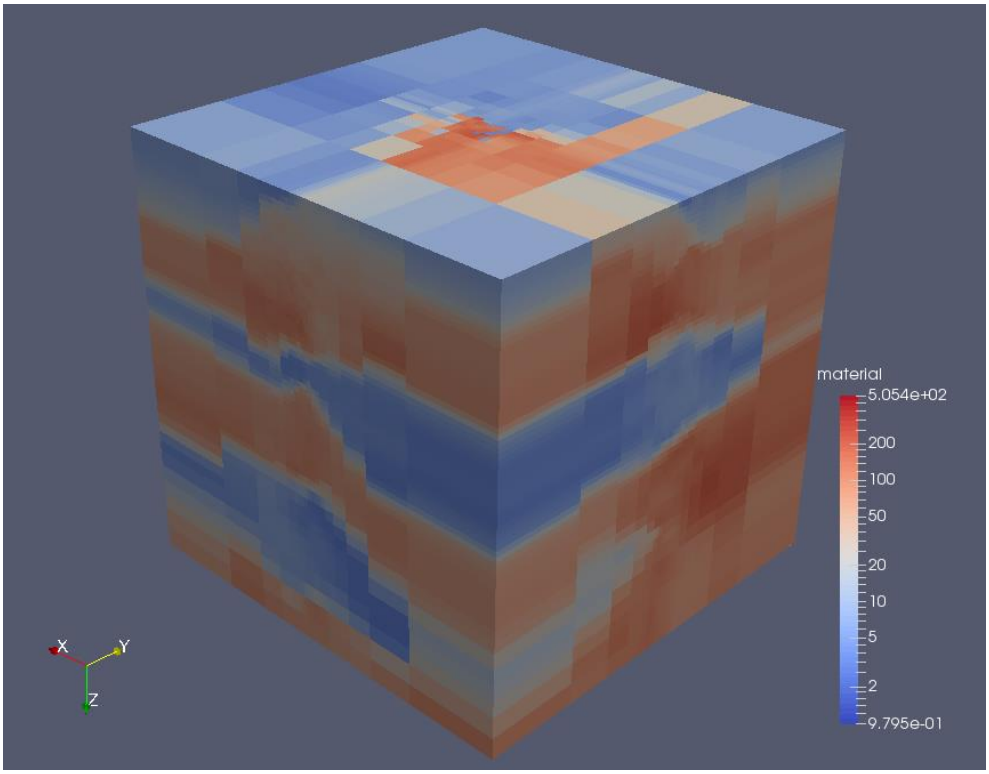


Figure 5.8: Example of complex 6-layered soil with means of 5, 100, 5, 100, 5, 100 MPa, respectively, after averaging to conform to a low-resolution mesh with variable element sizes.

In order to minimise the error resulting from averaging across layers, the layer boundaries have been constrained to a 0.5 m grid to match the coarseness of the FEM mesh. This grid is half the resolution of the 0.25 m soil. To illustrate the advantage of this constraint, a slice through the soil shown in Figure 5.8 at the location of the pile is presented in Figure 5.9. It can be seen, from the sharp contrast between the red and blue elements, that no cross-boundary averaging has occurred in close proximity to the pile, which is desirable. The high degree of variability within the soil volume itself, at this close proximity, should also be noted.

5.4 FEM Alternative

5.4.1 Description of Method

There has been recent work towards replacing the linear-elastic FEM with a vastly more efficient alternative for evaluating settlement in a spatially-variable soil. Termed the ‘pseudo incremental energy’ (PIE) method (Ching et al. 2018), it operates by using a

weighted average of a soil realisation to calculate the effective soil modulus (E_{eff}). This parameter is defined as the value of Young's modulus in a uniform soil that produces the same footing settlement as that obtained from the spatially-variable soil.

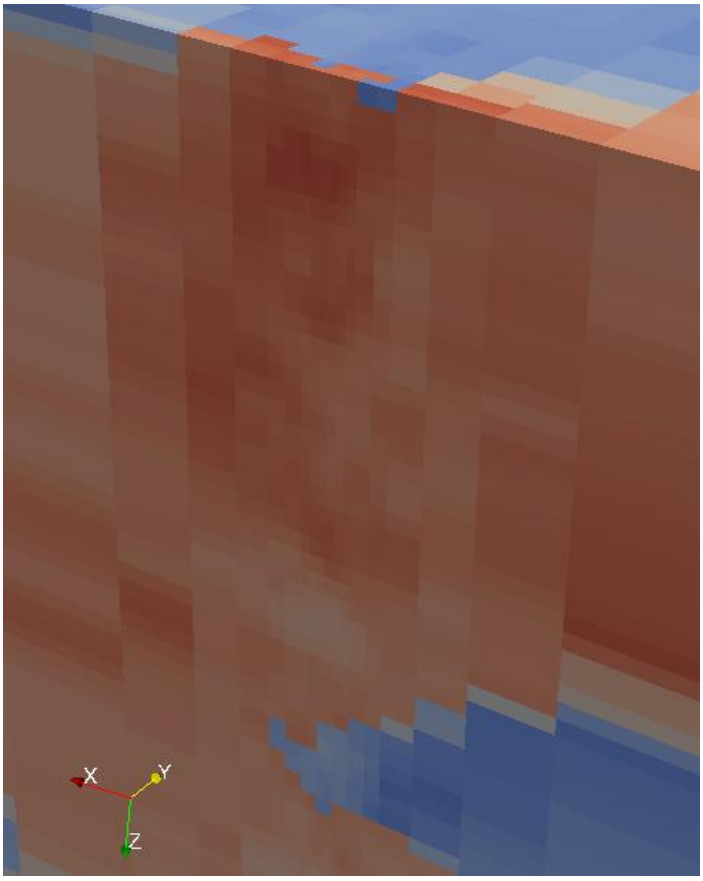


Figure 5.9: A slice of an averaged soil volume at the location of the pile.

The PIE method evaluates the appropriate soil weights according to the magnitude of the stress and strain imposed in a uniform soil (with Young's modulus, E_{det}) by a foundation.

The weights can therefore be generated by a once-off calculation before commencing RFEM analysis, replacing all instances of FEA with a weighted geometric average operation. In other words, the information needed for the settlement calculation only requires the computational effort of scalar matrix multiplication and summation. In practice, this involves a pre-processing stage, the results of which are used in each Monte Carlo realisation. As the settlement of a footing in a linear-elastic medium is inversely-proportional to the soil modulus, the footing settlement in each realisation can be obtained by scaling the initial deterministic settlement, S_{det}, by the ratio of E_{det}/E_{eff}.

The above operation can be represented by the following equation:

$$S = \frac{E_{det}}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} W_i E_i} S_{det} \quad (5.1)$$

Where S is the settlement of the footing in a particular realisation, W_i is the weight of a particular soil element, E_i is the Young's modulus of the corresponding soil element, and n is the number of soil elements in the random field used in the settlement calculation.

The soil weight for any given element required for the PIE method can be obtained from the following equation, where the terms are derived from a settlement analysis in a uniform soil as described above:

$$W = \Delta\sigma_x \Delta\varepsilon_x + \Delta\sigma_y \Delta\varepsilon_y + \Delta\sigma_z \Delta\varepsilon_z + \Delta\tau_{xy} \Delta\varepsilon_{xy} + \Delta\tau_{yz} \Delta\varepsilon_{yz} + \Delta\tau_{xz} \Delta\varepsilon_{xz} \quad (5.2)$$

5.4.2 Applicability of PIE Method to Pile Settlement

The PIE method is very recent in terms of its creation, and the method has yet to be directly applied to studies beyond those involving its verification. As such, at present, its range of applicability is limited, as its verification is currently in development. For example, the method has been developed to evaluate settlement of rigid shallow foundations, and has been shown to represent effectively E_{eff} for this case. However, there has been no research to date relating to the method's applicability with respect to pile foundations. The primary differences between the pile and shallow foundation cases, in terms of mechanics, is that the former is dominated by simple shear. This mechanism of load transfer has yet to be assessed in any manner.

Theoretically, the PIE method should be applicable to the pile model used in the present framework, as the piles are assumed to be rigid, as discussed in §5.3. If the pile had remained as a deformable solid, as previously discussed, then settlement would not be directly proportional to the soil stiffness. This discrepancy is due to the ratio of the soil-pile stiffnesses as a variable in the settlement equation, which effects a non-trivial influence (Poulos and Davis 1980). Furthermore, the soil weights would not be constant for a given mean soil stiffness. For example, Mattes and Poulos (1969) stated that, for an extremely rigid pile, the distribution of stress along the pile is almost uniform, with the maximum value occurring near the tip. On the other hand, as the relative stiffness of the

pile decreases, the stress begins to concentrate towards the pile head, as with the case of a shallow foundation. Therefore, the weights derived from the pre-processing stage, with a particular value of E_{det}, would not be strictly accurate when attempting to evaluate E_{eff} in soils where the value of Young's modulus varies from the E_{det} value. This will almost always be the case, given the variable nature of random fields, implying that some degree of error based on incorrect weighting will be unavoidable. While the rigid pile assumption should theoretically alleviate these issues, the method requires validation to demonstrate its accuracy.

5.4.3 Validation of PIE Method for Piles

5.4.3.1 Single layer analysis

To assess the validity of these methods, a series of analyses have been conducted using a variety of pile lengths and SOFs. Figure 5.10 and Figure 5.11 illustrate these results, taken from a single layer soil with a COV of 50%. A relatively coarse FEM mesh of 0.5 m cubic elements was utilised with 200 realisations. It can be seen for the majority of pile lengths in Figure 5.10 that there is a bias in the mean in the cases of small and moderately large SOFs, with the lowest error occurring in the range of 10–15 m. In contrast, in Figure 5.11, the worst case for the variance of the error is in the order of 10 m. The 1 m pile is somewhat of an exception to the rule in both cases, which serves to illustrate the importance in distinguishing piles from shallow foundations in this study.

In terms of the error variance, this worst case can be explained in that the PIE method is not perfectly correlated with effective Young's modulus. As such, when there is no trend in the mean, as is the case for very low and very large scales of correlation, the lack of trend serves as a means of self-correction, which compensates for inaccuracies in the weightings.

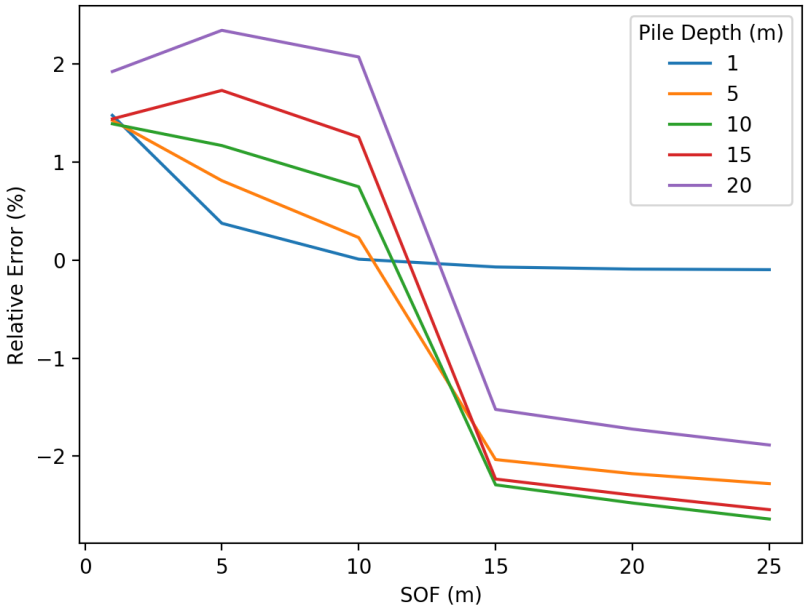


Figure 5.10: PIE method mean error for various pile lengths and scales of fluctuation.

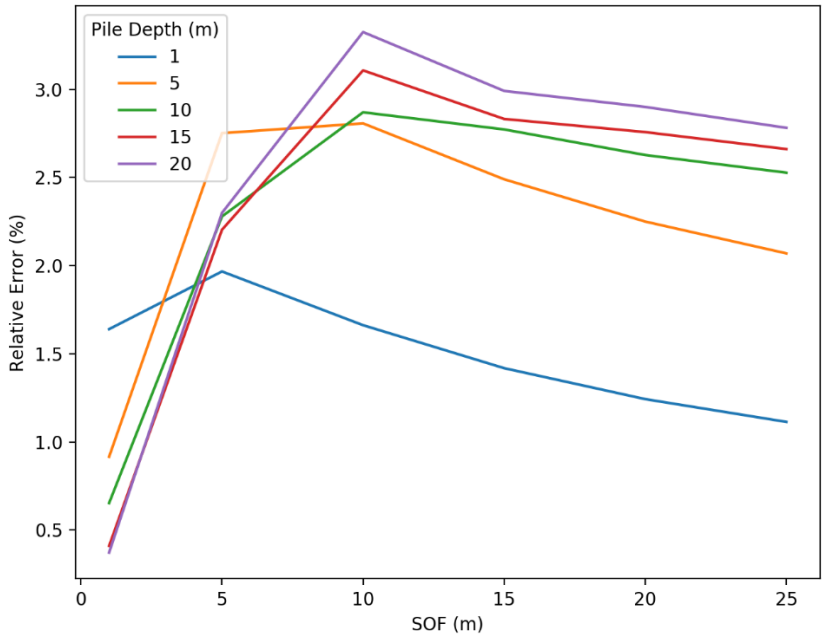


Figure 5.11: PIE method error standard deviation for various pile lengths and scales of fluctuation.

A comparative analysis has been undertaken to assess the accuracy between the PIE method and the variable-mesh FEA discussed in §5.3.5, and the true solution calculated using full-resolution FEA. The relative error histogram presented in Figure 5.12 was generated with a soil SOF of 1 m, a COV of 40% and an element size of 0.25 m. The

footing case is that of a “0 m” deep pile. There is an apparent bias in the FEM error, due the differing mesh geometry compared to the original regular mesh it was compared against. Note that this geometry error is purely model error, which would be equally present in both the CK and SI cases, and is therefore self-cancelling. The spread of the FEM error appears to be normally-distributed, although a normal distribution with a small standard deviation could also yield similar results. In either case, the standard deviation of the FEM relative error is small, less than 0.5 %, which is considered highly accurate given the time savings. On the other hand, the PIE method has a noticeably larger spread, and appears to be negatively skewed, implying a disproportional tendency to underestimate the settlement.

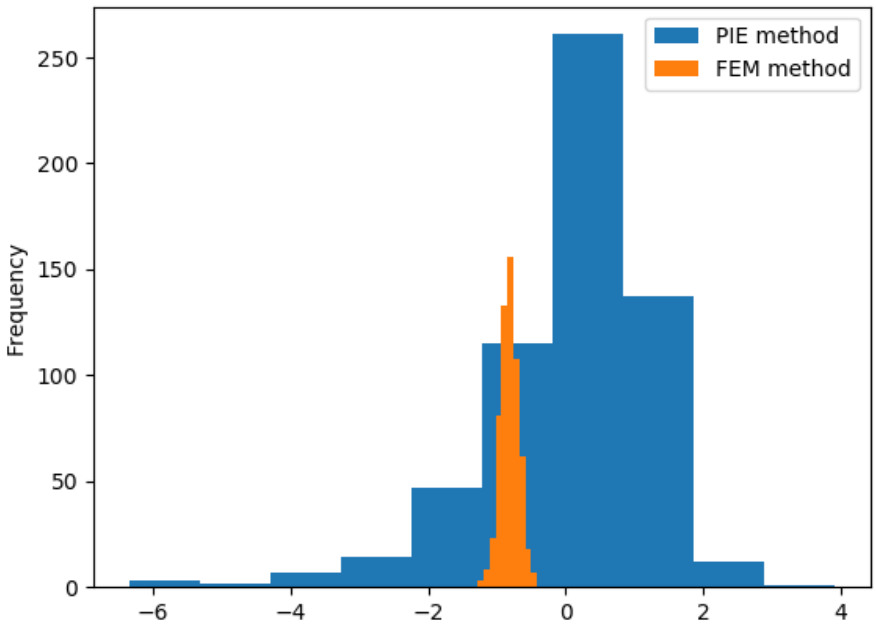


Figure 5.12: Comparison of PIE error and variable mesh error in a single layer soil with LAS element size of 0.25 m, and FEA element size of 0.25 m.

5.4.3.2 Multiple layer analysis

For the method to be fully applicable to this study, it is required to perform consistently well for all cases of multiple-layer soil profiles. A preliminary comparison shows that the current implementation of the method is unsuitable for this purpose.

Figure 5.13 shows a comparison of pile settlement in a two-layer deterministic soil profile. The first and second layers have constant Young's moduli of 5 MPa and 100 MPa, respectively. The first layer is 5 m deep, as indicated by the vertical black line in the figure. It can be seen that there is large error for all pile lengths, both in magnitude and overall shape. Note that for a rigid pile, settlement must be a monotonically-decreasing function with pile length in a linear-elastic medium. This is clearly not the case for the PIE method, and it serves to illustrate how the settlement mechanics are not sufficiently reflected. While the stiffness values used in the analysis are an extreme case, it is sufficient to demonstrate that the PIE method is unsuitable for multi-layer cases.

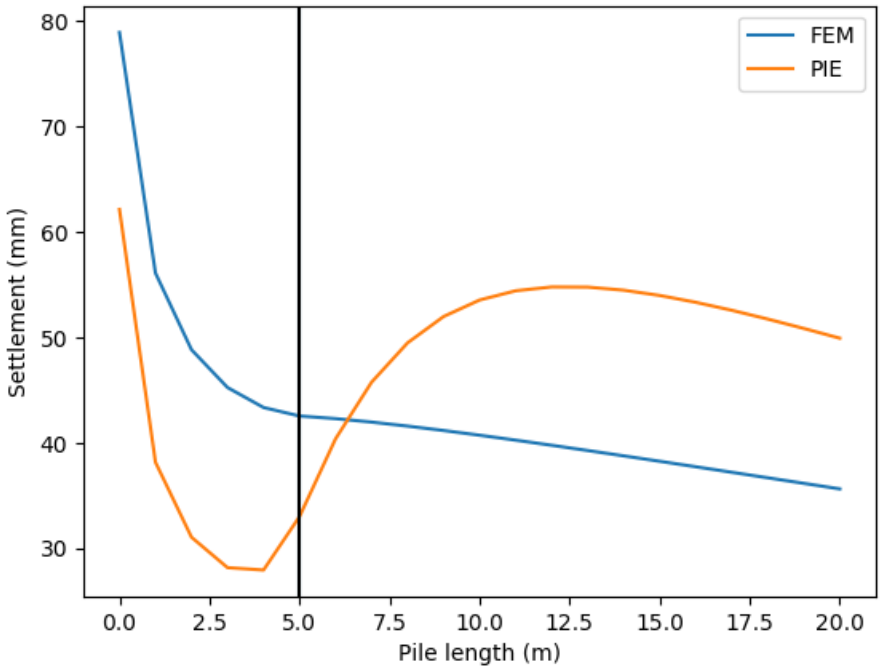


Figure 5.13: Comparison of PIE method with FEM in a 2-layer soil profile.

5.4.3.3 FEA-PIE comparison and conclusion

The total error due to the mesh simplification is shown here for validation purposes. This error includes that of the soil averaging, as well as the simplified mesh geometry. Justification for the choice between the FEA and PIE settlement approaches are also detailed below.

The PIE method has been shown to perform reasonably well for piles in the case of single layer soil profiles. When compared to the main alternative of an optimised FEM mesh with variable element sizes, the errors are an order of magnitude higher, albeit with a

reduction in computational time of two orders of magnitude. On the other hand, the method has shown not to be reliable in the case of multi-layer soil profiles, where the stiffness ratio between layers is large. Furthermore, an optimised variable-element FEA mesh is notably more accurate for single layers, compared to the PIE method, as evidenced by Figure 5.12. For this reason, FEA is recommended for use in this study.

It should be noted for future studies, that if the scope is restricted to single-layer soils, where speed of computation is critical, then the PIE method should prove to be sufficient. This could be the case for the proposed evolutionary algorithm framework discussed in §2.4. Furthermore, work towards improving the PIE method for both multi-layer soils and pile cases is ongoing. Therefore, despite the results presented here, it is recommended that the current state of PIE method research be investigated before commencing a new line of study.

The total error for the final choice of FEM settlement model is given for a variety of pile lengths in a single layer of COV 40% in Figure 5.14, observed across 1,000 realisations. It can be seen that for the majority of pile lengths, total relative error is in the order of 1% or less. Similarly, the error for the multi-layer worst-case soil, shown in Figure 5.8, is given in Figure 5.15.

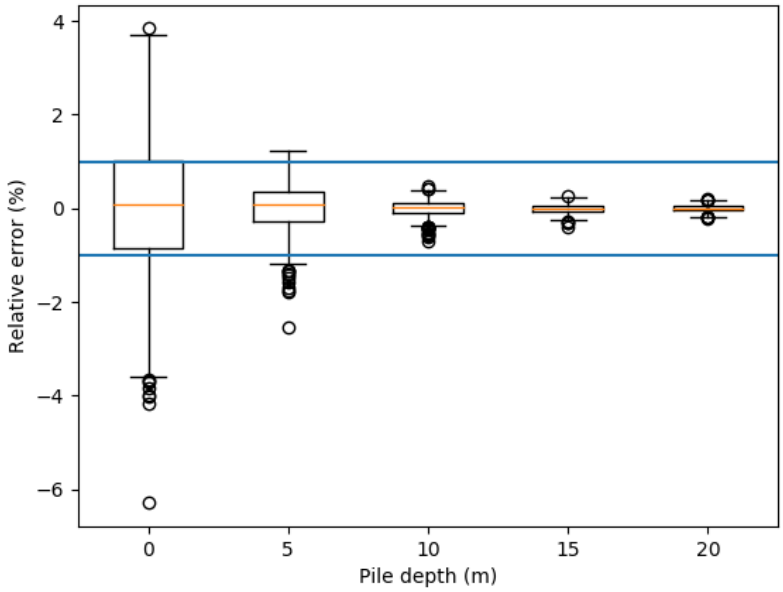


Figure 5.14: Total mesh error for 5 different pile lengths in a single layer with COV of 40% and SOF of 1 m.

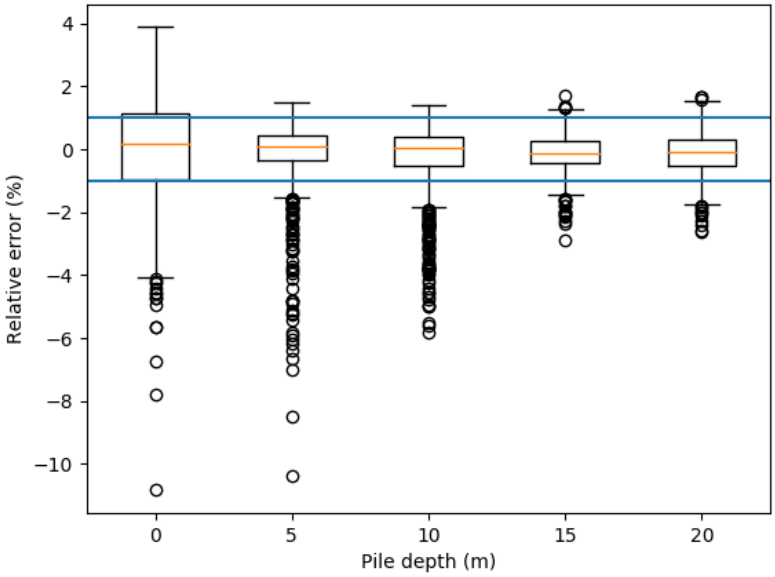


Figure 5.15: Total mesh error for 5 different pile lengths in a worst-case multiple-layer soil with COV 40% and SOF 1 m.

Again, the majority of the error is shown to be in the order of 1%, although a moderate number of outliers are evident. It should be noted that, as probabilities of failure are given by the overall statistics of the simulation, as opposed to direct analysis of the values, the effect of the outliers on these parameters should be negligible. Furthermore, both the number of layers and their stiffness ratios of 1:20 is quite high. The magnitude of the outliers is expected to be in direct proportion to this ratio. For example, using a still high ratio of 1:10, should half the outlier magnitude. As such, Figure 5.14 and Figure 5.15 represent lower and upper bounds for error, respectively.

Furthermore, in the case of these outliers, the settlement values are underestimated. This would most likely result in an underestimation of differential settlement. This is desirable, as opposed to overestimation, as the presence of a single outlier case of extreme failure can have a prominent impact on the results. The errors shown here are considered to be acceptable for use within the framework. Therefore, the mesh geometries shown in this section will be used in future analyses.

5.5 Design Approach

This section discusses several approaches for designing piles. A major innovation in this study is the use of determining settlement for a variety of pile lengths, which allows for the creation of settlement functions. These functions can be used to design the piles at a

post-processing stage, allowing for significant flexibility and generalisation of results. This method is described and verified in this report.

A description of the more traditional trial-and-error design approach is also given, as this may be beneficial in some studies depending on the circumstances. These situations may include modest usage of non-linear plastic models. The trial-and-error approach may also be faster, if a very limited number of options are investigated.

The piles will be designed to a differential settlement tolerance of $0.0025C$ (Day 1999), where C is the pile centre-to-centre spacing. For pile spacings of 5, 10 and 20 m, this corresponds to absolute settlement tolerances of 12.5, 25 and 50 mm, respectively. The reasoning behind this is detailed in §5.2.2.

5.5.1 Interpolation and Post-processing

The method described here involved designing piles directly from a function, given a settlement tolerance. The function is created by interpolating a series of settlement values for different pile lengths using the Akima method (Akima 1970; De Boor 2001), which is known for producing smooth curves. The main advantages are increased computational speed of the main analysis, when a large number of variables are considered, and increased flexibility of the results.

5.5.1.1 Purpose and advantages

Given that the FEAs are linear-elastic in nature it is possible and desirable to produce a series of pile length-settlement curves. In other words, dimensionless functions of settlement and applied load for a given pile length. Due to the linear-elastic nature of the analysis, these curves can be scaled to any applied arbitrary applied load or soil mean elastic modulus. This allows for a wide variety of analyses to conducted with a single set of results, as opposed to having to run a new simulation for each new configuration.

As force can be scaled on a per-pile basis, analysis options can include building height, size, shape and number of piles. In addition, this allows for the effect of redundancy (safety factor) to be accounted for. This is aspect is not part of the original Jaksa et al. (2013) framework, but is nevertheless of value. This modified version of the framework can therefore be used for other aspects of research. Possible applications now include

reliability based design, as it allows for the determination of resistance factors in a manner similar to Naghibi et al. (2014b).

Once the curve has been generated, the pile design then becomes a matter of scaling the magnitude to match the appropriate applied load and safety factor, and determining the smallest pile length that satisfies the specified total settlement limit. Differential settlement can also be accounted for. However, this mode of failure is typically ignored in practice in favour of a small absolute total settlement tolerance that minimises the likelihood of differential settlement (Day 1999).

Use of such settlement functions can greatly reduce the number of required runs of the CK FEA. As the true performance of pile designs resulting from site investigations must be known, a new FE analysis must traditionally be conducted for each combination of site investigation parameters. This results in an exponential increase of FEM runs required, as the scope of investigation parameters increases. However, by generating a settlement function, the number of FEM runs required per pile is constant, and merely that needed to generate the curve. This results in a reduction of CK FEMs needed for a single design by an order of 1,000. This efficiency allows for a greatly expanded scope of analysis.

If used on a specific case, the framework also allows for the optimization of the entire process with regards to cost, including the cheapest design in combination with site investigation. This is as opposed to the optimization of just the site investigation as has been traditionally undertaken in this line of research. However, as these results are intended to be widely-applicable, this case-specific aspect will not be undertaken, except for potential verification purposes.

As seen in Figure 5.16, the pile length-settlement curve is quite smooth, even in the case of a multi-layered soil. This lends itself well to interpolation. In the context of this analysis, interpolation provides two benefits. Firstly, it allows the pile to be designed for increments smaller than the size of the FEA elements, if so desired, in this case 0.25 m. Secondly, it leads to the possibility of only a subset of pile lengths needing to be assessed, instead of every increment along the pile length. This allows for reduced usage of the FEA subroutine and hence a substantial reduction in overall computational time when compared to generating the full curve.

The smoothness of this curve, also in relation to variable soil profiles with multiple layers, can be explained by the nature of FEA. The settlement calculation uses the full knowledge of the soil profile at every depth, with the only change being that of the additional pile elements. This is opposed to some of the approximate settlement methods previously discussed, such as that of Poulos and Davis (1980), which only account for the soil properties along the shaft of the pile. This can lead to sudden changes as the pile extends into soil with alternate properties. In contrast, linear FEA does not experience such changes, as these alternate properties impose a change in pile settlement well before the pile physically enters the region of these properties.

It is worth reinforcing at this stage the significant advantage of linear analysis vs. non-linear analysis, as discussed previously in §5.2.2. If non-linear analysis were used, the pile length-settlement curve could only be used for the particular force it was generated for, and could not necessarily be scaled to force due to yielding behaviour, greatly restricting its applicability. Furthermore, the curve might not exhibit the same degree of smoothness, or monotonically decreasing trend. For example, a pile that is based on a strong layer would be associated with a particular settlement. However, if the pile were then extended into a softer layer, this soft material could then yield, resulting in an increased settlement. So, while a linear-elastic analysis is not strictly realistic, its assumptions certainly allow for an array of generalised, consistent analysis.

This post-processing approach also minimises another issue with the traditional trial-and-error approach. As discussed above in §3.4.1, for highly variable soils, it is possible that no feasible pile design exists for a given load, resulting in unusable realisations. Shifting the design procedure to a post-processing approach allows the number of unusable realisations to be known almost instantly. This allows for an appropriate load to be chosen with confidence, such that that the results are applicable and relevant, without having to rerun computationally-intensive analyses.

As seen above, there are several reasons why this post-processing design philosophy is advantageous, and is the method of choice for this framework. Furthermore, as the settlement functions are reusable, they form a database of pile information that can be used by future researchers for a variety of purposes. This ensures that the results generated by this study are of use in both the short and long term.

5.5.1.2 Method and verification

There are two components to consider in the development of settlement curves; the number of data points to interpolate from, and the method of interpolation. Both of these factors contribute to the function's accuracy with respect to direct FEM usage and must be verified.

The Akima method is used to perform interpolation. This is comprised of a set of continuously differentiable cubic polynomials that pass through all data points, producing a smooth and natural curve, as seen in Figure 5.16. The advantage of the Akima method over similar techniques, such as natural cubic splines, is that they avoid oscillation effects in the presence of outliers. This includes the apparent discontinuities caused by discrete pile settlement sampling of multiple layer soils, as seen in Figure 5.17.

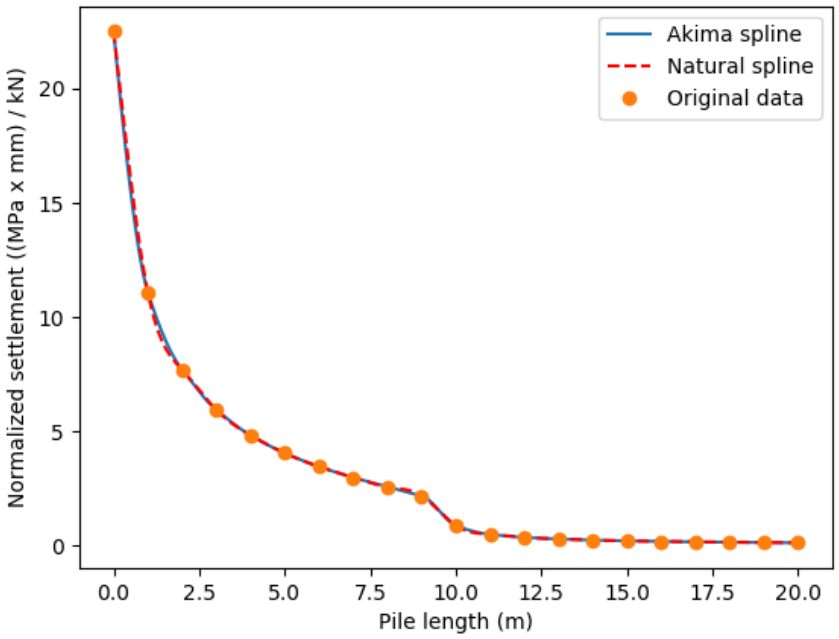


Figure 5.16: Comparison of curves fit to settlement data using the Akima and natural cubic spline methods. The soil is a 2-layer profile with interface at 10 m and stiffness ratio of 1:2.

Preliminary analysis has shown that pile length intervals of 1 m are sufficient to approximate the true settlement function in the case of multiple-layer soils. More sparse settlement sampling, in the order of 2 m, would be sufficient in the case of a single soil layer due to the unconditionally smooth nature of pile settlement. In the case of a soil

mesh with 0.25 m cubic elements, this results in one FEM simulation every 4 soil elements. Therefore, 21 points are required to produce the curve, as settlements are sampled regularly from a pile length of 0 to 20 m.

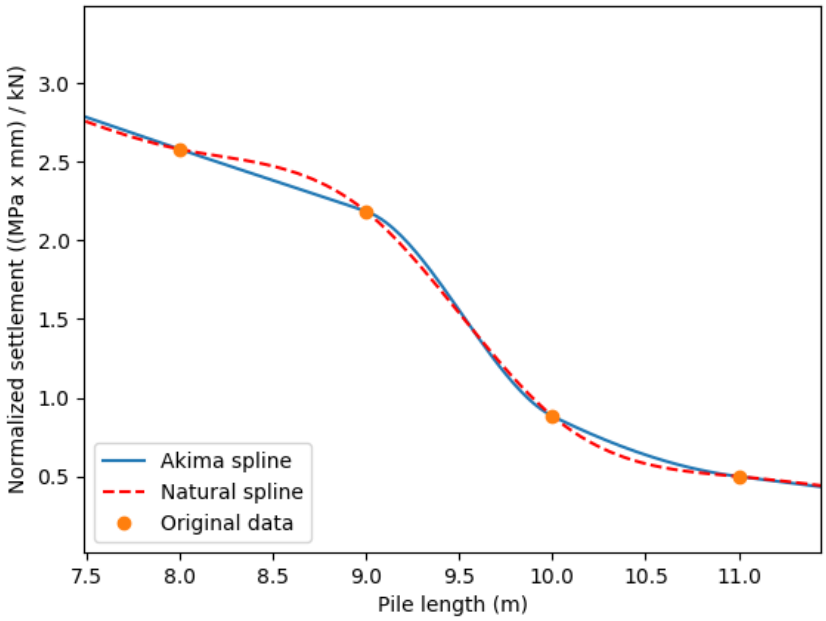


Figure 5.17: Demonstration of oscillation found with the natural cubic spline method.

An analysis has been conducted to verify the accuracy of the curve produced by Akima interpolation. Two sets of settlement curves have been created from 100 Monte Carlo realisations with a soil COV of 50%. The first set of curves are for true pile settlement, determined continuously across consecutive soil elements. The second set was generated by interpolation of settlements at 1 m intervals, as discussed above. Interpolation accuracy has been evaluated in terms of relative error of the true settlement.

The mean and variance of this error are given in the form of a continuous 95% confidence interval in Figure 5.18. It can be seen that errors are typically within 1% of the true value, except for the case of piles that are 1 m long or shorter. This is likely due to the near-vertical nature of the curve in this region, resulting in errors being disproportionately sensitive. Note that piles of length less than 1 m will not be considered in this analysis. Rather, the 0 m pile case is only included in order to provide the Akima spline with boundary information. The difference in behaviour between shallow and deep footings is due to the different mechanisms of transferring load to the surrounding soil. Piles longer

than 1 m transfer the majority of the load through shear along the pile shaft, as opposed to the base of the footing.

It is noted that the bias between the true and interpolated curves (i.e. the mean error) is consistent between the complete knowledge and site investigation curves, and is therefore largely self-cancelling. As such, the effect of this error, on both cost and risk, is greatly reduced compared to that shown in Figure 5.18.

5.5.2 Best Guess and Informed Trial-and-Error

Improvements over previous research have been made in terms of the traditional trial-and-error approach. The main difference is that, instead of beginning from the smallest possible design, an initial best guess is used as the starting point. The method used for the initial guess is that of Mylonakis and Gazetas (1998) which is scaled with a correction factor to better match the results of the FEM subroutine. This philosophy can be extended to non-linear analysis, as discussed in the next section.

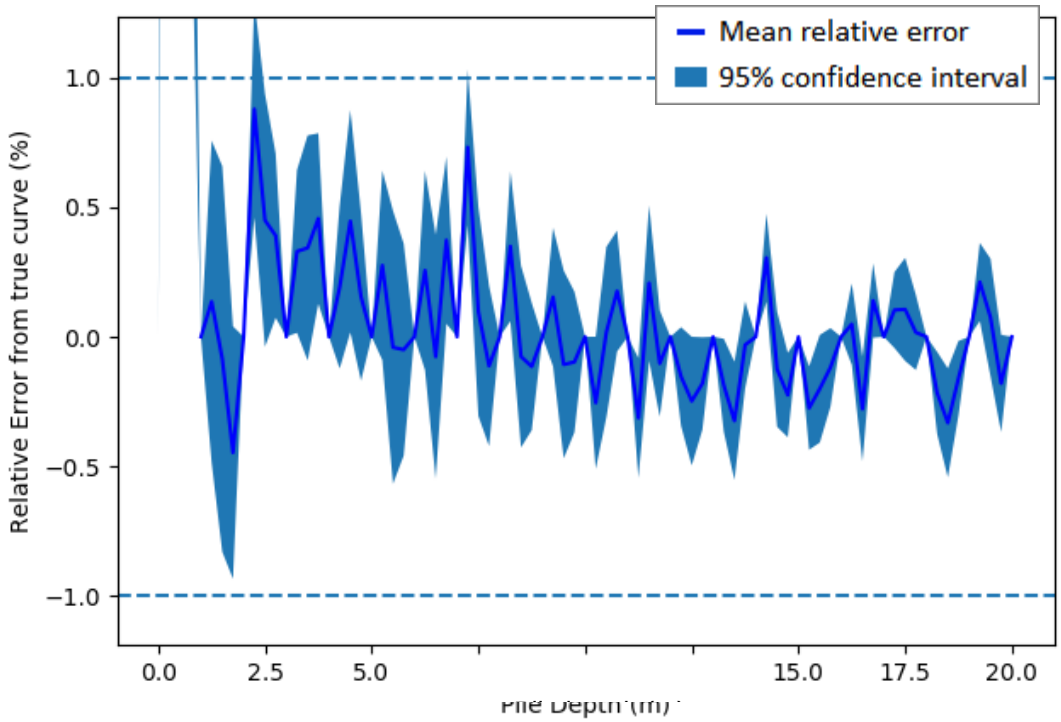


Figure 5.18: 95% confidence interval of interpolation error from interpolation of a 1 m pile length intervals.

Another innovation is that, instead of continuing to guess what the true design might be after the initial estimate, the subsequent design attempts can be selected more intelligently. This is because it can be known whether the true pile length is longer or shorter than the current design, based on whether the current design satisfies the criteria. Since the model is linear-elastic, it is known that settlement must decrease monotonically as pile length increases, as seen in Figure 5.18. The only situation where this is not the case is when the soil is potentially stiffer than the pile. However, this scenario will not occur as the pile is set as rigid. This efficient manner of design is only possible as a result of the linear-elastic nature of the soil model and cannot be assumed to be valid for non-linear models.

Should the pile not satisfy the settlement criterion, it is then increased in length incrementally until the criterion is satisfied. If the pile does satisfy the criterion, then the design will be incremented backwards (making the pile shorter) until the criterion is satisfied, after which the previous increment is selected. The final design will be that of the maximum pile length in the group. Therefore, this iteration process is repeated for all piles, using the current maximum length as an initial point. The pile length is increased until a new maximum is reached if the criterion is not satisfied. However, if the criterion is satisfied then the pile can be skipped.

The differential settlement criterion must also be satisfied. It is known that, if all piles satisfy the absolute settlement criterion described above, they must also satisfy this criterion for all longer pile lengths. However, the same does not necessarily hold true for differential settlement. Should one pile decrease in settlement at a greater rate than the others, when all pile lengths are increased, then this could prove detrimental to meeting the differential settlement criterion. Therefore, if this criterion is not satisfied after the initial design, every pile must be rechecked at subsequent design iterations. This is computationally-expensive.

In initial testing, the initial guess has been shown to be accurate to within 3 design iterations (1.5 m) and is usually at most one increment off the true value. This results in vastly reduced usage of the FEM subroutine, and results in overall significantly less computational time then the interpolation and post-processing method described in §5.5.1. However, as the results are only applicable for a given load, the results are less generalisable, which is counter-productive to one of the objectives of this study.

Nevertheless, this design methodology may prove useful in other studies involving pile design with computationally-intensive linear models.

5.5.3 Incorporation of Non-Linear FEA

If one chooses in the future to implement non-linear, plastic FEA within the framework, some guidance is given in this section. The SI design method described in §5.5.2 could be used with this model; however, as the settlement curve may be non-linear, some modification is required to ensure the correct design is identified. The initial guess of the pile design can be taken conservatively, i.e. based on the 10^{th} percentile of the soil stiffness or some other appropriate characteristic derived through testing. The true design would be known to be longer than the initial estimate and identifying it would become a matter of iteratively increasing the pile length. Depending on the behaviour of the non-linear model chosen, i.e. elastic perfectly-plastic vs. a component of strain-hardening, a linear-elastic FEA model could be a good approximation of the non-linear behaviour. This is as opposed to the traditional elastic settlement model used in the previous section. Another option is creating an upper- and lower-bound for non-linear design, then employing a root-finding algorithm, such as the bisection or Regular Falsi method (Burden and Faires 2001) to evaluate the next design length without testing consecutive elements.

Use of a more realistic settlement model for true CK pile performance or design can also allow for the determination of model error. Assuming that this model is accurate and that a simpler linear-elastic model is used for SI analysis, the error due to the linear-elastic assumptions can be quantified. This assumes that linear-elastic methods will continue to be used for design in practice. However, this will no longer be relevant if industry moves to adopt similarly complex models in routine design.

Currently, non-linear FEA is too computationally-expensive to be considered as part of the proposed methodology, even with minimal use, given the large number of Monte Carlo realisations required. However, it is an area that could be considered for future research. The most feasible use of non-linear soil mechanics would be in analysis involving pile design error. This minimises the number of FEM analyses required per-pile in a manner that is independent of the number of site investigations, as true pile design is unique for a pile in a given soil.

6 Monte Carlo Analysis and Optimization

There are several areas where optimizations can be made within the framework in order to reduce overall computational time. This effort is required because of the framework's combination of computationally-intensive FEA and high number of Monte Carlo realisations and variable combinations. This results in extremely large computational times involved, in the order of weeks to years, depending on the scope of the problem. To offset this, a large number of framework optimizations have been carried out.

One area of optimization is the number of Monte Carlo realisations, where the resulting statistics become more precise as the number of realisations increases. This creates a trade-off between run time and accuracy. Usage of the FEA subroutine can also be minimised in some cases, which is a significant factor, as FEA accounts for the vast majority of the run time.

A number of software settings can also be optimised, both the program as a whole, and FEA specifically. As the 3D FEA subroutine uses an iterative solver, the number of iterations can be optimised in a similar way to the number of Monte Carlo realisations. Furthermore, as each realisation is an independent occurrence, the program can readily be run in parallel, which generally reduces the total run time by the number of CPU cores available.

6.1 Number of Monte Carlo Realisations

For Monte Carlo results to be useful, their statistics must converge with respect to the number of realisations, where the determination of this convergence point is a form of optimization. In other words, there would be a number of realisations beyond which the result does not change. There is no rule for determining how many realisations are required, as this varies according to the nature of the problem, and the degree of required precision. Therefore, an analysis must be conducted to assess the variation of results as the number of realisations increases. This section presents such an analysis, as well as an investigation of the number of realisations used in the literature.

Failure costs, which account for a non-trivial part of the total cost, are the most sensitive part of the analysis due to both the rare occurrence of catastrophic failure, and the variable cost penalty that provides higher weighting to more significant failure. The combination

of these two attributes in a weighted average results in a highly skewed and hence unstable distribution compared to other parameters which are either constant, or have a simple arithmetic average taken across realisations. Therefore, while it is tempting to determine the number of Monte Carlo realisations by analysing a computationally-efficient subset of data, this method cannot be deemed reliable. Rather, a complete analysis needs to be conducted, with failure costs assigned.

6.1.1 Literature Review

Investigation into the number of realisations in prior studies has typically been minimal, as a sensitivity analysis is highly resource intensive and cannot be undertaken with many variables. Furthermore, the chosen number of realisations has traditionally been adopted out from a practicality perspective in order to achieve a reasonable timeframe for the simulation, as opposed to what is objectively best. Therefore, the motivation to conduct such a sensitivity analysis is minimal.

As mentioned previously, it is essential to examine the sensitivity of the number of realisations in terms of failure cost. However, previous studies have not done this. Goldsworthy (2006) assessed the convergence of a 9-pad system using FEA and a soil of COV 50% and SOF of 8 m, based on the metric of average footing design area. It was concluded that 4,000 realisations was optimal, yielding an error within 0.5%, calculated against a final value from a total of 10,000 realisations. However, 1,000 realisations was adopted, as it was concluded that this compromise still resulted in reasonable accuracy, within 1% of the final value. Note that these convergence estimations are highly unconservative, both for reasons discussed in §6.1, and because a relatively coarse design increment of 1 m (0.5 m either side) was used as a result of the FEA mesh resolution.

Similarly, Arsyad (2009) conducted a sensitivity analysis for pile capacity based on the LCPC method using a single CPT across 3,000 realisations. It was concluded that the results had clearly converged by 1,000 realisations, and so this value was adopted. However, it should be noted that the SOF of the soil used was 1 m, which as discussed in §3.4.2.1, results in a soil that appears uniform at a macro scale, implying these results are indeed quite unconservative. Furthermore, low soil COV values in the order of 10% were used in the analysis, reinforcing the unconservative nature of the results. In conclusion, neither of these studies investigated the effect of cost-weighted failure nor compared the

performance of SI and CK designs. Simply analysing the effect of the SI designs, as seen here, is not representative of the complete simulation and cannot be relied upon.

Nevertheless, a set of 1,000 realisations has been widely adopted across the site investigation optimization literature (e.g. Goldsworthy (2006) and Goldsworthy et al. (2004a); Goldsworthy et al. (2004b); Goldsworthy et al. (2005); Jaksa et al. (2005); Goldsworthy et al. (2007a); Goldsworthy et al. (2007b); Arsyad (2009); Arsyad et al. (2009); Arsyad et al. (2010)). It should be noted that some of these studies did not use total cost as the performance metric, and so the convergence assumption may be reasonable. However, it is hypothesised that studies that do use total cost should not be assumed to yield accurate results.

With regards to studies that use RFEM to model the effects of foundation settlement as opposed to site investigation performance, it was found that a higher number of realisations was used. This can be explained by how such analyses require a smaller number of FEA runs (one per realisation, per footing) compared with cases were foundations needed to be designed through iterative use of FEA. Therefore, the analyses were less computationally intensive, and more results could be obtained within the same time frame. For example, Fenton et al. (1996); Fenton et al. (2003); Kuo et al. (2004), along with Naghibi et al. (2014b), used 2,000 realisations. However, the former set of studies used 2D FEA which is exponentially faster than its 3D equivalent, and the latter was conducted at a time when significantly more computational power was available. Another 2D study, by Fenton and Griffiths (2002), used 5,000 realisations, while in contrast, a 3D study by Fenton and Griffiths (2005) used 1,000. Again, these studies did not analyse weighted performance metrics and so likely require a lower number of realisations to achieve stable results.

6.1.2 Sensitivity Analysis

As confirmed by the assessment of the literature above, there has been no cost-based sensitivity analysis previously conducted that is appropriate to this study, requiring that one be undertaken. As such, the full analysis, as described in §2.3, is undertaken, including the calculation of both CK and SI pile settlement, and their comparison for a resulting average failure cost. The failure costs are calculated as described in §7.3.1.

Due to the computationally-intensive nature of the multiple FEA runs, it would be ideal to conduct this analysis using a single worst-case set of parameters. Preliminary analysis indicates that a SOF of 8 m is the most sensitive value with respect to the number of realisations. This is supported by previous analysis showing that the worst-case SOF for foundation settlement to be in this order of magnitude, as discussed in §3.4.2.1. In terms of COV, it is expected that the variability of failure increases as the COV increases. Therefore, a value of 100% is chosen to be conservative, as this is above that of the 80% maximum that will be used in the analysis in subsequent studies. Similarly, a single borehole to a depth of 5 m was used, as this is the minimum amount of site investigation data that may be examined, and therefore corresponds to the highest degree of variability. The mean stiffness of the soil is 20 MPa. A total of 10,000 realisations is conducted, as was performed by Goldsworthy (2006).

A variety of different applied loads have been assessed within this analysis to ensure that the selected number of realisations is robust across different cases. In particular, the various applied loads result in different pile lengths. As it has been noted that failure generally becomes less likely as pile length increases, this provides insight into the sensitivity of the results to the number of realisations for different failure distributions. Furthermore, this implicitly results in a shuffling of the order in which catastrophic failure occurs. This redistribution is important in that it demonstrates that the apparent sensitivity is a result of the overall trend, as opposed to the particular distribution of costs throughout the realisations. For example, the case where extreme failure occurs at evenly-spaced intervals, would likely result in higher stability and less sensitivity, as opposed to the situation where multiple significant failures occur in close proximity, which would significantly alter the final results. Therefore, multiple plots of realisation sensitivity should be inspected.

The foundation in the sensitivity analysis is comprised of a 9-pile system, where the internal, edge, and corner pile cases are independently designed, as described in §5.1. The total applied load to the foundation for the four cases is 9,600, 4,800, 3,200 and 2,400 kN.

The results of the analysis are presented in the form of a cumulative average, shown in Figure 6.1. Note that the scales on the *y*-axis are unique to each subplot in order to

emphasise the variation. The cumulative average for realisation i, $\mu_{cum}{}^{i}$, is given below according to the failure cost of a realisation, C:

$$\mu_{cum}^{i} = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^{i} c_j}{i} \tag{6.1}$$

Upon examination of Figure 6.1, it is immediately obvious that 1,000 realisations, as used in previous studies, is insufficient in terms of stability, as there are significant oscillations in the cumulative average beyond this number. It is reasonable to suggest that a minimum of 2,000 realisations should be adopted in order to achieve a similar order of magnitude to the final result.

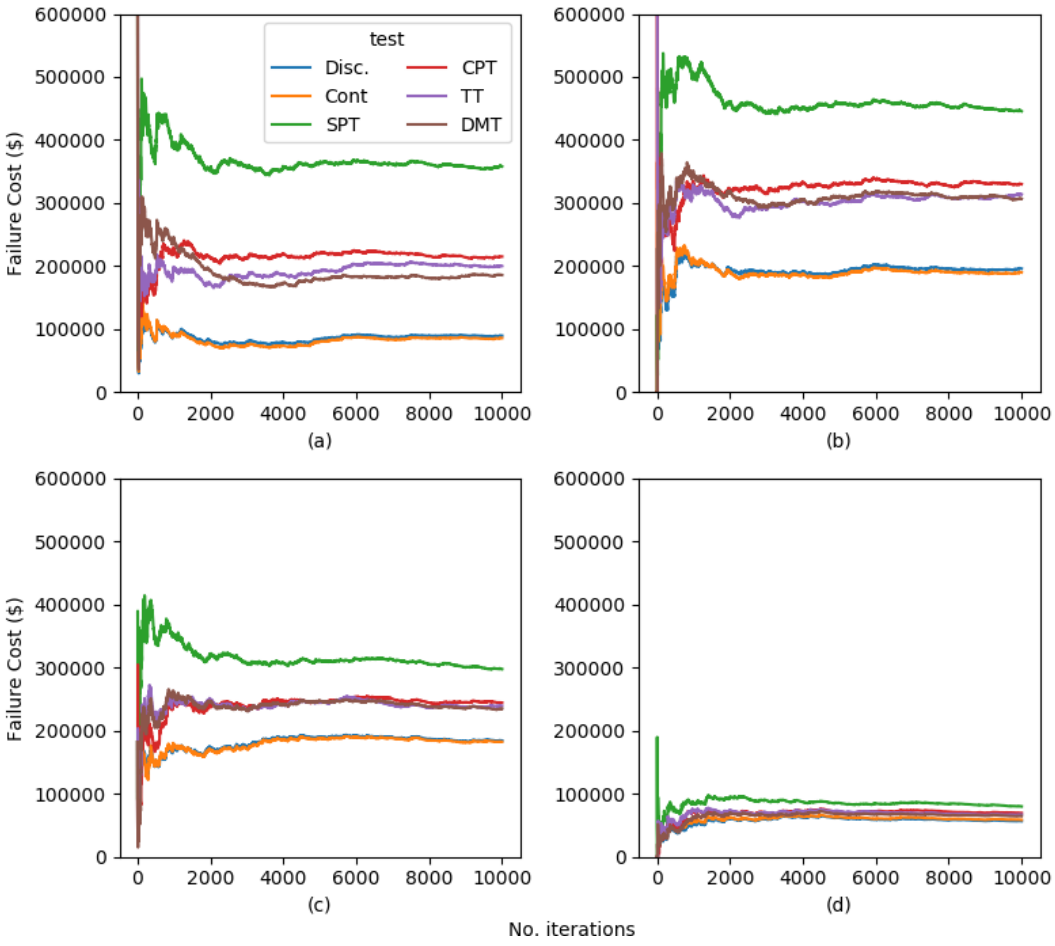


Figure 6.1: Sensitivity analysis for number of realisations, shown as a cumulative average for various tests, for a total load of (a) 9,600 kN, (b) 4,800 kN, (c) 3,200 kN, and (d) 2,400 kN.

It is perhaps more insightful to plot the relative error of this cumulative average with respect to the final cost calculated across 10,000 realisations. However, due to the undulating nature of the plots in Figure 6.1, which crosses above and below the final value on multiple occasions, it is deemed that the worst-case relative error is a better metric. This would result in a monotonically-decreasing plot, ensuring that the relative error, for a given number of realisations, is lower than or equal to the value indicated. The worst-case relative error for a given number of realisations, RE_i, is calculated as follows:

$$RE_i = 100 \times \left| \max \left(\frac{(\mu_{cum}^{i}, \dots, \mu_{cum}^{10,000}) - \mu_{cum}^{10,000}}{\mu_{cum}^{10,000}} \right) \right| \quad (6.2)$$

The worst-case relative error for the plots given in Figure 6.1 is shown in Figure 6.2. Note that the *y*-axis in the plots is set to a maximum of 25%, masking the extreme instability at low realisation counts, for which the error is higher by several orders of magnitude. It can be seen that the relative error for an analysis with 1,000 realisations can be in the order of 20% or greater, as opposed to the 1% suggested by Goldsworthy (2006). This 20% error magnitude is deemed unacceptable. Rather, it can be seen that, if relative error in the order of 5% or less is to be guaranteed, then 6,000 realisations is required, and shown in Figure 6.2. An exception to this is Figure 6.2(d). Beyond the use of 6,000 realisations, the worst-case relative error appears to be approximately inversely proportional to the number of realisations. As such, a realisation count higher than 6,000 appears to provide modest improvement.

While relative error can be a useful metric, it does not adequately represent values which are near-zero, due to having a near-zero denominator. For this reason, and to determine the influence of the number of realisations on the final results, a plot of worst-case absolute error is given in Figure 6.3. Here, the worst-case error in terms of dollars is given. It can be seen in Figure 6.3(d), which had a 10% relative error at 6,000 realisations, has the lowest absolute error of less than $10,000. This contrast results from the average cost of case (d) being relatively low, at $100,000, while the other cases have significantly higher failure costs. As such, the 10% relative error of that scenario is acceptable. The remaining cases have an absolute worst-case error in the order of $20,000.

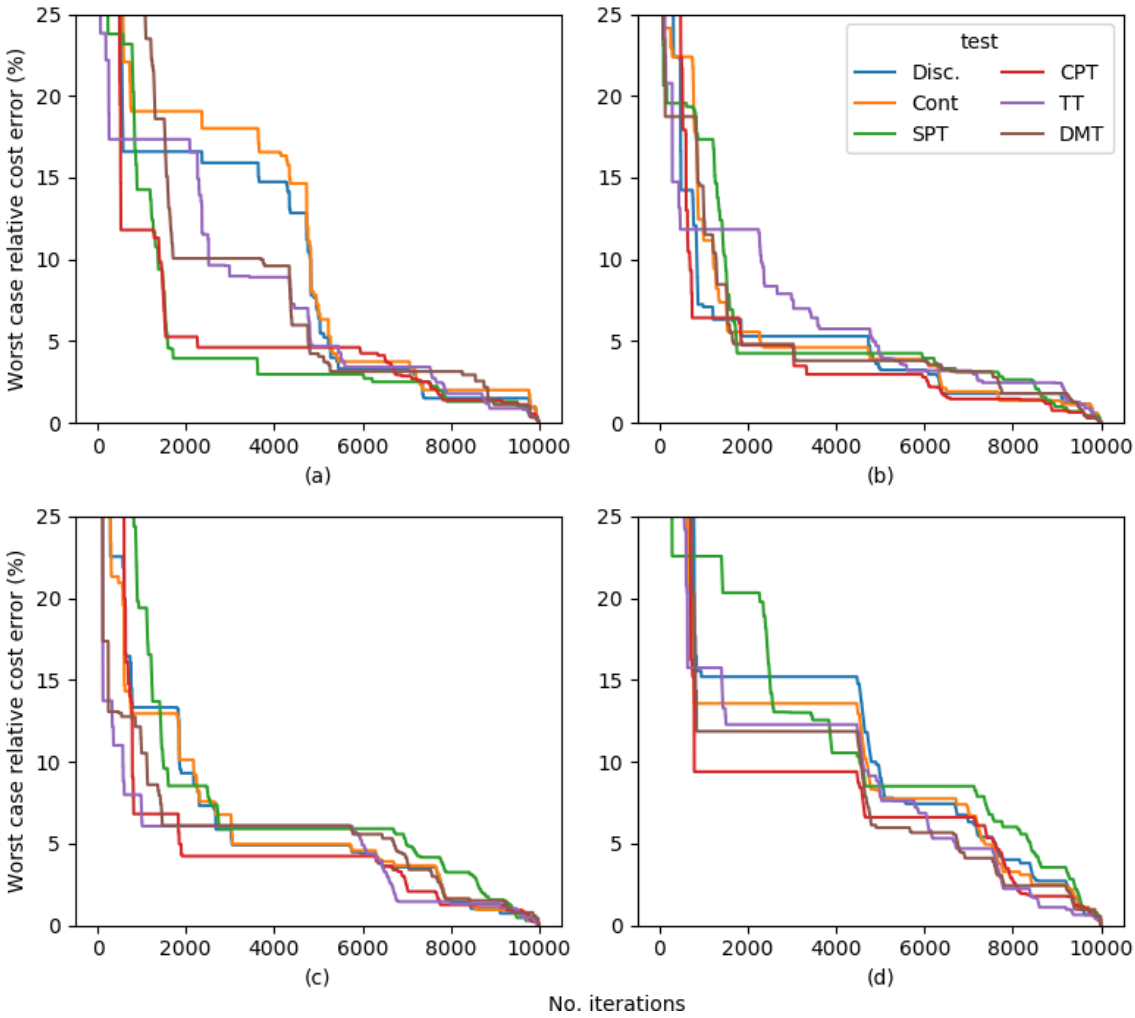


Figure 6.2: Sensitivity analysis for number of realisations, shown as the worst case relative error for various tests, for a total load of (a) 9,600 kN, (b) 4,800 kN, (c) 3,200 kN, and (d) 2,400 kN.

While an error of up to $20,000 is non-trivial, there are arguments that this will not have a significant impact on the final results. Firstly, $20,000 is a relatively minor proportion of the failure cost, and an even smaller proportion of the total project cost, which is in the order of millions of dollars. Secondly, the apparent 5% error from Figure 6.2 is a worst-case, and the final result is likely to be notably more accurate than this. Thirdly and most importantly, the costs and their associated errors are not random. Each investigation is taken from, and compared against, the same complete knowledge soil profiles. This implies that there will be a correlation between the errors, meaning that the degree of error between the site investigations themselves will be negligible, even if the results as a whole have a slight bias. As this framework revolves around the relative difference

between investigations, the resulting errors can be ignored. This is especially true since failure is dictated by the CK pile performance, which is a constant for a given realisation.

In conclusion, while it is noted that at least 6,000 realisations are required to ensure reasonable accuracy, it is suggested that 8,000 realisations be undertaken. This recommendation is made for two reasons. Firstly, some realisations may contain invalid pile designs, and will need to be discarded from the analysis; therefore, it is important to have some redundancy. Secondly, it cannot be guaranteed that the sensitivity analysis conducted here is indeed the worst case. Therefore, it is important to be conservative in case some alternative soil profile proves to be more sensitive. While 6,000 realisations can result in a relative error of up to 5%, and ± $20,000, it is deemed that the undertaking of additional realisations would result in negligible improvement. Given that the generation of each realisation is computationally-intensive, this recommendation is made from the perspective of producing reliable results within a practical timeframe.

6.2 Number of FEM Iterations

A further opportunity for optimization is associated with the number of iterations in the FEM software used to calculate pile settlement. The FEM solution is determined iteratively, as it is determined using a conjugate gradient solver rather than solving the stiffness matrix directly, as discussed in §5.3.1.

As with the number of Monte Carlo realisations, the accuracy of the FEM settlement increases as the number of iterations increases. However, fewer iterations results in a faster computation, which is preferred in this framework. The number of iterations can be controlled by the tolerance used. For this subroutine, the tolerance is the difference in maximum displacement of the nodes over two consecutive iterations, as a proportion of the maximum displacement. This ensures consistent accuracy regardless of the applied load.

It should be noted that the number of iterations needed to reach convergence is not constant for a given mesh. As described by Smith et al. (2013), the number of iterations is dependent on the nature of the eigenvalue spectrum of the assembled stiffness matrix. This means that the count depends on the material properties of the soil mesh. Considering that the soil mesh is randomly generated for each realisation, and that further contrast in mesh properties results from the addition of the various pile lengths, it can be

expected that the number of realisations will be a random variable. Consequently, the time taken to compute each settlement will also be a random variable.

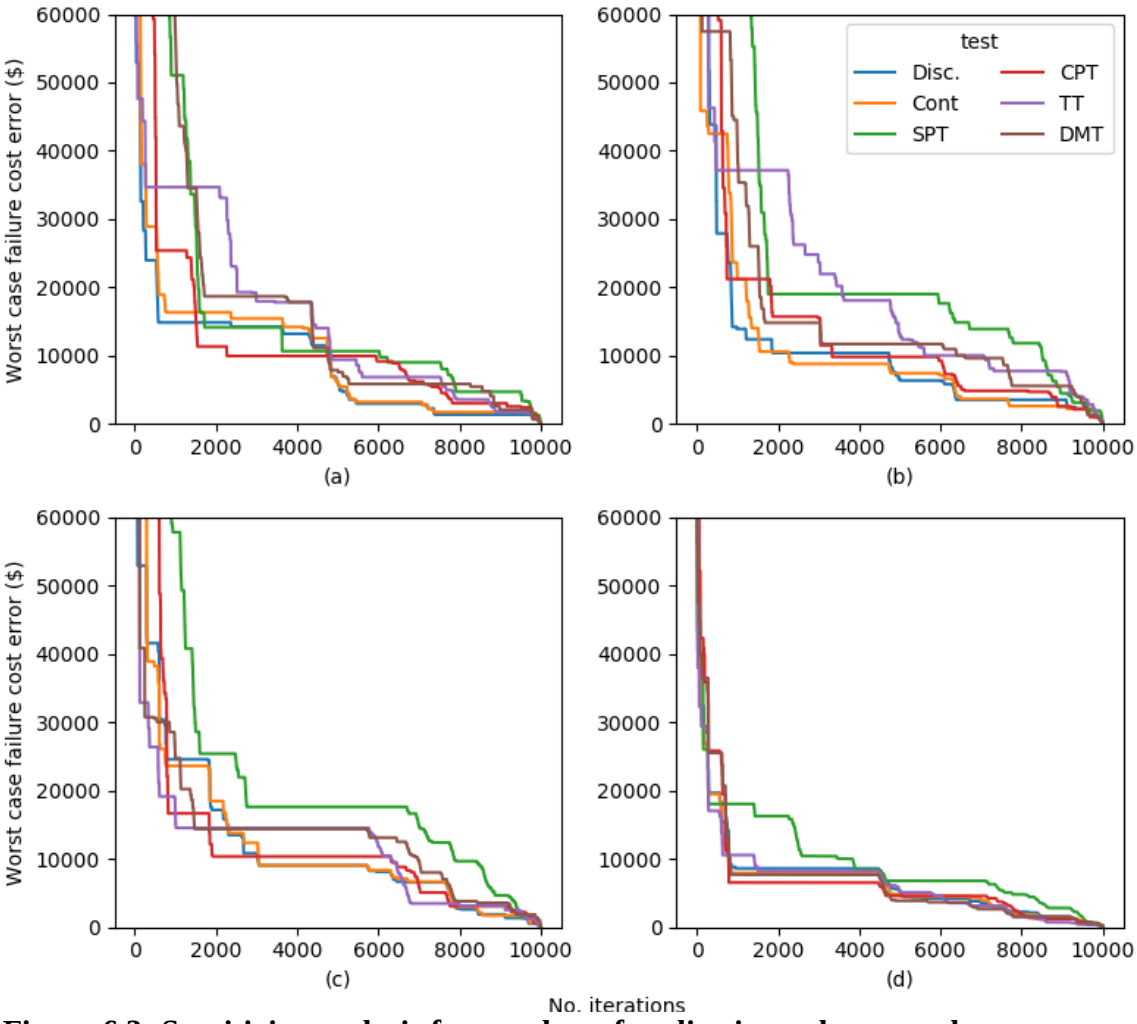
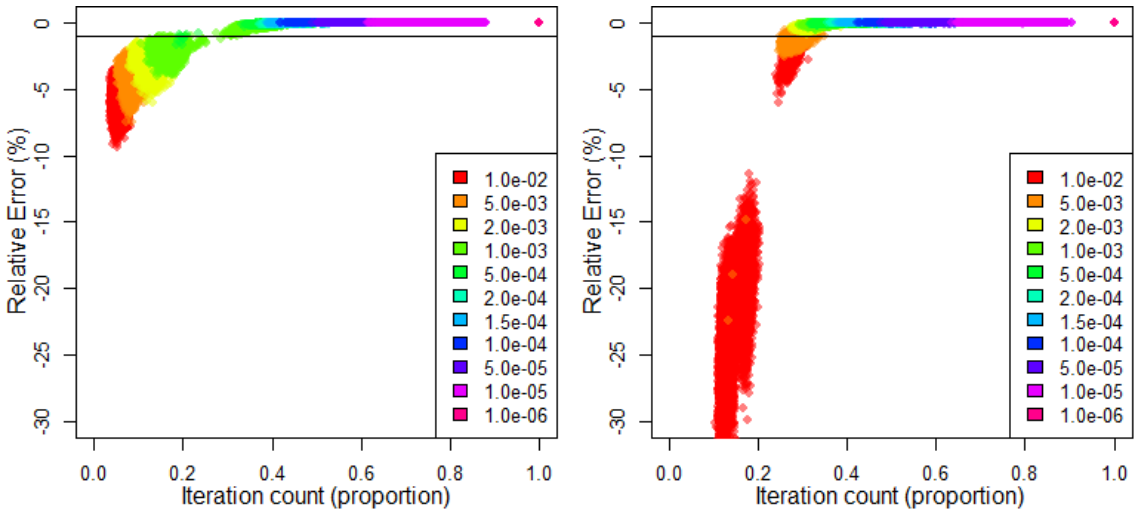


Figure 6.3: Sensitivity analysis for number of realisations, shown as the worst case absolute error for various tests, for a total load of (a) 9600 kN, (b) 4800 kN, (c) 3200 kN, and (d) 2400 kN.

In order to assess the effect of the tolerance level on computational time, a set of scatterplots showing a range of tolerances is given in Figure 6.4. The number of iterations is normalised by the maximum number of iterations used. In other words, the *x*-axis represents the computational time taken as a proportion of the maximum. In Figure 36, a horizontal line is included to represent the preferred error tolerance of 1% to give an indication of scale.



(a) (b)

Figure 6.4: Scatterplot of the accuracy and relative computation time of 1,000 random realisations for different tolerances in the case of (a) 0 m pile in CK soil, and (b) 20 m pile.

It is clearly seen that the computational time is not constant and exhibits a wide range for each tolerance examined. As the tolerance increases, i.e. becomes less strict, the results start to become unstable. This is most clearly seen for the 20 m long pile where the results for tolerances less than 5×10^{-3} become random and meaningless. To a lesser extent, this can be seen in the 0 m long pile plots, where a wide range of accuracy is apparent for the lower tolerances. As discussed previously, this difference is most likely due to the presence of the pile greatly affecting the relative soil properties, as the pile is in the order of 1,000 times stiffer than the surrounding soil. This in turn influences the eigenvalue spectrum, decreasing the rate of convergence.

The results imply that the 20 m long pile is the worst case in terms of tolerance required, and so will be used to determine the tolerance used. A value of 5×10^{-4} is seen to easily fall within the 1% tolerance, and the next-largest tolerance of 1×10^{-3} does not present a noticeable decrease in computational time. As such, there is no advantage to using a more relaxed tolerance than 5×10^{-4}, hence this is the value adopted. This is consistent with the tolerance found by Goldsworthy (2006) in an assessment of meshes with uniform properties.

6.3 Program Parallelisation

Monte Carlo analysis lends itself well to various forms of parallelisation, as each realisation is an independent occurrence that can be run concurrently. Given the enormous computational times involved with this line of study, parallelisation is essential for obtaining a rich set of results in a practical timeframe, even with the various optimizations presented in this report.

The majority of the analyses are intended to be run on the Phoenix High Performance Computer, owned and used by the University of Adelaide (University of Adelaide 2018). Currently, Phoenix is a collection of 5,624 cores, 336 GPUs, and 24 TB of RAM. Tasks are handled by the Slurm Workload Manager (Yoo et al. 2003), allowing programs to be easily run on a large number of cores, assuming the program is designed to do so.

Traditionally, parallelisation is undertaken with the message passing interface (MPI), which controls communication to allow a single program to be run concurrently on multiple processors (Snir 1998). In short, the interface works via a master processor which sends a subset of information to each of the slave processors, and then receives and combines the subsequent output. A limitation of MPI is that there tends to be an optimal number of processors with regards to efficiency. Goldsworthy (2006) observed that, if fewer than 8 processors are used, then the master processor sits idle while the slaves conduct the majority of analysis. On the other hand, if more cores are used, then the master is delayed while compiling the results, explaining the presence of an optimal configuration.

In the context of the shared nature of Phoenix, MPI has the additional limitation that the program cannot be started until all cores become available for use. The Slurm manager also has the tendency to favour small programs over large ones, meaning that there would be a significant wait time for an MPI program with many cores to commence. Furthermore, MPI requires intricate modifications to the program to ensure that it is safe to use in parallel, without any conflicts in processes, random number generation, or outputs.

To overcome the above limitations, the program was modified such that each realisation of the analysis is an individual task, i.e. a separate run of the program. This can be used in conjunction with Slurm's array functionality, which allows a program to be run in

parallel as individual instances with altered input parameters; in this case the realisation number. This allows for maximum efficiency, as there is a perfect linear 1:1 relationship between the number of cores utilised and the increase in computational speed. As the programs are independent, there is no possibility of conflicting processes. There is also no limit to the maximum number of realisations undertaken simultaneously. Should the cores be available, all 1,000 realisations could be executed at once, reducing the total computational time from potentially weeks to minutes. Furthermore, it does not require all cores to be available before commencing individual realisations, as they can be executed as cores become available, reducing the initial wait time.

While this approach to parallelisation does introduce an overhead in terms of setting up the simulation each time, this pre-calculation step can significantly reduce the overall simulation time. Data generated in the initial stage are saved in an efficient binary storage. Use of binary format, as opposed to plain text, allows for maximum read-write speed and accuracy, as full precision is preserved, and minimum file size.

6.3.1 Parallel Initialisation

An initialisation stage is used for the program to ensure that random processes are truly independent and to minimise overheads associated with starting individual occurrences. As each realisation generates a random soil based on a specified random number, care must be taken to ensure that each realisation is truly unique and random when used in a parallel context. A solution is to have the initialisation stage generate a list of unique random seeds, one for each realisation. During the parallel run, the program reads this list and uses the appropriate seed.

Having an initial run of the program allows for one-off calculations of processes which are constant throughout the simulation. For example, the LAS algorithm requires the calculation of a soil correlation matrix, which is then re-used for each realisation. Other data generation, such as the FEM meshes can also be undertaken at this time. This set of data can then be quickly read in by each realisation's program before commencing.

The other benefit is that it allows for the checking of input parameters for conflicts and compatibilities to ensure that no errors will occur during the actual program run. It is advantageous to discover input errors immediately, as opposed to some time later when the program is executed in parallel, or when returning to the computer after expected

completion to find that that no useful results have been produced. As such, the initialisation increases the robustness and safety of the software.

6.4 Minimisation of FEM Usage

As the most computationally-intensive component of the analysis program, it is highly beneficial to minimise usage of the FEM subroutine whenever possible. For the CK design, the complete 3D FEM mesh must be used for all piles, as each pile will have a unique settlement resulting from soils with complex property distributions. However, two sets of usage minimisation are available for the SI design, resulting from the relative simplicity of the soil model compared to the original virtual soil. Firstly, there are many instances where results amongst piles are identical, and only a single pile analysis is required. Secondly, there are cases where a fast, 2D axisymmetric mesh may be used, as discussed in §5.3.2.

In many instances, these two optimizations can be combined, resulting in a final computational time that is a small fraction of what it would be otherwise. The use cases of each optimization are outlined in Table 6.1 and Table 6.2. Note, that in the case of single layer soils, no FEA modelling is required for the SI cases. As the pile is rigid and the soil model's material properties are constant, pile settlement is inversely proportional to its Young's modulus. As such, if a one-off deterministic analysis is used to determine dimensionless settlement in a soil of unit stiffness, the true SI settlement can be determined by dividing this value by the E found in the site investigation.

The program is designed such that any individual component can be run independently. In other words, the CK and SI analyses or their subsets can be undertaken in different runs. Therefore, if an individual component is needed to be reanalysed or added after the full simulation has finished, it can be done so without having to redo the complete set of analyses.

Table 6.1: Situations suitable for adoption of 2D axisymmetric mesh.

Optimization	Single layer	Multi-layer average	Multi-layer constant	Multi-layer interpolated
2D axisymmetric	No FEM needed	Yes	Yes	With single borehole

Table 6.2: Situations suitable for elimination of FEM.

Optimization	Inverse-distance reduction	Other reduction methods	Multi-layer interpolated	Other layer cases
One pile only	No	Yes	No	*Depends on reduction method

7 Failure and Cost

This section details the various costs used throughout the framework, along with associated calculations, such as the thresholds and modelling of structural failure. Costs are associated with construction of the foundation, superstructure, site investigation and failure. The failure component is the most complex to model and is often the most significant contributor to total cost. Therefore, discussion is provided regarding the nature and magnitude of failure.

Note that costs are given in Australian dollars. The values should be relevant to other countries once they have been converted to the corresponding currency. It is expected that the relative costs of the individual components are similar in some countries, for example, those in the OECD. However, care should be taken when converting the currencies to countries whose economic environment and priorities are noticeably different, as the proportions of cost contribution could affect what is considered optimal.

7.1 Discussion of Pile Performance

It is useful to analyse the distribution of pile settlement to understand its behaviour. This can provide insight into the manner and circumstances in which failure may occur. The majority of the discussion involves differential settlement, as that is the main source of structural failure, as discussed in §5.2.2.

Foundation settlement on a spatially spatially-variable elastic soil is known to follow a lognormal distribution, including both shallow footings (Fenton et al. 1996; Fenton and Griffiths 2002, 2005) and piles (Naghibi et al. 2014b). This is to be expected, owing to the soil properties being lognormally distributed, settlement being low-strength stiffness dominated, and the requirement that settlement be non-negative. By extension, it can be said concluded that both pile design and, in the case of reliability, serviceability limit state loads are lognormally-distributed (Fenton and Griffiths 2007).

The distribution of differential settlement between footings on the other hand is more difficult to manage. In the case of a stationary field, which should theoretically be the case with single-layer random fields, the mean differential settlement is zero. Furthermore, for cases of small scales of fluctuation or soil COV, the COV of pile settlement will also be small. As a lognormal COV decreases, the distribution begins to resemble that of a normal case. Therefore, in this situation, the differential settlement will be normally-distributed (Fenton and Griffiths 2002). However, in the case of larger scales of fluctuation, the shape of the probability density function diverges from the normal case.

The details above describe raw differential settlement values between two piles, which is a relatively simple case. Furthermore, the values have equal likelihood of being positive or negative depending on the point of reference. As failure occurs when this value exceeds an absolute threshold, it is appropriate to specify a modulus so that all values are positive. When the absolute differential settlement is taken for a group of 4 or more piles in combination, the PDF appears to follow a roughly lognormal distribution. However, upon closer inspection, there is a more appropriate distribution for this purpose.

There are a series of extreme value distributions that are designed to model the likelihood of values being the maximum occurrence, in this case differential settlement of a pile group. The most suitable distribution found for this purpose is that of the Gumbel (Type I) distribution (Ang and Tang 2007).

The maximum is modelled as follows:

$$F(x) = \exp[-e^{-\alpha_n(x-u_n)}] \tag{7.1}$$

And its PDF is:

$$f(y) = \alpha_n e^{-\alpha_n(x-u_n)} \exp[-e^{-\alpha_n(x-u_n)}] \tag{7.2}$$

Where u_n is the most probable value of the maximums, and α_n is the inverse measure of the dispersion of maxima.

The extreme value distributions are known as asymptotic, as they converge to the true maximum distribution as the number of variables increases. This implies that the distribution fit improves as the number of piles, and hence the number of pile

combinations, grows. For example, in the case of 4 piles, there are 6 possible combinations, and this number appears to be satisfactory.

A comparison between the use of the Gumbel and CDF, lognormal CDFs, and a CDF derived from the Monte Carlo results, is given in Figure 7.1. The Monte Carlo CDF is generated by use of a Gaussian kernel density function, due to it being a non-parametric way of estimating the PDF of a random variable.

Note that this models differential settlement of piles with a fixed length, as opposed to being designed to a tolerance on a per-realisation basis. Furthermore, the extreme value distributions are most appropriate when the collection of variables they model are normally distributed. As discussed above, the assumption of differential settlement between two piles being normally distributed is only reasonable for certain cases. Because of these reasons, the Gumbel distribution cannot be directly used in the analysis under the current methodology. However, it may be suitable for providing insight to the tail-end behaviour of large differential settlement values.

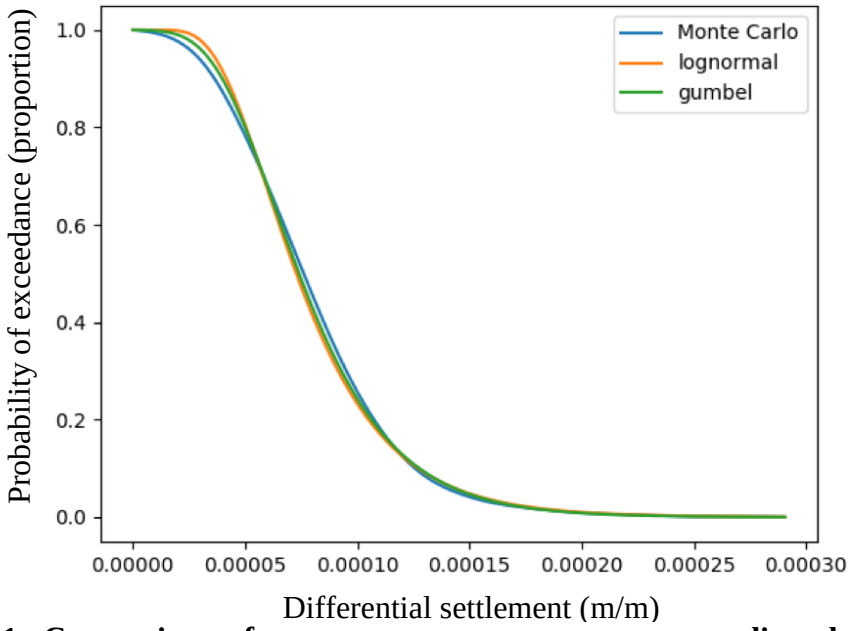


Figure 7.1: Comparison of models for a set of 4 piles exceeding thresholds of differential settlement.

7.2 Structural Failure

This section details the various ways in which a structure may be damaged due to foundation failure, various magnitudes of failure, and the applicability of these results to structures. This framework determines structural damage as realistically as possible within the constraints of the simplified and generalised analysis. Therefore, discussion of the feasibility of various modes of failure is required.

Furthermore, the cost of repairing a structure is related to the degree of structural damage. For example, minor damage requires a modest repair with a low associated cost. To reflect this relationship, a series of damage categories are specified. Of equal importance is the choice of design criteria used to determine pile length. The magnitude of the design tolerance affects how conservative the designs are and hence their likelihood of failure.

It is important to remember that there are many different configurations of buildings, regarding their shape, type and construction material. The analysis in this framework does not distinguish between them. Therefore, discussion is provided as to how these results can be interpreted by practising engineers.

7.2.1 Design Criteria

As discussed in §5.2, the pile performance model used in this framework is capable solely of determining settlement, as opposed to total capacity. This limits potential modes of failure to those which can be represented in terms of settlement values. The previous line of research in this field undertaken by Goldsworthy used differential settlement as the sole design criterion, despite a range of available choices, with minimal justification. As such, this subsection discusses potential modes of failure that may be captured.

In Goldsworthy (2006), differential settlement was the sole design criterion used. Foundation design was undertaken according to a tolerance of $0.0025C$, where C is the centre-to-centre foundation spacing. For the 10 m spacing used throughout the research, this corresponded to an absolute settlement design tolerance of 25 mm.

As discussed in §5.2, it has been shown that between absolute settlement and differential settlement, the latter is the leading cause of structural failure. However, the former is still an important consideration for some aspects of design, such as drainage and building

access. As such, it is common practice for foundations to be designed according to both failure modes, where the limiting value (in terms of absolute settlement) is dominant. Alternatively, absolute settlement may be limited to a relatively small value such that the likelihood of differential settlement is negligible.

Regarding absolute settlement tolerances suggested for various design components, it can be seen in Table 7.1, that the absolute settlement values are quite large. As such, the differential settlement tolerances most certainly dominate design, except in the case of large foundation spacing in the order of 40 m or greater. This is double the spacing considered within this framework. As such, the absolute settlement criterion will not be used within the design process.

The choice of a specific threshold for differential settlement is more difficult and requires discussion, as a range of values are possible. It should be noted that the threshold for structural damage in this framework is known. As discussed in §7.3.1, it varies slightly with building height, but is generally 0.003 ± 0.00005C. As such, the design tolerance must be equal to or lower than 0.003C.

Table 7.1: Allowable settlement, after Sowers (1962).

Settlement Type	Limiting factor	Maximum settlement
Total	Drainage	150–300 mm
	Access	300–600 mm
	Probability of differential settlement (framed structures)	50–100 mm
Differential	Reinforced concrete building frame	0.0025–0.004*C*
	Steel frame, continuous	0.002C

Regarding the more conservative end of the range, a limit of 0.002*C* is suggested for steel frame structures, and also recommended as a general limit by Skempton and MacDonald (1956) based on observed damage of buildings. However, it has been suggested that changes in construction materials and practices since these studies were conducted has led to structures being more robust and easier-to-repair, resulting in the 0.002*C* value being overly-conservative (Salgado 2008). As such, a design threshold would ideally be higher than this value.

As a mid-range option, the choice of 0.0025*C* as a design value has several advantages:

- It is desirable to have a consistent design tolerance across all studies for ease of comparing results. As Goldsworthy (2006) chose this value, it is a convenient choice.
- The settlement model used in this framework is only technically valid for relatively small settlements. Having a limit larger than $\approx 0.0025C$ may compromise the validity of the perfect pile-soil bonding and linear-elastic material assumptions. See examples in §5.2.
- This value from the reinforced concrete building frame range is closest to that of the steel frame suggestion. Even if that suggestion is overly-conservative, it may assist in the results being more generalised.

As such, it is concluded that a differential settlement design criterion of $0.0025SC$ is selected for this framework. In the case of 5 m, 10 m and 20 m pile spacing, this corresponds to absolute settlement tolerances of 12.5 mm, 25 mm and 50 mm respectively. These are all less than or equal to the settlement values given in Table 7.1, confirming their validity.

7.2.2 Failure Modes

A means of foundation failure modes must be determined, for which there are clearly-defined structural damage and associated repair costs. Ideally, cost would be some function of damage, where one increases with the other, as opposed to a single threshold and cost.

As discussed previously, excessive differential and absolute settlement are potential candidates, as they are known to cause cracking and other consequences, respectively. Additionally, there are more complex failure behaviours that may result from specific cases of foundation distortion. Each of these will be assessed for their suitability for cost-associated damage assessment.

7.2.2.1 Absolute settlement

While excessive absolute settlement is known to cause structural problems, as discussed in Table 7.1, it is difficult to quantify this explicitly in terms of cost. Presumably, issues associated with drainage and access could be resolved by simple means, such as the addition of a water pump and stairs. However, there are no broadly-generic costs

associated with this attribute, particularly given the variation of repair scope with different buildings. Similarly, it is difficult to specify an exact damage threshold for the analysis, given the wide suggested range, with limits separated by an order of two.

The above difficulties are unlikely to be of concern, as absolute settlement is not typically the dominant cause of structural failure, as mentioned above. Zhang and Ng (2004) assessed the structural damage of over 300 buildings in order to determine limiting settlements and differential settlements. They found that the mean, limiting absolute settlement for damage was 403 mm for deep foundations and 399 mm for shallow foundations. Given that the worst-case design tolerance is 50 mm for a 20 m pile spacing, a site investigation would need to overestimate the soil stiffness by a factor of eight for this damage to occur, which is an extremely unlikely scenario.

Furthermore, if the settlement of one or more piles did occur at such a magnitude, it is quite likely that at least one of the differential settlement thresholds would be breached, implying that the damage is in fact quantified indirectly. For these reasons, it is sufficient to disregard damage resulting from absolute settlement within this framework.

7.2.2.2 Differential settlement

Differential settlement is the failure mode with the strongest association between magnitude of foundation distortion and structural damage, as this mechanism is directly related to crack widths throughout a structure (Day 1999). As such, this mode of failure can, relatively easily, be associated with damage repair costs.

(Goldsworthy 2006) reviewed damage resulting from differential settlement in the context of associated repair costs. The study settled on a set of three failure categories associated with architectural, functional and structural damage, as suggested by (Johannessen and Bjerrum 1965; Day 1999). The proposed failure limits from the study are given in Table 7.2. These limits were determined by interpolating differential settlement values from Day (1999) which provides a relationship between magnitudes of foundation movement and approximate cracking width. However, the present study has suggested some improvements over this interpretation, as discussed in §7.2.3.

Table 7.2: Failure limits, after Goldsworthy (2006).

Failure category	Limits	
	Settlement (mm)	Differential settlement (m/m)
Design criteria	25	0.025
Minor damage	60	0.006
Major damage	100	0.010
Demolish and rebuild	130	0.013

7.2.2.3 Tilt and angular distortion

There are numerous definitions of various types of foundation distortion. These are summarised well by Wroth and Burland (1974), and include settlement, differential settlement and angular distortion, among others. Differential settlement is defined as the absolute settlement between two points divided by the distance between them. Angular distortion is described as the differential settlement minus the tilt. Tilt is defined as the rigid body rotation of the whole superstructure or a well-defined part of it. However, the study admits that this is difficult to determine unless details of the structural behaviour are known.

As the piles are intended to be treated individually without a rigid structure to connect them, it is expected that the foundations will settle in a somewhat random fashion that does not correspond well to an overall tilt. Therefore, angular distortion would be difficult to assess, along with the associated relative deflection detailed by Salgado (2008) and shown in Figure 7.2. As mentioned previously, absolute settlement is unlikely to be a critical mode of failure. This leaves differential settlement as the sole means of determining structural performance in this study.

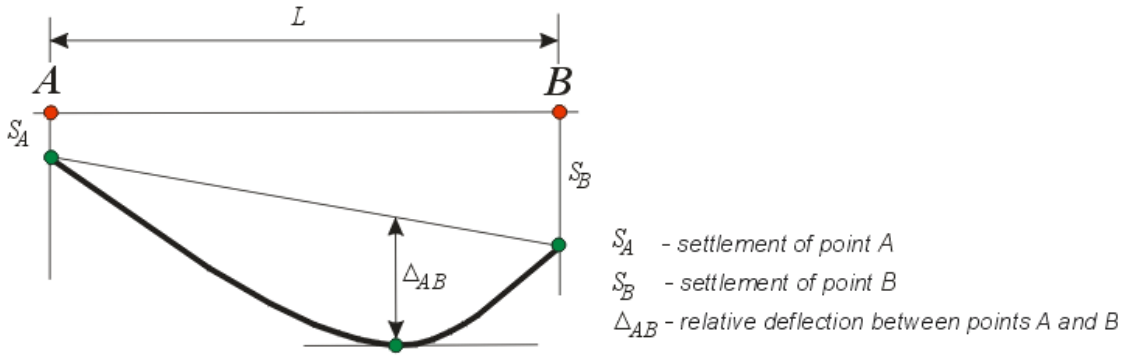


Figure 7.2: Demonstration of relative deflection.

7.2.3 Failure Categories

It is recognised that different degrees of failure are associated with different repair costs. Therefore, it is important to distinguish between different magnitudes of foundation failure. The analysis performed by Goldsworthy (2006) of associating costs to degrees of damage will be re-interpreted here. The overall process is largely similar; namely comparing categories of damage from Day (1999) with categories of refurbishment from Rawlinsons (2016). The final selection of categories and limits are summarised in Table 7.3, based on limits in Day (1999).

Table 7.3: Failure limits

Failure category	Differential settlement (m/m)
1. Very slight	0.0033
2. Slight	0.0042
3. Moderate	0.0057
4. Severe	0.0083
5. Very severe	0.0143

By comparing the descriptions of damage for various differential settlements in Table 7.4 with the descriptions of refurbishment in Table 7.5, it is possible to associate costs with damage. In this instance, the four levels of refurbishment described match well with the last four failure categories of *slight* to *very severe*. Based on the description of the *very slight* failure category, it was deemed suitable to add a fifth refurbishment category, of 'painting and plastering.' This is consistent with the architectural damage type consisting of fine cracking treated by normal decoration. Note that the category of recycle and regenerate is not dissimilar in price and scope from the concept of total demolition and reconstruction. As such, the two can be considered as interchangeable.

7.2.4 Applicability of Results to Structures

It is generally understood that the performance of structures subject to differential settlement depends on the nature of the building. In particular, it varies according to the structure's flexibility and complexity, including construction materials and types of connections (Fang 2013). As such, it is important to appreciate how the results of this study can be applied to buildings in practice.

Table 7.4: Severity of cracking damage, after Day (1999).

Damage Category (type)	Description of Typical Damage	Approx. crack width	Differential settlement
Negligible	Hairline cracks	< 0.1 mm	< 0.0033
1. Very slight (Architect-ural)	Very slight damage including fine cracks that can easily be treated during normal decoration, perhaps an isolated slight fracture in building, and cracks in external brickwork visible on close inspection.	1 mm	0.0033–0.0042
2. Slight (Functional)	Slight damage includes cracks that can be easily filled and redecoration would possibly be required; several slight fractures may appear showing on the inside of the building; cracks that are visible externally and some repointing may be required; and doors and windows may stick.	3 mm	0.0042–0.0057
3. Moderate (Structural)	Moderate damage includes cracks that require some opening up and can be patched by a mason; recurrent cracks that can be masked by suitable linings; repointing of external brickwork and possibly a small amount of brickwork replacement may be required; doors and windows stick; service pipes may fracture; and weather-tightness is often impaired.	5–15 mm or a number of cracks > 3 mm	0.0057–0.0083
4. Severe (Structural)	Severe damage includes large cracks requiring extensive repair work involving breaking out and replacing sections of walls (especially over doors and windows); distorted windows and door frames; noticeably sloping floors; leaning or bulging walls; some loss of bearing in beams; and disrupted service pipes.	15–25 mm but also depends on number of cracks	0.0083–0.0143
5. Very severe (Structural)	Very severe damage often requires a major repair job involving partial or complete rebuilding; beams lose bearing; walls lean and require shoring; windows are broken with distortion; and there is damage of structural instability.	Usually > 25 mm but also depends on number of cracks	> 0.0143

Table 7.5: Description of refurbishment categories associated with failure levels, after Rawlinsons (2016).

Refurbishment level	Description	Treatment
1. Slight	Redecoration of surfaces	Painting and plastering
2. Minor	The minimum work necessary, little more than a superficial treatment of the building including making good faults and enabling it to operate without obvious deficiencies.	Cleaning and checking water-tightness of façade. Remodelling of main entry and lobby. Upgrading of finishes in lettable space. Refurbishing of toilets. Minor improvements and repairs to air-conditioning and electrical services. Refurbishing of lifts.
3. Medium	Sufficient work to restore the building and its functions to its original design standards with limited improvements only.	All aspects of minor refurbishment plus the following: Partial upgrading of façade. Refurbishing of toilets including new tiling and fixtures. Upgrading of staircases and core components. Upgrading of air-conditioning and electrical services, ensuring they are energy efficient.
4. Major	The upgrading of the building to a standard of appearance and functionality that will meet both current and future client expectations.	All aspects of medium refurbishment plus the following: New façade to visible elevations. Total upgrading of lettable space. Re-planning and upgrading of core and its components. Fully upgraded state of the art and energy efficient services. Modernised and/or new lifts.
5. Recycle and regenerate	The upgrading of a building to provide virtually a new building, one whose efficiency and image will be equal to a new building.	All aspects of major refurbishment plus the following: Total re-design and replacement of façade with likely only the basic structure retained. Re-planning and upgrading of ground floor and entry and of lettable floors together with service core and its components. New state of the art energy efficient services. New lift installation.

The damage categories in Day (1999) are supported by Thorburn (1985), who linked serviceability or safety issues directly to crack width for a range of structural classifications, as seen in Table 7.5. This includes residential, commercial and industrial categories in increasing order of resilience. It should be noted that commercial buildings, specifically offices, are the main focus of this study, as described in §7.3.3.

There is some discrepancy between the descriptions of damage in Table 7.4 and Table 7.6. Namely, "serviceability may be compromised" with a damage classification as minimal as *slight*, as seen in the industrial case in Table 7.6. In contrast, the *slight* category in Table 7.4 corresponds to largely aesthetic and potentially functional damage without risk to the underlying structure. Furthermore in Table 7.6, the ultimate limit state may be reached in the *moderate* category, and risk of collapse may be present in the *severe*. This implies that the descriptions of typical damage given in the bottom 2-3 rows of Table 7.4 may be underestimated. However, given the range of building types included in the description, it should only be taken as an approximate guide. It can also be seen that a range of categories are given for a particular crack width. For example, in Table 7.6 cracks larger than 15 mm in commercial buildings are said to be in any category from moderate to very severe.

There is further evidence to suggest that the effect of differential settlement on buildings can vary wildly. As mentioned above, Zhang and Ng (2004) found that buildings with deep foundations had a mean intolerable settlement of 404 mm, with a standard deviation of 384 mm. The observed intolerable differential settlement was 0.0107, with a standard deviation of 0.0155. Both cases are lognormally-distributed with COVs in the order of 100%, which is considered extremely variable.

Skempton and MacDonald (1956) determined allowable settlement limits by empirical analysis of failed buildings in a similar manner to the failure limits presented in Day (1999). However, Wroth and Burland (1974) used theory derived from a beam analogy. In the latter case, factors such the structure's shear and elastic moduli, along with its length and height, facilitated the determination of a critical tensile strain where cracking begins. It was found that buildings responded differently to differential settlements depending on the ratio of their stiffness in shear to their stiffness in bending. The results were described in terms of relative deflection to length-to-height ratio of a wall.

While the beam analogy is theoretically superior, as previously mentioned, it is difficult to relate it to this line of work due to the inability to determine the tilt required for the calculation. Furthermore, the study only provided a means of calculating a tolerable settlement to use in design. It is expected to be considerably more difficult to determine various degrees of damage for corresponding levels of foundation movement.

Table 7.6: Cracking width and the associated damage and serviceability, safety issues for residential, commercial and industrial buildings, after Salgado (2008).

	Degree of damage			
Crack width (mm)	Residential	Commercial	Industrial	Serviceability or safety issues
< 0.1	None	None	None	None
0.1–1	Slight	Slight	Very slight	Cracks may be visible
1–2	Slight-moderate	Slight-moderate	Very slight	Possible penetration of humidity
2–3	Moderate	Moderate	Slight	Serviceability may be compromised
3–15	Moderate-severe	Moderate-severe	Moderate	Ultimate limit states may be reached
> 15	Severe-moderate	Moderate-very severe	Severe-very severe	Risk of collapse

Salgado (2008) directly compared the two studies, and concluded that Wroth and Burland (1974) works well for frame and masonry buildings, while Skempton and MacDonald (1956) only works for the former. However, it should be noted that the present study will focus solely on framed buildings, as discussed in §7.3.3. Therefore, the failure limits used should be adequate.

Furthermore, the damage assessments will be based on average results of Monte Carlo analysis, and so the variation across buildings will be mitigated. In other words, the analysis will be conducted on an average building of a specific height and shape. While this may not hold true for all building cases, it must be remembered that this framework seeks to develop guidelines for scoping optimal site investigations. This is independent of the building design itself, which is undertaken by the architect and structural engineer. The guidelines produced from this research should treated as such and not a guarantee.

7.3 Cost

This section details costs associated with failure categories, heights and sizes of buildings and site investigation components. Furthermore, derivation and justification of these costs are provided.

7.3.1 Failure Costs

Costs are provided, as a function of number of floors and failure category, and are defined as the costs required to restore a damaged building to its original state. As discussed in §7.2.3 a series of 5 failure categories and associated degrees of refurbishment have been specified.

7.3.1.1 Cost description

Descriptions of the refurbishment components were provided in Table 7.5. However, it is noted that a refurbishment cost is not provided for the *slight* category, as opposed to the more extensive levels of damage. As such, a customised cost has been derived in the present study, based on the damage description in Table 7.4.

The custom category for *slight* failure, comprising of painting and plastering, is described as follows (Rawlinsons 2016):

- Plastering: 19 mm thick hardwall plaster or cement render on brick or concrete, filling to existing openings. Preliminaries involve bonding agent applied to surface. Preparing and dubbing out not exceeding 13 mm thick on existing work before plastering.
- Painting: Acrylic on masonry, cement or plaster. Sealer undercoat and two coats flat, low sheen or semi-gloss acrylic on walls. Allows for working off swinging stage for external surfaces.

The costs are summarised in Table 7.7. Unfortunately, costs were not consistently provided for all floors in all categories. Data are missing for minor refurbishment of the 21–35 floors case, as well as major refurbishment and recycle for the 1–6 floors case. This is most likely due to Rawlinsons (2016) assuming that some types of refurbishment were not cost effective for certain building heights, namely minimal work on tall structures, and major work on short structures. The missing costs are highlighted red in the table. Fortunately, the moderate refurbishment has a cost provided for all floor

numbers. The moderate costs provided a trend that was used to extrapolate the other categories as seen below. Note that the painting and plastering unit cost is held constant for all floors.

Table 7.7: Failure costs per square metre for five refurbishment categories, modified after Rawlinsons (2016)

	Refurbishment cost ($/m^2)				
Floors	Slight	Minor	Moderate	Major	Recycle
1-6	85	454	906	1,620	1,947
7-20	85	611	1,319	2,891	3,556
21-35	85	1,360	2,822	3,911	4,518

The failure costs each category, and a range of floors from 1-35, have been plotted in Figure 7.3 based on the unit costs in Table 7.7. It can be seen that there are discontinuities between the costs given for the three sets of floors of 1-6, 7-20 and 21-35. These discontinuities may be due to requirements for different sizes of equipment to perform the repairs, however they are more likely a result of the costs being intended as a generalised guideline, as opposed to the quantification of continuous analysis. As such, these discontinuities should be removed. To achieve this, a series of continuous curves have been fitted to the data. It has been found that the power curve is a suitable approximation of the values, and the resulting equations are given in Table 7.8.

It should be noted that the failure costs here are likely to be conservatively low, due to factors that are difficult to quantify. For example, if during construction the ground conditions are found to be significantly different to those encountered during the site investigation, additional soil testing may be required, prompting significant project delays. The cost of such delays, in terms of equipment hire and man-hours, are not considered. Furthermore, should significant structural failure occur, forensic analysis is usually required to identify the cause, which is costly both financially, and in causing delays before repair can be undertaken. In addition, such situations almost always involve litigation, which also incurs significant costs and delays. In all cases where delays occur, a likely side-effect is loss of revenue over a period equal to the delay length, which further adds to the so-called failure cost. Finally, this framework does not consider social costs, such as damage to a company's reputation should damage or delays occur, or to the

wellbeing of inhabitants which may be forced to relocate their homes or businesses from damaged structures.

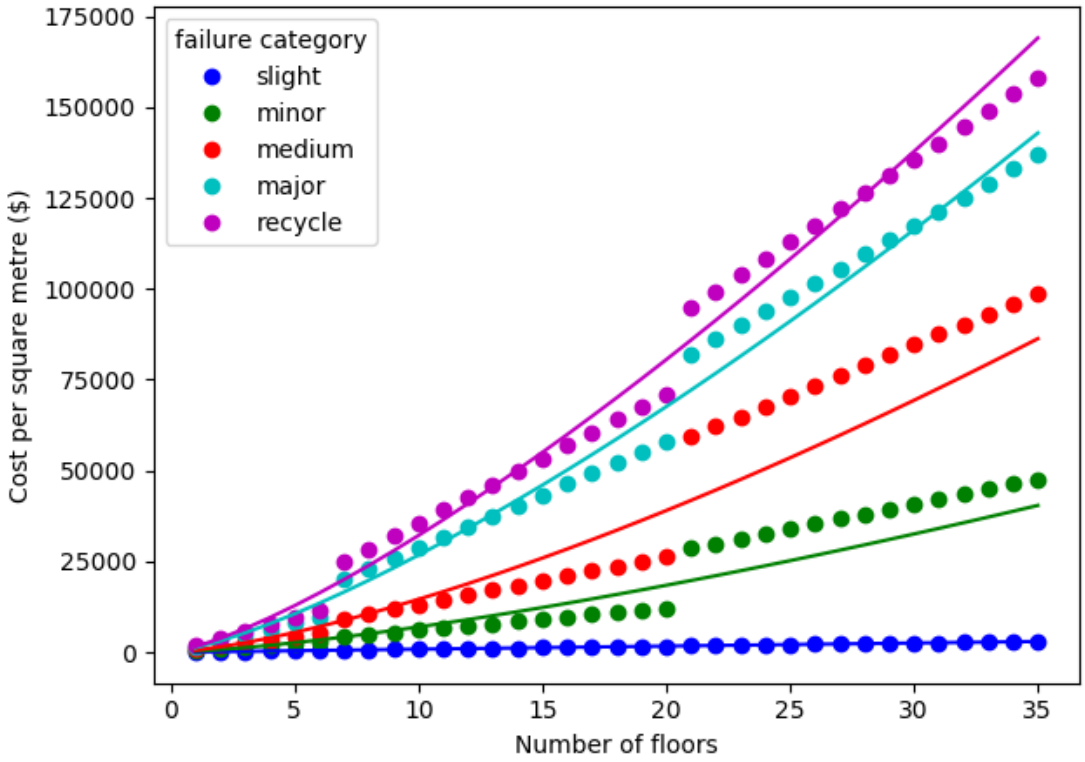


Figure 7.3: Failure costs per metre for a range of building heights.

Table 7.8: Cost of failure equations for the five refurbishment categories.

Failure/repair category	Cost ($C) per m^2 per floor ($n)
Slight	$C = 85n$
Minor	$C = 276.38n^{1.4021}$
Moderate	$C = 555.42n^{1.4192}$
Major	$C = 1229.2n^{1.3376}$
Recycle	$C = 1521.2n^{1.3249}$

7.3.1.2 Cost application

While the failure cost values have been provided in the previous section, the question remains on how to determine an average failure cost from the Monte Carlo analysis.

It has been noted that the first four failure categories (slight-major) produce a predominantly straight line when plotted against their associated failure costs, as shown in Figure 7.4 in the case of a single storey building. Building damage is expected as a

continuous relationship with distortion, as opposed to sudden catastrophic escalations. Therefore, it is desirable to fit a continuous function of cost in terms of failure. Furthermore, specifying cost as a continuous function produces a relatively continuous cost histogram, in contrast to a stepped function as used in Goldsworthy (2006). This greatly reduces the sensitivity of the results to the number of Monte Carlo realisations, as discussed in §6.1.2.

Due to the largely linear nature of the trend discussed, a linear trend has been fitted through these points based on least-squares regression. The linear function is bounded by a minimum of $0, and a maximum of the cost associated with failure category 5 (recycle and regenerate). These limits produce a 3-way piecewise linear function, as seen in Figure 7.4 and compared against the fitted data. The failure cost is therefore the average interpolated cost of the plotted function.

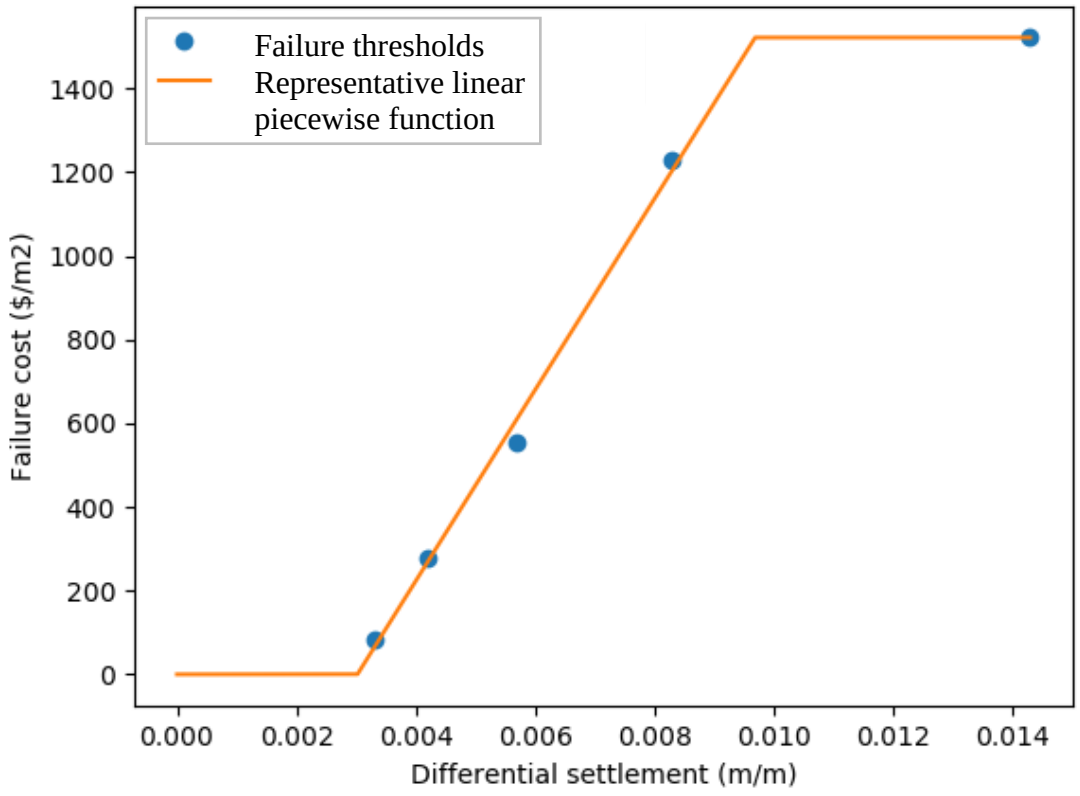


Figure 7.4: Comparison of failure costs associated with differential settlement thresholds against an equivalent linear function.

7.3.2 Site Investigation Costs

Site investigation costs are quite straightforward, and are provided as a function of number of boreholes, borehole depth, and test type. Cost information is obtained from practitioners, and drilling is assumed to be undertaken with a hollow auger drilling rig. An hourly rate of $260 is used, which accounts for costs associated with rig hire, an operator and offsider. An initial one-off mobilisation fee of $1,200 is also adopted. The costs are constant across the Monte Carlo realisations for a given testing scheme.

Typical drilling rates depend on the nature of the test being conducted. For example, the CPT is continuously pushed into the ground at the rate of 20 mm/s and so can be undertaken relatively quickly. The SPT on the other hand may be slower, in that when a desired depth is reached, the central rods of the hollow auger must be extracted. This is followed by an insertion of the SPT split-spoon sampler and rods, following by the appropriate testing procedure. The apparatus is then extracted, followed by the reinsertion and drilling of the auger until the next desired depth is reached. In addition to this, the triaxial test requires a $60 undisturbed (50 mm diameter thin-walled tube) sample to be obtained, followed by, in this study, the unconsolidated undrained (UU) procedure. The information regarding assumed drilling rates, costs per hour, and costs per metre are given in Table 7.9.

Table 7.9: Unit prices for the SPT, CPT, DMT and triaxial tests.

Test	$/hour	m/hour	$/m
Drilling rig	260	NA	NA
SPT	*Included with rig	1.67	156
CPT	200	6	76.6
DMT	220	4	120
Triaxial	$200/test	1.67	330

Note that there are normally additional costs such as core trays, backfilling boreholes with grout, underground service location, well permits or city work permits. These account for a negligible part of the total site investigation cost, are relatively difficult to quantify, and are generally consistent across various investigation schemes. For these reasons, they are not included in this analysis.

7.3.3 Construction Costs

Construction costs are provided here in terms of number of floors for the superstructure, as well as the depth and number of piles. Consistent with the work conducted by Goldsworthy (2006), the construction costs are primarily obtained from Rawlinsons (2016). This source is well known for providing robust, generalised cost estimates for Australian construction, and is therefore ideal for the purpose of this research.

The building cost used is that of a fully serviced office building, and given in a rate per square metre of plan area. An office building type was selected as it is considered to be the most general type of structure provided in the data. Furthermore, as a fairly generic multi-storey building, it is the most likely type of structure to be used with extensive site investigations. The associated costs are given in Table 7.10 in terms of total area of the building. Note that for numbers of floors above 4, unit costs are given for ranges of floors as opposed to individual numbers. These ranges are delineated in Table 7.10 by bold borders.

The structural cost per number of floors, as given in Table 7.10 is shown graphically in Figure 7.5. Note the unit cost discontinuities between the given floor ranges. In a similar manner to the rehabilitation costs, a power curve was found to provide an excellent fit to remove discontinuities across the numbers of floors. The equation for the construction cost curve is:

$$C = 1{,}537.5\, n^{1.2858} \tag{7.3}$$

where *C* is the structural cost and *n* is the number of floors. The *R2* value for this curve is 0.997, implying an excellent fit.

It should be noted that the costs originally provided are the total building costs, including that of foundation construction. Therefore, the foundation costs must be removed, as the cost of the foundation is provided separately in this analysis based on the site investigation results. The resulting structural costs, in terms of building footprint, are then achieved by multiplying the total cost by the number of floors in the building, and then reducing this by the percentage cost of the foundation. Both of these values are also given in Table 7.10.

Table 7.10: Construction costs associated with number of floors.

Number of floors	Total cost ($/m^2/floor)	Substructure cost of total (%)	Structure cost ($/m^2)
1	1,707.19	6.0	1,604.76
2	1,971.25	3.1	3,820.28
3	2,202.81	2.3	6,456.44
4	2,395.94	1.9	9,401.66
7	2,395.94	1.9	16,452.90
8	3,167.50	1.3	25,010.58
20	3,167.50	1.3	62,526.45
21	4,138.50	1.0	86,039.42
35	4,138.50	1.0	143,399.03
36	4,569.38	0.8	163,181.52
50	4,569.38	0.8	226,641.00

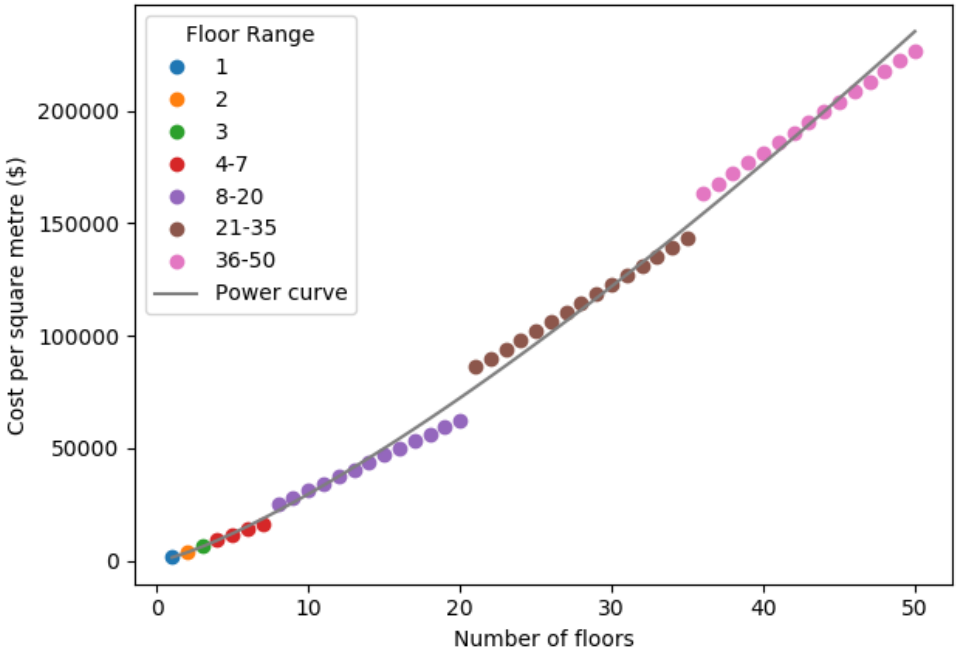


Figure 7.5: Structural costs per metre for a range of building heights.

Foundation costs are obtained from Durham (2018), and are based on pile length for a given diameter and type. It is largely assumed that the pile type will have a negligible impact on the total cost, compared to other cost components, such as building and failure costs. It should also be noted that the pile settlement model does not distinguish between different pile types, further minimising the sensitivity of results to the choice of pile.

The costs given Table 7.11 are for bored Continuous Flight Auger (CFA) piles. These are assuming conventional headroom piling on a mid-sized job. In addition, there is a combined mobilisation and demobilisation cost for a 40-tonne rig and ancillary piling equipment of $35,000.

Table 7.11: Costs for bored piles, after Durham (2018).

Diameter (mm)	Cost ($/m)
300	180
450	200
600	250
750	350
900	500

8 Summary and Conclusions

This report has detailed an enhanced methodology for assessing the performance of site investigations for the purpose of pile design in multi-layered soil profiles. The objective function to be minimised is cost, which has been calculated and associated to various degrees of structural failure, implicitly incorporating risk in the optimization.

Costs have been provided for all aspects of a generic office building's construction, including construction of foundation and superstructure, site investigations, and structural repair of the various failure thresholds. These cost estimates and thresholds have been refined from previous studies to better reflect the magnitude of failure, with additional failure categories being implemented. Five categories in total have been implemented, with foundation performance being assessed through magnitude of differential settlement. The pile design itself is achieved according to a $0.025C$ tolerance, where C is the centre-to-centre pile spacing.

A process for efficiently generating dimensionless pile settlement functions allows for the creation of a database of pile performance. This database can be scaled to the use of arbitrary applied load, settlement tolerance, and soil stiffness. By adjusting these parameters and distributing load across piles in an appropriate manner, a wide range of building areas, heights and shapes can be analysed, along with the number and spacing

of piles. As the effect of varying applied load can be determined, the incorporation of reliability-based design can be incorporated into the framework through the assessment of load redundancy. These settlement functions, as the product of the core analysis, serve as a re-usable database of pile information. This database can be used by other researchers, which may save months of computation in the best case. In the worst case, sufficient computational resources required for such an analysis may not be present, and this database opens the doors to research that may not otherwise be possible. The generation and use of these settlement functions serves as one of the major innovations of this report.

It was determined that, in order to generate pile settlement functions of sufficient accuracy on a continuous scale, settlement information is required at 1 m intervals. For the chosen maximum pile length of 20 m, this results in 21 settlements generated through the use of 3D linear-elastic finite element analysis (FEA). The linear-elastic assumption is not strictly correct for modelling complex materials such as soils. However, a wealth of literature supports that it is sufficient for the purpose of this study, particularly when considering the computationally-intensive nature of more advanced methods. Perhaps more importantly, it facilitates the use of the aforementioned dimensionless settlement functions. This would not be possible in conjunction with more complex material models.

In order to optimise the time required to undertake the FEAs, a coarse mesh with variable element sizes has been adopted. This is the first time such a mesh has been utilised in this field of research, as studies have traditionally used a 1:1 mapping between soil and finite elements. As such, a verification was undertaken to show that errors using this mesh were negligible. Further optimizations were found in the use of 2D axisymmetric FEA, in the case of soil models derived from site investigation results, where soil properties are constant in the horizontal plane. Finally, both the tolerance of the 3D FEA iterative solver, and the number of Monte Carlo realisations were minimised. The combination of these optimizations, along with use of interpolation of settlement curves, results in the complete knowledge (CK) component of the analysis running faster by a factor of roughly 20,000. Similarly, the site investigation (SI) analysis runs faster by a factor of roughly 75,000 in the case of a 25-pile foundation in a multi-layer soil. FEM is eliminated entirely for the single-layer SI case, resulting in an increase in speed by a factor of roughly 1,000,000.

Spatially variable soils are generated through the use of the local average subdivision (LAS) method, and it is determined that soil element sizes of 0.25 m will be used. This is deemed the most appropriate size based on the sensitivity of site investigation results to resolution, as well as the theoretical mechanics of the virtual site investigation procedure. While LAS is limited to producing single-layer soil profiles, an additional procedure is undertaken to combine multiple LAS instances into a multi-layer profile. This is undertaken in a random, yet controllable, manner that imitates the natural processes of erosion and deposition. Guidance has been provided on how to avoid the 'gridding' problem encountered when averaging a large number of randomly-generated soils.

A number of investigation options have been presented, including patterns of borehole locations, as well as reduction techniques. A strategy is given to eliminate negative or near-zero stiffness values from an investigation. This was implemented to avoid invalid values as well as implausibly-low stiffness estimates with low value-weighted reduction methods in the presence of test errors. The procedure is a two-step process, involving the removal of negative and zero values, followed by the application of a 99% geometric confidence interval.

In conclusion, this report has demonstrated several innovations, greatly improving and verifying the robustness, flexibility, efficiency, and scope of the application of the Jaksa framework. Many of these advances can be adopted by other lines of research that use any of this framework's individual components, such as finite element analysis, or soil generation. As such, future studies in this area can conduct a wide variety of analysis without having to validate their procedures, or provide detailed accounts of their methodology.

9 Acknowledgements

This work was supported with supercomputing resources provided by the Phoenix HPC service at the University of Adelaide.

10 References

Ahmadi, M., and Robertson, P. 2005. Thin-layer effects on the CPT qc measurement. Canadian Geotechnical Journal, **42**(5), 1302-1317.

Akima, H. 1970. A new method of interpolation and smooth curve fitting based on local procedures. Journal of the ACM (JACM), **17**(4), 589-602.

Akkaya, A. D., and Vanmarcke, E. H. 2003. Estimation of spatial correlation of soil parameters based on data from the Texas A&M University NGES. Probabilistic site characterization at the National Geotechnical Experimentation Sites (eds GA Fenton and EH Vanmarcke), 29-40.

Albatal, A. 2013. Effect of inadequate site investigation on the cost and time of a construction project. Masters Thesis, Construction and Building Engineering Department, Arab Academy for Science, Technology and Maritime Transport, Cairo.

Ang, H.-S. A., and Tang, W. H. 2007. Probability concepts in engineering 2nd Edition. Planning, **1**(4), 1.3-5.

Arsyad, A. 2009. The effect of limited site investigations on the design and performance of pile foundations. Masters Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Arsyad, A., Jaksa, M. B., Fenton, G. A., and Kaggwa, W. S. 2009. The effect of limited site investigations on the design of pile foundations. *In* Proceedings of the International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering (17th: 2009: Egypt).

Arsyad, A., Jaksa, M. B., Kaggwa, W., and Mitani, Y. 2010. Effect of radial distance of a single CPT sounding on the probability of over-and under-design of pile foundation. *In* Proceedings of the tthe First Makassar International Conference on Civil Engineering, Makassar, Indonesia.

Association of Soil Foundation Engineers. 1996. Case Histories of Professional Liability Losses: ASFE Case Histories 1-65: Association of Soil and Foundation Engineers.

Atashpaz-Gargari, E., and Lucas, C. 2007. Imperialist competitive algorithm: an algorithm for optimization inspired by imperialistic competition. *In* Proceedings of the Evolutionary computation, 2007. CEC 2007. IEEE Congress on.

Australia, S. A. o. 1978. SAA piling code: SAA Standards House.

Australian Standards. (2016). Geotechnical Site Investigations *AS 1726*.

Australian Standards. (2017). Bridge Design Part 3: Foundation and soil-sampling structures *AS 5100.3*.

Baecher, G. B., and Christian, J. T. 2005. Reliability and statistics in geotechnical engineering: John Wiley & Sons.

Becker, D. E. 1997. Eighteenth Canadian geotechnical colloquium: Limit states design for foundations. Part II. Development for the national building code of Canada. Canadian Geotechnical Journal, **33**(6), 984-1007.

Bell, R., Gildon, A., and Parry, G. 1983. Sampling strategy and data interpretation for site investigation of contaminated land. Reclamation of Former Iron and Steelworks Site.

Boeckmann, A. Z., and Loehr, J. E. 2016. Influence of Geotechnical Investigation and Subsurface Conditions on Claims, Change Orders, and Overruns.

Bowles, J. E. 1997. Foundation analysis and design (5 ed.): McGraw-Hill.

Brejda, J. J., Moorman, T. B., Smith, J. L., Karlen, D. L., Allan, D. L., and Dao, T. H. 2000. Distribution and variability of surface soil properties at a regional scale. Soil Science Society of America Journal, **64**(3), 974-982.

British Standards. (1999). Code of practice for site investigations *BS 5930*.

Brockwell, P. J., and Davis, R. A. 2013. Time series: theory and methods: Springer Science & Business Media.

Burden, R. L., and Faires, J. D. 2001. Numerical analysis. 2001. Brooks/Cole, USA.

Bustamante, M., and Gianeselli, L. 1982. Pile bearing capacity prediction by means of static penetrometer CPT. *In* Proceedings of the 2-nd European Symposium on Penetration Testing.

Cao, Z., and Wang, Y. 2014. Bayesian model comparison and selection of spatial correlation functions for soil parameters. Structural Safety, **49**, 10-17. doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.strusafe.2013.06.003

Ching, J., Hu, Y. G., and Phoon, K. K. 2018. Effective Young's modulus of a spatially variable soil mass under a footing. Structural Safety, **73**, 99-113.

Clayton, C. 2001. Managing geotechnical risk: time for change? Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers-Geotechnical Engineering, **149**(1), 3-11.

Clerc, M. 2010. Particle swarm optimization (Vol. 93): John Wiley & Sons.

Craig, R. F. 2013. Soil mechanics: Springer.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2017. The influence of Site Investigation Scope on Pile Design in Multi-layered, 2D Variable Ground. *In* Proceedings of the Geo-Risk 2017, Denver, Colorado, USA.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., Kuo, Y. L., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2018. A method for generating virtual soil profiles with complex, multi-layer stratigraphy. Georisk, **(Accepted)**.

Das, B. M. 2015. Principles of foundation engineering: Cengage learning.

Day, R. W. 1999. Forensic geotechnical and foundation engineering: McGraw-Hill New York.

De Boor, C. 2001. A practical guide to splines (Vol. 27): Springer-Verlag New York.

Desai, C. S., and Abel, J. F. 1972. Introduction to the finite element method: A numerical method for engineering analysis: Van Nostrand Reinhold.

Durham, C. 2018. [Personal Communication].

Eric Jones, T. O., Pearu Peterson, Others. 2001-. SciPy: Open source scientific tools for Python. Retrieved 2017, from http://www.scipy.org/

European Standards. (2006). Eurocode 7 - Geotechnical design - Part2: Ground investigation and testing (Annex B.3) *EN 1997-2*.

Fang, H.-Y. 2013. Foundation engineering handbook: Springer Science & Business Media.

Fenton, G. A. 1990. Simulation and analysis of random fields. Ph.D Thesis, Department of

Civil Engineering and Operations Research, Princeton University, Prinston, New Jersey.

Fenton, G. A. 1999a. Estimation for stochastic soil models. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **125**(6), 470-485.

Fenton, G. A. 1999b. Random field modeling of CPT data. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **125**(6), 486-498.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2002. Probabilistic foundation settlement on spatially random soil. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **128**(5), 381-390.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2005. Three-dimensional probabilistic foundation settlement. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **131**(2), 232-239.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2007. Reliability-based deep foundation design. Probabilistic Applications in Geotechnical Engineering, **170**, 1-12.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2008. Risk assessment in geotechnical engineering. Hoboken: Wiley.

Fenton, G. A., Paice, G. M., and Griffiths, D. V. 1996. Probabilistic analysis of foundation settlement. Golden: Geomechanics Research Center, Colorado School of Mines.

Fenton, G. A., and Vanmarcke, E. H. 1990. Simulation of random fields via local average subdivision. Journal of Engineering Mechanics, **116**(8), 1733-1749.

Fenton, G. A., Zhou, H., Jaksa, M. B., and Griffiths, D. V. 2003. Reliability analysis of a strip footing designed against settlement. *In* Proceedings of the 9th International Conference of Applications of Statistics and Probability in Civil Engineering.

Ferguson, C. 1992. The statistical basis for spatial sampling of contaminated land. Ground engineering, **25**, 34-34.

GCC team. 2018. gfortran - the GNU Fortran compiler. Retrieved from https://gcc.gnu.org/fortran/

Geotechnical Engineering Office. 1996. Pile design and construction.

Goldsworthy, J. S. 2006. Quantifying the risk of geotechnical site investigations. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Goldsworthy, J. S., Jaksa, M. B., Fenton, G. A., Griffiths, D. V., Kaggwa, W. S., and Poulos, H. G. 2007a. Measuring the risk of geotechnical site investigations. *In* Proceedings of the Proc., Geo-Denver 2007.

Goldsworthy, J. S., Jaksa, M. B., Fenton, G. A., Kaggwa, G. S., Griffiths, D. V., Poulos, H. G., and Kuo, Y. L. 2004a. Influence of site investigations on the design of pad footings. *In* Proceedings of the Australia-New Zealand Conference on Geomechanics (9th: 2004: Auckland, NZ).

Goldsworthy, J. S., Jaksa, M. B., Fenton, G. A., Kaggwa, W. S., Griffiths, D. V., and Poulos, H. G. 2007b. Effect of sample location on the reliability based design of pad foundations. Georisk, **1**(3), 155-166.

Goldsworthy, J. S., Jaksa, M. B., Kaggwa, G. S., Fenton, G. A., Griffiths, D. V., and Poulos, H. G. 2005. Reliability of site investigations using different reduction techniques for foundation design. 9th International Conference on Structural Safety and Reliability, 901-908.

Goldsworthy, J. S., Jaksa, M. B., Kaggwa, W. S., Fenton, G. A., Griffiths, D. V., and Poulos, H. G. 2004b. Cost of foundation failures due to limited site investigations. *In* Proceedings of the International Conference on Structural and Foundation Failures, Singapore.

Gong, W., Tien, Y. M., Juang, C. H., Martin, J. R., and Luo, Z. 2016. Optimization of site investigation program for improved statistical characterization of geotechnical property based on random field theory. Bulletin of Engineering Geology and the Environment, 1-15. doi: 10.1007/s10064-016-0869-3

Griffiths, D. V., and Fenton, G. A. 2009. Probabilistic settlement analysis by stochastic and random finite-element methods. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **135**(11), 1629-1637.

Halim, I. 1991. Reliability of geotechnical systems considering geological anomaly Ph.D Thesis, Graduate College, University of Illinois, Urbana–Champaign, USA.

Haupt, R. L., and Haupt, S. E. 2004. Practical genetic algorithms (2nd ed. ed.). Hoboken, N.J: John Wiley.

Hoeksema, R. J., and Kitanidis, P. K. 1985. Analysis of the spatial structure of properties of selected aquifers. Water Resources Research, **21**(4), 563-572.

Hunter, J. D. 2007. Matplotlib: A 2D graphics environment. Retrieved from https://matplotlib.org

Institution of Civil Engineers. 1991. Inadequate Site Investigation. London: Thomal Telford.

Jaksa, M. B. 1995. The influence of spatial variability on the geotechnical design properties of a stiff, overconsolidated clay. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Jaksa, M. B. 2000. Geotechnical risk and inadequate site investigations: a case study. Australian Geomechanics, **35**(2), 39-46.

Jaksa, M. B. 2013. Assessing soil correlation distances and fractal behavior. Foundation Engineering in the Face of Uncertainty: Honoring Fred H. Kulhawy, 405-420.

Jaksa, M. B., and Fenton, G. A. 2002. Assessment of fractal behavior of soils. *In* Proceedings of the International Conference on Probabilistics in GeoTechnics, Graz, Austria. http://hdl.handle.net/2440/29240

Jaksa, M. B., Goldsworthy, J. S., Fenton, G. A., Kaggwa, W. S., Griffiths, D. V., Kuo, Y. L., and Poulos, H. G. 2005. Towards reliable and effective site investigations. Géotechnique, **55**(2), 109-121.

Jaksa, M. B., Kaggwa, W. S., Fenton, G. A., and Poulos, H. G. 2003. A framework for quantifying the reliability of geotechnical investigations. *In* Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on the Application of Statistics and Probability in Civil Engineering.

Janbu, N., Bjerrum, L., and Kjaernsli, B. 1956. Veiledning ved løsning av fundamenteringsoppgaver.

Johannessen, I., and Bjerrum, L. 1965. Measurement of the compression of a steel pile to rock due to settlement of the surrounding clay. *In* Proceedings of the Soil Mech & Fdn Eng Conf Proc/Canada/.

Kelley, C. T. 1999. Iterative methods for optimization (Vol. 18): Siam.

Ketkar, N. 2017. Deep Learning with Python. Bangalore, Karnataka, India: Apress.

Kulatilake, P. H., and Um, J.-G. 2003. Spatial variation of cone tip resistance for the clay site at Texas A&M University. Geotechnical & Geological Engineering, **21**(2), 149-165.

Kuo, Y. L. 2009. Effect of soil variability on the bearing capacity of footings on multi-layered soil. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Kuo, Y. L., Jaksa, M. B., Kaggwa, G. S., Fenton, G. A., Griffiths, D. V., and Goldsworthy, J. S. 2004. Probabilistic analysis of multi-layered soil effects on shallow foundation settlement. *In* Proceedings of the 9th Australia-New Zealand Conference on Geomechanics, Auckland, NZ.

Lee, I. K., White, W., and Ingles, O. G. 1983. Geotechnical Engineering: Pitmans Books Limited.

Leung, Y., Soga, K., Lehane, B., and Klar, A. 2010. Role of linear elasticity in pile group analysis and load test interpretation. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **136**(12), 1686-1694.

Littlejohn, G., MELLORS, T., and COLE, K. 1994. Without site investigation ground is a hazard. *In* Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers - Civil Engineering.

Lowe III, J., and Zaccheo, P. F. 1991. Subsurface explorations and sampling. In *Foundation Engineering Handbook* (pp. 1-71): Springer.

Lumb, P. 1966. The variability of natural soils. Canadian Geotechnical Journal, **3**(2), 74-97.

Lumb, P. 1970. Safety factors and the probability distribution of soil strength. Canadian Geotechnical Journal, **7**(3), 225-242.

Mattes, N. S., and Poulos, H. 1969. Settlement of single compressible pile. Journal of Soil Mechanics & Foundations Div, **92**(SM5, Proc Paper 490), 189-207.

Moh, Z. C. 2004. Site investigation and geotechnical failures. *In* Proceedings of the Proceeding of International Conference on Structural and Foundation Failures.

Mylonakis, G., and Gazetas, G. 1998. Settlement and additional internal forces of grouped piles in layered soil. Géotechnique, **48**(1), 55-72.

Naghibi, F., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2014a. Prediction of pile settlement in an elastic soil. Computers and Geotechnics, **60**, 29-32.

Naghibi, F., Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2014b. Serviceability limit state design of deep foundations. Géotechnique, **64**(10), 787-799.

Naghibi, M., and Fenton, G. A. 2011. Geotechnical resistance factors for ultimate limit state design of deep foundations in cohesive soils. Canadian Geotechnical Journal, **48**(11), 1729-1741.

National Research Council. 1984. Geotechnical Site Investigations for Underground Projects (Vol. 1). Washington.

Newmark, N. M. 1935. Simplified computation of vertical pressures in elastic foundations, Engineering Experiment Station. University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

Nordlund, R. L., and Deere, D. U. 1970. Collapse of Fargo grain elevator. Journal of Soil Mechanics & Foundations Div.

Orchant, C., Kulhawy, F., and Trautmann, C. 1988. Critical Evaluation of In-Situ Test Methods and their Variability. Report EL-5507, Vol. 2. Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto.

Perloff, W. H. 1975. Pressure distribution and settlement. Chapter, **4**, 148-196.

Phoon, K., Quek, S., Chow, Y., and Lee, S. 1990. Reliability analysis of pile settlement. Journal of Geotechnical Engineering, **116**(11), 1717-1734.

Phoon, K.-K. 1995. Reliability-based design of foundations for transmission line structures. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil and Environmental Engineering, Cornell University, Ithaca.

Phoon, K.-K., and Kulhawy, F. H. 1999a. Characterization of geotechnical variability. Canadian Geotechnical Journal, **36**(4), 612-624.

Phoon, K.-K., and Kulhawy, F. H. 1999b. Evaluation of geotechnical property variability. Canadian Geotechnical Journal, **36**(4), 625-639.

Poulos, H. G., and Davis, E. H. 1980. Pile foundation analysis and design.

Python Software Foundation. 2018. Python. Retrieved from https://www.python.org/

Randolph, M. F., and Wroth, C. P. 1978. Analysis of deformation of vertically loaded piles. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **104**(ASCE 14262).

Rawlinsons, A. (2016). Australian Construction Handbook (34 ed., pp. 1005). Perth, Australia: Rawlhouse Publishing Pty. Ltd.

Roberston, P., and Campenella, R. 1983. Interpretation of Cone Penetration Tests, Part 1: Sand. Can. Geotech. J, **20**.

Salgado, R. 2008. The engineering of foundations (Vol. 888): McGraw-Hill New York.

Schmertmann, J. H. (1978). *Guidelines for Cone Penetration Test.(Performance and Design)*. (No. FHWA-TS-78-209).

Seycek, J. 1991. Settlement calculation limited to actual deformation zone. *In* Proceedings of the Deformations of Soils and Displacements of Structures, Proceedings of the 10th European Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering, Florence, Italy.

Site Investigation Steering Group. 1993. Specification for ground investigation: Thomas Telford.

Skempton, A. W., and MacDonald, D. H. 1956. The allowable settlements of buildings. Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers, **5**(6), 727-768.

Skinner, B., and Porter, S. 1987. Physical geology.

Small, J. 2001. Shallow foundations. In *Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering Handbook* (pp. 223-259): Springer.

Smith, I. M., Griffiths, D. V., and Margetts, L. 2013. Programming the finite element method: John Wiley & Sons.

Snir, M. 1998. MPI--the Complete Reference: The MPI core (Vol. 1): MIT press.

Soulie, M., Montes, P., and Silvestri, V. 1990. Modelling spatial variability of soil parameters. Canadian Geotechnical Journal, **27**(5), 617-630.

Sowers, G. (1962). Shallow foundations (Vol. 569): McGraw-Hill, New York, NY.

Spry, M., Kulhawy, F., and Grigoriu, M. 1988. Reliability-based foundation design for transmission line structures: Geotechnical site characterization strategy. Report EL-5507 (1).

Standards Association of Australia. 2002. Structural design actions Part 1: Permanent, imposed and other actions: SAA Standards House.

Standards Association of Australia. (2005). Guide to the investigation and sampling of sites with potentially contaminated soil *AS 4482*: Retrieved from Standards Online.

Stéfan van der Walt, S. C. C., Gaël Varoquaux. 2017. NumPy - Numerical Python. Retrieved from http://www.numpy.org/index.html

Strand7 Pty. Ltd. (2016). Strand7. Sydney, Australia: Strand7 Software. Retrieved from http://www.strand7.com/html/Strand7PtyLtd.htm

Sudicky, E. A. 1986. A natural gradient experiment on solute transport in a sand aquifer: Spatial variability of hydraulic conductivity and its role in the dispersion process. Water Resources Research, **22**(13), 2069-2082.

Tamaro, G. J., and Clough, G. W. 2001. Foundations and ground improvement in the urban environment.

Teh, C., and Houlsby, G. 1991. Analytical study of the cone penetration test in clay. Géotechnique, **41**(1), 17-34.

Terzaghi, K., Peck, R. B., and Mesri, G. 1996. Soil mechanics in engineering practice: John Wiley & Sons.

Thorburn, S. 1985. The philosophy of underpinning. Underpinning, 1.

University of Adelaide. 2018. Phoenix High Performance Computing Technical Information. Retrieved from https://www.adelaide.edu.au/phoenix/training/technical/

Van Staveren, M. T., and van Seters, A. J. 2004. Smart Site Investigations Save Money! In *Engineering Geology for Infrastructure Planning in Europe* (pp. 792-800): Springer.

Vanmarcke, E. H. 1983. Random Fields: Analysis and Synthesis. London: MIT Press.

Whyte, I. 1995. The financial benefit from a site investigation strategy. Ground engineering, **28**(8), 33-36.

Wroth, C., and Burland, J. 1974. Settlement of buildings and associated damage. *In* Proceedings of the SOA Review, Conf. Settlement of structures, Cambridge.

Yoo, A. B., Jette, M. A., and Grondona, M. 2003. Slurm: Simple linux utility for resource management. *In* Proceedings of the Workshop on Job Scheduling Strategies for Parallel Processing.

Yu, X., and Gen, M. 2010. Introduction to evolutionary algorithms: Springer Science & Business Media.

Zhang, L., and Ng, A. 2004. Probabilistic limiting tolerable displacements for serviceability limit state design of foundations.

Zumrawi, M. 2014. Effects of Inadequate Geotechnical Investigation on Civil Engineering Projects. International Journal of Science and Research, **3**(6), 927-931.

Appendix E: SIOPS User Manual

Statement of Authorship

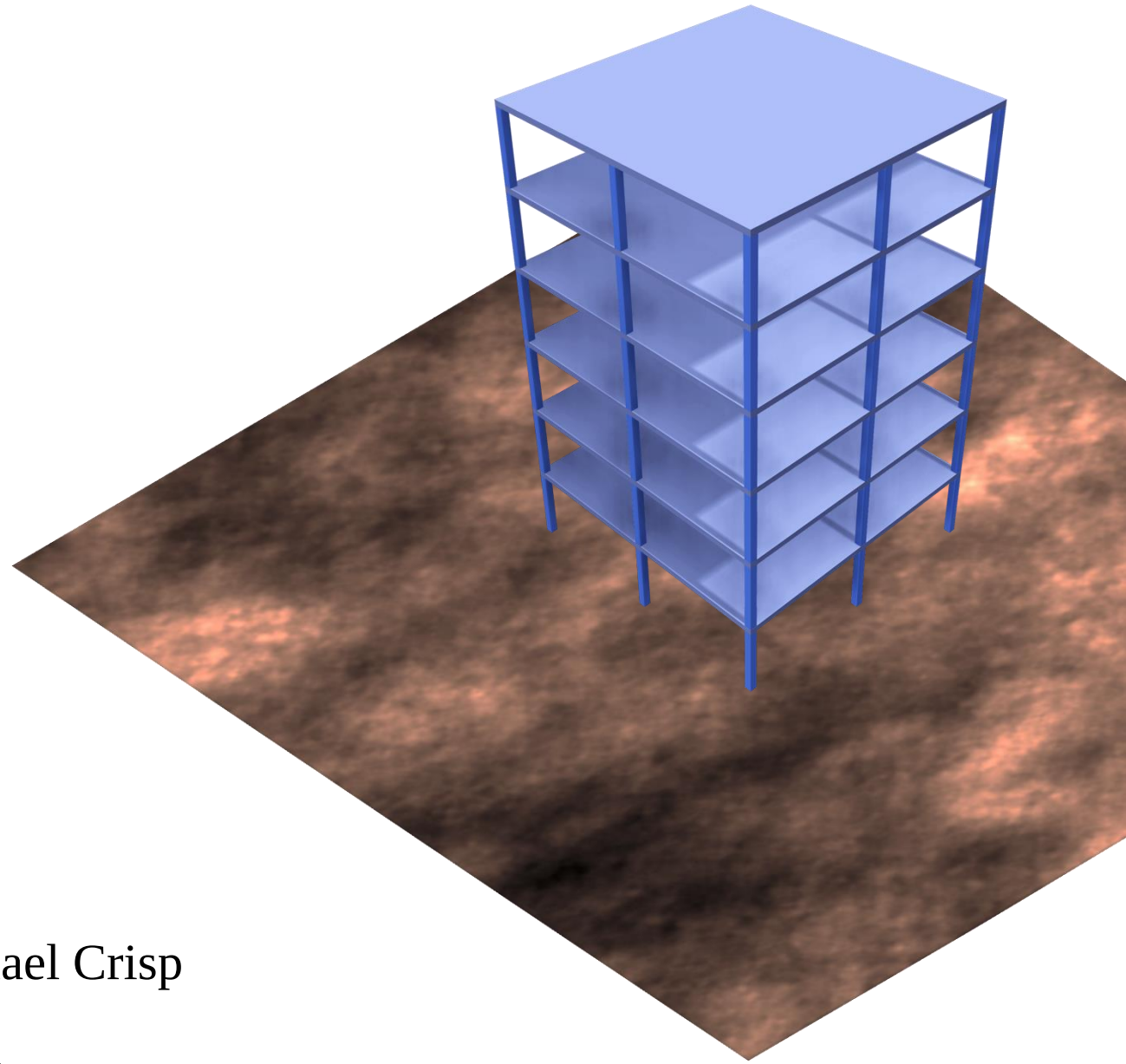
Title of Paper	SIOPS User Manual v1.2
Publication Status	☑ Published ☐ Accepted for Publication ☐ Submitted for Publication ☐ Unpublished and Unsubmitted work written in manuscript style
Publication Details	Crisp, M. P. 2020. SIOPS User Manual v1.2 (Site investigation optimisation for piles using statistics). doi: 10.13140/RG.2.2.33644.92807

Principal Author

Name of Principal Author (Candidate)	Michael Perry Crisp		
Contribution to the Paper	Wrote the instruction manual, including images and example analysis. Created the associated software.		
Overall percentage (%)	100%		
Certification:	This paper reports on original research I conducted during the period of my Higher Degree by Research candidature and is not subject to any obligations or contractual agreements with a third party that would constrain its inclusion in this thesis. I am the primary author of this paper.		
Signature		Date	19 August 2020

SIOPS User Manual

Site Investigation Optimization of Piles using Statistics



Michael Crisp

V 1.2

Table of Contents

SIOPS Manual v1.2

1 About

SIOPS (Site Investigation Optimization for Piles using Statistics) is a program that aids in the planning and optimization of geotechnical site investigations for pile foundations. It is open-source (written in Fortran) with a text file-driven interface.

The program was developed by Michael Crisp over the 2018-2020 period as part of his PhD on site investigation optimization. While this was not the primary software used for the research, it was written towards the end of the PhD with the explicit intention of being highly optimised for speed, and being relatively straightforward to use in an industry setting, while still being robust and versatile. It is released under the MIT licence.

This manual can be thought of as 2 overall sections, where the first half gives an overview of the general theory and inner workings of the program, while the second half describes the program input and output.

Any questions and comments regarding the SIOPS software or this manual can be directed to the author at michael.p.crisp@gmail.com. The most up-to-date version of SIOPS can always be found at: https://github.com/Michael-P-Crisp/SIOPS. As a backup, the research related to this thesis and a copy of the SIOPS software can also be found at: https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Michael_Crisp2.

2 Papers Based on SIOPS Results

Various versions of this software have been used to generate site investigation performance data used in the following papers:

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019. Towards Optimal Site Investigations for Generalised Structural Configurations. *In* Proceedings of the 7th International Symposium on Geotechnical Safety and Risk, Taipei. (Chapter 3)

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2020. Effect of borehole location on pile performance. Georisk: Assessment and Management of Risk for Engineered Systems and Geohazards, doi: 10.1080/17499518.2020.1757721. (Chapter 7)

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2020. Optimal Testing Locations in Geotechnical Site Investigations through the Application of a Genetic Algorithm. Georisk: Assessment and Management of Risk for Engineered Systems and Geohazards, doi: 10.3390/geosciences10070265. (Chapter 8)

3 Theoretical Overview

3.1 The Optimization Framework at a Glance

SIOPS is capable of generating a wide variety of information about site investigation performance, including the mean and variability of the designed foundation sizes, resulting differential settlements, probability of failure, and total project cost. The user defines attributes for the soil, piles, building and site investigations that they would like to consider.

Performance of a single investigation is assessed through 4 general steps:

1. Generate a virtual soil.
2. Do a site investigation.
3. Design the foundation according to the Site Investigation (the SI stage).
4. Get true foundation performance using the original, full virtual soil (CK stage) – Complete Knowledge of soil.

The steps 2-4 can be repeated for different scopes of investigation. By comparing the resulting performance of the different investigations, it is possible to see which is optimal as well as the relative improvement gained by using the optimal investigation. The overall procedure is elaborated in Figure 3.1.

The statistical nature of the framework comes from Monte Carlo analysis. Rather than performing the above steps on a single virtual soil, thousands of different, equally likely random soils are generated. Each soil is described by a set of statistics/inputs which can be matched to a real soil found in practice. For a given investigation, it is the variability of the soil across different realisations that produces the variability in the results.

Generally speaking, the aim is to minimise the expected value (the average) of the chosen metric across the Monte Carlo realisations. It is important to note that while the expected value is the best estimate, it is not intended as a prediction. For example, the overall cheapest investigation should save money in the long run over a series of many projects. However, if a result is applied to any individual project in the real world, then the consequences of that particular instance may be better or worse than this program suggests.

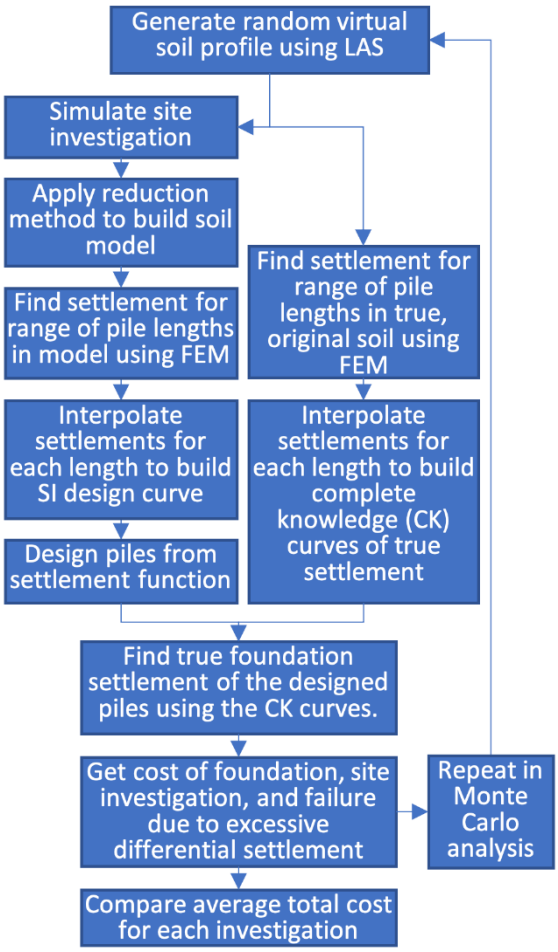


Figure 3.1: Flow chart showing the full site investigation assessment procedure.

As with any software, there are a number of approximations and assumptions being employed, and an engineer should always incorporate expert judgement and case-specific factors into their investigation. This program is simply intended as one tool in a large toolbox for site investigation planning.

SIOPS has three different modes for assessing and comparing investigations:

1. Fixed mode. This assesses a set of investigations as defined by the user.
2. Heatmap mode. This generates a heatmap of investigation quality over a given area, informing the best testing locations for a single borehole.
3. Evolutionary mode. This employs a genetic algorithm to iteratively improve and optimise borehole locations.

Furthermore, there are two broad soil classes available; single-layer soils with variable soil properties and multiple-layer soils with variable layer boundaries but uniform properties within each layer. The latter is generally recommended, as users can more explicitly model their site, and there is no explicit pre-processing required, unlike that extensively done for the former class. It should be noted that Figure 3.1 describes the procedure for the single layer class. The multiple layer class follows a similar, albeit simplified process; designing piles and determining settlement directly as opposed to through the use of pre-generated curves.

3.2 Assumptions and Limitations

3.2.1 Elastic Settlement

The SIOPS program assesses pile performance in terms of linear-elastic settlement. While a detailed explanation of this decision can be found in Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D), the main reasons are as follows:

1. A numerically efficient means of determining pile performance is required due to the large number of piles being analysed within the Monte Carlo simulation. This is especially true when using the Genetic Algorithm. More sophisticated models are computationally intensive to the point of being infeasible.
2. In addition to the settlement method itself being computationally faster, the single-layer soil mode employs additional optimizations that rely on the linear-elastic nature.
3. The loads and resulting deformations involved in pile settlement calculations are typically low enough that soil mechanical behaviour is largely in the elastic region.
4. Finally, the linear-elastic assumption is constant across the full performance assessment; both in the true soil settlement and soil model settlement. As a result, any potential model errors are largely self-cancelling.

3.2.2 Structural Deformation

Furthermore, there are some key assumptions in how buildings deform. This impacts the calculations of differential settlement on which investigation performance is based. As discussed in point (4) above, these assumptions are consistent across both stages of pile assessment, limiting their impact on the results.

1. Each pile is treated independently, therefore any additional settlement caused by the proximity of other piles is not considered. As SIOPS is intended to work for multi-storey office buildings constructed with individual piles, as opposed to pile groups, the centre-centre spacing is typically large enough for this not to be an issue.
2. Building rigidity is not considered. SIOPS assumes that the loading on each pile does not change with time, and that the building weight is fully supported by the piles. Therefore, SIOPS does not account for moment redistribution as differential settlement occurs, nor any additional resistance from the building resting on the ground surface.

3.2.3 Soil Geometry and Site Investigations

The soil is represented as a rectangular prism. The surface is completely flat and horizontal. Furthermore, the bottom of the soil (also flat and horizontal) is considered as perfectly-rigid rock.

3.3 Soil Representation

3.3.1 Virtual soils

Virtual soils are numerical representations of soil properties over a volume. For example, a 3D grid of discrete elements, where each element has a single set of material properties. These soils are randomly generated within SIOPS, meaning that a single set of input parameters can produce vastly different realisations of soils, which are all described by the same statistics.

3.3.2 Random Field Parameters

Each random field can be statistically represented by 3 parameters.

1. The mean. **Unit:** MPa
2. The standard deviation. Here, it is normalised (divided) by the mean to form the coefficient of variation (COV). **Unit:** Dimensionless.
3. The scale of fluctuation (SOF). This is also known as autocorrelation, and is analogous to the *range* parameter in geostatistics, as it describes the distance over which soil properties are highly correlated. In practice, a high SOF value is more likely to result in large pockets of similar material. **Unit:** Metres.
    a. Note that the SOF can be specified independently for the horizontal and vertical directions, with the former typically being larger than the latter. When these values are the same, the soil is said to be isotropic (which is arguably the worst case ratio), otherwise the soil is anisotropic.

The autocorrelation function for three dimensions is given below:

$$\rho(\tau_x, \tau_y, \tau_z) = \sigma^2 \exp\left(-\sqrt{\left(\frac{2\tau_x}{\theta_x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{2\tau_y}{\theta_y}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{2\tau_z}{\theta_z}\right)^2}\right)$$

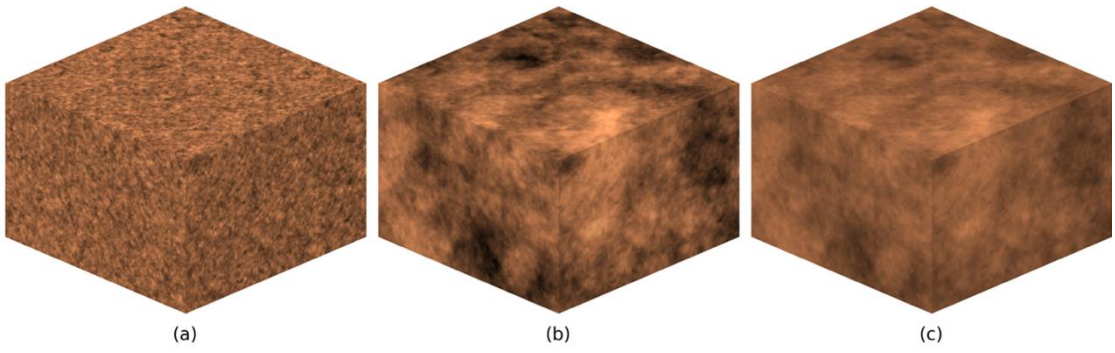


Figure 3.2: Impact of SOF and COV on the resulting single-layer virtual soils. (a) COV 80%, SOF 1m, (b) COV 80%, SOF 16m, (c) COV 40%, SOF 16m.

3.3.3 Generation with Local Average Subdivision

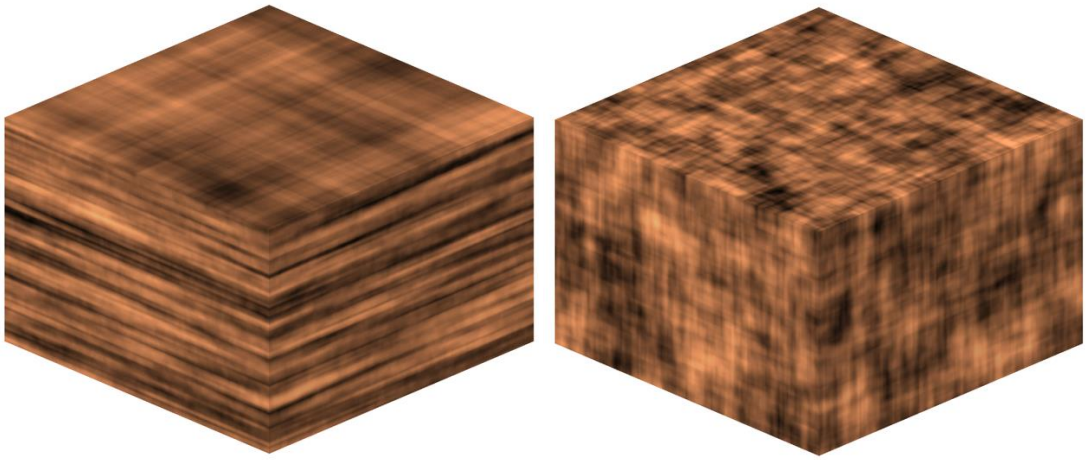
The method used is Local Average Subdivision (LAS), which can produce soils of size $a2^n \times b2^n \times c2^n$, where a, b, c and n are integers. The method works, as the name suggests,

by subdividing the soil in each dimension across multiple stages, doubling its resolution at each stage while maintaining the desired statistical properties. The original stage 0 field is of size $a \times b \times c$ elements, and is generated by covariance matrix decomposition. LAS is not well suited to generating anisotropic soils, but is otherwise an efficient and accurate method. The method was developed by Fenton and Vanmarcke (1990).

3.3.4 Generation with the Stepwise Covariance Matrix Decomposition method

New in version 1.1

An alternative means of generating random fields has been added; a stepwise implementation of the covariance matrix decomposition (SCMD) method (Xiao et al. 2019). While the traditional CMD method has existed for quite some time, it has been limited by the extremely high RAM requirements for anything other than very small fields. Furthermore, the method would tend to fail for such fields due to the accumulation of rounding errors. Examples of soils generated with this method are given in Figure 3.3.



(a) (b)

Figure 3.3: Fields generated by the stepwise covariance matrix decomposition method; (a) an anisotropic soil with horizontal and vertical SOFs of 100 m and 1m, (b) an isotropic soil with a SOF of 10 m.

The stepwise implementation, taken from theory developed Li et al. (2019)., serves to significantly reduce both the RAM and computational time requirements to generate fields compared to the traditional CMD method. This is achieved through effectively

applying the correlations over slices of the soil in each direction through a stepwise process, rather than across the whole soil in a single calculation. The fields can be of arbitrary size, and either 1, 2, or 3 dimensions as implemented.

3.3.4.1 Comparison of LAS and SCMD methods

The advantage of the SCMD method over LAS is that it is capable of generating anisotropic fields, as seen in Figure 3.3(a). The disadvantage is that the fields are slightly slower to generate and also create a streaked appearance as seen in Figure 3.3(b). However, the streaked appearance does not affect the overall statistics of the soil.

The SCMD method also appears to be slightly more accurate than LAS with regards to autocorrelation, as LAS slightly underestimates the SOF. This is seen in Figure 3.4(a), with Figure 3.4 calculating the autocorrelation for various lags across the full field, averaged across 1000 Monte Carlo realisations. The fields are of dimension 288 m × 288 m × 192 m, with an element size of 0.5 m, and have a COV of 80%. In contrast, the SCMD method appears quite reliable, even in highly anisotropic conditions as seen in Figure 3.4(b). Therefore, if high SOF precision is needed, the SCMD method should be chosen, as discussed in §4.5.2.3.

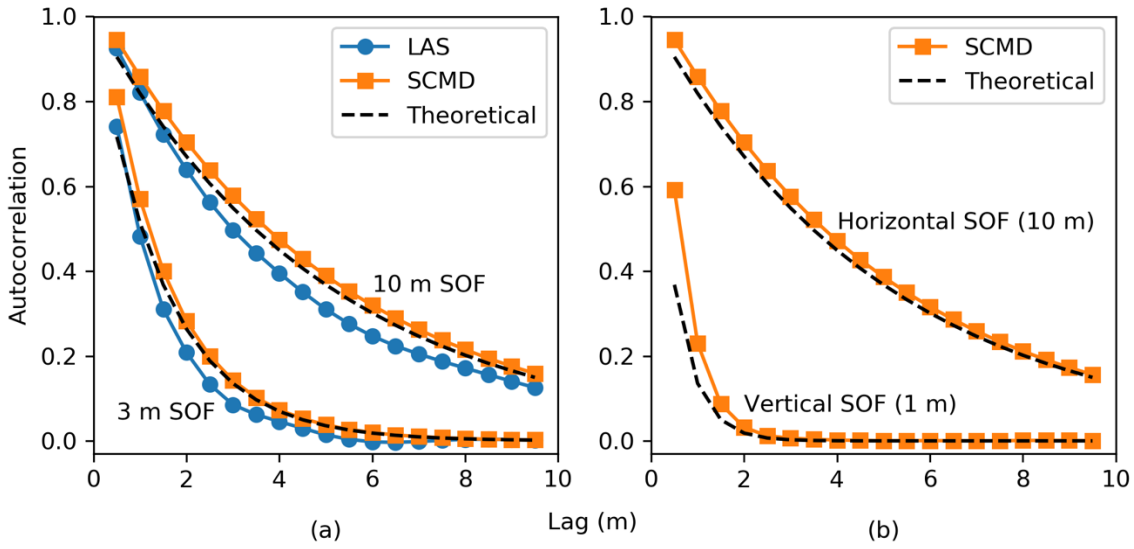


Figure 3.4: Comparisons of autocorrelation with distance (lag) between the LAS and SCMD methods, including (a) two isotropic fields with a SOF of 10 m and 3 m, and; (b) an anisotropic field generated by the SCMD method, with horizontal and vertical SOFs of 10 m and 1 m.

It should be noted that both sets of fields are initially created with a zero-mean, unit-variance, normally-distributed set of random numbers, prior to the necessary transformations. As a finite set of random numbers is unlikely to match these statistics perfectly, they are brute-force normalised by subtracting the observed mean from the values and dividing by the observed standard deviation. This information is mentioned here as it may result in a small discrepancy against other published results.

3.3.5 Property Distributions

Single-layer, 3D soils are represented by lognormally distributed random values. This distribution is used because studies indicate it is a reasonable fit for soils found in practice. Perhaps more importantly, it ensures that all properties are non-negative.

In the case of multiple layers which incorporate random 2D layer boundaries, each boundary is represented by a normal distribution.

The SOF, which statistically describes the spatial distribution of properties, is implemented using an exponential Markov correlation model, which has been found to be the most suitable for describing soils.

3.4 Soil Modes

There are two different soil modes available:

- A single-layer, variable soil.
- A multiple-layer soil with uniform properties in each layer and variable layer boundaries.

Each mode is a simplification of soils found in practice; for example, there is no mode with variable layer boundaries and variable soil within each layer. This limitation exists because each of each of the above methods takes advantage of a different set of incompatible optimizations. To combine features of both would require the use of, at a minimum, thousands of finite element analysis simulations; something that is not feasible without a supercomputer if results are desired within a practical timeframe.

Note that it has found that total uncertainty in complex soil situations tends to be greater than the sum of individual uncertainties due to layer boundary variability and the spatial

variability of soil properties within layers. Therefore, the user may wish to run both modes for their site, then add the failure costs together.

3.4.1 Single Layer Methodology

This section describes aspects of the methodology that are unique to the single-layer soil mode. This includes the representation of virtual soils, as well as the method of determining pile settlement.

3.4.1.1 Soil generation overview

The virtual soils used in the single-layer mode are 3D random fields produced by LAS. Therefore, they are generated as described in §3.3.3, and appear as shown in Figure 3.2. The properties vary randomly and continuously with distance. However, when viewed at a sufficiently large scale, the soil as a whole has a constant average. This is in contrast with multiple-layer soils where each layer has a distinct average. Any errors between the soil model and true soil therefore result from either an incorrect/insufficiently conservative estimation of this average, or through the uniform properties of the soil model being an oversimplification of reality.

3.4.1.2 Pile settlement model

Pile settlement in a random soil is assessed using the Pseudo-Incremental Energy (PIE) method (Ching et al. 2018). It is a substitute for linear-elastic finite element analysis (FEA) in Monte Carlo simulation, as it is intended to produce the same results as FEA in a fraction of the time.

PIE works to eliminate FEA from the Monte Carlo analysis, instead conducting FEA once in a deterministic soil with uniform properties. PIE then obtains pile settlement in a random soil by scaling the deterministic settlement value (S_{det}) by the effective stiffness of the soil (E_{eff}).

$$S = \frac{S_{det}}{E_{eff}}$$

E_{eff} is determined as a weighted geometric average of Young's modulus properties, where the weights are also derived from the aforementioned deterministic FEA simulation, using the resulting stress and strain. The distribution of weight values has been shown for

a single 0.5m square pile of various lengths in Figure 3.5. Both plan-view and cross-sectional views are shown, where the former is at the surface, and the latter is taken at the pile location. Because the centrally located pile is rigid, a weight of zero is associated with soil within its volume. As seen in Figure 3.5, a different set of soil weights are needed for every pile length increment.

The weight W of a single element is given by:

$$W = \Delta\sigma_x\Delta\varepsilon_x + \Delta\sigma_y\Delta\varepsilon_y + \Delta\sigma_z\Delta\varepsilon_z + \Delta\tau_{xy}\Delta\varepsilon_{xy} + \Delta\tau_{yz}\Delta\varepsilon_{yz} + \Delta\tau_{xz}\Delta\varepsilon_{xz}$$

While the PIE method is not perfectly accurate, the accuracy has been deemed adequate for the purposes of the analysis (Crisp et al. 2019a) (Appendix D). This is especially true given the several-orders-of-magnitude speedup.

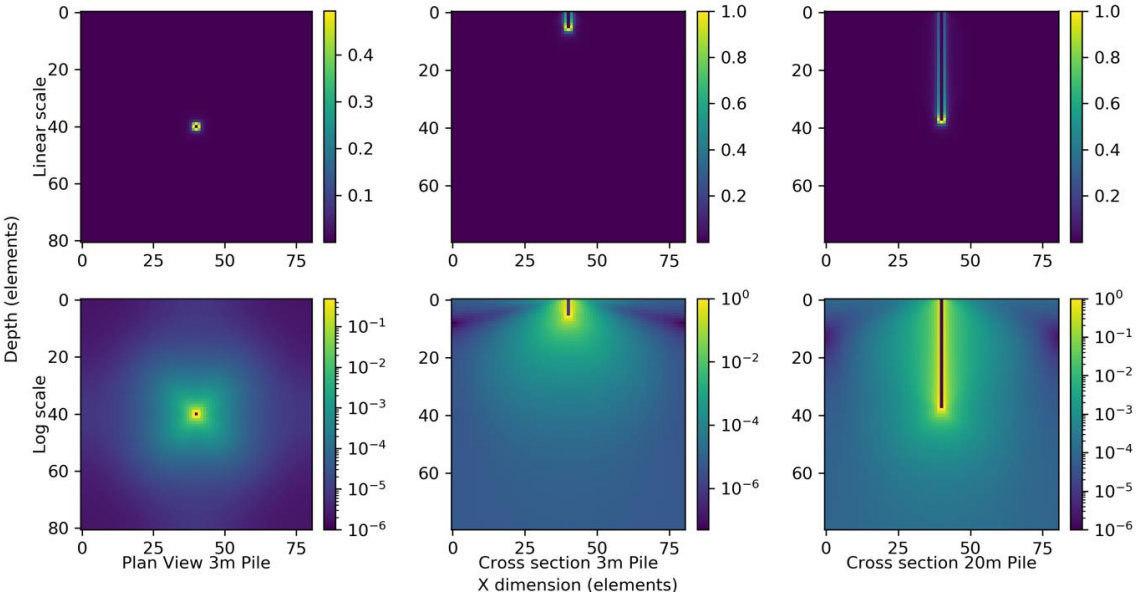


Figure 3.5: Distribution of soil weights for a 3m and 20m pile in plan and cross-section views.

3.4.1.3 Pre-processing

The single-layer mode requires 2 stages of pre-processing before a site investigation analysis can be conducted, as seen in Table 3.1. The first stage is used to generate the PIE-related information, while the second stage uses the PIE data to calculate true pile settlement across all random soils in the Monte Carlo simulation. As a result, stage 1 is only needed infrequently, if the pile width changes or the maximum pile length is

increased. However, for every new soil case examined, specifically each new combination of SOF and COV, stage 2 will need to be regenerated.

Table 3.1: Stages of single layer pre-processing.

Stage	Description	Frequency needed
1	Generation of soil weights and deterministic settlement	Once per pile width
2	Generation of true pile settlement in variable soil	Once per pile width, per soil

Rather than having to specify each stage of processing manually, SIOPS has been programmed to automatically detect what data is needed, and to generate the required data appropriately. However, while this pre-processing will result in SIOPS taking a long time to run initially, subsequent simulation using the same pile size and soil conditions will be considerably faster. The site investigation analysis itself generally takes under a minute to run when using recommended settings. Admittedly, the file detection may not be robust against more obscure user input changes. Therefore, if the program should appear to exit prematurely in single layer mode, it is recommended that the files in the designated data folder (see §4.2.1.5) be deleted, allowing for the correct data to be generated. This problem is unlikely to occur.

3.4.1.4 Pile design and settlement assessment

A graphical representation of both the pile design and settlement determination processes are given in Figure 3.6. The stage 2 pre-processing, discussed in the previous section, involves generating a curve of normalised pile settlement with length, in terms of discrete values at 1 m length intervals. The curve is normalised in that it is associated with unit soil stiffness, and unit applied vertical load. Each individual, discrete settlement value is then scaled using the PIE method, and by applying the desired vertical load, as imparted by the structure. This true settlement curve is termed a “CK curve”, as it uses the complete soil knowledge.

By comparison, the pile design itself is undertaken using an “SI curve”, which represents the pile performance in a soil model constructed from a site investigation. As single-layer soil models consist of a single, uniform value of Young’s modulus, the SI curve is determined by scaling the full deterministic settlement curve by this value. This explains why the SI curve is smooth and consistent, while the CK curve can be somewhat

undulating. Both of these processes are only possible by assuming linear-elastic properties – that the settlement scales linearly with both soil stiffness and applied load.

The curves are made continuous though interpolation using the Akima method (Akima 1970), which can be thought of as a cubic spline constructed in a way that's designed to avoid unwanted artefacts such as overshooting. Note that pile design is rounded up to the nearest 0.1 m.

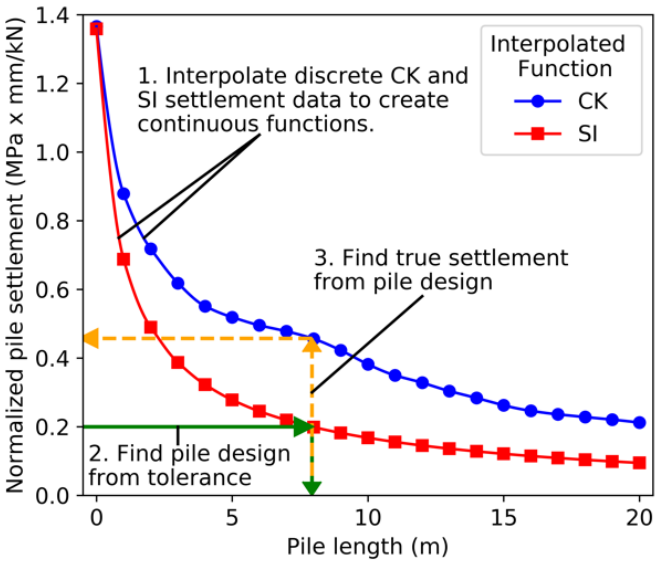


Figure 3.6: The pile design process and method of determining true settlement.

3.4.1.5 Pile considerations

The pile is treated as rigid, and is perfectly bonded to the surrounding soil. The distance between the pile and the edge of the soil must be larger than five times the pile diameter, and is otherwise equal to the maximum pile length. This applies both horizontally, and vertically below the pile. Furthermore, the pile is treated as a rectangular (usually square) prism.

The cross-sectional pile area must coincide in shape with soil elements. Therefore, to adjust pile sizes, different numbers of soil elements can be covered, or the size of the elements can be changed.

3.4.2 Multiple Layer Methodology

This section describes aspects of the methodology that are unique to the multi-layer soil mode. This includes the generation of virtual soils, and the method of determining pile settlement.

Soil generation overview

Generating a multiple layer soil is a 5-step process, shown graphically in Figure 3.7.

1. The overall geology for a given layer is defined by a series of points. These may be points where a borehole has intersected the layer for example.
2. The layer boundary is linearly interpolated using Delaunay triangulation.
3. A 2D, normally distributed random field is generated, representing the chaotic nature of soil formation processes.
4. This random field is added to the interpolated surface to result in a boundary that resembles the original surface, with an added noise component.
5. The soil above and below the boundary is filled with the associated material properties of each layer.

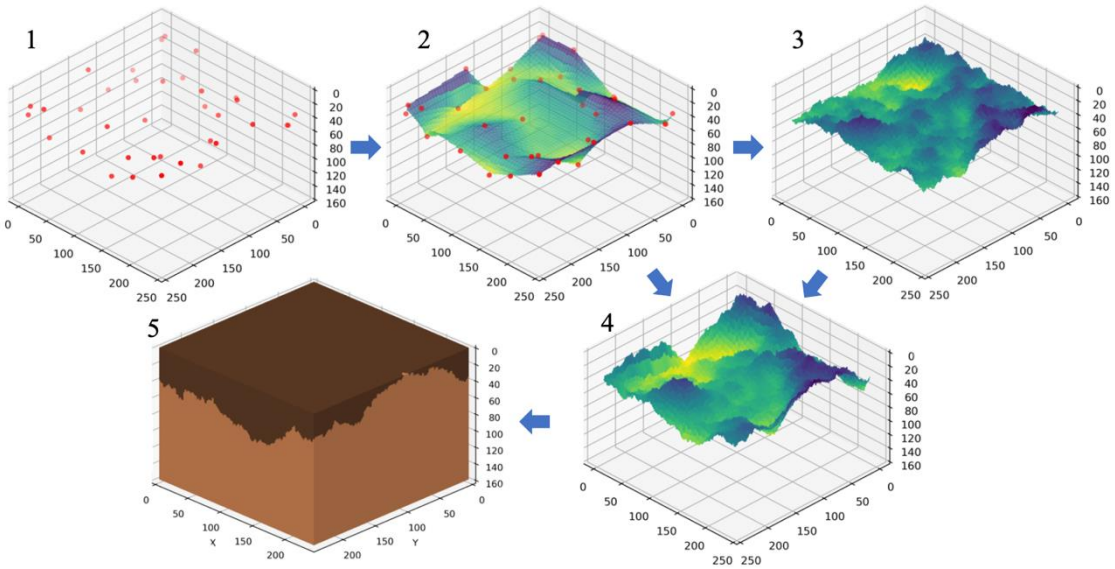


Figure 3.7: The 5 steps of generating a multiple-layer soil.

In the case of multiple layers which may overlap, the resulting action is inspired by the processes of erosion and deposition. For example, a layer that is newer/closer to the surface that protrudes into a deeper, older layer will replace the older layer over the

intruded volume. An example soil with many layers and resulting lenses is given in Figure 3.8. This process is elaborated in §3.4.3.4.

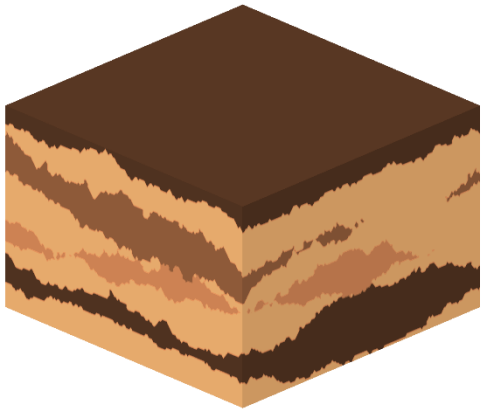


Figure 3.8: An example of a 7-layer soil featuring alternating layer stiffnesses.

3.4.2.1 Pile settlement model

Pile settlement is determined using the Mylonakis and Gazetas method (Mylonakis and Gazetas 1998). It can determine settlement in a 1D layered soil, where the properties within each layer are uniform. It separately assesses both shaft and base stiffness in the settlement calculation, with the former represented by distributed springs (Winker assumption). The model applies linear-elastic soil behaviour.

A limitation of the above method is that it does not account for soil below the base of the pile, which is unrealistic. Therefore, SIOPS is programmed with a modification in that the base stiffness is calculated from a weighted harmonic average of soil below the pile, as opposed to the stiffness of the layer that the pile is physically based in. A harmonic average was used as this is the appropriate choice for soil that is constant in the horizontal direction while varying in the vertical direction, as is the case here. The weighting is calculated from the integral of an exponentially decaying curve that varies with depth below the pile base, to reflect the stress variation with depth. The half-life of this decay has been set at 3 m, which generally resembles results from linear-elastic FEA under a range of tested conditions. It should be noted that minor variations of the half-life do not have a significant impact on the resulting settlement performance. Furthermore, any impact would not generally influence the results, as the behaviour would be reflected in both the SI and CK models, largely cancelling itself out.

3.4.2.2 Pile considerations

In multi-layer analysis, the pile is treated as circular. It is comprised of compressible elastic material, although is set as being several orders of magnitude stiffer than standard concrete. The base of the pile is assumed to act as a rigid circular disk.

The pile width must coincide with the width of one or more soil elements. Therefore to adjust pile sizes, different numbers of soil elements can be covered, or the size of the elements can be changed.

3.4.3 Treatment of Layer Boundaries in Soil Model

While this section falls under the scope of the previous subsection, 3.4.2, it has been made its own subsection owing to both its size and its importance. It is vital that engineers understand how the layers are being applied so that results can be interpreted properly.

3.4.3.1 Interpreting depths at boreholes

The layer boundary depths, at borehole locations are known exactly. Depth uncertainty, due to soil material ambiguity, is not incorporated in the analysis. As such, if the soil is consistently sampled with a continuous test type, then the layer would be recreated exactly in the 3D soil model. In the case of discrete tests, such as the SPT, when the borehole encounters the 2nd layer, the layer depth is interpreted as being mid-way between the first sample taken from that layer, and the previous, higher-up sample. In other words, when a change of layer is detected, it is assumed to be at the average distance between samples where the change occurred. As such, the maximum deviation the true layer can have from the interpreted depth is 0.75 m, if the sample depth spacing is 1.5 m.

An illustration of the remaining cases is provided in Figure 3.9, for the scenario of five layers recreated from information at three boreholes, compared to the original soil layers. Each boundary refers to the layer that is immediately above it. Note that the layer interpolation is further elaborated in the subsequent sections.

Layers that exist below an arbitrary borehole, and are therefore not encountered, are placed just below the bottom of that borehole, as is the case with layer 3 at boreholes 1 and 2 in Figure 3.9. While this isn't guaranteed to be an ideal solution, it must be stressed that any estimation of layer boundaries in this circumstance is likely to be error-prone, reinforcing the need to have sufficiently-deep boreholes.

If a layer is below all boreholes, then that layer's upper boundary is instead placed at the bottom of the soil, effectively eliminating it from the soil model, as seen with layer 4.

If a layer does not exist at a particular borehole, if for example it has been eroded away such as with layer 2 at borehole (BH) 2, then that layer is given a thickness of zero at the borehole. Therefore, the layer will become increasingly thin as it approaches this borehole from other locations where the layer is encountered. In reality, if a layer is found to cease between two boreholes, then the layer would be assumed to stop at the lateral midpoint of those boreholes. However, while this is a simple matter in the 1D case, it is difficult to extend this concept to the 2D layer boundaries considered in SIOPS, while accounting for arbitrarily scattered borehole locations.

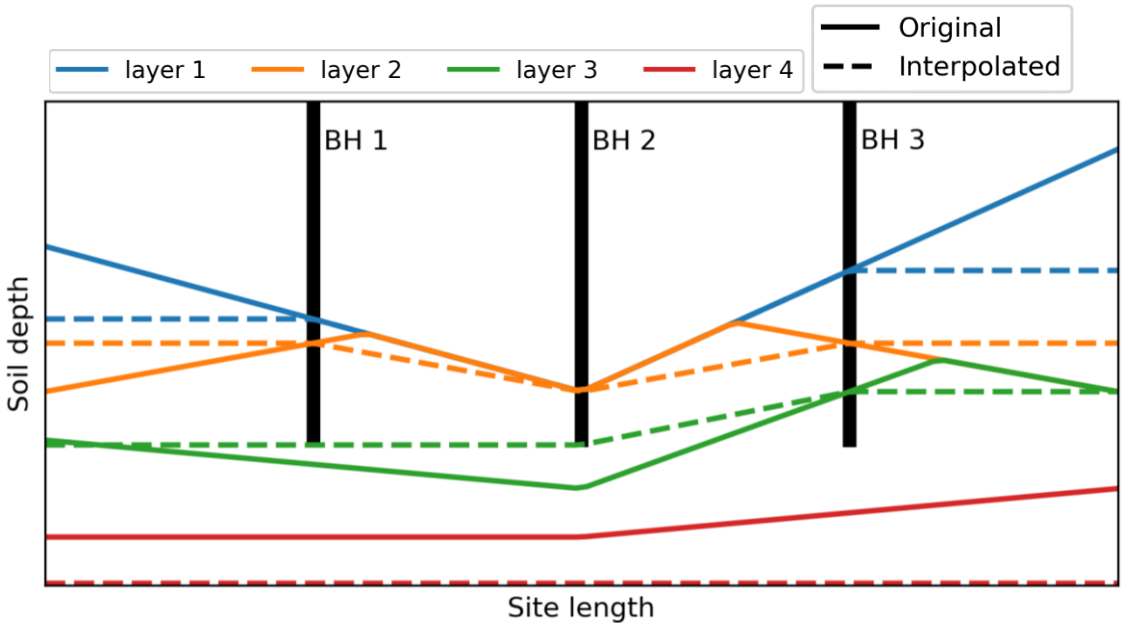


Figure 3.9: Comparison of interpolated layer depths relative to borehole locations, in cross-section view.

3.4.3.2 Recreating layer boundary surface from boreholes

This section deals with the manner of interpolating and extrapolating layer surfaces from borehole information, which depends on both the number and configuration of boreholes. Four types of cases are presented in Figure 3.10 and described below.

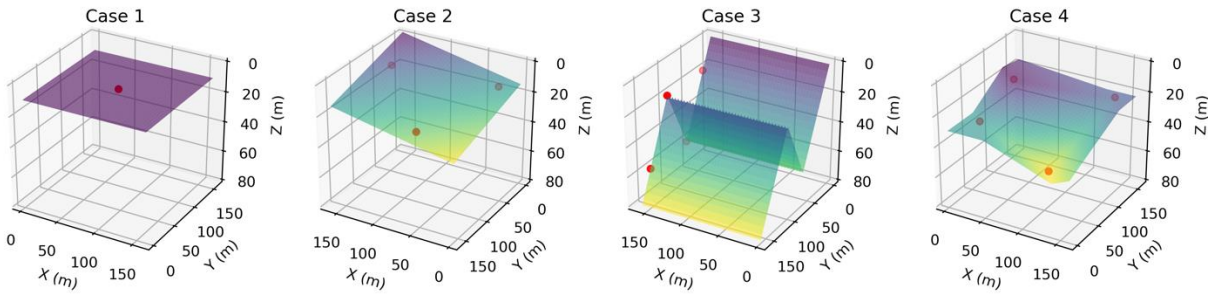


Figure 3.10: Different cases of creating a layer surface from borehole information.

Cases:

1. Single borehole. The entire surface is a constant depth at the borehole's intersection with the layer.
2. Three boreholes. These three points define a flat plane which is interpolated and extrapolated accordingly.
3. Colinear boreholes. In the case of two boreholes, or any number of boreholes that form a straight line, the surface is linearly interpolated between the points. The height is constant when moving 90 degrees from the line's direction. Similarly, the surface is linearly extrapolated from the two outer-most points at either end of the row. With two points, this results in a flat plane.
4. All other cases. With four or more boreholes not in a straight line, the surface is interpolated using Delaunay triangulation. Extrapolation is performed using a custom technique that attempts to approximate the surface expanding horizontally away from the outer boundary of points, discussed in the next section.

The Delaunay triangulation (Delaunay 1934) interpolation works by generating a continuous surface of triangles, where the vertices of these triangles are defined in 3D space by the borehole locations and layer depths encountered by the boreholes. The Delaunay method serves to minimise the incidence of thin triangles, by attempting to maximize the smallest interior angles. Each triangle is then treated as a flat plane.

3.4.3.3 Extrapolating scattered points

This subsection describes the extrapolation technique mentioned in case (4) in the previous subsection. The data from the case (4) example has been used to demonstrate the extrapolation technique in Figure 3.11. Note that two interior points have been added

which weren't present in Figure 3.10, for the purpose of distinguishing between interior and boundary points. However, these interior points do not impact the extrapolation.

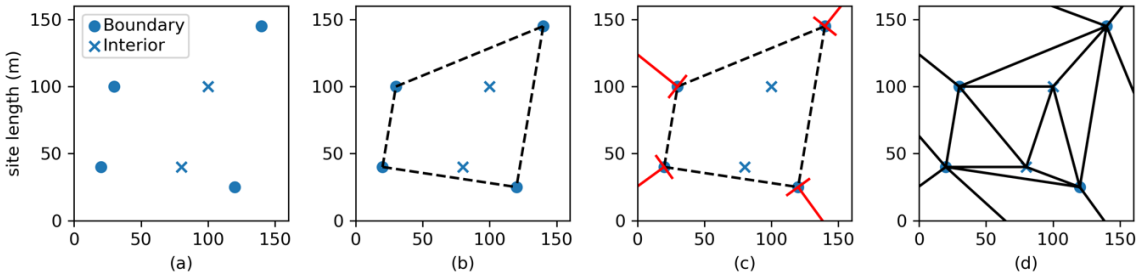


Figure 3.11: Process of extrapolating scattered data.

The steps are as follows:

a. A set of layer depths are defined by a site investigation. In this case, 4 boundary and 2 interior points, for a total of 6.
b. A boundary polygon is defined by the outer-most points.
c. The polygon's tangents are calculated at each point, where an additional point is created at a large offset at 90 degrees from each tangent. The height at each new point is equal to that at the corresponding vertex. This means that the layer depth is horizontal along each red line.
d. The final set of points is then interpolated using Delaunay triangulation. This technique is equivalent to expanding the boundary to cover the site, then undertaking regular interpolation.

This is not guaranteed to always provide the best extrapolation. For example, the lower interior point in Figure 3.11 is close to the boundary, and could arguably be used for extrapolation. However, the current method is deemed to be reasonable, and more importantly; consistent and robust.

3.4.3.4 Layer boundary interaction

As mentioned in §3.4.1.1, when two layers intersect, the newer (higher) layer is dominant, overwriting the lower layer boundaries with its own. This effectively serves to erode the lower layers, dragging their surfaces downwards. This behaviour applies to both the formation of virtual soils, and the treatment of layers in the soil models derived from site investigations. Note that a layer boundary cannot exceed the upper and lower soil limits.

If the limits are exceeded, most likely through extrapolation, then they are truncated at the limits.

The erosion and truncation behaviours described above are illustrated in Figure 3.12 for a three-layer soil, where the bottom surface of the first two layers are shown. Layer 1 (orange) erodes Layer 2 (blue), from its original green position. The orange layer is truncated at the bounds of 0 and 80 respectively.

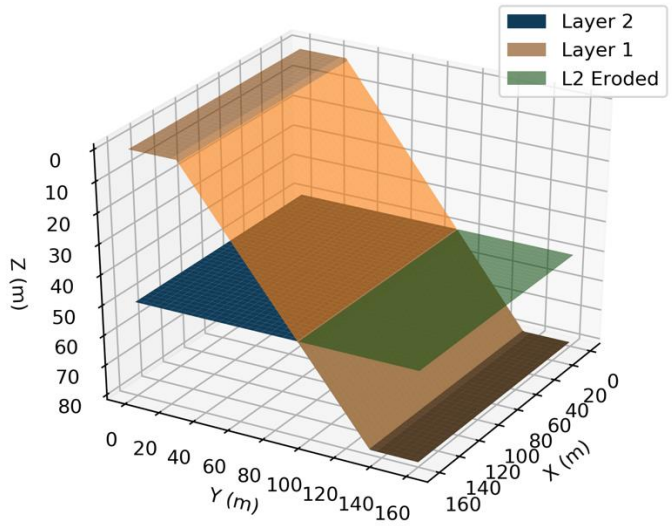


Figure 3.12: Example of the interaction between two layers, and the soil boundary.

3.4.3.5 Representation around pile

As mentioned in the §3.4.2.1, the settlement method requires a 1D soil profile. Therefore, the complex 2D layer depth boundary information must be simplified or transformed to a single representative depth. This transformation occurs by using a weighted average of the soil depths around the pile. When applying this simplification in the context of 2D axisymmetric FEA, the results were found to be analogous to using the full soil in 3D FEA, as discussed by Crisp et al. (2020a) (Chapter 5). The weight used for each soil element is the square of the inverse distance between the element and the pile. The soil within the radius of the pile is given a zero weight. While this zero weighting is logical for layer boundaries encountered along the pile shaft, as that soil is removed and no longer exists, it is perhaps less logical for the soil layers below the pile. However, this zero weighting is applied to all layers for simplicity. The relatively small pile radius, as well

as the same model being used for both design and true settlement assessment, mean that any impact the uniform zero weighting has on results is negligible. The range of this weighted average is 5 times the pile width.

5.1 Site Investigations

There are two conceptual components of site investigations as represented in SIOPS:

1. The collection of soil stiffness information (soil testing).
2. The interpretation (or reduction) of multiple stiffness samples into a single representative value. The techniques used to do this are termed “reduction methods” in the present document.

Therefore, site investigations have 5 attributes that can be specified and controlled, listed below:

1. The number of boreholes.
2. The plan-view location of each borehole.
3. The borehole depths.
4. The testing method, which dictates the following:
    a. The borehole sampling frequency with depth.
    b. Testing accuracy.
    c. Testing cost.
5. The choice of reduction method.

While the first three points are self-explanatory, the latter two are elaborated in the following sections.

3.4.4 Soil Test Types and Implementation

The tests are undertaken by extracting samples from the soil along appropriate depths at each borehole location, then applying random errors to mimic testing inaccuracy.

A set of attributes for 4 test types is given in Table 3.2, derived by Goldsworthy (2006). These are the standard penetration test (SPT), cone penetration test (CPT), triaxial test (TT) and flatplate dilatometer (DMT).

The testing inaccuracies are accounted for by applying a set of 3 random errors to each sample:

1. Random bias per borehole, based on each borehole's mean.
2. Random error per sample.
3. Random global bias based on the global mean. This represents the transformation error involved in converting test results to young's modulus. Therefore the TT, which obtains this value directly, has zero error for this component.

These errors are applied in the order given above and are unit-mean lognormal random variables. Note that the CPT, as a continuous test, has a frequency dictated by the size of the soil elements.

Table 3.2: Sampling frequency and error components for the selected test types.

Test type	Sampling interval (m)	Uncertainties measures as COV (%)		
		Transformation model	Measurement	
			Bias	Random
SPT	1.5	25	20	40
CPT	Element size	15	15	20
TT	1.5	0	20	20
DMT	1.5	10	15	15

3.4.5 Data Interpretation – Reduction Methods

This section provides theoretical information on both implementing and interpreting various reduction methods. The choice of method should be made carefully, as it has been found to have a significant impact on the resulting financial risk (Crisp et al. 2019c) (Chapter 2).

3.4.5.1 Available methods and implementation

The currently implemented methods are provided in Table 3.3, with equations for giving the representative stiffness value from a set of n soil samples (x). The representative stiffness value is referred to as the effective Young's modulus (E_{eff}). The methods are listed in order of increasing conservatism, with the standard arithmetic average being the least conservative. The reduction method is applied independently to the samples in each soil layer with all layers having a unique E_{eff}.

There are several alternatives which are not available as options, including methods which weight samples' importance based on distance from the foundation. However,

research has found that sufficiently conservative methods tend to out-perform such weighted methods, which in combination with their administrative complexity makes the latter quite impractical (Crisp et al. 2019b) (Appendix C).

Table 3.3: Programmed reduction methods and their equations.

Reduction Method	Symbol	Equation for effective stiffness
Standard Arithmetic Average	SA	$\frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i$
Geometric Average	GA	$\left(\prod_{i=1}^{n} x_i\right)^{\frac{1}{n}} or \exp\left(\frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n} log(x_i)\right)$
Harmonic Average	HA	$\frac{1}{n}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{x_i}\right)^{-1}$
1st Quartile	1Q	$\frac{1}{4}(n+1)^{th}\ value$
Standard Deviation	SD	$\mathrm{GA}/\sigma, \text{where } \sigma = \frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n}(\log(\mathrm{GA}) - log(x_i))^2$

3.4.5.2 Interpretation and recommendations

When interpreting the various reduction methods, one must remember that the virtual soils' properties are lognormally distributed. This resembles a positively skewed normal distribution, which tends towards a small proportion of exceedingly stiff values. As such, methods which are sensitive to these outlier values, such as the arithmetic average, are highly unsuitable. In contrast, the 1st Quartile method, which is rank based like the median, is quite effective at ignoring outliers.

The geometric mean and geometric standard deviation is well suited to describing the lognormal distribution, as both of these describe multiplicative processes. For example, the geometric mean is identical to the median of lognormally distributed values. Furthermore, the geometric mean, and to a greater extent the harmonic mean, are low value weighted compared to the arithmetic mean, allowing them to disregard the high outlier values.

Another consideration is the effect of soil variability on the mechanics of foundation settlement. Pockets of soil with low stiffness have been noted as having greater influence

on settlement than pockets of high stiffness. For example, Griffiths and Fenton (2009) noted that in an extreme case where soil elements were alternating between high and low stiffness in a checkerboard pattern, the settlement was greater than the stiffness' arithmetic average would suggest. Therefore, even if full site knowledge were obtained, a conservative reduction method is required to reflect this low-value weighted nature, depending on the magnitude of the soil's variability.

Current research suggests that the geometric standard deviation method is the best choice. It was found to almost uniformly provide the lowest total project cost (Crisp et al. 2019c) (Chapter 2), while also being relatively insensitive to distance between the testing location and foundation (Crisp et al. 2020b) (Chapter 7) . This is because it meets the requirements of being low value dominated, as it incorporates the geometric average. Furthermore, soils with high variability have a significantly greater associated risk. Therefore, these soils should be treated more conservatively, as is done by incorporating the geometric standard deviation. In theory, the degree of conservatism should also reflect the number of samples obtained, however there is insufficient research to quantify this relationship. As such, the method consists of one geometric standard deviation below the geometric mean for the sake of simplicity.

An example comparing the different estimates of E_{eff} from the various reduction methods is given in Figure 3.13. In this example, the SPT globally overestimates the stiffness as a consequence of parameter transformation error or unlucky sampling locations. The potential for unconservative overestimation is why conservative reduction methods are desirable. Note that it is also possible for this error to result in an underestimation.

3.4.5.3 Relationship with COV

It is important to understand the relationship between COV and the resulting E_{eff} for each reduction method, as the difference between E_{eff} and the true soil mean could be quite large. Regardless of the input soil mean, if the E_{eff} is too high or low, the soil model will result in infeasible pile designs. To help mitigate this, Table 3.4 is given to provide estimations for the average E_{eff} as a proportion of the input mean, as a function of the input COV. Therefore, it is possible to know in advance whether pile designs will be feasible.

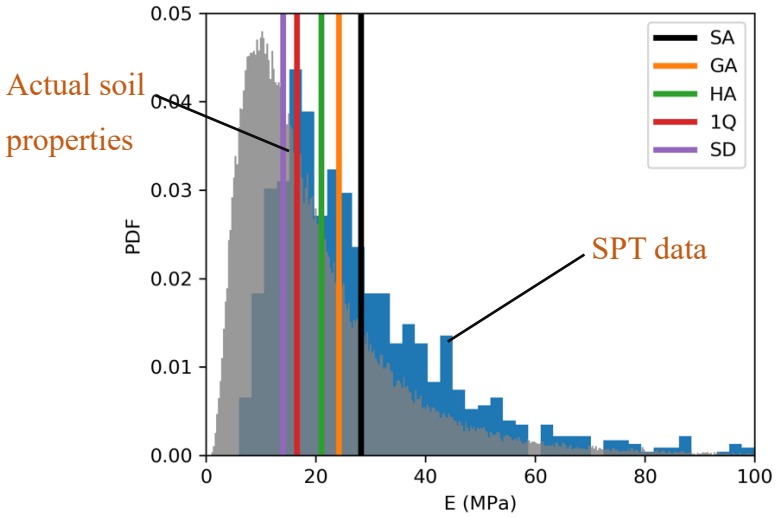


Figure 3.13: Comparison of E_{eff} from different reduction methods based on SPT samples which, in this instance, overestimate the soil stiffness.

Some variation is expected among the Monte Carlo realisations, as only a subset of the soil is tested at any given time, leading to inaccuracy. Note that the 1st Quartile method has been approximated by transforming the statistics to the normal distribution, then calculating the value corresponding to the bottom 25% based on its cumulative density function. The given equations assume (correctly) that the soil properties are log-normally-distributed.

Table 3.4: Approximation of the reduced representative value as a proportion of the soil mean.

Symbol	Equation
SA	1
GA	$\exp\left(\frac{-log(1+COV^2)}{2}\right)$
HA	GA^2
1Q	$\exp(\log(GA) - 0.675\sqrt{\log(1+COV^2)})$
SD	$\frac{GA}{\exp(\sqrt{\log(1+COV^2)})}$

3.5 Site Investigation Performance Metrics

SIOPS is programmed with a variety of performance metrics in terms of investigation quality. It is up to the user to decide which metric they prefer. The equations for each metric are given in Table 3.5 where n is the number of Monte Carlo realisations, $\Delta\delta_i$ is differential settlement in a given realisation, and $\Delta\delta_{tol}$ is the differential settlement failure threshold.

Total cost is arguably the best performance metric to use in practice, as it can be directly related to real-world consequences. It is defined as the best estimate of what an investigation will cost the user overall. The total cost is calculated as the sum of the average failure cost, pile construction cost and site investigation cost. The latter two costs are simply given by a unit cost ($/m) multiplied by the total lengths of piles and boreholes. Note that the average pile cost tends to be reasonably constant regardless of the number of boreholes used. This is because the instances of over-design and under-design largely cancel themselves out. Therefore, while increased boreholes greatly reduce the variation of pile length, the average itself is largely unaffected. As such, it could be excluded from the total cost trade-off.

The failure cost is a function of differential settlement, $C(\Delta\delta)$. Specifically, it is a linear function, as seen in Figure 3.14. The function is in terms of normalised failure cost as a proportion of the building's construction cost. As such, it is bounded by a value of 0, which represents no failure, and a value of 1, which approximates demolishing and rebuilding the structure. The original failure costs were derived from Rawlinsons (2016) and correlated with descriptions of structural damage in terms of differential settlement by Day (1999). As such, failure cost only considers cracking due to excessive differential settlement. This is as opposed to excessive total settlement, either due to bearing capacity failure or gross overestimation of the global soil stiffness.

Furthermore, there are several consequences of failure not explicitly considered, such as construction delays causing additional expenditure and/or loss of profits, as well as contract disputes and litigation. Furthermore, there are subjective consequences of failure not considered, such as damage to the engineering company's reputation, or psychological distress to the building owners due to displacement or loss of income.

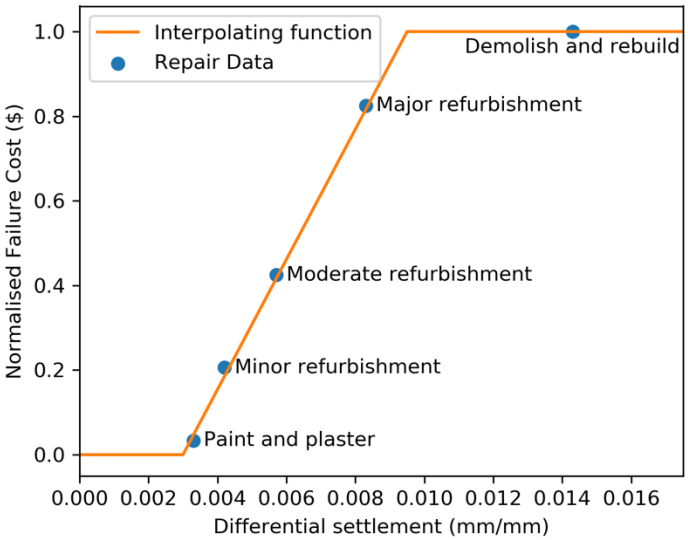


Figure 3.14: Bounded linear failure cost function, in terms of differential settlement, showing the original data it was derived from.

The probability of failure is defined by the proportion of realisations where the maximum differential settlement of the foundation is greater than or equal to the failure threshold. The resolution is strongly dictated by the number of Monte Carlo realisations. For example, if there are 10,000 realisations, then the precision is 0.00001. In practice, the number of Monte Carlo realisations should be several orders of magnitude higher than the desired precision in order to achieve an accurate value, as the events of interest have a low likelihood of occurring.

There is also an option for taking a certain number of geometric standard deviations above the geometric mean. This method is termed the ‘geometric statistic’, as it is generalised such that specifying zero standard deviations results in the geometric average. The geometric statistics are used since differential settlement approximately follows a lognormal distribution. While this is not an exact fit, at least for the purpose of calculating probability of failure, it has been deemed a suitable fit for direct comparison of investigations.

Table 3.5: Site investigation performance metrics.

Metric	Equation
Expected failure cost	$\frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n} C(\Delta\delta_i)$
Total cost	Failure cost + investigation cost + pile construction cost
Average differential settlement	$\frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n} \Delta\delta_i$
Probability of Failure	$\frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n} \Delta\delta_i \geq \Delta\delta_{tol}$
Value Geometric standard deviations above the geometric mean (geometric statistic)	$GA \times \sigma^{Value}$, where GA and σ are calculated as per the SD method in Table 3.3, for differential settlement values instead of stiffness samples.

3.6 Optimising Locations with a Genetic Algorithm (Optional)

SIOPS incorporates a basic genetic algorithm (GA) which can be used to iteratively improve borehole locations. The GA employs a population of different site investigations which are identical in every manner, except that each member has a different set of borehole locations. The population is then "evolved" over a successive set of generations, through a combination of the fittest members producing offspring, and random mutation. The former mechanism (crossover) moves the population towards an optimum, while the latter keeps the population diversified to help explore the full solution space. A balanced mutation rate is required, as a low rate may converge the population into a local optimum as opposed to a global, while a high rate will prevent any convergence.

The GA used in SIOPS is adapted from code by Haupt and Haupt (2004), which also provides further description and background on GA's in general. The algorithm employs single point crossover and uniform mutation. While it is a real-valued GA, and the borehole locations are internally stored by their discrete element index, the conversion is handled by rounding the values to the nearest element. Furthermore, borehole locations are constrained to exist within the virtual soil. This is handled by moving any boreholes that move outside the field to its nearest location on the field's edge.

Other modifications include checking whether any two members of the population are identical. If this occurs, then one of them is randomized. This check is needed to ensure

that the population is utilised to its fullest potential, as duplicates results in the processing of the same information twice, effectively reducing the population size. Duplicates could occur by pure chance, or potentially if the population has spent several generations in convergence. In the latter case, the applied randomisation serves to explore the solution space while continuing the original convergence. Similarly, a check is applied to make sure that no two boreholes in a given investigation will occupy the same space. If this occurs, then one of the boreholes is randomly scattered. This check is needed because two boreholes in the same physical space does not make sense, and because it would otherwise crash the program when undertaking the triangulation and interpolation of layer surfaces.

Note that any investigation that has more than 2/3rds invalid Monte Carlo realisations is given a worst-case performance to ensure that they don't reproduce to the next generation. This is mainly to prevent situations where 2 or 3 boreholes are located close together resulting in highly inaccurate extrapolation over most of the soil, leading to a large number of invalid realisations and effectively a random performance.

Other features have been added to GA such as elitism, dynamic mutation, and a 2^{nd} stage GA for local optimization. Please see §4.2.2 for details.

4 Program Input

4.1 Overview

This section describes the various options and parameters used by the program. There are 4 different input files based on overall categories, as outlined in Table 4.1.

Table 4.1: Input file descriptions.

File Name	Description
EA_input.txt	Over-arching program options and genetic algorithm parameters.
si_input.txt	Site investigation data and parameters.
pile_input.txt	Inputs related to both the structure and foundation.
soil_input.txt	All soil-related options.

Note that the above files must be in a folder labelled “input” which is located in the same directory as the SIOPS executable. Similarly, results are saved to a folder named “si_results” which must be in this directory. When single-layer soils are analysed, some pre-processed data is saved to a folder directory specified in the EA_input file as discussed later. These folders are required to exist and be in the expected locations for the program to function. Note that if the above files do not exist or are in the wrong location, SIOPS will give the user the option to generate example input files.

The following sections describe the program’s inputs, with varying levels of information depending on each input’s complexity. Potential information could include: justification, options, theoretical background, examples.

Note that each row of the tables in the following sections describes one line in the input file, except where an asterisk is included in the title, which indicates that a table of information is needed.

4.2 EA_input

This file contains both general SIOPS input, as well as that specific to the genetic algorithm (GA). See §3.6 for details on the GA.

Table 4.2: EA_input file line description.

Variable	Data Type	Range	Suggested
Program run mode	Integer	0,1,2,3	NA
Number of Monte Carlo realisations	Integer	> 0	8000
Performance metric to use	Integer	>= -1	-1
Random seeds: virtual soil, genetic algorithm	Integer	>= 0	100,100
Single layer processing mode	String	PP,CK,SI,AL	AL
Output mode	Integer	1-4	4
Data folder directory	String	NA	".\data\"
Comment – leave blank			
Maximum number of GA generations	Integer	>= 0	100
Maximum number of consecutively equal values	Integer	>= 0	5
GA stopping mode	Boolean	T / F	.false.
Population size	Integer	> 0	500
Percentage error for stopping criteria	Real	0-100	0.1
Mutation rates: initial, minimum, maximum	Real	0-1	0.1,0.001,0.2
Mutation mode	Integer	1,2,3	1
Fraction of population to keep as parents	Real	0-1	0.5
Number of elite individuals	Integer	>= 0	1
Manner of controlling borehole locations in GA	Integer	0,1,2	0
GA starting distribution	Boolean	T / F	.false.
Use 2nd phase of GA on optimal solution	Boolean	T / F	.true.

4.2.1 Over-arching Options

4.2.1.1 Program run mode

SIOPS is programmed with three useful modes which serve different purposes, as given in Table 4.3.

Value 0 is a special test mode that does not perform any site investigation analysis. Rather, it quickly approximates the average pile design across all Monte Carlo realisations, for both the single layer and multi-layer inputs. This is useful because it is

possible for some realisations to have invalid pile designs (required optimal pile is too short or long). If the average pile length is invalid, then this indicates that the inputs require changing; either increasing/decreasing the soil stiffness or changing the applied load on the piles.

Table 4.3: SIOPS run mode descriptions.

Value	Mode Name	Description
0	Test	Get approximate average pile designs to test for validity.
1	Fixed	Determine performance for a specific set of investigations
2	Heatmap	Generate a heatmap where the value at each location represents the performance of a single borehole at that location.
3	Evolutionary	Apply the GA to optimise borehole locations.

When more than one value is specified for a given investigation parameter, SIOPS will analyse all combinations of each parameter. For example, 4 boreholes, 3 test types, 2 reduction methods, and 6 borehole depths will result in 144 investigations in the *Fixed Investigation* and *Genetic Algorithm* modes. For the *Heatmap* mode, 36 investigations will be analysed, since only a single borehole is considered.

For the *Fixed Investigation* mode, the user can specify a series of investigations where boreholes are arranged in a regular grid pattern over a particular area of soil. Examples of such arrangements are shown in Figure 4.1. Note that prime number larger than 5 do not easily form a regular grid and will be automatically excluded. Alternatively, the user can input specific borehole locations directly. This is discussed in §4.6.1.

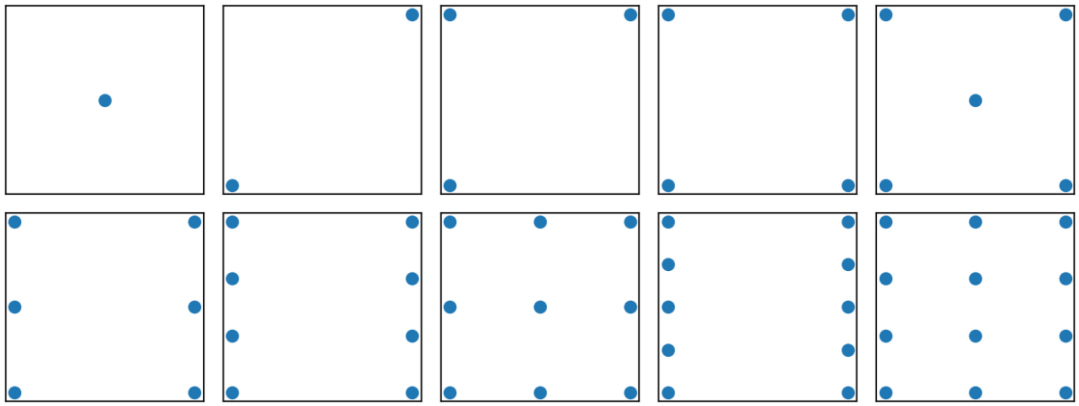


Figure 4.1: Examples of automatic borehole placement over a regular grid for sets of 1-12 boreholes, excluding prime numbers larger than 5.

4.2.1.2 Number of Monte Carlo realisations

SIOPS conducts statistical analysis using Monte Carlo simulation. This option specifies the number of realisations used. Higher numbers result in greater accuracy, but also requires more computational time.

A sensitivity analysis suggests that a minimum of 6000 realisations is required, with 8000 being more preferable (Crisp et al. 2019a) (Appendix D).

4.2.1.1 Performance metric to use

This parameter determines what metric is used as the objective function for the genetic algorithm and main heatmap. The values are given in Table 4.4, and the equations for these metrics are given in Table 3.5. Further descriptions of these metrics are given in §3.5.

Table 4.4: Choices for GA performance metric.

Value	Metric
-4	Expected failure cost
-3	Total cost
-2	Average differential settlement
-1	Probability of Failure
>= 0	*Value* Geometric standard deviations above the geometric mean (geometric statistic)

4.2.1.2 Random seeds: virtual soil, genetic algorithm

SIOPS extensively uses random number generators (RNGs) which produce a chain or series of pseudo-random numbers. RNGs are pseudo-random in that they are initialised by a deterministic component; an integer number referred to as the random seed. An RNG that is initialised with the same seed will always produce the same series of random numbers.

There are separate seeds specified for both the generation of virtual soils and the genetic algorithm. The former uses an explicit custom RNG, while the latter relies on Fortran's built-in random_number subroutine, for historical reasons. The latter may give different results on different systems or with different compilers.

If a seed is set to a value of "0", then it will determine the initial seed from the computer's system clock, which effectively randomises the process upon each running of the program. There is no disadvantage to leaving both seeds as a constant, positive integer.

It should be noted that the population's random initial distribution may have an impact on both the convergence speed and the quality of the final solution. Therefore if the user is comparing the processing time with different GA settings, they should run the program several times with a different integer random seed, and compare the overall timing and results of each set.

4.2.1.3 Single layer processing mode

This controls the stage of pre-processing or site investigation analysis to conduct. The pre-processing stages are described in §3.4.1.3, and the corresponding values are given in Table 4.5. The input must be a character variable of length 2.

"AL" is recommended as it will automatically pre-process all needed information for the given inputs. Using any other input without first having run the mode under a prior stage will cause an error. Pre-processed data is saved in the nominated data folder for a given pile width, element size, soil COV and soil SOF. These changes are detected automatically, along with an increased maximum pile length or increased number of Monte Carlo realisations, which require re-processing.

Note that there are certain conditions where the user will need to manually re-process stage 2 (CK), which will over-write the previous data. For example:

- If the pile configuration or locations change without increasing the number of piles.
- If switching between the 'store soils in memory' option in §4.5.1.4.
- If changing soil attributes not stored in the file name, such as the soil size, or if changing the average layer boundary depths or stiffness ratios for multiple layers other than the first two.

Table 4.5: Single layer processing mode input values and description.

Value	Description
PP	Do stage 1 pre-processing and exit.
CK	Do stage 2 pre-processing and exit.
SI	Do site investigation analysis.
AL	"all" – Automatically generate the needed files then do site investigation analysis.

4.2.1.4 Output mode

The output mode specifies the quantity of data being exported by the program, with lower numbers producing minimal, essential information, and higher values producing more in-depth and extraneous information. The effect of these values changes depending on the run mode specified; either 2 or 3. Descriptions of the output files are given in §5.

A value of 5 works with all run modes, and is intended as a debugging mode that is highly discouraged for regular use. It creates files containing all pile designs and all maximum differential settlements associated with each investigation and for each Monte Carlo realisation. Additionally, when running multiple layer mode, it will also save layer boundaries as interpolated for the soil models. Layers are only saved for the range of Monte Carlo realisations specified in §4.5.1.9, and only if the parameter in §4.4.2.1 is set to 3.

Table 4.6: Run mode 2 description.

Value	Description
1	Save heatmap of chosen performance metric
2	Additionally, save percentage of invalid Monte Carlo realisations
3	Additionally, save total cost, probability of failure, average differential settlement
4	Additionally, save pile construction cost, failure cost, and geometric statistic
5	Additionally, save per-case, per-realisation pile and differential settlement data.

Table 4.7: Run mode 3 description.

Value	Description
1	Save final, optimal information only
2	Save borehole location evolution information
3	Save full final population of borehole locations
4	Output all of the above
5	Additionally, save per-case, per-realisation pile and differential settlement data.

4.2.1.5 Data folder directory

The “Data” folder stores a collection of intermediate data from stage 1 and stage 2 pre-processing as described in §3.4.1.3 with regards to single layer analysis. The virtual soils are also stored here, if specified, as described in §4.5.1.9.

It is desirable to store this data in a single folder if multiple programs are to be run simultaneously, as opposed to each instance of the program having its own copy of the data. The location of this folder is specified by a string containing the absolute or relative path. For example, if the data folder is in the same location as the SIOPS executable, then this parameter should be “ ‘.\data\’ “ on windows and “ ‘./data/’ “ on MacOS and GNU/Linux without outer double quotation marks.

4.2.2 Genetic Algorithm Options

4.2.2.1 Maximum number of GA generations

As the title suggests, this value is the absolute maximum number of generations that can occur before the program stops evolving the population. This value is unlikely to be significant, as the GA will likely converge under normal stopping conditions. Therefore, a value in the order of several hundred is recommended.

4.2.2.2 Maximum number of consecutively equal values

It is difficult to determine when a global solution has been found. SIOPS attempts to find this by checking that a criterion has been met for several consecutive generations. This parameter controls this number of checking generations. Larger numbers help guarantee that a global solution has been found assuming an ideal mutation rate is chosen, however it will also extend the computational time (perhaps unnecessarily). A value of 5 or more is suggested, as it is possible for the GA to stall for a few generations before continuing to improve. The stopping criteria is elaborated in §4.2.2.5.

When the GA stopping mode is .true., then the program checks for when the optimal performance is unchanged for this number of consecutive generations, according to the specified tolerance.

When the GA stopping mode is .false., then the program checks that there has been no improvement from the historical best solution.

4.2.2.3 GA stopping mode

See the above section for a description of the effect.

.false. is usually recommended if elitism is set to zero and the mutation rate is sufficiently high. This is because it is possible for the best solution within a given population to degrade over time, and may therefore fail to stabilise. Otherwise, .true. and .false. have the same effect.

.false. is also highly recommended if random testing errors are applied, as an investigation's performance may vary slightly across different generations.

4.2.2.4 Population size

In general, a larger population size may result in fewer generations required to find the optimal solution. However, individual generations will take longer to process.

Higher populations may allow smaller mutation rates. This is because the initial population will have covered more of the solution space, and will be more likely to have a member near the global optimum.

Each member of the population consists of an *x*-coordinate and *y*-coordinate per borehole. Therefore, a 4-borehole investigation has 8 components.

4.2.2.5 Percentage error for stopping criteria

This is the tolerance used to determine when a solution has been reached, as described in §4.2.2.2. This is generally in the order of 1% or less. Larger tolerances may potentially be used if the 2nd Phase GA is employed. For example, if the difference between the current and previous generations' fitness is consistently less than 1% of the latter for many generations, then the GA will exit as convergence is assumed.

4.2.2.6 Mutation rates: initial, minimum, maximum

When a component (individual *x* or *y* coordinate) is mutated, it is randomly replaced by any coordinate along the length of the nominated area. This mutation is applied using the uniform distribution.

The mutation rate determines the proportion of the population components that are mutated in a given generation. For example, if the mutation rate is 0.5 (50%), and there

is a population size of 2 with 1 borehole, then the population consists of member 1: x_1,y_1 and member 2: x_2,y_2. It is equally likely that say, x_1 and y_1 are both mutated (in which case member 1 is completely randomised), and that x_1 and x_2 are both mutated (in which case member 1 and member 2 are half randomised).

In the case that dynamic mutation is specified, the last two parameters of the row set the minimum and maximum mutation that may occur. See §3.6 for more details on the impact of mutation rate.

4.2.2.7 Mutation mode

One addition to the Haupt and Haupt (2004) includes the option for a dynamic mutation rate, as opposed to constant.

1. Means mutation is constant.
2. Means adapt based on population fitness.
3. Means adapt based on proximity in normalised parameter space.

The literature does not present a clear argument on whether dynamic mutation offers an advantage. If dynamic mutation is specified, then after every generation SIOPS compares the fittest population member against the member with the median fitness.

If the difference in fitness is minimal, or if the members are in close proximity (similar investigation locations), then the mutation rate will increase by 50%. This is an implicit anti-crowding mechanism, where the program assumes the GA has largely converged, and attempts to increase mutation to find better solutions that are nearby.

On the other hand, if the difference is sufficiently high, then the program will assume that the solution space is adequately explored, and will reduce the mutation rate by 50% in order to promote convergence.

The equation for difference based on population fitness is given as follows:

$$Difference = \frac{Fitness_{best} - Fitness_{median}}{Fitness_{best} + Fitness_{median}}$$

The equation for difference based on normalised proximity is as follows, where the parameter values are the borehole *x*, *y* coordinates, and *npar* is the number of these coordinate components, i.e. 2 × the number of boreholes:

$$Difference = \frac{1}{npar}\sum_{1}^{npar}\sqrt{(Parameter\ Values_{Best} - Parameter\ Values_{Median})^2}$$

The difference thresholds for increasing and decreasing the mutation rate are 0.05 and 0.25 respectively.

4.2.2.8 Fraction of population to keep as parents

The next generation is comprised of a combination of parents and children, the latter being various combinations of different parents. This parameter determines the proportion of parents which are used to produce offspring. For example, if the value is 0.1 (10%), then the remaining 90% will be children. Note that mutation is subsequently applied to both parents and children.

4.2.2.9 Number of elite individuals

Elite individuals are members of the population that continue into the next generation unchanged. In other words, they are immune from mutation. Having a small number of elites (at least 1) will guarantee that the fitness of the population will improve monotonically, or not degrade. This is because the best solution at any given time is always saved.

4.2.2.10 Manner of controlling borehole locations in GA

There are options for fine control over the initial population, and the population's evolution, given in Table 4.8. This control is given for two reasons:

1. The optimal solutions are not truly random. Rather, boreholes are typically best placed near pile locations, or in a regular grid over the building footprint. Therefore, it is logical to have an initial population that generally reflects this tendency in order to reduce the number of GA generations to convergence.
2. It may be the case that engineers are restricted in where they may undertake an investigation, in which case boreholes must be constrained to occur within the valid investigation area.

Table 4.8: Options for controlling borehole distribution and evolution in the GA.

Value	Description
1	Distribute boreholes randomly, uniformly distributed over the full soil.
2	Distribute boreholes randomly, uniformly distributed over the specified site investigation area.
3	As per the above option, but additionally constrain the borehole to always remain within the site investigation area.

These options are shown graphically with a plan view of 4 boreholes and a population size of 100 in Figure 4.2. The black square represents the nominated site investigation area in this example. Note that the site investigation area is independent of the foundation location and size, although the area can be specified to coincide with the building if desired. The site investigation area is described in §4.3.1.1 and §4.3.1.2.

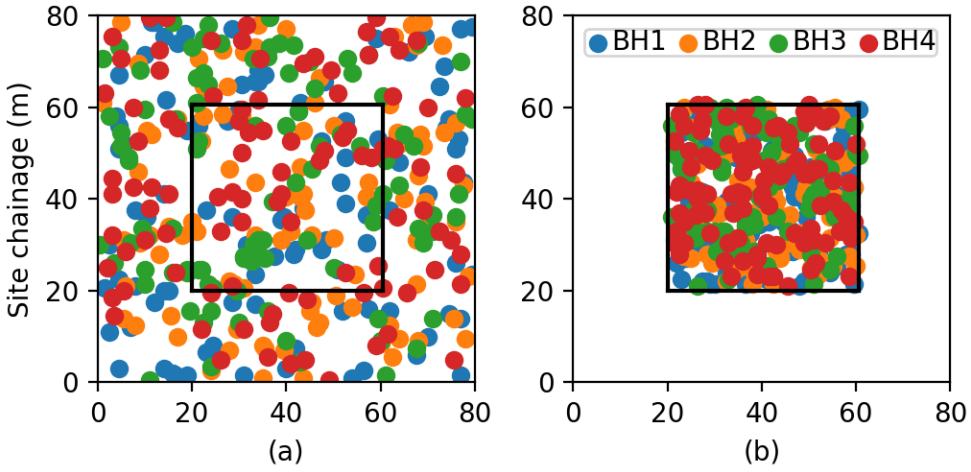


Figure 4.2: Demonstration of initial borehole coordinates relative to the site investigation area with 4 boreholes, using (a) value 1, (b) value 2 or 3.

Figure 4.2 does not distinguish different members of the population. To demonstrate this, Figure 4.3 shows a series of population members, where each number is the member number, and each colour corresponds to the order of the borehole, as shown in the Figure 4.2 legend.

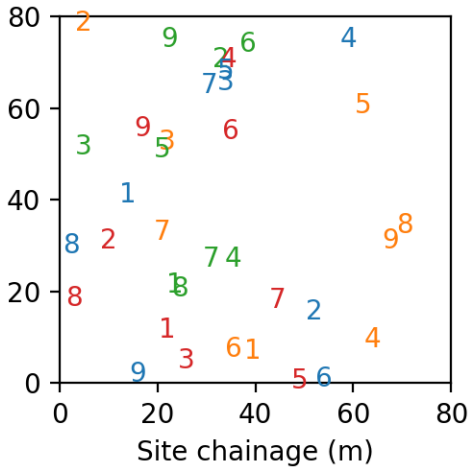


Figure 4.3: The first 9 instances of the population with 4 boreholes. Each number represents a generation

4.2.2.11 GA starting distribution

As discussed in point (1) of the previous section, the optimal borehole locations typically occur near pile locations, or otherwise over a regular grid covering the building footprint.

Setting this option to .true. causes the initial GA population to be a series of random offsets from a regular grid covering the investigation area. The offsets are normally distributed with a standard deviation equal to √2 × (investigation length × width) / 8 which is sufficient for a single centrally-located borehole to cover the full building area.

Note that if the number of boreholes is a multiple of the number of piles, then SIOPS will evenly distribute the boreholes at the pile locations as opposed to a regular grid. For example, 4 piles with 8 boreholes will lead to 2 boreholes at each pile.

This option overrides the “Manner of Controlling Borehole Locations in GA” parameter described in the previous section when it is set to 1. However, if that parameter is set to 2 or 3, then the borehole locations will be constrained to the investigation area for the initial and ongoing populations respectively.

The effect of setting this parameter to .true. can be seen in Figure 4.4 for a set of one and four boreholes. It can be seen that the initial population follows a more logical and structured distribution. This is in comparison to the uniformly distributed coordinates in

Figure 4.3, where all four boreholes are in the lower left region for the first population member as indicated by the number 1s.

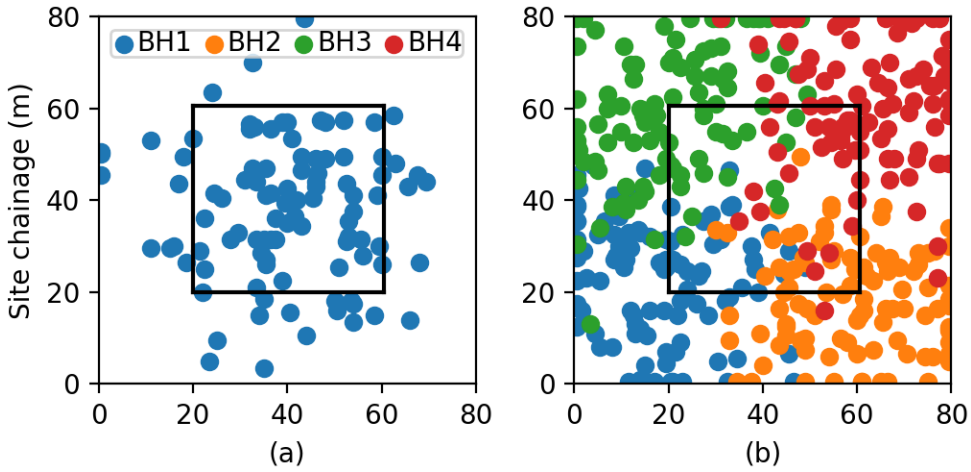


Figure 4.4: Demonstration of initial borehole coordinates for a set of (a) 1 and (b) 4 boreholes, when normally distributed.

4.2.2.12 Use 2nd phase of GA on optimal solution

The GA's rate of solution improvement tends to diminish over time. Therefore, instead of running it for an exorbitant amount of time for marginal improvement, there is an argument of running it until the improvement rate diminishes, then performing a new stage of the GA with variations of the optimal solution from the first stage. The theory is that GAs are typically good at finding solutions in the general vicinity of the global optimum, but are inefficient at determining the exact optimal solution. Therefore, this process assumes that such a solution in the vicinity of the optimum has been found, and that the 2nd stage will be able to find the true solution nearby.

The initial population of the 2nd phase is generated by duplicating the optimal population of the 1st phase, then creating further duplicates with randomly generated, normally-distributed offsets, as is the case with the normal mode in the previous section.

4.3 si_input

The inputs for this file are described in Table 4.9. The terms “fwidth” and “fdepth” refer to the width and depth of the soil respectively, in units of soil elements.

Table 4.9: si_input file line information.

Variable	Data Type	Range	Suggested
Comment – leave blank			
Initial borehole x,y offset from corner of soil in elements	Integer	1-fwidth	
Dimensions of site investigation area in elements	Integer	1-fwidth	
Borehole step size in each dimension for heat map mode	Integer	1-fwidth	
No. test types (leave at 6)	Integer	> 1	6
Use confidence interval to truncate unrealistic sample values	Boolean	T / F	.true.
Confidence interval z-score for the above truncation	Real	> 0	2.576
'add_errors' - add random errors to tested samples	Boolean	T / F	.true.
Comment – leave blank			
Test descriptions*			
Reduction methods - standard deviation below mean, percentile	Real	> 0	1, 0.25
Input custom site investigation	Integer	1,2,3	1
Number of borehole cases to investigate	Integer	> 0	
Number of tests to investigate	Integer	> 0	
Number of reduction methods to investigate	Integer	> 0	
Number of borehole depth cases to analyse	Integer	> 0	
Borehole numbers	Integer	> 0	
Test numbers corresponding to the above tests	Integer	> 1	
Reduction methods, one of: (SA, GA, HA, 1Q, SD)	String	See left.	
Borehole depths (elements)	Integer	1-fdepth	

4.3.1.1 Initial borehole x,y offset from corner of soil in elements

The default manner of specifying borehole locations is by nominating a rectangular area within which the investigation takes place. This input contains both the *x* and *y* coordinates of the top left corner of this area.

4.3.1.2 Dimensions of site investigation area in elements

Two integers describing the length and width of the aforementioned investigation area.

4.3.1.3 Borehole step size in each dimension for heat map mode

The element increment in each dimension when generating a heat map of site investigation quality. For example, a value of "1, 1" produces a continuous heat map over the soil elements, "2, 2" assesses every 2nd element. Depending on the size of the heat map and number of elements, the heat maps can take a moderate amount of time to generate, and could require prohibitive amounts of RAM. In these circumstances, larger step sizes are necessary.

4.3.1.4 No. test types

The total number of tests described for the program, regardless of which tests are to be used in the investigations. Changing test type data is not recommended, and could arguably be hard-coded within the program, however it is exposed here for experts if needed.

4.3.1.5 Use confidence interval to truncate unrealistic sample values

When test errors are applied, it is possible that unrealistic sample values are produced. Examples of this include negative, zero, or near-zero soil stiffnesses. Applying a confidence interval, such that all samples outside this interval are removed from consideration, should be applied to mitigate this. The confidence interval is geometric to account for the lognormal distribution. It is recommended that this value is set to true when testing errors are applied, and false when they are not, as the latter will noticeably reduce the program's run-time. See §4.3.1.7 for more details.

4.3.1.6 Confidence interval z-score for the above truncation

This z-score sets the degree of confidence for the previously described interval. A value of 2.576 is recommended, which corresponds to 99% confidence.

4.3.1.7 'add_errors' - add random errors to tested samples

This Boolean variable determines whether or not random errors are applied to samples. Setting this value to false means that all tests are perfectly accurate, which could result in different tests giving the same results. While setting this value to true provides more realistic results, it also requires a longer computational run-time. Therefore it may be desirable to set this to false when running the genetic algorithm, due to its long run time, and as testing errors are likely to have a negligible impact on optimal borehole location.

*4.3.1.8 Test descriptions**

A set of *n* rows containing information describing soil tests, where *n* is the number of test types. See the section on Soil Test Types and Implementation for further details. These rows form a table that is referenced by position, rather than name.

Each row contains the information described in Table 4.10:

Table 4.10: Line of test description input.

Variable	Transformation error	Bias error	Measurement error	Sampling frequency (elements)	Cost per metre ($)	Test name
Data type	Real	Real	Real	Integer	Real	String
Range	>= 0	>= 0	>= 0	> 0	>= 0	<=4 char

4.3.1.9 Reduction methods - standard deviation below mean, percentile

A list of 2 values relating to reduction method implementation.

1. The number of standard deviations below the mean for the SD method.
2. The percentile as a decimal used for the 1st Quartile method. 0.25 corresponds to the first quartile, although other values can be specified including 0.1 for the 10th percentile, or 0.5 for the median.

4.3.1.10 Input custom site investigation

If this is set to 1 or 2 as detailed below, then separate input files will be read in order to define site investigations explicitly. Alternatively, site investigations will be defined by inputs in the following subsections. See §4.6.1 for details.

The options are:

1. Generate investigations from the below variables.
2. Read investigation configurations from 'input/si.txt' data.
3. Also read test type and depth on a per-borehole basis. *(New in version 1.1)*

4.3.1.11 Number of borehole cases to investigate

This is the number of different borehole cases analysed, where each case has a specified number of boreholes. This allows the user to investigate the impact of different numbers of boreholes on investigation quality. The cases are given in §4.3.1.15.

4.3.1.12 Number of tests to investigate

The number of test types to analyse. The cases are given in §4.3.1.16.

4.3.1.13 Number of reduction methods to investigate

The number of reduction methods to analyse. The cases are given in §4.3.1.17.

4.3.1.14 Number of borehole depth cases to analyse

The number of different borehole depths to analyse. The cases are given in §4.3.1.18.

4.3.1.15 Borehole numbers

A list of different numbers of boreholes that the user wishes to compare. The total number of borehole cases is specified in §4.3.1.11.

4.3.1.16 Test numbers corresponding to the above tests

A list of test types to analyse. Each number refers to the position in the "test descriptions" table in §4.3.1.8. For example, "1" refers to the test described in the first line. The number of tests is given in §4.3.1.12.

4.3.1.17 Reduction methods

A list of reduction methods to analyse. A method is specified by a two-character string, one of: SA, GA, HA, 1Q, SD. These are described previously in §3.4.5. The number of reduction methods to analyse is given in §4.3.1.13.

4.3.1.18 Borehole depths (elements)

A list of maximum borehole depths to analyse, in terms of elements. The number of depths to analyse is given in §4.3.1.14. The borehole depths are currently programmed to be equal for all boreholes in a given investigation.

4.4 pile_input

Variable	Data Type	Range	Suggested
Comment – leave blank			
Width of the pile in each dimension (elements)	Integer	>= 1	
Differential settlement design tolerance (m/m)	Real	>0	<= 0.0025
Absolute design tolerance if positive (mm)	Real	=/= 0	
Maximum pile length for single-layer soil (m)	Integer	0-fdepth	
FEM convergence tolerance and max no. iterations	Real, integer	>0 >0	<=0.0002 5000
Manner of treating layer boundaries at pile	Integer	>0	
Toggle to specify pile coordinates directly or to generate grid	Boolean	T / F	
Number of piles when giving direct coordinates	Integer	> 0	
List of pile x coordinates (elements)	Integer	1-fwidth	
List of pile y coordinates (elements)	Integer	1-fwidth	
Pile relative load indices	Integer	>= 0	
Number of piles in x, y dimensions of grid	Integer	> 0	
x, y offset of pile grid (elements)	Integer	1-fwidth	
Foundation plan x, y dimensions for grid	Integer	1-fwidth	
Grid of pile relative load indices*	Integer	>= 0	
Proportional tributary area for each pile case	Real	> 0	
Plan view building area	Real	> 0	
Number of floors	Integer	> 0	
Applied loading (MPa)	Real	> 0	8
Differential settlement bounds for failure cost calculation	Real	> 0	0.003, 0.009
Construction cost of building	Real	> 0	
Pile cost per metre	Real	> 0	

4.4.1 General Parameters

4.4.1.1 Width of the pile in each dimension (elements)

The width of the pile in the *x, y* dimensions in terms of soil elements. See the §3.4.1.5 and §3.4.2.2 for details, for single and multiple layer modes respectively. In the multi-layer case where the pile is treated as circular, the average of the *x* and *y* widths are used in the settlement calculation.

4.4.1.2 Differential settlement design tolerance (m/m)

A differential settlement design tolerance can be specified here. SIOPS will calculate the minimum distance between any two piles, and multiply it by this tolerance value to automatically obtain an absolute settlement design tolerance. For example, if 0.0025 is specified and piles are arranged at 10 m spacings, the design tolerance will be 25 mm.

4.4.1.3 Absolute design tolerance if positive (mm)

If this value is positive, then it will be used as the value for absolute differential settlement design tolerance, regardless of what is set in the previous option. Otherwise, the differential settlement tolerance is used as described above.

4.4.1.4 Maximum pile length for single-layer soil

This is the maximum length of the pile in metres in the single layer soil. This must be specified as the required finite element mesh and soil size must increase with pile length. In multiple-layer soils, the maximum length is taken as the bottom of the soil, as there is no computational penalty for doing so.

4.4.1.5 FEM convergence tolerance and max no. iterations

Two numbers; the FEM convergence tolerance as a decimal, and the maximum number of iterations as an integer.

The implementation of linear-elastic FEA uses an iterative conjugate gradient solver to avoid constructing the full stiffness matrix, thereby greatly reducing RAM usage. As a result, there is a trade-off between the number of iterations (hence computational time) and accuracy. Note that it is the number of elements in the mesh that is the main factor controlling run time.

The convergence tolerance is calculated as the maximum change in deformations between the current and previous iterations as a proportion of the largest current deformation. A value of 0.0005 should be taken as an absolute minimum, while 0.0001 or less is ideal. By comparison, the maximum number of iterations is largely arbitrary. It is incorporated to stop the program in the unlikely event that an infinite loop occurs. However, hitting this limit will cause the program to exit, so setting an exceedingly large value like 5000 is recommended. See Crisp et al. (2019a) (Appendix D) for further information.

4.4.2 Pile Parameters

4.4.2.1 Manner of treating layer boundaries at pile

The pile must be assessed in a 1D soil, where the effective soil layer depths along the pile are calculated from an inverse-distance-weighted average as discussed in §3.4.3.5. However, it is faster to approximate the layer depths as simply the average layer boundary within the pile radius. The user can specify which method to use for either the soil model (SM), true soil (TS), or both by choice of the following values:

1. Simple average for SM and TS.
2. Simple average for SM, weighted average around pile for TS.
3. Weighted average for SM and TS.

The difference between the modes is usually very small, but can be moderate in highly random layer boundaries. It is recommended that the simple average is used for the soil model when the genetic algorithm is used, due to the long processing time involved. It should arguably also be used for the true soil in this case for the sake of consistency. The difference in speed between the two methods in the site investigation analysis is that the full layer surfaces are interpolated with the inverse distance weighting, while only the needed points are interpolated with the simple average.

4.4.2.2 Toggle to specify pile coordinates directly or to generate grid

There are two options of specifying pile locations in SIOPS. If this option is true, then the pile coordinates are given directly (see below). If false, then pile coordinates are derived from a grid (see §4.4.2.7 - §4.4.2.11).

4.4.2.3 Number of piles when giving direct coordinates

This specifies the total number of piles if the above option is set to true.

4.4.2.4 List of pile x coordinates (elements)

A list of *x* coordinates for the piles in terms of elements.

4.4.2.5 List of pile y coordinates (elements)

A list of y coordinates for the piles in terms of elements.

4.4.2.6 Pile relative load indices

A list of integers corresponding to each pile, where each integer is linked to the proportional tributary load. See §4.4.2.10 and §4.4.2.11 for details.

4.4.2.7 Number of piles in x, y dimensions of grid

If piles are specified in the grid manner, then these two values give the number of piles along the *x* and *y* dimensions of the grid.

4.4.2.8 x, y offset of pile grid (elements)

These two numbers specify the pile grid's *x, y* offset from the corner of the site in terms of elements.

4.4.2.9 Foundation plan x, y dimensions for grid

This specifies the length and width of the foundation in terms of elements when the piles are given as a grid (see §4.4.2.2). The piles are spaced equally along each dimension. For example, if there is a set of 3 × 3 piles and the foundation is given as 20 × 30 elements, then the pile spacing will be 10 and 15 elements in the *x, y* dimensions respectively. Note that this is independent of the building area.

*4.4.2.10 Grid of pile relative load indices**

This input consists of a table of integers, where each integer's relative location in the table corresponds to the pile's relative position in the grid. In particular, the integer specifies the pile's relative tributary area, in combination with the next set of inputs given in §4.4.2.11. As such, pile loads are not given directly, rather they are proportional to the building area and related to the number of piles.

For example, if the next set of inputs after this grid were "0.25, 0.5, 1.0", then it would allow for 3 sets of piles, with the 3rd supporting the biggest tributary area, the 2nd supporting half of this area, and the 1st supporting a quarter. The integers given in the table correspond to the order of the above tributary proportions, with 1 = 0.25, 2 = 0.5 and 3 = 1.0.

This is further illustrated by 4 examples given in Table 4.11 and Figure 4.5. With "0.25, 0.5, 1.0" specified as proportional tributary areas, the piles corresponding to integers 1, 2

and 3 act as corner, edge and internal piles respectively. Case-by-case descriptions are given below, where all other inputs are identical unless specified otherwise.

Note that any instance of a 0 integer means that the pile carries no loading. This is useful for specifying pile locations that follow a regular grid except where occasional piles are missing. Note that these 0-load piles are still assessed in the pre-processing stage. As such, given a single set of pre-processing, any subset of piles can be subsequently assessed, allowing for the investigation of different building areas, numbers of piles or pile spacings that lie on the original grid.

Table 4.11: Example of various inputs for pile loading grid.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
1 1 1 1	1 2 1 2 3 2 1 2 1	0 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 0	1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1

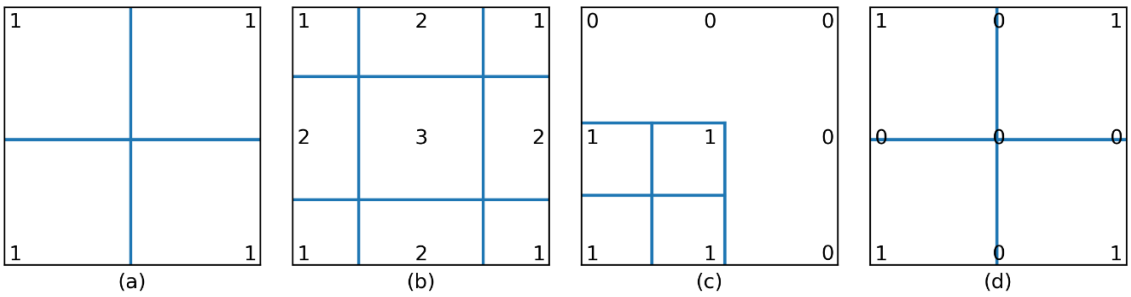


Figure 4.5: Plan-view demonstration of the building size and tributary loads corresponding to different inputs.

a) 4 piles at the building corners, each carrying a quarter of the building's load.
b) A grid of 3 × 3 piles featuring corner, edge and internal piles, carrying different proportions of the building load.
c) 5 piles have been given a zero load and are ignored. In combination with reducing the building area value, this effectively represents a 4-pile building which is a quarter of the original size.
d) While 9 piles were original specified, only the 4 corner piles have an applied load. Therefore this instance is treated identically to case (a).

4.4.2.11 Proportional tributary area for each pile case

A list describing the set of relative tributary areas as a proportion of the largest tributary area. See the previous input for details.

4.4.3 Building Parameters

4.4.3.1 Plan view building area

The plan view area of the building in terms of square metres. This is used in loading information, so do not consider voids such as internal gardens which do not carry any weight. It is assumed that the building has a similar profile on every floor.

4.4.3.2 Number of floors

Number of floors in the building. Used to calculate building weight.

4.4.3.3 Applied loading (MPa)

The uniformly distributed load supported by the structure. This is applied per square metre, per floor to determine the structure's total weight.

4.4.4 Cost Parameters

4.4.4.1 Differential settlement bounds for failure cost calculation

Values of differential settlement corresponding to zero damage, and extreme damage requiring demolition and rebuilding of the structure. Found to generally be at 0.003 and 0.009 for generic multi-storey office buildings. See §3.5 for details on failure cost calculations.

4.4.4.2 Construction cost of building

The cost of constructing the building. This is used in failure cost calculations described in §3.5. If the structural cost is unknown, then it can be approximated by the equation given below, based on Rawlinsons (2016). The equation is only technically valid for the Australian market and the 2016 Australian dollar. However it can be adjusted for inflation, and is likely to be reasonable for comparable countries.

$$C = 1{,}537.5A\, n^{1.2858}$$

Where *C* is the construction cost (A$), *A* is the plan-view area (m), and *n* is the number of floors.

4.4.4.3 Pile cost per metre

The construction cost for piles, per metre.

4.5 soil_input

Variable	Data Type	Range	Suggested
Single layer vs multiple-layer toggle	Boolean	T / F	
Comment – leave blank (single layer soil options)			
X, Y, Z dimensions of original soil (elements)	Integer	> 0	
X, Y, Z dimensions of site (m)	Real	> 0	
Store soils in memory	Boolean	T / F	.true.
Single Layer upscale factor	Integer	> 0	5
Correlation functions for 3D and 2D soils	String	NA	dlavx3 dlavx2
Size of elements (cube length) (m)	Real	> 0	<= 1
Limit for stage 0 matrix size and max no. subdivisions	Integer	> 0	<=8000 <=10
Range of soils to save to disk (lower, upper)	Integer	NA	
Comment – leave blank (single layer soil options)			
Soil distribution	String	n, l, b	l
Mean and coefficient of variation for soil stiffness	Real	> 0	
Horizontal and vertical scale of fluctuations (m)	Real	> 0	
Comment – leave blank (multiple layer soil options)			
Layer boundary scale of fluctuation (m)	Real	> 0	100
Layer boundary standard deviation (elements)	Integer	>= 0	
Number of layers	Integer	> 1	
List of mean layer boundary depths (elements)	Integer	1-fdepth	
Young's modulus for each layer	Real	> 0	
Standard deviation of Young's modulus for each layer	Real	>= 0	
Standard deviation mode	Integer	0,1,2,3	0
Toggle to read in custom layer description file	Boolean	T / F	
Toggle to enforce fixed layer depths at boreholes	Boolean	T / F	

4.5.1.1 Single layer vs multiple-layer toggle

Setting this to true runs the program in single layer mode, where a variable random field is generated. Otherwise, the multiple-layer mode is used where each layer consists of a uniform set of stiffness properties while boundaries between layers are variable in depth. See §3.4 for details.

4.5.1.2 X, Y, Z dimensions of original soil (elements)

This set of 3 integers describes the number of elements of the generated virtual soil in the *x, y, z* dimensions. For various reasons, the generated site is at least slightly larger than the final site used, with the latter being a subset of the original. Each value must be representable by the equation $2^a b$, where *a* and *b* are integers.

Note that the program will exit if infeasible soil sizes are required. See §3.3.3 and the next option for further details, along with the option in §4.5.1.8.

4.5.1.3 X, Y, Z dimensions of site (m)

The dimensions of the desired site in metres. Note that these dimensions should be smaller than the original generated soil. For example, if the desired soil is 10 × 10 × 10 m and the element size is 0.5 m, then the original soil in the previous option must be at least 20 × 20 × 20 elements. Ideally it should be larger still, to allow the random subset to eliminate subtle bias inherent to the LAS algorithm.

4.5.1.4 Store soils in memory

When this option is set to .true., the virtual soils for all Monte Carlo realisations are generated in advance of the site investigation analysis. This results in a greatly reduced processing time when evolutionary mode is used, as it avoids the recalculation of soil information for every genetic algorithm generation. The only cases where it is desirable to set this to .false. would be if a very large and high-resolution soil were specified, or if a very large number of Monte Carlo realisations (>10,000) were needed, as the RAM requirements would be prohibitive.

For the multi-layer mode, this pre-processes and stores the true layer boundaries for all realisations. For the fixed and heatmap modes, this option has no effect on performance.

For the single-layer mode, it is intended that SIOPS generates a significantly larger random field than the desired site. This allows for individual soils in each Monte Carlo realisation to be obtained by taking a subset of this large field. As the desired site is much smaller than the original, with random offsets for each subset, each one is essentially an independent random field, even if there is significant overlap. Note that setting this option to .true. will result in a significant speedup regardless of mode, as a single large soil can be generated much more quickly than many small soils.

4.5.1.5 Single Layer upscale factor

This is the factor by which the original single layer soil size is upscaled when the 'store soils in memory' option is specified. This factor is applied in each dimension. For example, a value of 2 means the soil is 2 × 2 × 2 = 8 times greater in volume. A value of 5 is sufficient. Alternatively, the user could keep this value at '1' and increase the original soil *x, y, z* dimensions manually.

4.5.1.6 Correlation functions for 3D and 2D soils

Different correlation functions are available, describing the manner of self-similarity in the soil. Almost universally, an exponential Markov correlation function is recommended. Therefore "'dlavx3', 'dlavx2'" should be given on this line.

4.5.1.7 Size of elements (cube length) (m)

The width of the soil elements in metres.

4.5.1.8 Limit for stage 0 matrix size and max no. subdivisions

These two values represent the maximum product of the stage 0 field dimensions, and the maximum number of soil subdivisions as discussed in §3.3.3.For example, if the first value is 512, then the generated 3D soil stage 0 field could have a maximum size of 8 × 8 × 8, 16 × 16 × 2 elements, or some other combination with the product of 512.

2048 and 8 are reasonable choices. As the values increase, so too does the required RAM usage. These inputs do not need to be very large, as the size of the generated soil grows exponentially with each subdivision. Rather, one has to be more mindful that these values are flexible enough to allow the specific dimensions of generated soil requested.

4.5.1.9 Range of soils to save to disk

The user can specify for soils from individual Monte Carlo realisations to be saved as text files. This is done by specifying a lower and upper bound for the range of realisations. For example, "1, 10" will output the first 10 realisations, while "11, 20" will output the second 10.

If the first value is negative, then no soils are saved. To stop the program after soils are exported, make the upper bound negative. For example, "1, -10" will output the first 10 realisations, then exit without performing site investigation analysis.

The soils are saved as a column vector, given in the *X, Y, Z* order where *X* is varying fastest, and *Z* is varying slowest. Furthermore, if SIOPS is run in multi-layer mode, then heatmaps of each layer's lower boundary surface are also saved, except for the bottom layer. The surfaces of depths are defined in terms of elements.

Warning: It is advised that the user be selective about which Monte Carlo realisations they want to export, as saving a large number of soils can require an excessively large amount of storage space.

4.5.2 Single Layer Options

4.5.2.1 Soil distribution

This string specifies the statistical distribution of soil stiffness values within the single layer soil. In theory, the normal, lognormal and beta distributions are implemented with input options "*n*", "*l*" and "*b*" respectively. The lognormal distribution is strongly recommended.

4.5.2.2 Mean and coefficient of variation for soil stiffness

The mean and coefficient of variation for Young's modulus. See §3.3.2 for details.

4.5.2.3 Horizontal and vertical scale of fluctuations (m)

Two values representing the horizontal and vertical scale of fluctuation for Young's modulus respectively. Note that LAS is used when the soil is isotropic (vertical and horizontal SOFs are within 1 mm of each other), otherwise the stepwise CMD method is used. See §3.3.4.1 for details.

The stepwise CMD method can be forced for isotropic cases by making sure the vertical and horizontal SOF values differ by a value of 0.01, which is easily small enough to not affect the field statistics, but big enough to inform the program to use anisotropy.

4.5.3 Multiple Layer Options

4.5.3.1 Layer boundary scale of fluctuation (m)

The scale of fluctuation for the boundary of depths between layers. In practice, it is very difficult to determine what this value should be, owing to the large quantity of layer depth information required for its calculation, and the difficulty in obtaining this information.

Limited research has suggested that large values in the order of 100 m should be adopted. The same SOF is used for all layers' boundaries.

4.5.3.2 Layer boundary standard deviation (elements)

The standard deviation of layer boundary depths in elements. For example, if the value is 4 and the element size is 0.5 m, then a standard deviation of 2 m is applied.

4.5.3.3 Number of layers

The number of layers in the soil.

4.5.3.4 List of mean layer boundary depths (elements)

Unless a custom boundary input file is used, each layer is assumed to be horizontal on average, with zero slope. This line of input takes a list of values describing the average depth of each layer in terms of elements. For *n* layers, *n*-1 boundary depths are required, as only boundaries between layers are considered, excluding the upper and lower bound.

4.5.3.5 Young's modulus for each layer

This is a list of mean Young's modulus for each soil layer. Note that the stiffness within each layer is uniform.

4.5.3.6 Standard deviation of Young's modulus for each layer

This is a list of standard deviations of Young's modulus for each layer. As noted above, the stiffness within each layer is uniform. This list of parameters describes variation of E across the Monte Carlo realisations. This option accounts for the inherent uncertainty in knowing the true mean of a layer's stiffness, which could be higher or lower than what is measured.

If a real soil is being modelled and there is a standard deviation of samples obtained, then it is suggested that a standard deviation somewhere between zero and that of the samples is specified. The random stiffness values are lognormally distributed.

4.5.3.7 Standard deviation mode

New in version 1.2

This integer value determines how the within-layer soil variability is handled in multiple-layer mode. Only option 0 has been tested extensively. A description of options is given in Table 4.12. The standard deviation refers to the values given in the previous option.

Table 4.12: Standard deviation mode options.

Value	Description
0	Zero randomness, even if a non-zero standard deviation is specified.
1	Zero randomness within each layer, however the stiffness of each layer varies randomly across Monte Carlo realisations according to a lognormal distribution. Useful for reliability analysis.
2	The stiffness of each layer is represented as a 2D random field, as described in §7.2.1.
3	Same as 2, but additionally, boreholes encounter a lognormally-distributed 1D random field with a mean equal to the value in the 2D field, as described in §7.2.1.

4.5.3.8 Toggle to read in custom layer description file

If this is set to true, then the above multiple-layer information is ignored, and input is taken from a separate file with more specific information. This other file allows for boreholes and layer depths at those boreholes to be specified, allowing for real-world sites to be approximated. See §4.6.2 for details.

4.5.3.9 Toggle to enforce fixed layer depths at boreholes

When real-world sites are being modelled as described above, and random noise is being applied to the layer boundaries, then layer depths will randomly deviate from their specified inputs at borehole locations. Arguably, this deviation is not an issue as it helps reflect the uncertainty and subjectivity associated with layer boundaries. However, it is possible to force the layer depths to remain unchanged at borehole locations through an additional processing step by setting this value to .true. This will result in a longer start-up time.

4.6 Optional Input Files

There are additional input files which may be used in order to specify finer control over various parameters. These include files for defining multiple-layer soils and custom site investigations. When specified for use, these files must be in the input folder along with the mandatory input files.

4.6.1 Custom Site Investigations

While the *si_input.txt* file is suitable for defining boreholes arranged over a regular grid, there may be occasions where alterative patterns or irregular sampling is considered. For this purpose, a set of investigations may be explicitly defined for input through 3 files:

- si.txt – site investigation attributes: number of boreholes, test type, reduction method, borehole depth.
- si_Xcoords.txt – x coordinates of boreholes in metres.
- si_Ycoords.txt – y coordinates of boreholes in metres.

Table 4.13 describes the overall format of *si.txt*, while Table 4.14 details the format of individual lines defining the attributes of each investigation in *si.txt*.

Each investigation defined from line 7 onwards in *si.txt* corresponds to borehole coordinates given in *si_Xcoords.txt* and *si_Ycoords.txt* from line 2 onwards. Each column in these latter two files is associated with a borehole. The first row of *si_Xcoords.txt* and *si_Ycoords.txt* should be blank.

Note that these files are formatted such that one can take the SIOPS output from the fixed site investigation analysis mode and use the renamed files as input. Therefore please examine the files generated as referenced in §5.3 if further clarification is needed.

Use of the custom site investigation files is specified through the option in §4.3.1.10.

Table 4.13: Input description for si.txt.

Variable	Data Type	Range
Total number of investigations	Integer	> 0
Maximum number of boreholes in any investigation	Integer	> 0
-leave blank-		
-leave blank-		
-leave blank-		
-leave blank-		
A set of rows describing each investigation. See Table 4.14.		

Table 4.14: Format of each row describing an investigation in si.txt.

Variable	No. boreholes	Test type	Reduction Method	Borehole depth (m)
Data type	Integer	String	String	Real
Range	> 0	CPT,SPT,DMT,TT	SA,GA,HA,1Q,SD	1 - fdepth

Additionally, if test type and borehole depth is to be specified on a per-borehole basis, then the files *bh_depths.txt* and *bh_tests.txt* must be included respectively. Their format and use are identical to *si_Xcoords.txt* and *si_Ycoords.txt.* The tests are defined in terms of the test number, and the depths are in terms of soil elements.

4.6.2 Custom Multi-layer Soils

One can explicitly define multi-layer soils with complex layer geology through specifying the use of *layer_data.txt* in §4.5.3.8. This can be used to approximate real-world soils as uncovered through previous site investigations. This file is required to generate layer boundaries that have an average shape other than a flat horizontal boundary.

The system works by specifying a number of horizontal, plan-view locations where layer depths are known. These could be boreholes for example, and will be referred to as such for the remainder of this section. The depth of each layer is then specified at every borehole. The contents of the layer_data.txt file is given in Table 4.15.

Table 4.15: Description of layer_data.txt file.

Variable	Data Type	Range
Number of boreholes	Integer	> 0
Number of layers	Integer	> 0
Young's modulus for each layer (see §4.5.3.5)	Real	> 0
Standard deviation of Young's modulus for each layer (see §4.5.3.6)	Real	>= 0
Borehole x coordinates (list) (in terms of elements)	Integer	1-fsize
Borehole y coordinates (list) (in terms of elements)	Integer	1-fsize
Comment – leave blank		
Layer depth information (elements)* See §4.6.2.1	Integer	1-fdepth

4.6.2.1 Layer depth information

This is a table of information describing the layer depths at known locations. Each row is for a layer, while each column represents a borehole. Note that a valid value must be given for each table entry. If a layer does not exist at a borehole location, then either give the layer a thickness of zero at that location, or potentially put the higher, newer layer depth below the lower one so that it erodes away.

5 Output

This section details the SIOPS output; the various text files produced and how to interpret them. The files can easily be imported into excel, or a scripting environment such as Matlab or Python.

The following files contain a set of information about the overall analysis conditions in the filename. Because these attributes are common, they will be represented by [description], which details the number of piles, building area, and a soil description. For single layers, the soil description is the COV and SOF. For multiple layer soils, it's the number of layers, stiffness ratio of the first two layers (rounded to the nearest integer), and depth of the 2nd layer.

5.1.1.1 Pile Locations - pile_locations-[description].txt

This file describes the pile locations in metres, and is produced regardless of running mode. Note that the soil description is absent as the foundation location is independent of soil conditions. It's a fixed-width file with two columns, where the first row consists of the headings "X" and "Y", and each row after that describes the *X*, *Y* coordinates of a particular pile.

5.2 Test Mode

As described in §4.2.1.1, this mode serves as a quick test to determine whether SIOPS will produce reasonable pile lengths for the given input. The results are written to "deterministic_report.txt" saved in the same directory as the executable. There are two sections in this file for the single- and multiple-layer classes respectively. Pile designs which are negative mean that no valid design was found.

While these designs approximate the average pile designs across all Monte Carlo realisations, it should be noted that there may be high variability in such designs across the realisations themselves. If a portion of the spread of designs is not feasible, then they are not considered in the final results. As such, if there are a moderate number of invalid realisations, then the apparent average design could vary from the true one due to being calculated from a truncated distribution. For both soil classes, the maximum pile length is given.

For the single layer class, average pile designs for all reduction methods are given, regardless of which are specified as input. Each row represents settlement associated with a reduction method, while each column represents a pile load case. As the soil model is identical at all locations, all piles that have the same applied load will be given the same design. As such, a design is given for each pile load case, as opposed to each pile. The pile load cases are headed by their relative tributary area.

For the multiple layer class, the designs of all piles are shown, as they could potentially vary if the average layer surfaces are anything other than a flat horizontal boundary. Each column represents a pile, which is headed by the pile load case in terms of relative tributary area, as well as the piles' *x* and *y* coordinates.

5.3 Fixed Mode

5.3.1.1 Investigation Attributes and Statistics - Population-stats_[description].txt

This file describes the majority of site investigation attributes and results.

The first four rows of the file describe the total number of investigations, the maximum number of boreholes, the number of tests, the number of borehole depths and the number of reduction methods analysed. The 5th row has a set of headings describing the following 11 columns:

- Number of boreholes
- Test type
- Reduction method
- Borehole depth (m)
- Failure cost ($)
- Pile construction cost ($)
- Site investigation cost ($)
- Probability of failure (%)
- Average differential settlement (m/m)
- Geometric statistic of differential settlement (m/m)
- Percentage of invalid Monte Carlo realisations (%)

Each row below the headings corresponds to a specific site investigation, the order of which is consistent across all files.

5.3.1.2 Borehole Locations – Population-X/Ycoords_[description].txt

These two files contain the *X* and *Y* coordinates of the boreholes for each investigation in metres. They are fixed width formatted. The first row is a set of headings describing the borehole number. Each row after that corresponds to a particular site investigation, the order of which is consistent across all files. The length of the row corresponds with the number of boreholes associated with that investigation. As such, the rows will likely have a variable length.

5.4 Heatmap Mode

The output of this mode consists of a set of heatmaps titled "Heatmap-[attribute]-[description].txt" where [attribute] describes the contents of the file, which depending on the choice and/or quantity of information requested, can include the:

- Number of invalid Monte Carlo realisations
- Performance metric of choice, with potential additional metrics (one or more of):
    - Total cost
    - Probability of Failure
    - Average differential settlement
    - Failure cost
    - Pile construction cost
    - Geometric statistic

The quantity of additional heatmaps depends on the choice of the "output mode" parameter as described in §4.2.1.4. The performance metrics are described in §3.5, with input information given in §4.2.1.1.

5.4.1.1 File format

The format is consistent across all heatmap files. The first row features headings for the second and third rows. These latter two rows describe the *X* and *Y* coordinates (m) respectively for the top left and bottom right corners of the box containing the heatmap, in case it is a subset of the full soil area. They also give the resolution of the heatmap in the *X* and *Y* dimensions. The resolution is given as "1/element step size", where the step size is discussed in §4.3.1.3.

5.5 Evolutionary Mode

5.5.1 Primary Output

The files described in this section contain essential information, and are always generated when SIOPS is run in evolutionary mode.

5.5.1.1 Investigation attributes and statistics - FinalEA-stats_[description].txt

This file describes the majority of site investigation attributes and results.

The first four rows of the file describe the population size, the maximum number of boreholes/chosen performance metric, the number of tests, the number of borehole depths and the number of reduction methods analysed. The 5th row has a set of headings describing the following 12 columns:

- Number of boreholes
- Test type
- Reduction method
- Borehole depth (m)
- Percentage of invalid Monte Carlo realisations
- Number of genetic algorithm generations
- Time taken to convergence (seconds)
- Failure cost ($)
- Pile construction cost ($)
- Probability of failure (%)
- Average differential settlement (m/m)
- Geometric statistic of differential settlement (m/m)

Each row below the headings corresponds to a specific site investigation, the order of which is consistent with the borehole location files. The performance metrics are described in §3.5, with input information given in §4.2.1.1. The site investigation parameters are described in §4.3.

5.5.1.2 Borehole locations – FinalEA-X/Ycoords_[description].txt

These two files contain the final (optimal) *X* and *Y* coordinates of the boreholes for each investigation in metres. They are fixed width formatted. The first row is a set of headings

describing the borehole number. Each row after that corresponds to a particular site investigation, the order of which is consistent with the stats file. The length of the row corresponds with the number of boreholes associated with that investigation. As such, the rows will likely have a variable length.

5.5.2 Optional Output

The following files may be produced depending on the choice of the "output mode" parameter described in §4.2.1.4.

5.5.2.1 Borehole evolution - EvolutionEA-coords_Inv-[investigation No.]_[description].txt

This file describes how the borehole locations evolve with each genetic algorithm generation. The [investigation No.] in the heading refers to the order of the investigation analysed, e.g. 1 for the first, 2 for the second, through to the total number of investigations assessed. As such, each file describes a single investigation.

The first row contains the headings for each column, and each subsequent row corresponds to a generation. The first column gives the performance associated with the generation, and the second provides the percentage of invalid Monte Carlo realisations.

The subsequent columns detail the *X* coordinates for all boreholes, followed by the *Y* coordinates for all boreholes, in metres. The number in the headings represents a particular borehole. For example, the first and second "1" in the first row gives the *X, Y* coordinates of the first borehole, and the latter also marks the start of the *Y* coordinate columns.

5.5.2.2 Final population - Population-stats_Inv-[investigation No.]_[description].txt

This file describes the final generation's population used in the genetic algorithm. This file is arguably the least important of those described in this section, as the population consists of sub-optimal solutions. It may potentially be useful for showing the sensitivity of investigation performance with different borehole locations, however the final generation is not guaranteed to contain solutions similar to the optimum.

The format of this file is identical to that described in the previous section. However, each row corresponds to a member of the population, rather than the optimal solution at each generation.

5.6 Intermediate Files

The single layer pre-processing stages save several files to the nominated data folder, to be re-used in subsequent runs if needed. While it is not important to understand these files in detail, and since the majority are self-explanatory, the descriptions will be kept brief.

5.6.1 Stage 1 Pre-processing

The Stage 1 pre-processing, which generates the pile settlement curve and soil weights for the PIE method, generates three files.

- settlement_prad-[pile width (elements)]_esize-[element size].txt
- model_bounds_prad-[pile width (elements)]_esize-[element size].txt
- soilweights_ prad-[pile width (elements)]_esize-[element size].txt

5.6.1.1 Settlement

This file simply contains the normalised pile settlement (MPa mm/kN) associated with 1 m increments of pile length; the settlement curve. The first line contains the headers of two columns, with the first being the pile length in metres, and the second being the settlement values.

5.6.1.2 Model Bounds

When generating the settlement curve and soil weights, a large FEA mesh is initially required to minimise the impact of boundary effects. However, as subsequent settlement analysis manipulates the initial FEA results, boundary effects are no-longer a consideration. As such, it is possible to apply the PIE method with a smaller volume of soil compared to the FEA mesh volume, which minimises computational time in the 2nd stage pre-processing.

Moving away horizontally from the pile's location, and downwards from the pile's base, PIE weights are truncated beyond certain slices such that all weights beyond a slice are less than 0.01% of the field maximum.

This file has three columns, which represent the number of elements from the pile to truncate the soil in the *X*, *Y* and *Z* directions respectively. Each row represents a pile length increment in increasing order. Therefore, as lower rows are associated with longer piles, they should have higher values, corresponding to larger volumes of soil weights to apply.

5.6.1.3 Soil weights

The soil weights are stored as a single binary file, which reduces the amount of hardware space required, and results in fast loading times. The downside is that the file is not human-readable, meaning the PIE values cannot be directly viewed through a text editor for inspection.

The file stores the soil weights associated with all pile lengths.

5.6.2 Stage 2 Pre-processing

Stage 2 generates a single type of file, albeit in multiple instances. These files contain the true pile settlement for all piles and pile lengths for the nominated soil properties.

- ck_pile-[Pile number]_prad-[pile width (elements)]_esize-[element size]._sof-[SOF]_cov-[COV]_anis-1.txt

For *n* piles, SIOPS generates *n* files. Each column in the file represents the settlement associated with a pile length increment, for increasing lengths from left to right. Each row corresponds to a Monte Carlo realisation.

6 Source Code Information

6.1 File Description

SIOPS consists of 90 Fortran files, largely following the 95 standard with occasional use of newer features. A set of relevant files are given with a brief description in Table 6.1. All files not listed are part of the GAF library for generating 2D and 3D random fields.

Table 6.1: Description of Fortran source files.

File Name	Description
Main.F90	The main program unit.
Akima.F90	Performs 1D Akima interpolation.
Checkfiles.F90	Checks that necessary files exist for single layer mode, as well as producing example input files.
Despile.F90	Design piles for the single layer mode.
Detcheck.F90	Perform a deterministic analysis for single and multiple layer mode to check that inputs produce valid pile designs.
Edivide.F90	Undertake local averaging to fit soil elements into a finite element mesh with varying element sizes.
ESETT.F90	Various subroutines related to assessing pile settlement for the multiple-layer mode.
Extrafuncs.F90	Library of subroutines to assist in interpolation.
Fem_2d/3d.F90	Undertake 2D/3D linear elastic finite element analysis.
Fem_*.F90	Remaining “fem_” files contain various subroutines that support the aforementioned finite element analysis.
Ga.F90	Subroutine for performing the Genetic Algorithm
Getdiff.F90	Calculate differential settlement for single layer soil mode
Getcosts.F90	Calculate failure costs from differential settlement.
Getperfmulti.F90	Over-arching file for obtaining information about the ground, such as layer properties and boundary depths
Int2D.F90	Various subroutines for different cases of 2D interpolation via triangulation
Output_results.F90	Save site investigation performance information to disk
PROCESS_CK.F90	Over-arching file for pre-processing soil and pile information prior to site investigation analysis.
PROCESS_SI.F90	Over-arching file for assessing single layer investigation performance.
PROCESS_SI_multi.F90	Over-arching file for assessing multiple layer investigation performance.
pwl_interp_2d_scattered.F90	Various subroutines that support 2D interpolation.
qsort_c_module.F90	Sorting a list in increasing order.
r8lib.F90	Arithmetic utility library, also used to support 2D interpolation.
READINM.F90	Various subroutines for reading input information to control the program’s settings.

Reducem.F90	Performing reduction methods for multiple-layer site investigations
SETUP_EA.F90	Over-arching file for preparing the genetic algorithm and processing results
SETUP_SI.F90	Various subroutines for defining different cases of site investigations
si_stats.F90	Defining site investigation performance metrics based on differential settlement
SI.F90	Site investigations and reduction methods for single layer soils.
Sim.F90	Site investigation for multiple-layer soils
SIM2SD_init.F90	Generate correlation matrix for 2D random fields.
SIM2SD.F90	Generate 2D random soils.
sim3de_init.F90	Generate correlation matrix for 3D random fields.
sim3de.F90	Generate 3D random soils with LAS.
Piecewise_ CMD.F90	Subroutines to prepare and generate 3D soils with the stepwise CMD method.
Soilgen.F90	Create the multiple layers needed for multiple layer soils.
Variables.F90	Store various global variables, as well as generate the aforementioned correlation matrices.
Weights.F90	Generate the soil weights needed for single layer soil true settlement calculations.
WRITESOILS.F90	Various subroutines for savings soils to disk in different cases, several of which are deprecated.

6.2 Third-Party Code

This section contains references to websites which host code that was incorporated into SIOPS. Note that the code authors did not necessarily develop the theory or algorithms. Rather, they had written an open-source Fortran implementation that was readily available for use.

6.2.1.1 Books with accompanying code:

Fenton and Griffiths (2008) 3D and 2D random fields through local average subdivision.

Smith et al. (2014) Finite element analysis and related subroutines.

Haupt and Haupt (2004) Simple genetic algorithm.

6.2.1.2 Websites with download links

Mirkov (2017) write up of the aforementioned genetic algorithm code.

Ning (2014) 1D Akima interpolation.

Burkardt (2012) 2D interpolation of scattered data through Delaunay triangulation.

7 Version Tracking

This section details the improvements and new features compared to older versions of the program, as well as plans for new features to be added in the future.

7.1 Changelog

7.1.1 Version 1.1

1. The stepwise CMD method was implemented for generating anisotropic, 3D, variable, single layer soils. See §3.3.4.
2. SIOPS now allows for individual boreholes to have different depths and test types within the same investigation, when using the custom investigation input files.

7.1.2 Version 1.2

1. Fixed a crash that occurred when running the SIOPS for the first time in single-layer mode, but not in subsequent runs.
2. Added an experimental hybrid soil model as described in §7.2.1. It has not yet been properly tested, and likely needs some modification. Currently, the inverse-distance squared weighting is used, which does not provide fully accurate costs for all COV values, implying that the weighting scheme is not appropriate (and that PIE weights should be investigated), or that some other problem is present, such as consistency in the random field generator. As such, this feature is not currently recommended.

7.2 Planned Features

The features discussed in this section are potential candidates for additions to future SIOPS versions. The author does not guarantee that these features will be implemented, however they are detailed here to inform users that they are at least hypothetically feasible to do so.

7.2.1 Hybrid Soil Model

This would be an enhanced version of the multi-layer mode whereby the properties within each layer will vary in the horizontal direction while being constant in the vertical direction. As such, the soil properties in each layer can be fully defined by 2D random

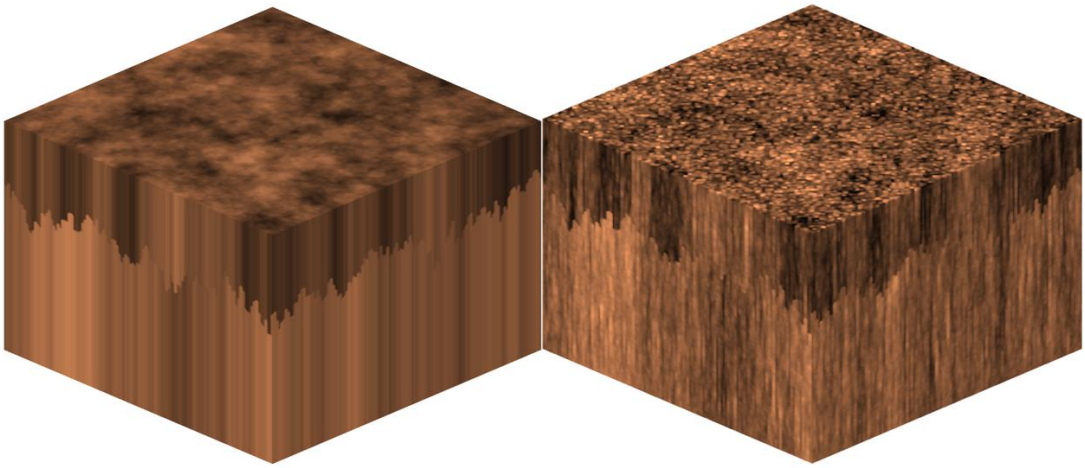
fields. The uniform soil properties required for each pile's true settlement can be determined by an inverse-distance weighted average as is done with the layer boundaries, described in §3.4.3.5.

The constant properties with depth is analogous to an infinite vertical SOF, which is a worst-case scenario from a pile settlement perspective. However, as a short borehole would provide the same information as a long one, which is unrealistic. To compensate for this, the soil properties within each layer, as encountered by boreholes, would be optionally represented by 1D random fields for which the means are defined by the boreholes' horizontal location. As such, the soil model for the site investigation would be decoupled from that of the true pile settlement. However, the two would be very similar, and in fact identical if the boreholes were sufficiently long in each layer. An example of the hybrid soil, along with the addition of vertical 1D random fields is given in Figure 7.1.

It should be noted that if the vertical 1D random fields are added, this should increase the overall variability of the soil profile. Therefore, both the COV of the 2D horizontal fields and 1D vertical fields must be reduced to compensate. If two normal distributions with an equal COV are added together, the COV of both would need to be reduced (multiplied) by $2^{-0.5}$ in order to achieve the original COV of either field. The lognormal distribution approximates that of the normal at low COV values, such that this method can be applied. However, as the resulting COV is slightly higher than expected, a slightly lower reduction factor of 2/3 is suggested as a rule of thumb. This effect would reduce the differential settlement of piles, such that comparison of results with and without the 1D fields would not be valid. As such, the addition of 1D fields would likely reduce the overall failure cost, particularly if a conservative reduction method is used. However, there is an argument that the differential settlement ought to be reduced somewhat in order to compensate for the unrealistically-high vertical SOF.

This hybrid model would be considered only a rough approximation of the worst case soil conditions, due to both the unrealistic infinite vertical SOF and the decoupling of the aforementioned soil models. It is intended to be used as an upper bound of soil variability, whereas the current multi-layer method with its 0% within-layer variability, would be a lower bound.

An alternate method of generating soil weights for the 2D random fields could be implemented, such as those derived from the PIE method described in §3.4.1.2. However, ideally such weights would require minimal pre-processing time. An approximation could be made through finding the soil weights in a 2D, axisymmetric mesh around the pile, in the horizontal and vertical plane. These weights can then be averaged vertically into a 1D profile, which can serve as a radial function; one of soil weight for a given distance from the pile, which is easily converted to a grid of values in the *x*-*y* plane.



(a) (b)

Figure 7.1: Examples of the hybrid multi-layer soil mode (a) true soil, and; (b) optional random noise in the vertical direction for site investigations.

7.2.2 Bridge Mode

While SIOPS is currently implemented to simulate multi-storey buildings supported by piles, it could theoretically be used to model any structure supported by piles, including bridges. However, there are a number of limitations that would be associated with such an implementation:

1. Failure cost could not be used as a metric, as the cost relationship has been derived specifically for generic multi-storey buildings.
2. Bridges tend to be supported by pile groups which have an associated cap that causes each pile to settle at the same rate. The pile settlement models, that are currently implemented in SIOPS, do not consider the proximity of other piles in any way, shape or form. As such, the pile group would have to be implemented

as a group of individual piles, potentially with their settlement being averaged or approximated in some other manner. For example, assuming that each pile settles by the same amount, the total settlement would be equal to the harmonic average of the individual pile settlements, as the group stiffness would be that of the arithmetic average of the individual pile stiffnesses. However, since the method of foundation modelling is consistent in both the soil model and true soil, any errors from approximation would be minimised, as the discrepancies are self-cancelling.

7.2.3 Generalised Mode

It is possible to add support for a more general, albeit implicit, optimization of investigations is through the addition of a 'generalised mode'. Rather than assessing the performance of a foundation, the site investigation results can be assessed directly. For example, the standard deviation of the Young's modulus estimate across Monte Carlo realisations can be minimised. Other properties of interest, such as average layer boundary depth, or other metrics can be investigated. There are also some advanced statistical estimates of soil knowledge such as a signal-to-noise ratio, as is done in Gong et al. (2016). However such metrics would require more literature review, be more complicated to program, and might not be fully trusted by engineers compared to a more straightforward metric with an easy-to-interpret meaning.

This mode will answer the question of "what level of site investigation should be used, such that minimal additional ground information can be obtained through further testing". This method has the advantage of being independent of the geotechnical system being considered, which is both an advantage in that is generalised, and a disadvantage in that the results are not explicitly related to the outcomes.

7.2.4 Pad Foundations

SIOPS can theoretically be extended to support pad foundations in addition to piles. A review of settlement methods has been given by Goldsworthy (2006). In single layer soils, a pad can be modelled as a rigid plate on the surface of the soil. As such, pad can be designed by increasing the diameter of the plate, rather than its depth, as is currently done for a pile. It is worth noting that the code considers the pile's position as its corner, rather than its centre. While this treatment is irrelevant for a plate of a fixed

diameter, it is important to ensure that the pad's true centre remains fixed in location as the diameter varies. It is possible to convert the settlement profile of a rigid pad to that of a flexible pad, if that is desired.

For multiple layer soils, a method capable of incorporating variations in Young's modulus with depth is required, such as the Schmertmann method.

7.2.5 User Interface

On the non-technical side, and improvement that would greatly increase SIOPS' ease of use is a graphical user interface, as opposed to control through input text files. A hypothetical interface could take one of the following forms:

- SIOPS could incorporate a native interface through Fortran's interoperability with C and C++. The interface would be programmed in one of these two languages.
- An interface could be created as a separate program that takes user input, then generates the necessary input files and runs SIOPS externally and automatically. It could be through:
    - An executable coded in C, C++ or another compiled language.
    - Python and a graphical interface library such as PyQt. However, this requires that both Python and the relevant libraries are installed on the computer of interest.
    - Microsoft excel. VBA can be used to create interfaces and manage input and output. This approach as the benefit that SIOPS' output data can be easily imported and graphed. Excel is typically widely available.

8 Licence

SIOPS is released under the MIT licence, which is given below:

9 Acknowledgements

I would like to thank my PhD supervisors Mark Jaksa and Yien Kuo for their years of generous guidance, both technical and otherwise. This program would not have been possible without their support.

I also wish to thank Gordon Fenton and Vaughan Griffiths for their roles in developing the virtual soil generation and finite element analysis subroutines, which are incorporated in the program. These components together form the Random Finite Element Method, a powerful statistical technique which this program is based on. Mark Jaksa also conceived the initial concept of site investigation optimization, using this technique, that ultimately led to this program.

Finally, I thank Jason Goldworthy and Ardy Arsyad for their early work in this field, as well as Jianye Ching for providing early access to the Pseudo-Incremental Energy method equations that form one of the significant speed optimizations.

10 References

Akima, H. 1970. A new method of interpolation and smooth curve fitting based on local procedures. Journal of the ACM (JACM), **17**(4), 589-602.

Burkardt, J. 2012. Piecewise Linear Interpolant to 2D Scattered Data. Retrieved 2019, from https://people.sc.fsu.edu/~jburkardt/f_src/pwl_interp_2d_scattered/pwl_interp_2d_scattered.html

Ching, J., Hu, Y. G., and Phoon, K. K. 2018. Effective Young's modulus of a spatially variable soil mass under a footing. Structural Safety, **73**, 99-113.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019a. Framework for the Optimisation of Site Investigations for Pile Designs in Complex Multi-Layered Soil, Research Report, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering. doi: 10.13140/RG.2.2.23536.71685

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019b. Influence of distance-weighted averaging of site investigation samples on foundation performance. *In* Proceedings of the 13th Australia New Zealand Conference on Geomechanics, Perth.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2019c. Toward a generalized guideline to inform optimal site investigations for pile design. Canadian Geotechnical Journal.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2020a. Characterising Site Investigation Performance in a Two Layer Soil Profile. Canadian Journal of Civil Engineering.

Crisp, M. P., Jaksa, M. B., and Kuo, Y. L. 2020b. Optimal Testing Locations in Geotechnical Site Investigations through the Application of a Genetic Algorithm. Geosciences, **10**(7), 265. doi: 10.3390/geosciences10070265

Day, R. W. 1999. Forensic geotechnical and foundation engineering: McGraw-Hill New York.

Delaunay, B. 1934. Sur la sphere vide. Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR, Otdelenie Matematicheskii i Estestvennyka Nauk, **7**(793-800), 1-2.

Fenton, G. A., and Griffiths, D. V. 2008. Risk assessment in geotechnical engineering. Hoboken: Wiley.

Fenton, G. A., and Vanmarcke, E. H. 1990. Simulation of random fields via local average subdivision. Journal of Engineering Mechanics, **116**(8), 1733-1749.

Goldsworthy, J. S. 2006. Quantifying the risk of geotechnical site investigations. Ph.D Thesis, School of Civil, Environmental and Mining Engineering, University of Adelaide, Adelaide.

Gong, W., Tien, Y.-M., Juang, C. H., Martin, J. R., and Luo, Z. 2016. Optimization of site investigation program for improved statistical characterization of

geotechnical property based on random field theory. [journal article]. Bulletin of Engineering Geology and the Environment, 1-15. doi: 10.1007/s10064-016-0869-3

Griffiths, D. V., and Fenton, G. A. 2009. Probabilistic settlement analysis by stochastic and random finite-element methods. Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, **135**(11), 1629-1637.

Haupt, R. L., and Haupt, S. E. 2004. Practical genetic algorithms (2nd ed. ed.). Hoboken, N.J: John Wiley.

Li, D.-Q., Xiao, T., Zhang, L.-M., and Cao, Z.-J. 2019. Stepwise covariance matrix decomposition for efficient simulation of multivariate large-scale three-dimensional random fields. Applied Mathematical Modelling, **68**, 169-181.

Mirkov, N. 2017. Practical Genetic Algorithms. Retrieved 2019, from https://github.com/nikola-m/practical-genetic-algorithm

Mylonakis, G., and Gazetas, G. 1998. Settlement and additional internal forces of grouped piles in layered soil. Géotechnique, **48**(1), 55-72.

Ning, A. 2014. Fortran 1D Akima Implementation. Retrieved 2019, from https://github.com/andrewning/akima

Rawlinsons, A. (2016). Australian Construction Handbook (34 ed., pp. 1005). Perth, Australia: Rawlhouse Publishing Pty. Ltd.

Smith, I. M., Griffiths, D. V., and Margetts, L. 2014. Programming the finite element method (5th ed.): John Wiley & Sons.

Xiao, T., Zhang, L.-M., Li, D.-Q., and Cao, Z.-J. 2019. Efficient 3-D Random Field Simulation with Separable Correlation Functions. *In* Proceedings of the 7th International Symposium on Geotechnical Safety and Risk, Taipei.

Appendix F : JFIP Limitations

1 JFIP Description

The JFIP software (Jaksa Framework Implementation in Python), was developed by the author over a period from late 2017 to early 2019, in the Python programming language. JFIP is largely superseded for practicing engineers by SIOPS, a Fortran program described in Appendix E. As such, JFIP is not intended to be publicly released for reasons given in this appendix, and is not supported by the author. In summary, JFIP was written for the purpose of undertaking work in this thesis, while SIOPS was written at a later stage for use by other researchers and practicing engineers.

1.1 JFIP Advantages

JFIP features a small number of advantages over SIOPS, as follows:

1. A wider range of soils can be examined (e.g. multiple layer soils featuring within-layer variability).
2. The results are more accurate due to use of FEM for assessing pile settlement.
3. Arguably, Python is a considerably more popular language than Fortran, and is more likely to be known by civil engineers in the future.
4. The generation of pile settlement curves and their post-processing (see Chapter 9) are done by separate sets of scripts. This increases flexibility, as a greater quantity of results can be generated from a single analysis. While this is useful for research purposes, it is less so for practicing engineers where the nature of the structure tends to be fixed, and known in advance.

1.2 JFIP Disadvantages

Despite some of the important advantages described above, there are a series of disadvantages that serves as barriers to widespread use.

1.2.1 Processing time

JFIP can be millions of times slower than SIOPS:

1. It uses computationally-intensive FEM for all pile assessment, as opposed to any of the efficient FEM approximations. It also doesn't employ a number of smaller optimizations, such as using a soil volume superset for the single layer case.

2. As a compiled language, Fortran is inherently several orders of magnitude faster than Python, which is an interpreted language.
3. More generally, SIOPS was designed from the ground-up with efficiency in mind, employing general coding practice for maximum computational speed. In contrast, JFIP was written primarily to be fit-for-purpose, rather than maximum efficiency.

1.2.2 Ease of installation

The process of installing JFIP on new computers is highly convoluted due to a large number of dependencies. This includes the Python interpreter and multiple third party libraries.

Most notably, Fortran subroutines for LAS and FEM, similar to those used in SIOPS, must be compiled for inter-language operation with Python. While it may be possible to convert the Fortran code to Python, or otherwise find 3rd party Python replacements, this would incur a computational speed penalty.

In contrast, SIOPS is a single, self-contained executable file. Once compiled for an operating system, i.e. Windows, SIOPS will then run on all Windows computers.

1.2.3 Ease of use

JFIP is quite difficult to use and modify:

1. It was not designed with user-friendliness in mind in terms of its operation or input.
2. There is no instruction manual available.
3. The JFIP code is convoluted and poorly-organised due to the accumulation of feature creep over a long period of time. In contrast, SIOPS was designed from the ground-up with many of these features in mind.
4. More manual work is required by the user for analysing results. This is due to the separation of post-processing into a separate script, as discussed in the advantages section. In contrast, SIOPS generates expected costs directly.

1.2.4 Missing features

JFIP does not incorporate several important components.

1. Most notably, the genetic algorithm is not included.
2. Due to the nature of the layer interpolation algorithm, the boreholes in each investigation must be arranged in a grid pattern. This constrains the positions that boreholes may be located at, and excludes numbers of boreholes that don't conform to this pattern.
3. The borehole depth and test type must be identical for each borehole instance in an investigation.